

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/memoirsofhouseof00rimi_0

M E M M O I R S
OF THE
HOUSE of BRUNSWICK

From the most early
A C C O U N T S
OF THAT
ILLUSTRIOUS FAMILY
TO THE
End of the Reign of King GEORGE the First.

To which are added
Eight large TABLES, comprehending the GENEALOGY
of that HOUSE

A N D
A copious INDEX of the principal Matters contained in the Work.

By H E N R Y R I M I U S,
Aulic Counsellor to his late Majesty the King of PRUSSIA.

— *Genus immortale manet multosque per annos
Stat fortuna domus & avi numerantur avorum.*

VIRG.

L O N D O N.

Printed for the AUTHOR, by J. HABERKORN,
And to be had at E. COMYNS's, at the *Royal Exchange*; D. WILSON's, at *Plato's-Head*, near Round-Court in the *Strand*; H. DUNOYER's, at the *Bible* in the *Hay-Market*; and J. FERRAND's, Teacher of the *French Tongue*, in *Coventry-Court, Hay-Market*.

MDCCL.

T O

His Royal Highness

T H E

P R I N C E of *W A L E S*.

S I R,

TH E Book which I have the Honour of dedicating to *Your Royal Highness*, may be looked upon as a continued Series of great and worthy Actions, performed by a Race of Heroes, who have distinguished themselves for many Ages successively, not only by their Valour, but also by the Protection they have given to Liberty, Laws, Religion and Sciences.

It often happens, *Sir*, that the Glory acquired by Ancestors becomes a Burden to their Offspring, as an uncommon Share of Merit is required to keep up and perpetuate an illustrious Name: But in *Your August House*, where real Worth and Heroism have ever been so conspicuous, Virtues are transmitted, and become, as it were, an Inheritance. The great Name of *Brunswick* lyes in no wise heavy upon those that bear it; the Descendants by their worthy Actions usually reflect back on their Progenitors a part of the Lustre they have derived from them, and thereby contribute their Share towards immortalizing the illustrious Stock from which they have taken their Origin.

These

These Memoirs will abundantly vouch for the Truth of this Assertion, and were I to add, that *Your Royal Highness* himself is a living Proof of it, I should advance nothing but what the World is thoroughly apprised of. Among the many Virtues that adorn *Your Royal Highness*, and that render *You* a Sharer in the Glory of *Your Ancestors*, give me Leave to mention one in particular; I mean that generous and tender Concern for the Good of Mankind, that Philanthropy, which so eminently displays itself throughout *Your* whole Conduct, and was so remarkable in theirs. This has ever been esteemed the Cardinal Virtue of Princes, and the Fountain of all others: And this will be a glorious Topic for future Historians, when they shall attempt to draw *Your Royal Highness's* domestic, social, and public Character.

That *Your Royal Highness*, in Conjunction with *Your illustrious Consort*, may enjoy an uninterrupted Course of Happiness, and have the Satisfaction to behold *the Royal Pledges* of *Your* Love imitating *Your* bright Examples, and distinguishing themselves by the same Zeal for the Honour of *Your August House*, is the earnest Wish of

S I R,

Your Royal Highness's

Most devoted

Humble Servant,

HENRY RIMIUS.

T H E

P R E F A C E.

HISTORICAL Works requiring more Exactness, Judgment and Application, than what is necessary in other Performances, this kind of Writing has at all Times been deemed one of the most difficult Tasks an Author can take upon himself.

The Ancestors of the House of Brunswick having from the earliest Times made no inconsiderable Figure in the World, there arises from thence a fresh Difficulty for those that undertake to write on that Subject; as in Antiquity, where so few Foot-steps remain to direct us, it is very easy to mistake the Way. In after Times indeed, the Prospect appears somewhat clearer, on Account of the many Authors that have occasionally commemorated the Actions of the illustrious Princes of this House; but then the Number of these Writers is so great, that the Perusal of them all would take up the best Part of a Man's Life; and the utmost Circumspection will scarce suffice to make a judicious Choice among them, their Reports being often repugnant to each other, according to the various Interests they were guided by. To this must be added, that a peculiar Disadvantage occurs in the Writing of this History, which proceeds from the many cotemporary Branches of the same Family, whereby the History is rendered perplexed in many Places; so that an extraordinary Patience as well as Skill is required in the Writer to avoid Confusion, by distinguishing the Names and Actions of one Prince from those of another.

It is probable, that influenced by these Considerations, many have been deterred from undertaking so intricate and laborious an Enterprize, who perhaps otherwise might have had an Inclination to do Justice to this illustrious House. What has encouraged me, notwithstanding these Difficulties, to venture on a Task they have declined, is my having been conversant from my earliest Years with the Historians that have treated of the Affairs of Germany in general, and of the House of Brunswick in particular; whereby I have been enabled to collect Materials, and to digest them in such an Order as to shorten my own Labour, and at the same Time to consult the Ease of the Reader.

The

The Method I have pursued will, I presume, be found the most natural one I could have pitched upon. By closely following the Order of Times from the Beginning to the End, I have avoided that Confusion and intangling of Matters, whereto Historical Works are liable, when Chronology is not strictly attended to. As the House of Brunswick by the Male Line descends from the House of Este, it was necessary to begin these Memoirs by giving an Account of that Family to the Time of Azo IV's removing to Germany. The Alliance then made between him and Cunigunda obliged me to treat of this Princess's Ancestors or of the Guelphic Family, not only on Account that the House of Brunswick is thence descended by the Female Line, but likewise because the Territories this Family enjoyed originally, were the ancient patrimonial States of that House in Germany. On the same Account it was necessary, on Henry the Proud's marrying Gertraut Daughter of the Emperor Lotharius, to mention the Saxon Kings and Witekind the Great's Posterity, this Princess's Ancestors; not only because this is the other Female Line, from whence the House of Brunswick takes its Origin, but also because the Saxon and Brunswick Dominions were by her brought to the Guelphic Family. From the Time of this Union I have continued the History of the House of Brunswick downwards in one Series. The Digression in the Life of the Emperor Otho IV. cannot properly be called an Interruption, or if so, is at least a necessary one, as it was impossible to understand the Grounds of the Disputes this Prince had with the See of Rome, without giving a short Account of the Means the Popes had made Use of at sundry Times to enlarge their Dominions and Authority.

The bad Example the two Brothers Albertus Magnus and John set to their Posterity by dividing their Dominions, having been closely followed by the last for many Centuries, I had but one of these two Ways to chuse; either to treat of each Branch by itself, or to relate the Actions of those Princes that lived at or near the same Time, without giving separate Accounts of each Line. This last Method appeared to me preferable, as I should else have been obliged continually to return to the same Periods already treated of, which would have probably puzzled and confounded the Reader.

Moreover had I pursued the first Scheme, there would have been a Necessity of making frequent Repetitions, on Account that sundry Actions of those Princes, that lived at the same Time, are interwoven with each other. Upon the whole it must be admitted, that by the Method I have followed, the History is represented in a clearer and more advantageous
Light

Light than it would have appeared in, had I made separate Recitals; but thereby my Labour has been considerably increased, an uncommon Degree of Attention and Exactness having been requisite to avoid Mistakes in Matters as well as Names: Mistakes, which are very easy to be committed in treating of several Lines at the same Time, especially where two or more Princes of distinct Branches bear the same Name, as it happens not seldom in this History. The Connexion it is true, could not be so rigorously observed in following this Method, on Account of the frequent Transitions from one Prince to another; but this Inconvenience, it is presumed, will appear very insignificant, when compared with those the Reader must have unavoidably met with, had each Line been treated of separately. To obviate as much as possible every Doubt that might arise in perusing this Work, Tables have been added and referred to in the Margent, as often as a new Name occurs; and we may venture to say, that the Public, on barely inspecting them, will be made sensible that neither Pains nor Cost have been spared, to render these Memcirs as intelligible and as compleat as their Conciseness would allow of.

As the many Branches, which formerly made up the House of Brunswick have been for this last Century and upwards reduced to two, named the House of Brunswick Wolffenbittel and the House of Brunswick Luneburg, I have from that Time treated of each House separately. However, for the Conveniency of the Reader, such Occurrences, wherein both Houses were equally concerned, have been related together.

Nothing has been advanced in these Memoirs but upon very good Authority, and such has been my scrupulous Attachment to the Guides I had before me, that I have not wilfully deviated from them in one single Instance, though I was sensible some Part of my Performance would thereby bear an Appearance of Obscurity. I intended, at my first setting out, to add Quotations in the Margent, and even the Words of the Authors, where they disagree from each other: But considering that a great many of these Authors had wrote in the German Tongue, I was soon convinced of the Uselesness of such References to an English Reader. However that the Public may not be at a Loss for the Names of my Vouchers, I shall here give a short Account of those I have chiefly consulted in compiling these Memoirs.

It being a general Opinion among those that have wrote on this Subject, that the House of Brunswick is descended from that of Este, (a) I must take Notice, that Muratori in particular has proved this Assertion in a Work intitl'd: Trattato delle Antichità Estensi ed Italiane.

Though all the Writers who say any thing of the House of Este, highly extol its Antiquity, (b) they differ nevertheless in the Period from whence they begin their Accounts of it. I have followed Hieronymus Faleta in his Genealogia Marchionum Estensium & Ducum Ferrariæ, and John Baptista Pigna in his Work intitl'd de Principibus Atestinis libr. VIII. Both are Italians; the first was employed by the House of Modena and Ferrara in several Ambassies to the Emperor Charles V. and other Courts, and has made himself famous by several of his Writings; as has the latter likewise, who lived in the same Age. Their Opinions have been adopted by Hieronymus Henninges, Wolf. Lazius, Joh. Micrælius, Ant. Albizius, Hildebrand, Winckelman, and several others.

The Genealogical Works of Reusnerus and J. F. Feller have been of Use to me, chiefly those of the latter, which give an Account of the Guelphic Family, and of the ancient Kings of Burgundy, who were a Branch of it. However I have not adopted their Opinions any further, than as they appear to be consistent with the Authority of others.

Leibnitz's Scriptorum rerum Brunsvicensium illustrationi inservientes &c. is a Work absolutely necessary to such as write on the History of the House of Brunswick. It is a Collection of above 150 old Treats and Excerpta of ancient and scarce Authors, wrote partly in Latin, and partly in the old Saxon Tongue, printed together in three large Volumes in Folio. Some of these Writings, as Botho's Chronicle, Stadwegius, Lange, the

(a) Peter de Ludewig, late Chancellor of the University of Halle, in his Germania Princeps, published under the Name of Giovanni, expresses himself thus Libr. VI. c. I. §. I. Plurimum Germaniæ Principum stemmata ex Italia adducuntur. Sed nulla clariori jure, quam Ducum Brunsvicensium. Horum enim majores ab antiquissima Atestinorum familia, recto ac genuino ordine processisse, peculiari opere luculenter docuit Pigna, Italus ac domesticus scriptor.

(b) As Princes are never lavish in acknowledging the Antiquity of each others Houses, and may therefore be looked upon as the best Vouchers in Cases of this Nature, it will not be improper to mention here, out of Feller's Genealogy of the House of Brunswick, p. 132. that the Emperor Leopold having granted in 1695, the Title of Serenissimus to Reinald I. Duke of Modena and his Descendants, makes Use of the following Words in the Diploma given on that Account: Perpendentes excelssæ Atestinæ gentis decora, ex qua non modo per Italiam, sed per ultimas Europæ partes, ac potissimum per Germaniam, clarissimæ Principum Familix sunt derivatæ, & antiquissimam sanguinis nobilitatem, quam omnium historiarum monumenta ita commendant, ut parem in Italia invenire difficillimi sit negotii, quippe, quæ continua plurimorum seculorum serie, amplissimis statibus ditionibusq; dominata &c.

Luneburg Chronicle, Excerpta Chronici Hermanni Corneri &c. have been of great Service to me; as well as the Collection of Meibomius the younger, comprised in three Volumes in Folio. The same may be said of Arnoldus Lubecensis's Chronicon Savorum, Conradi Urspergenfis's Chronicon, that of Albertus Stadenfis, and Albertus Crantzius's Saxonia, and Metropolis, which contain many Incidents relating to the House of Brunſwick. But as the laſt of theſe Authors ſhews much Partiality towards the Houſe of Saxony, I have uſed his Authority with Caution.

Sagittarius's Performances intitled, Origines Ducum Brunſuico-Luneburgenſium, de origine & incrementis Luneburgi, and Memorabilia Hiſtorię Luneburgicę, have been no leſs helpful to me; as likewiſe Reinerus Reineccius de Saxonum Originibus, Conringius de Finibus Germani Imperii, and ſeveral German Chronicles, wrote by Spangenberg, Lehman, Peterſen, Letzner, Schloepke, Hamelman, Traziger, P. Albinus, on different Parts of Germany; many Circumſtances occurring therein which nearly relate to the Houſe of Brunſwick.

Henry the Lyon's Marriage with Mathilda, Daughter of King Henry II, and the Concerns he, and his Son the Emperor Otho IV, had with Richard I. and John, Kings of England, making it neceſſary to conſult Engliſh Authors on theſe Points; I have not confined myſelf to the Abſtract Leibnitz has given of Roger Hoveden, in his Scriptorum Brunſuicenſes, but have conſulted the Author himſelf, as well as Matthew Paris, Polyd. Virgilius, and other Engliſh Authors.

Thuanus, Sleidan, Fabricius's Saxonia illuſtrata, and Puffendorff have afforded me great Aſſiſtance in the compiling theſe Facts that regard later Times; as have Imhoff's Notitia procerum Imperii, Ludewig's Germania princeps, and ſeveral Authors in the German Tongue, as Theobald's Huſſiten Krieg, Seckendorff's Hiſtorie des Lutherthums, Lunig's Reichs-Archiv, Europęiſcher Herold, Lunig's Reichs Cantzeley, Europęiſche Fama, Fabri Staats Cantzeley, Hamburgiſche Hiſtoriſche Remarquen, Pffeffinger's Merckwürdigkeiten des XVII. Seculi, Ludolff's Schau-bühne, Ziegler's Labyrinth der Zeit, Happelii Kern-Chronic.

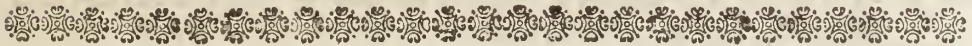
I muſt not omit, that the ingenious and learned Mr. Erath's Conſpectus Hiſtorię Brunſuico-Luneburgicę univerſalis in tabulas chronologicas & genealogicas diviſus &c. has been more than once of great Help to me for the Chronological Part; and that I am indebted for ſeveral Circumſtances of Facts, chiefly with Regard to later Times, to Friends, whoſe Diligence and Veracity I have not the leaſt Room to queſtion.

Thus I have brought these Memoirs to the Form they now appear in. As no regular History of the House of Brunswick has, as yet, been published in any Language, I dare flatter myself that the Reader, on considering the Arduousness of the Task, will excuse the Errors that may have escaped my Notice, and not take it amiss if every Subject has not been as fully handled as he could have wished. In magnis fat est aliquid fecisse.

I cannot conclude this Preface, without mentioning the particular Obligation I lay under to my worthy Friend the Reverend Mr. Majendie, whose Judgment I have often consulted in this Performance with much Satisfaction, and whose kind Assistance intitles him to this publick Acknowledgment at my Hands.

P. S. Whilst these Memoirs were in the Press, I was informed, that a Print had been published by Sir Thomas Brand, called the Sixteen Branches of his Majesty King George I. It being natural, that I should look into such Performances as have any Relation to my Purpose, I took an Opportunity of viewing both the Original Draught and the Print; wherein it must be confessed, that much Ingenuity has been displayed in the Contrivance and ornamental Parts. However, as this Print, to make Use of the Author's Expressions in his Proposals, is published to the End, that the Performance may be preserved to Futurity, in Case the Original should be destroyed by Fire or any other Accident that may happen; I find myself obliged, not with a View to depreciate the Performance itself, but out of Regard to Truth, to make some Animadversions upon it. And first it seems strange, that Ernest Augustus, Father to his late Majesty King George, should have an Electoral Crown, without Mention being made in his Title that he was Elector of the Roman Empire; and that George, Grand Father, William, Great Grand Father, and Ernest, Great Great Grand Father of his late Majesty, should have Electoral Crowns, though they never were Electors. I shall observe in the next Place, that it were to be wished as much Care had been taken in the Chronological and Genealogical Part, as in the Embellishments in Architecture and Statuary; whereby a great Part of the Mistakes that have crept into the few Names and Dates that occur in it, might have been avoided. Some of these are too considerable to be passed over in Silence, as for Instance: the Death of Ann Eleanor, Wife of George Duke of Luneburg is placed in 1640; instead of 1659; the Birth of Christian III. King of Denmark in 1503, instead of 1504; the Birth of Frederic II. King of Denmark in 1634, instead of 1534; his Death in 1688, instead of 1588. Eleanor, Daughter of the Duke of Wurtemberg

Wurtemberg, *is by the Author said to be Mother of Lewis Landgrave of Hesse Darmstadt, whereas her Name was Magdalen, Daughter of Bernhard Count of Lippe. I find the Father of Frederic IV. Eleëtor Palatine called Lewis IV, whereas it should have been Lewis VI; when he mentions Sophia Wife of Frederic II. King of Denmark, he calls her Sophia Ulrick, whereas he ought to have set down Sophia, Daughter of Ulric, Duke of Mecklenburg, &c.*



Advertisement to the Bookbinder.

THE Tables, which are to be placed at the End of the Book, must be pasted in on small Guards in the same Manner as is done with Geographical Maps, in order that they may be read without drawing them out. The Book must not be cut too much for Fear of damaging the Tables. N. B. Pages 25, 29, 41, 55, 175, 211, 285, and 343, must be cancelled, and the Leaves which are printed together on two Sheets, are to be placed in their Stead.

A
L I S T
O F T H E
S U B S C R I B E R S to these Memoirs.

His Royal Highness the Prince of WALES 10 Books.
His Royal Highness the Duke of CUMBERLAND 5 Books.

THE Right Hon. the Countess
of Albemarle.
G. Abbott Esq;
Mr. Achard.
Mr. Robert Alexander, Merchant in
Edinburgh.
Mr. Angelo de Angelis.
The Rev. Mr. Aufrere.

B

The Right Honourable the Lord
Belhaven.
The Right Honourable Count Ben-
tinck.
Mr. Bagholtze.
The Honourable Charles Count Ben-
tinck.
Sacville Bale Esq;
The Rev. Mr. Nathaniel Ball.
The Rev. Mr. Edward Barnard,
Fellow of St. John's Cambridge.

George Baskerville Gent.
Stucley Bayntun Esq; Collector of
the Customs at Barnstaple.
Thomas Belfches Esq; Presenter of
Signatures to his Royal Highness
the Prince of Wales at Edinburgh.
John Belfches of Innermay Esq;
Slingsby Bethell Esq;
W. Blair Esq;
Mrs. Jane Boehm.
The Honourable Mrs. Boothby.
Mr. H. C. Bordenman.
Mr. Brande.
Mr. Brandes, Secretary to the Privy-
Council at Hanover.
John Bristow Esq;
Mr. William Budge Writer to the
Signet at Edinburgh.
Edward Burrow Esq; Deputy Comp-
troller at Hull.

Joseph

Joseph Burrow Esq; Collector at
Whitehaven.

C

The Most Reverend the Archbishop
of Canterbury.

The Right Honourable Lord Vis-
count Coke 4 Books.

The Right Honourable the Lady
Caroline Cowper.

Sir William Calvert, Knt.

J. Girardot de Chancourt Esq;

Mr. Charpin.

Colonel Chenevix.

General Churchill.

Miss Churchill.

Charles Cope Esq;

Sir Clement Cotterel-Dormer.

Mr. Thomas Craigie, Professor of
Moral Philosophy in the Univer-
sity of Glasgow.

John Craigie of Kilgraston Esq;

Robert Craigie Esq; Advocate.

Samuel Craghead Esq;

The Rev. Mr. Patrick Cuning Mi-
nister in Edinburgh.

Mr. Alexander Cunningham, Wri-
ter to the Signet at Edinburgh.

D

His Grace the Duke of Dorset.

The Right Honourable the Earl of
Drumlanrig.

Mr. de Dagueffeu, *Grand Chancelier*
de France.

— Daudé, Esq;

Mr. Griffith Davies, Esq; Collector
of the Customs at Harwich.

Mr. Isaac Day.

Mr. Joseph Deane, Esq; Collector
of the Customs at Carlisle.

Colonel Dejean, 2 Books.

The Rev. Mr. Cæsar De Missy.

James Dewar of Vogrie, Esq;

Tho. Dinely Esq;

James George Douglas, Esq;

F. P. Duval M. D.

E.

The Right Honourable Lady Eger-
ton.

The Honourable and Reverend Mr.
John Egerton.

Colonel Elliot.

John Erskine Esq; Advocate.

F

William Fauquier Esq;

Kenelm Fawkener Esq;

Joseph Fawthrop Esq;

Mrs. Jane Ferrand.

The Hon. William Henry Fortes-
cue Esq;

Thomas Freeman Esq;

Salomon de Fremery Esq; 2 Books.

G

The Right Honourable the Earl of
Galloway.

The Right Honourable Lady Gower.

The Right Honourable the Earl of
Grantham.

Mrs. Jane Gally.

James Girardot Esq;

Thomas Godfrey Esq;

Sir John Gordon Bart.

Charles Hamilton-Gordon Esq; Ad-
vocate.

James Grahame Esq; Advocate.

Caleb Grantham Esq;

G. T. Guiguer Esq;

General Guife.

H

The Right Honourable Lady Archibald Hamilton.

His Excellency Count Haflang, Envoy Extraordinary from the Elector of Bavaria.

The Right Honourable the Viscountess Howe.

Mr. John Haberkorn.

Thomas Hall Esq;

Mr. Gavin Hamilton Bookseller in Edinburgh 38 Books.

Henry Harnage Esq; of the Custom House.

Mr. Peter Hemet.

Robert Hepburn of Bands Esq;

Mr. de Hoffmann, Secretary of Ambassy charged with the Affairs of his Majesty the King of Poland.

Mr. William Hogg, Merchant in Edinburgh.

Mrs. Jane Holden.

——— Hugonin Esq;

Mr. Andrew Hume.

Herbert Hyde Esq;

Miss Mary Hyde.

I

Mr. Jäger.

Dr. James, of Craig's Court, Charing-Cross.

Stephen Theodore Janssen, Esq;

Henry Innes of Borlum, Esq;

Mr. Tobias Johnson, of the Customs at Newcastle.

Mr. John Joung.

Sir William Irby, Bart.

K

The Honourable Henry Knight.

Mrs. Kien.

L

The Right Honourable the Earl of Leven.

The Right Honour. Lady Limerick.

The Right Hon. Lord Luxborough.

Mr. Isaac Lacam.

Richard Langley, Esq; of Wickham Abbey, Yorkshire.

Mr. S. Lawrence.

Daniel Peter Layard M. D.

The Reverend Mr. Leichman, Professor of Divinity in the University of Glasgow.

Mrs. Leti.

The Reverend Mr. George Logan, Minister in Edinburgh.

Henry Loubier, Esq;

John Lewis Loubier, Esq;

Mr. James Lucas, of Chelmsford.

Edward Lyde, Esq;

M

Major James Macdonald.

Mr Charles Macky, Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh.

Nicholas Magens, Esq;

The Reverend Mr. Majendie, one of the Preachers of the Savoy, and Chaplain to the Right Hon. the Earl of Grantham.

Mr. Galfridus Mann.

Matthew Maty, M. D.

Mr. John Meyer.

Mr. Michell, Secretary of Ambassy from the King of Prussia. 4 Books.

Miller.

Mr. Miller.
— Minet, Esq; 2 Books.
John Mitchell, M. D.
Miss Mollineux.
David Moncrieffe, Esq;
Lady Monoux.
William Morehead, Esq; 2 Books.
Sir Harry Munro, Bart. Member of
Parliament.

N

His Grace the Duke of Newcastle
2 Books.
The Right Honourable the Earl of
Northesk.

Colonel Peter Naizon.

Mr. John Newbery.
Daniel Newman, Esq;
John Nicolson, Esq;
James Nimmo, Esq;
Samuel Norman, Esq;

O

Timothy Otbie, Esq; Collector of
the Customs at Scarborough.

P

His Grace the Duke of Portland.
The Right Honourable the Countess
of Portland.
The Right Honourable the Countess
of Pembroke.
Mr. J. Palairet, Agent of his Serene
Highness the Prince of Orange.
2 Books.

Mr. Palman.

David Papillon, of Acrife, in the
County of Kent Esq;

David Papillon jun. Esq;

Mr. John Baptist Pellieux.

Mr. David Perrin, Teacher of Ma-

thematicks and the French Tongue.
6 Books.

----- Philips, Esq;

Mrs. Maria Plenius.

Mr. William Prince.

Mr. Pitius Minister at the German
Chappel in the Savoy.

Richard Pye Esq;

Q

His Grace the Duke of Queensbarry.

John Quane Esq;

Mrs. Quane.

Robert Quorme Esq; Collector at
Truro.

R

The Right Hon. the Lord Rofs.

Edward Radcliffe Esq;

Robert Balfour-Ramsay Esq;

Mr. Charles Ramsay, Chirurgeon in
Edinburgh.

Henry Raper Esq;

G. A. de Reiche Esq; 4 Books.

William Reveley Esq;

Mrs. Robethon.

Colonel Scrach Rode, Governor of
Long Fort.

Mr. George Rofs, Professor of Hu-
manity in the Univer. of Glasgow.

David Rofs M. D.

Joshua Rougemont Esq;

Mr. Thomas Ruddiman, A. M.
Keeper of the Advocates Library
in Edinburgh.

S

His Excellency Baron Sohlendahl,
Ambassador from the King of
Denmark 4 Books.

His

His Excellency Baron Steinberg.

General St. Hippolite.

John Sallier Esq;

Mrs. Judith Vanacker Sambrooke.

Lieut. Colonel Saurin.

Thomas Savill Esq;

Sir Geo. Saville Bart.

Mr. Jn. Schmeidl.

Augustus Schutz Esq;

William Sharpe Esq;

P. Shaw M. D.

William Shewen Esq; Collector at
Swanzy.

P. Simond Esq;

John Sinclair of Frefwick Esq;

John Skinner, A. M. at Henley upon
Thames.

William Sloper, Esq; Member of
Parliament.

Charles Smyth Esq ;

Mr. Ed. Staines.

—Stevenson M. D.

Mr. James Stuart, Writer in Edin-
burgh.

Mrs. Styleman.

Langdale Sunderland, Esq; Collec-
tor at Newcastle.

Colonel Swerdfeger.

T

Thomas Thomas Esq;

John Thompson Esq;

John Thornhagh Esq;

The Hon. Thomas Townshend Esq;

Lewellen Traherne, Esq; Collec-

tor of the Customs at Cardiffe.

U V

Alexander Udney of Udney Esq;

James Vernon Esq;

Mrs. de Volckerhoven.

W

The Right Reverend the Bishop of
Winchester.

The Right Reverend the Bishop of
Waterford,

George Warrender of Bruntsfield Esq;

The Rev. Mr. Alexander Webster,
Minister in Edinburgh.

Mr. Daniel Werner.

Mr. William Whinfield.

James Whitchurch Esq;

John White Esq;

Mr. Thomas White.

Sir Cyrill Wich Bart. 2 Books.

Laurence Williams Esq;

E. Wilmot M. D.

The Rev. Mr. George Wishart, Mi-
nister in Edinburgh.

The Rev. William Wishart, D. D.
Principal of the Univerfity of
Edinburgh.

William Wollaston Esq;

Y

The Right Honourable the Countess
of Yarmouth 2 Books.

Z

Mr. de Zöhrern, Secretary of Am-
bassy charged with the Affairs of
their Imperial Majesties.

*Several Lists of the Subscribers not being yet sent in, we are obliged to post-
pone the inserting their Names to the second Edition.*

M E M O I R S

O F T H E

H O U S E of *B R U N S W I C K*.

F R O M the remotest Antiquity it was always esteemed a high Honour, to have descended from an illustrious and ancient Race; and none have ever assumed the Confidence to undervalue these Advantages, except those, whose Families have had neither Virtue nor Antiquity to boast of. The Genealogy of the *Grecian* Heroes makes a considerable Figure in the *Iliad*; and *Horace* represents the Author of it, as a most excellent Judge of the Fitness of Things. We might farther add, that the Patriarchs would scarcely have preserved their Genealogy with so much Care, if they had not been persuaded, that the Glory of the Ancestor was in some Degree hereditary, and communicated a Lustre to Posterity.

There is no sovereign, or illustrious House on Earth, whose memorable Actions Authors in different Ages have more endeavoured to preserve from Oblivion, than those of the Most Serene House of *BRUNSWICK*. The Number of Volumes, which have been written in several Languages, and in different Parts of *Europe*, on Subjects relating to this History, according to a Catalogue lately published, amounts to several Thousands; and it is probable, that a great many may have escaped the Attention or

B Industry

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Industry of the Collector, and that a still greater Part were lost in the many Wars, wherewith *Germany* and *Italy* have been distressed; in which, undoubtedly, no greater Indulgence has been shewn to publick Records, than to other Things perishable by Flames.

It is the Dignity and Importance of this Family, and its Antiquity, which has occasioned this extraordinary Care to transmit their Annals to Posterity. There has scarcely been any Action of Consequence, during many Centuries, either relative to War or Peace, in which one or other of this Lineage has not acted a considerable Part; and its Antiquity is so great, that we find Traces of it long before the Birth of *Christ*, and can deduce it, without Interruption, for near Fourteen Hundred Years.

The Ancestors of the *Male Line* of this illustrious House derive their Origin from the *Astii*, a noble *Roman* Family, celebrated in ancient History; who from their Settlement at *Este*, were called the *House of Este*, and, many Centuries before *Charlemagne* came to *Italy*, had large Possessions there, and distinguished themselves by their gallant Defence of their Country.

The Ancestors of the *Female Line* are the *Guelpbs* and *Wittekind the Great*. The *Guelpbs*, who descend from the ancient Kings of the *Sicambri*, afterwards called *Franks*, claim *Charles the Great*, and all the *Carlovingian* Emperors, as Branches of their Family; and as for *Wittekind the Great*, the other Ancestor of the *Female Line*, the long Race of *Saxon* Kings, his Forefathers, and the many Emperors, his Posterity, from whom the House of *Brunswick* descends, add not a little Splendour to the Antiquity of this Family, which thus has centered in it the most illustrious Blood of the *South*, the *West*, and the *North*.

It would be in vain to boast of so glorious a Lineage, if the Descendants had not, by their own great Actions, proved themselves worthy of their illustrious Ancestors. But we shall not anticipate, in this Place, the Satisfaction the Reader will have, upon this Head, in the ensuing Pages. We shall only remark,
that

that Heaven seems to have showered down Regal and Imperial Diadems on this Race of Heroes, as a Reward of Fortitude and Virtue.

The *Aëtii*, *Atii*, or *Accii*, a noble Family of Rome in the Time of its Republican Government, retired to *Este*, or *Ateste*, an ancient (a) City in that Part of *Italy*, which is now called the *Venetian Lombardy*, and from thence received the Name of *Atesina Domus*, or the House of *Este*. It appears, by authentic Authors, that this Family was long before in great Repute, and that *Romulus* had a Statue erected to them, an Honour the *Romans* never conferred, except on account of the highest Merit. One of that Family, named *Cajus Aëtius*, was known in the Time of *Tarquinius Priscus*, about 600 Years before the Birth of *Christ*; and another, whose Name was *Marcus Aëtius Balbus*, according to *Suetonius* (b), had in Marriage *Julia*, Sister of *Cajus Julius Cæsar*, and his Daughter *Aëtia* was the Mother of the Emperor *Octavius Augustus Cæsar*.

The Ancestors of the House of Brunswick, of the Male Line from the House of Este. (a) Tacit. l. 3. Pliny l. 3. c. 19.

(b) cap. 3. & 4.

The Retirement of this Family is, without Doubt, the Reason, that we have no satisfactory Account of it to the Year 390 after the Birth of *Christ*; and the great Migrations of the many barbarous Nations, which soon after began to change the Face of *Italy*, appear to be the Occasion, that this warlike Family made itself known again, in the Defence of their Country. Thus much is certain, that the Genealogy of the House of *Este*, and consequently that of the House of *Brunswick*, can be deduced from that Time to this Day without Interruption.

Cajus Aëtius of *Este*, who lived in the Year 390, had a Son of the same Name, who rendered himself famous in the Wars, which the Emperor *Honorius* carried on against the *Wisi-Goths*, who under *Alaric*, their King, invaded *Italy* in the Beginning of the Fifth Century. The Valour which he shewed in the Battle that happened near *Verona*, procured him the Dignities of *Quatuor Vir*, *Decurio*, and Senator of *Rome*, and he became Prince of *Este* in 402. A few Years after, in Conjunction with *Stilico*, he

Table I.
390.

402.

405. defeated, near *Florence*, another Swarm of 200,000 *Goths*, or *Heruli*, who under the Command of *Radagaisus* endeavoured to settle in *Italy*; but these Victories were little pursued, on account of the secret Views *Stilico* had to procure his Son, *Eucharinus*, the Succession to the *Imperial Throne* during the Troubles, which of Necessity must arise from the Continuance of these Commotions. *Cajus Aëtius*, Prince of *Esse*, died in 410.

410. Of his three Sons, *Flavius Aëtius*, *Cajus Xillus*, and *Aurelius Aëtius*, the youngest continued the Family. The States of the House of *Esse* became gradually more extensive; the Sons of *Aurelius Aëtius*, who were named *Lucius*, *Tiberius*, and *Forestus*, acquired *Monfelicco*, *Vicenza*, *Feltri*, and built the City of *Ferrara*. *Forestus* fought in the great Battle, which the *Romans* gave to *Attila* King of the *Hunni*, (in *Campis Catalaunicis*) near *Chalons sur Marne* in *Champagne*, in which 180,000 were slain on both Sides, but the Victory was obtained by the *Romans*.

451. He fought two Battles more against *Attila*, and always returned victorious, but was mortally wounded the Year after, whilst he defended the City of *Aquileja*, which *Attila* besieged, and died in 453.

It was about this Time, that a great many *Christians* began to shelter themselves from the Cruelty of *Attila*, in the little Islands in the *Adriatic*, which gave Rise to the City of *Venice*. *Forestus* left one Son, named *Acharinus*, who married *Gardena*, Daughter of the King of *Damascus*, a Heathen; he converted her to Christianity, and she received the Name of *Eleëta* at her Baptism. He valiantly defended his Country against *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*: After several small Actions, a general Engagement happened near *Lodi*, in which *Acharinus* was overpowered by Numbers, and refusing to yield, finished his generous Undertaking, in Behalf of his Country, together with his Life. *Odoacer*, who dethroned the last Emperor of the *West*, *Romulus Momyllus Augustulus*, found little Resistance after the Death of *Acharinus*, and made himself Master of *Italy*, and thus

478.

thus abolished the *Western* Empire, which by foreign Invasions, and civil Broils, had been in a languishing Condition for many Years. He despoiled *Actius* or *Azo* I. the eldest Son of *Acharinus*, of his States, who upon this retired to *Theodo* I. Duke of *Bavaria*, by whom he was received with great Kindness, and the Duke gave him his Daughter in Marriage. Some Years after, *Azo* reconquered Part of his States, and died in 538. His Brother *Constantius* had a Son named *Basilus*, who left no Posterity.

504.

Tiberius was the only Son of *Aurelius Actius*, that continued the Family. His elder Son *Marvellus*, had *Este* and *Vicenza*; and the younger Son, *Alphorifius*, *Feltri*; but he soon succeeded his Brother *Marvellus*, who died without Issue. *Alphorifius* was a warlike Prince, and fought in the great Battle near *Lodi*, above-mentioned, where he lost his Life, with his Cousin *Acharinus*. The Reign of the *Heruli*, in *Italy*, was very short; the *Ostro-Goths*, or *East-Goths*, who invaded it in 490, subdued this Nation; and *Maximus* Prince of *Este* and *Feltri*, Son of *Alphorifius*, took Advantage of these Troubles, and reconquered the States which belonged to his Family. He died in 538.

Justinian I. Emperor of the *East*, considering that his Title to the Empire of the *West*, after the Extinction of its Emperors, was better founded than that of those barbarous Nations who invaded it, sent *Belisarius* against them; This General subdued the *Vandals* in *Africa*, and from thence passed into *Italy*, against *Vitiges*, King of the *Ostro-Goths*, whom he defeated near *Ravenna* and took Prisoner; but being immediately after recalled, to secure the *Eastern* Provinces, against the *Persians*, whom *Vitiges*, out of Despair, stirred up to make War against *Justinian*, he could not pursue his Victory till the Year 545, when he returned to *Italy*. His Stay however was again short, the War with the *Persians* requiring his Return; and *Narses* succeeded him in the Command in *Italy*.

536.

540.

Bonifacius, Son of *Maximus*, in Conjunction with *Narses*, fought a naval Battle against the *Ostro-Goths*, in which he lost an Eye; the

552.

553. the next Year he revenged his Loss, in a Battle on the Continent, and made a prodigious Slaughter, in which *Totilas*, King of the *Ostro-Goths*, himself was killed. *Tejas*, the last King of the

554. *Ostro-Goths*, had the same Fate the Year after, and with him ended the Kingdom of the *Ostro-Goths* in *Italy*, which the Emperors of the *East* united to the *Eastern* Empire. Small Actions happened still between the *Romans* and that Nation,

557. in which *Bonifacius* lost his Life. He was succeeded by his Son *Valerianus*.

This Prince early embraced a martial Life. We find, that *Narses* sent him, in the 14th Year of his Age, to guard a Passage over the River *Padus*, or *Po*, against *Totilas*. *Italy*, after so long a Series of Miseries, now expected to taste the Fruits of Peace, under the *Eastern* Emperors, when on a sudden the *Longobards*, another foreign Nation, threatened it with a new Storm. *Narses* was affronted by the Empress *Sophia*, Wife of *Justinus* II. and in order to revenge himself, called in this Nation, who settled in

568. the upper Part of *Italy*, which, from them, has the Name of *Lombardy*. *Valerianus* made much Opposition against them, and fought at different Times against *Alboinus* and *Clephus* their Kings. He engaged the *Franks* to assist him, but their Behaviour neither answered their Forwardness, nor the Opinion the World had of them. They scarce endured one Charge of the *Longobards*, but turned their Backs, and left many of their chief Officers upon the Place, among whom was *Valerianus*,

590. who lost his Life, fighting for the Liberty of his Country, as his Father had done before in the War against the *Goths*. *Aldoardus* his eldest Son, who succeeded him, was frequently attacked by the *Longobards*, who endeavoured to despoil him of his Dominions. This Nation however was not so barbarous as the *Ostro-Goths*, *Wisi-Goths*, *Hunni*, *Heruli*, and *Vandals*; and when they saw the brave Defence *Aldoardus* made for his Country, they ceased to molest him. He left no Issue, and his Brother

638. *Gundelbardus* succeeded him,

Gundelbardus was called the right Hand of *Dagobert I.* King of the *Franks*, whose Government he supported, when several of his Subjects were on the Point of withdrawing their Obedience. He accepted afterwards of the Stadholdership of his Kingdom, and had almost a supreme Authority. He lived to a great Age, and died in 682. *Aldoardus*, his eldest Son, had a Son named *Regenfried*, who was Major Domus in *France* in the Year 735. His Posterity became extinct with his Grandchild *Ælhardus*. *Heribertus*, the youngest Son of *Gundelbardus*, was remarkable for a pious and exemplary Life. He governed but twelve Years the States of the House of *Este*, and was succeeded by his Son *Ernest*. Though the *Longobards* were in Possession of a great Part of *Italy*, many Cities in that Country nevertheless remained under the Subjection of the Emperors of the *East*, who kept a Lieutenant or Governor at *Ravenna*, called *Exarchus*, and their Possessions passed under the Name of the *Exarchate*. *Luitprandus* King of the *Longobards*, with a View to dispossess the *Eastern* Emperor, laid Siege to *Ravenna*, which *Ernest* at the Head of a *Venetian* Army relieved. Upon this the *Longobards* invested *Rimini*, whither *Ernest* followed, and gave them Battle. After a hot Dispute he forced *Luitprandus* to retire with great Loss, and to leave his Nephew Prisoner, whom *Ernest* led in Triumph to *Venice*. *Aistulphus*, one of the Successors of *Luitprandus*, some Years after marched again before *Ravenna*. *Ernest* defended the Place during a long and close Siege for almost three Years, till an Arrow from the Enemy's Camp killed him, and gave Occasion for the *Longobards* to enter upon the Possession of what they had long toiled for. Upon the Conquest of this City ended the Exarchate of the *Greeks*, which had lasted 185 Years.

Henry, Son of *Ernest*, was made Prince of *Trevigio*, or *Treviso*, by *Charles the Great*, King of the *Franks*, afterwards Emperor, who also erected the Principality of *Este* into a *Marggraviate* in his favour; from which Time this Family was honoured with

780.

with the Title of *Marggraves* : He assisted the Emperor in subduing *Desiderius*, the last King of the *Longobards*, and lost his Life in a Tumult at *Treviso*. His youngest Son *Berengarius*, who continued the Family, lived in his younger Years at the Emperor's Court. His winning Carriage made him highly regarded, and *Lewis*, surnamed *the Debonair*, the Emperor's Son, at his Accession to the *Imperial* Throne, invited him into *France*. An Occasion soon offered itself, on which the Emperor assured him of his Confidence. *Charles the Great* had declared *Bernard* his Grandchild, King of *Italy*, who being young and ambitious, suffered himself to be persuaded by his Favorites, that the *Imperial* Crown of Right belonged to him, as the Son of *Lewis's* elder Brother. This, and the Invitations from the disaffected Party in *France*, engaged him in a War against his Uncle. *Bernard* marched toward *France*, and the Emperor, mistrusting his own Generals, gave the Command of his Army to *Berengarius*, who without hazarding a Battle, so ordered Matters, that King *Bernard* was disappointed of the *French* that were to join him, and abandoned by most of those he brought from *Italy*. In these Extremities he accepted of the Advice of *Berengarius*, which was, that he should come in Person to the Emperor's Court, own his Rashness, and humble himself to his Uncle. But the barbarous Usage of the Emperor *Lewis*, much lessened the Glory of *Berengarius's* Action. The poor Prince, who expected only a gentle Rebuke, and Leave to return home, was cast into a loathsome Prison, and after many Indignities, had his Eyes put out, the Anguish of which occasioned his Death the third Day after, when he had scarce compleated the nineteenth Year of his Age. After King *Bernard's* Death, *Lotharius*, the Emperor's Son, was sent into *Italy*, and *Berengarius* accompanied him thither, to advise him in all Affairs of Moment. He continued there several Years, and by his Credit ordered Things as he pleased. Some Sparks of Jealousy afterwards arose betwixt the Emperor and his Children, which were industri-

industriously blown up by those, who could never forgive King *Bernard's* Death. *Berengarius*, ever true to the Emperor's Interest, when he heard of the Danger that threatened him; made what Haste he could towards him, but came too late; for the Emperor was already stripped of his Power and confined to a Monastery, where his Children and their Partizans intended that he should pass the rest of his Days, in expiating by a rigid Penance the Crimes he stood accused of. The Pope had a particular Share in these Transactions, and it is likely, that *Lewis* would never have been able to weather so violent a Storm, if his Adversaries had dealt more gently with him. However strange it may appear, this very low State they had reduced him to, was the Occasion of his speedy Reestablishment. That popular Fury, which he could not withstand at first, presently turned into Compassion, and the Emperor was put in a Condition, to call his Sons to an Account, whilst they were at Variance among themselves. We have Reason to believe, that this unexpected Change was not brought about without *Berengarius*; for we find, that he had no Inclination to return to *Italy*, where *Lotharius* governed, but spent the rest of his Life at the Emperor's Court, and had his share in those Troubles, which came thick upon *Lewis* in his latter Days. He died in the same Year the Emperor departed this Life at *Paris*, with the Reputation of one of the wisest and greatest Captains of his Age, and left three Sons, of which *Otho* the youngest continued the Family.

840.

Otho acquired the City and Territory of *Comachio*, which the Emperor *Lewis* II. gave him as a Reward of his and his Father's Services done to the *Imperial* Crown, which is evident by the Grant from the Emperor, yet to be seen among the ancient Records of the House of *Este*. *Otho* was succeeded by his Son *Hunibert*, who died in 926. The History of his Life, the Authors of that Age have thought fit to leave us, consists in a few, yet so weighty Words, that if there were extant a perfect Journal of his Actions, we could not thence form a more

854.

898.

926.

compleat Idea of his Worth. They say, he treated always his Subjects with the same Tenderneſs, as if they had been his Children, by which he gained ſo much upon their Affections, that they were rather loth than afraid to offend him, and his diſcrete Indulgence preſerved his Authority more than Severity ever could have done. He had a Son named *Albert*, who became Marggrave of *Tuſcany*, and lived many Years at the Court of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*. His eldeſt Son, whoſe Name was *Hugo*, inſinuated himſelf much into the Favour of the Emperor *Otho I.* by the generous Aſſiſtance he gave to his Bride *Adelheid* Daughter of *Rudolph II.* King of *Burgundy*, and Widow of *Lotharius* King of *Italy*, whom *Berengarius II.* the laſt of thoſe Kings the Popes arbitrarily conſtituted in *Italy*, had confined to *Pavia*, and afterwards to a more narrow Priſon, whence there was no Hopes of Deliverance, but by conſenting to a Marriage with *Albert*, Son of *Berengarius*. *Hugo*, after having reſcued *Adelheid* from the Hands of her Enemy, preſented her to the Emperor, who in Return put him in Poſſeſſion of theſe Territories, which now are known by the Names of the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, *Piedmont*, and of *Genoa*, and he ruled as Vicar of the Empire in *Italy* to his Death. He left no Iſſue; his Brother *Azo III.* had a Son, named *Guido*, whoſe Children, *Albert* and *Theodoric*, alſo died without Iſſue. *Otho* had ſeveral Sons beſides *Hunibert*, of whom the fourth named *Obizo* poſſeſſed *Comachio*, and his Son *Almarius* was Marggrave of *Ferrara*, which City had put herſelf under his Protection. But none of the Sons of *Otho* continued the Family long, except the youngeſt *Sigfried* or *Sigbert*, who left a laſting Poſterity.

953.

Sigfried added *Lucca* and *Parma* to the States of the Family of *Effie*; he died in 945. His Son *Aëtius* or *Azo II.* augmented his Poſſeſſions with *Placentia* and *Reggio*, and became Vicar of the Empire in *Italy*. He built the Caſtle of *Canoffa* in the Dutchy of *Reggio*. It was at this Place that the Emperor
Henry

Henry IV. in 1077. waited at the Gates of it three Days and three Nights uncovered and barefooted, in Snow and Rain, to get the Absolution from the Excommunication Pope Gregory VII. who at that Time resided at this Castle, had put him under. *Azo* assisted the Emperor *Otho* I. in his Wars against the *Bohemians*, the *Slavi*, and the *Vandals*, but none employed him more than *Berengarius* II. Duke of *Friuli*, above mentioned, who set up for Emperor or King of *Italy*, at the Instigation of the Court of *Rome*. *Azo* defeated him before the Fortrefs of *Canossa*, which he besieged. and forced him to lay down his assumed Dignity. Not long after *Berengarius* marched a second Time against him, and again laid Siege to *Canossa* and to *Parma*; He had the good Fortune to rout a Body of *Azo's* Troops, but after many Encounters was himself taken Prisoner with his Son and sent to *Germany*. *Azo* got a Part of his States, and the rest the See of *Rome* seized upon. He died in 970. and left two Sons, *Theobald* and *Albert*, who inherited his States.

962.

970.

Theobald became Marggrave of *Ferrara*, and had, besides, *Mantua* and *Lucca*. His eldest Son of the same Name was Bishop of *Arezzo*; the second, named *Conrad*, was killed in a Tumult, which were frequent in those Days, and for the most Part fomented by the Popes, who opposed the Emperors, and those that sided with them. His youngest Son *Bonifacius* so much enlarged his States, that none in *Italy* were equal to him. He was called Marggrave of *Tuscany*, and possessed *Ferrara*, *Placentia*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Reggio*, *Parma*, and *Lucca*, and upon his Marriage with *Beatrix*, Daughter of the Emperor *Conrad* II, had *Verona*, and became Vicar of the Empire in *Italy*. His Life was a Series of Campaigns and warlike Expeditions. One City rebelled after another, and the Emperor was much indebted to him for his Vigilance to prevent a general Revolt, which the See of *Rome* aimed at. He was killed by a poisoned Arrow, and left no Male Issue; his Daughter *Mathildis* succeeded him.

1007.

1052.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Matbildis married *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorraine*, and after his Death *Azo* V. of the younger Branch of *Este*. They were soon after divorced, and *Matbildis* married for her third Husband *Guelph* VI. Duke of *Bavaria* of the *Guelphic* Race, who survived her. We shall have an Opportunity to say much of this Princess in more than one Place of this History, and shall only observe here, that she possessed *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Pisa*, *Spoletto*, *Ancona*, and *Tuscany*, and that she was a firm Partizan of the See of *Rome*, which after her

1115. Death usurped her States.

Albert, or according to others *Obert* or *Sigbert*, the second Son of *Actius* or *Azo* II. had the Marggraviate of *Este* for his Share, and also possessed *Milan* and *Genoa*. He married *Adelheid* or *Alda*, Sister of the Emperor *Otho* II. who augmented his States with Ten Castles in *Lombardy* and with the City of *Friburgh* in *Germany*. He assisted this Emperor in his Wars against *Harald* VIII. King of *Denmark*, and against the *Greeks* and *Saracens* in *Italy*. *Otho* by the Treachery of some of his Troops was taken Prisoner by the *Greeks*, but he escaped unknown by Favour of the *Greek* Tongue, which he spoke perfectly well. The following Year he undertook another Expedition against the *Saracens* in Company with *Albert*. Such a Slaughter was made of their Enemies, that the Emperor, being covered with Blood, could hardly be distinguished from others, and from thence received the Name of *Rufus*, *Sanguinarius*, or *Pallida mors Saracenorum*. *Albert* died

982. in 995, and of his three Sons the youngest, named *Hugo Actius*, continued the Family. He accompanied the Emperor *Otho* III. in his several Expeditions into *Italy*, and contributed much to support the Imperial Dignity in that Country against the several Schemes, that were formed to dismember it from the Empire. The *Romans*, who vowed Revenge for the Death of *Crescentius*, whom *Otho* had hanged for his deposing a Pope constituted by him, and appointing another in his Stead, at his last Arrival in

995. *Rome*

Rome invested his Palace, and he must have fallen into their Hands, had not his Cousin *Hugo* disappointed them, who conferring sometimes with the Imperialists and sometimes with the *Romans*, during these Negotiations found an Opportunity to convey the Emperor away by Night. The restless Attempts, however, of *Otho's* Enemies at length succeeded; some *Roman* Gloves were presented him by the Widow of *Crescentius*, in which the Richness of the Perfume covered such a deadly Poison, as killed him before his Physicians knew he was infected. *Henry* of *Bavaria*, who is numbered the II. among the Emperors, and surnamed *Sanctus*, succeeded him in the Imperial Throne. His Father much coveted this Dignity in the Minority of *Otho* III. but *Albert*, *Hugo's* Father, constantly opposed his Attempts. Their Quarrel ended not with their Lives, but was entailed upon their Sons. *Henry* from the Time of his Accession to the Throne discovered a Dislike to *Hugo*, and dropped some Words of his Design with respect to him, as soon as he found himself settled. This untimely Resolution lost him *Italy* for some Years. *Hugo*, who had Notice of it, employed all his Interest to exclude *Henry*, and set up *Arduinus* of *Eporædia* against him, whom most of the Nobility of *Lombardy* supported and chose King at *Pavia*. The Disturbances of *Germany* did not suffer *Henry* to concern himself much about *Italy*, and it was after many Sollicitations of the Archbishop of *Milan*, that he at length marched an Army to that Country. *Arduinus* parted with his Kingdom upon as easy Terms, as he had got it, and *Hugo* retired to the *Greek* Emperor's General at *Naples*, whither *Henry* pursued him, and took him Prisoner with his three Sons. He shewed a rare Example of Clemency towards them, much beyond their Expectation. It was in his Power to extirpate in them the Family, but he remembered, that his rash Expressions had in a great Measure occasioned this Breach, and therefore generously restored *Hugo* to whatever he formerly possessed. He reinstated him also in the Vicarship of the Empire in *Italy*,
and

1014.

and dismissed his Sons with great Expressions of Kindness. *Hugo*, to shew himself worthy of the Emperor's Confidence, made it afterwards the whole Study of his Life, to promote his Service, and effectually recovered him, by his gentle Government, the Hearts of the *Italian* Nation, which the Severity of *Otho* II. and of *Otho* III. had alienated. He lived to a great Age, and died in 1014. univerfally lamented. He is proposed to Posterity, as a true Pattern of a worthy Patriot, who could advance the Emperor's Authority, without invading the People's Rights.

Hugo left three Sons, of whom *Obitius*, the eldest, died without Issue; the second, *Adelbrandinus*, had a Son named *Azo* V. who married *Matbildis* abovementioned, of the elder Branch of *Este*, but Pope *Gregory* VII. obliged him to divorce her, on Pretence of being too nearly related to each other, but in Reality for no other Reason, than his being inflexibly attached to the Party of the Emperor. He died without Issue, and the youngest Son of *Hugo*, named *Azo* IV. continued the Family.

1055.

Table II.

Italy was much divided in his Time. *Bonifacius* and his Daughter *Matbildis* sided with the Popes, but *Azo* IV. adhered to the Party of the Emperors *Conrad* II. and *Henry* III. By his Bravery the City of *Milan*, which had revolted, was subdued, and Tranquillity restored. When *Henry* III. returned from *Italy* to *Germany*, the Papal Party prevailed, and despoiled *Azo* of his States. *Azo* IV. went thereupon to the Court of the Emperor, and was soon after reinstated in his Dominions, which *Henry* III. considerably augmented. He married *Cunigunda*, Daughter of *Guelph* III. Duke of *Bavaria* and *Carinthia*; her Brother *Guelph* IV. dying without Issue, all the States of the *Guelphic* Family fell to *Guelph* V. Son of *Azo* IV. Marggrave of *Este*, and of *Cunigunda*, Dutchess of *Bavaria*, of the *Guelphic* Race, of whom we shall give an Account in its Place, when we have first treated of the Ancestors of the House of *Brunswick* of the *Female Line* from the *Guelphs*. *Azo* IV. after the Death of *Cunigunda*, married for his second, or according to others, his
third

third Wife, *Gersenda*, Daughter of *Hugo*, Count of *Maine*, and from this Marriage the present House of *Modena* is descended.

Pharamond, who by Birth was Duke of *East-Franconia*, married *Argotta*, Grand-Daughter of *Marcomir V.* King of the *Frank*, which Nation in ancient Times was called the *Sicambri*, from *Cambra*, a Daughter of *Britain*, whom *Antenor*, one of their Kings, had in Marriage. On account of this Alliance, *Pharamond* was elected King of the *Franks* in 419. His Son *Clodio*, who succeeded him, had two Sons, *Merovæus*, and *Albero* or *Adelbertus*: The Kingdom fell to *Merovæus* on the Death of his Father, and from him his Successors are called the *Merovingian* Kings of the *Franks*, or of *France*. *Albero*, the second Son of *Clodio*, became Duke on the *Moselle*, and was succeeded by his Son *Vaubertus*, or *Wambertus*, and after his Death by his Grandson *Ansbertus*; who had one Son and one Daughter. *Arnoldus*, his Son, became Marggrave on the *Schelde*, and from him *Charles the Great*, and the Emperors of the *Carlovingian* Line are descended. His Daughter *Gertrudis* was married to *Richimeres* Duke of *Franconia*. *Ansbertus* died in 570. *Richimeres* left a Daughter by *Gertrudis* named *Gerberga*, who married *Ega*, Major Domus of *France*, in the Time of *Dagobert I.* From this Marriage issued *Erckembaldus*, who also was Major Domus in *France*, in the Reign of *Clodovæus II.* as was his Son *Lendisfus* or *Leudicius*. *Ethicus* surnamed *Adelricus*, Son of *Lendisfus*, had the Dutchy of *Alsatia* from the *Merovingian* King *Theodoricus III.* in which he was succeeded by his eldest Son *Adelbertus*, and by his Grandson *Eberbardus*. *Alsatia* afterwards passed to the Posterity of *Hetto*, the youngest Son of *Ethicus*; and *Warinus*, Son of *Eberbardus*, retired to *Suabia*, where he acquired the Lordship of *Altorff*, now called *Weingarten*, and from his Residence there was called Lord or Count of *Altorff*.

Warinus died in the Year 780. His Son *Isenbart* married *Irmentrudis*, Sister-in-Law to the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and

The Ancestors of the House of Brunswick of the Female Line, or of the Guelphs.

Table I.

419.

430.

445.

491.

528.

570.

636.

646.

661.

680.

720.

741.

750.

780.

Table II. and had by her *Guelph* I. whose Name occasioned his Descendants to be called *Guelphs*. *Judith*, Daughter of *Guelph* I. married the Emperor *Lewis* surnamed *the Debonair*, Son of *Charles the Great*, and had a considerable Share in the Transactions of his Reign, as well as in his Distresses. The great Love *Lewis* bore her, made his three eldest Sons by a former Wife intrigue against their Father and her, and among the many Plots that were formed to ruin the Empress, a Domestick was suborned to impeach her of Infidelity to her Husband, of which, it is said, she purged herself, according to the Custom of those Times, by taking a red-hot Iron Plate in her Hands, without being hurt by it.

The Sons of *Guelph* I. were *Ethico*, *Conrad*, and *Rudolph*. The two latter ruled in *Bavaria* and in *Italy*, and the Posterity of *Conrad* at length became Kings of *Burgundy*, or of *Alres*, so called from the City of *Arles* in *Provence*, the Capital of that Kingdom.

850. *Ethico*, the eldest Son of *Guelph* I. about the Year 850 was so potent in *Suabia* that he acknowledged no Superior. He had by his Wife *Judith*, Daughter of a cotemporary King of *England*, a Son called *Henry*, surnamed *With the golden Chariot*, and a Daughter named *Luidgardis*, married to *Lewis* the younger, Son of *Lewis Germanicus*, King of *Germany*, and Brother to the Emperors *Carolomannus* and *Charles III. or the Gros*. *Henry* requested of his Sister's Father-in-Law, as much Land as he could surround with a golden Chariot, between Sun-Rising and Noon. *Lewis* granted this Request, not thinking him sufficiently rich to purchase one. *Henry* had a little Chariot made of Gold, which he took in his Lap, and placing himself in an ordinary light Chariot, by means of Relais of Horses travelled in the appointed Time from the River *Leck* to the River *Amper*, and from the River *Glona* to the Frontiers of *Tyrol*, which inclosed a considerable District. *Lewis* was pleased with the Artifice, and invested him with all these Territories, whereby he became Duke of *Lower Bavaria*, and did Homage for it to *Lewis*. His Father *Ethico* was much displeas'd at his Son's chusing to be a Vassal, rather

rather than to remain an independent Lord, infomuch, that out of Disgust he went into a Convent.

The Successors of *Henry* were *Henry II.* (a) in 910. *Rudolph I.* Table II. in 930. *Guelph II.* in 940. *Rudolph II.* in 980.

Guelph III. Son of *Rudolph II.* did signal Services against *Mi-* 1020.
stevejus, King of the *Obotrites*, a Race of *Veneds*, who made (a) His Bro-
Irruptions into *Saxony*, and into the Marck of *Brandenburg*, in ther *Conrad*
Refentment of the Affront, he thought he had received from the was Bishop of
Christian Princes, who opposed his Marriage with *Mathildis*, *Constance*
Sister of *Bernhard*, Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*. The Bravery from 934 to
Guelph III. shewed in those unfortunate Wars, and the near 975, and was
Alliance there was between him and the Emperor *Henry II.* whose canonized by
Wife's Sister, *Irmengardis*, he had married, made him entertain Pope *Innocent*
Hopes of obtaining the Imperial Dignity, upon the Demise of II. in 1142.
his Brother in Law. But after some Opposition he relinquished
his Claim, and acknowledged *Conrad II.* Duke of *Franconia*,
Emperor.

His Son *Guelph IV.* succeeded him. He possessed all the *Guel-* Table II.
phic Territories in *Suabia* and in *Bavaria*; the Emperor *Henry III.* 1047.
also invested him with the Dutchy of *Carinthia*, and the Marck
of *Verona* in *Italy*. This Prince had no Issue, and was prevailed
upon by the Monks of *Altorff*, to dispose of his States in Favour
of the Church. After his Death, in the Year 1055, *Irmengar-*
dis, his Mother, who was still alive, annulled the Will, and was
supported in it by the Emperor *Henry III.* This Assistance,
had it happened a few Years after, would infallibly have drawn
upon the Emperor the Anathema of the Pope, but the perplexed
Condition the See of *Rome* was in, during the first Part of
this Emperor's Reign, when there were no less than three Com-
petitors at once to the Papal Dignity, gave *Henry* an Opportu-
nity of maintaining his Authority, as his Predecessors had done.
The three Popes were set aside, and a new one, who took the Name
of *Clement II.* was appointed by the Emperor, who also bound
the *Romans* with an Oath, never to elect a Pope without the Con-

sent of the Empire. This was the last Act the *Roman Emperors* did, without Opposition, to maintain their Rights over the Popes, whereas soon after they not only revolted, but even used some of the Emperors with the utmost Indignity.

Guelph IV. had but an only Sister, whose Name was *Cunigunda*, married to *Azo IV.* Marggrave of *Este*, as has been said above. She had by him *Guelph V.* surnamed *the Valiant*, in Table I. & II. whom the Blood of the two ancient Families of the *Astii* or *Este*, and that of the *Guelphs*, was united; and he inherited, after the Death of his Uncle, the States of the *Guelphic* Family.

1056. About a Year after his Succession to his Uncle's States, the Emperor *Henry IV.* who was elected Successor to the *Imperial* Throne, in the Life-time of his Father *Henry III.* came to that Dignity, and being only five Years old, his Mother *Agnes* undertook the Administration. *Henry IV.* inherited also the Dutchy of *Upper Bavaria*, which his Father had appropriated to his own Family. After an Administration of about seven Years the *Bavariâns* revolted, and made *Otho*, a *Saxon* Prince, their Duke. When *Henry IV.* came of Age, *Otho* was expelled, put under the Ban of the Empire, and with much Difficulty preserved his paternal States, which were called the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Weser*, or on the *Werra*. *Guelph V.* was then in such high Esteem with *Henry IV.* that he invested him with the whole Dutchy of *Bavaria*, of which he had already a considerable Part. He had married *Ethelina*, Daughter of the proscribed *Otho* of *Saxony*, whom, in Compliment to the Emperor *Henry IV.* he divorced. During the first Part of this Prince's Reign, *Guelph V.* was firmly attached to his Interests, and fought with great Valour against *Otho* of *Saxony* and his Relations, the Emperor's Enemies. The Emperor, who by Birth was of *Franconia*, had once said in his younger Years, that *Saxony* was a fine Country, but that its Inhabitants were bad People; the *Saxons*, who naturally were jealous of the *Franks*, traversed all his Designs, and at length brought about this Emperor's entire Ruin. When the

Saxons

Saxons were worsted by the Arms of the Emperor and his Allies, in 1073 and in the following Years, they carried their Complaints before Pope *Gregory VII.* otherwise called *Hildebrand*, who had made himself Pope without the Emperor's Consent, and whose Ambition carried him so far, as to set up for Sovereign of the Universe. He excommunicated the Emperor, absolved his Subjects from their Allegiance, and summoned him to appear at *Rome*, to justify himself on Account of the *Saxon War*.

Henry IV. seemed to despise this Fulmination, and called a Synod at *Worms*, where he proposed to depose the Pope, as his Father *Henry III.* had done. At the Opening of this Assembly, strange were the Accusations brought against *Gregory*. One of his Cardinals, named *Hugo*, presented Letters from *Rome*, signed by several Persons of unsuspected Integrity, in which, amongst many Crimes laid to his Charge, both before and after his coming to the Papacy, he was accused of having, by Means of one *Brazutus*, his old Acquaintance, caused no less than six Popes, his Predecessors, to be poisoned, to make Room for himself to attain that Dignity; and that he had carried his Election by the Power of *Mathildis* of *Este*; the Acclamation of whose Guards had served him to better Purpose, than the Suffrages of those who had a Right to elect. *Gregory* was declared an Usurper, and a Person of a scandalous Life, that had no Right to this Dignity; the Bishops of *Lombardy* confirmed at *Pavia* the Decree passed at *Worms*, and one *Roland*, a Priest of *Parma*, proclaimed the Decree at *Rome*, in an Assembly composed of *Gregory's* own Creatures, guarded by *Mathildis's* Troops, and where *Gregory* himself presided. Coming boldly up without paying him any Respect, he required him in the Name of the Emperor and the Bishop's of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*, to resign the sacred Charge, declaring, that he was no *Shepherd*, *Father*, nor *Pope*, but a *Thief*, a *Wolf*, and a *Tyrant*, and whilst all were in a Consternation to hear such Words, *Roland* made his Escape.

Notwithstanding this favourable Aspect of the Emperor's Affairs, *Gregory* carried Things with a high Hand; he made a Party against the Emperor in *Germany*, and declared, that he would meet a Synod at *Augsburg*. Great Preparations were made for this Journey, and *Matbildis* with her Army intended to see him safe within the Borders of *Germany*. The Emperor observing the ill Effects these Proceedings already had upon a Part of the Princes of the Empire, among whom was *Guelph V.* upon whom the Pope's Excommunication made a great Impression, durst not venture the Issue of *Gregory's* Journey, but resolved to prevent it, by humbling himself to any Terms. He went with a small Train to meet *Gregory*, who was not yet out of *Italy*, and after a most ignominious Treatment, which ill became a *Roman* Emperor, and the first Potentate of Christendom to receive, was absolved from his Censure. During his Stay at *Rome*, the Pope caused *Rudolph*, Duke of *Suabia*, to be made Emperor, of which *Henry IV.* had no Intelligence, all the Avenues to *Italy* being occupied by the Pope's Adherents. But the Pope having sent a Crown to the new Emperor, with the following Verse engraved upon it: *Petra dedit Petro, Petrus Diadema Rudolpho*, a good many States of the Empire began to perceive, that these Proceedings of the Pope were not suggested purely by a Zeal for Religion, as he pretended. In Consequence of this, when *Henry IV.* returned, the Empire was divided into two Parties; *Saxony* sided with the new Emperor *Rudolph*, and *Suabia* with *Henry IV.* Four Battles were fought between the two Competitors, in the last of which, *Rudolph* was mortally wounded and his right Hand cut off, which is still shewed in the Cathedral of *Merseburg*. We find, that *Guelph V.* had Intelligence of some Designs of *Henry IV.* against him, which made him side with *Otbo* of *Saxony*, his former Father-in-Law, during these Wars. He assisted also *Herman* of *Lutzelburg*, whom the Pope, after the Death of *Rudolph*, set up for Emperor against *Henry IV.* This Prince having discovered the Source of his Misfortunes, did
not

not much amuse himself with this new *Anti-Cæsar*, but marching directly with an Army before *Rome*, made himself Master of it after a Siege of two Years. Pope *Gregory VII.* was deposed, and *Clement III.* put in his Place, by whom *Henry* was crowned. 1083.
A few Years after, *Herman* of *Lutzelburg* submitted, and was pardoned, but *Guelf V.* suffered most by these Wars; the Emperor kept *Bavaria*, of which he had despoiled him during the Troubles, and ruled it by his Governors for the Space of twenty Years. At length *Guelf* endeavoured to make his Peace also with the Emperor; he was affected with the Greatness of Soul, this Prince shewed with Respect to the two *Anti-Cæsars*, *Rudolph* and *Herman*, with the latter of whom he easily reconciled himself, and regretted the Death of the first, and would by no means suffer his Body to be taken out of his Tomb at *Merseburg*, notwithstanding the repeated Insinuations of his Courtiers, that it was too much, that his Enemy should have such a stately Mausoleum. An Accommodation accordingly was made between them, and the Emperor reinvested *Guelf* with all *Bavaria*. 1096.
After this *Henry* had several Wars with the *Saxons*, and with his eldest Son *Conrad*, and after his Death with his youngest Son *Henry*, whom Pope *Paschalis II.* persuaded to revolt against his Father, and absolved from his filial Duty. This great Emperor, who, during his Reign, had fought sixty-two or sixty-five Battles, for the most part with Success, was at last abandoned by all, and in Despair and Necessity forced to make his Application to the Bishop of *Spires*, to be received a petty Canon in a Church, which he himself had founded; but this small Favour being also, beyond Example, denied him, he died within a few Days, of Grief, and because he had not been absolved from the Excommunication, Pope *Paschalis II.* had again put him under, was taken out of his Grave by his own Son, and remained unburied for five Years. One of the greatest Instances, perhaps, that any Age has afforded of the Inconstancy of worldly Grandeur.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

About the Time of *Guelph's* Reconciliation with the Emperor, the first of the famous *Crusades*, or Expeditions, for the Recovery of the *Holy Land* took Place, and *Guelph* engaged to join in it. This Country, after the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, became a *Roman Province*, and on the Division of that Empire, betwixt *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, fell to the Share of the *Eastern* Emperors. The greatest Part of its Inhabitants were *Christians*, who peaceably enjoyed their Possessions to the Year 615, when *Cosroes*, King of *Persia*, invaded this Country, and after putting a great Number to the Sword, led a vast Multitude into Captivity. Among other Things, which *Cosroes* then carried away with him, was the Holy Cross, which, however, the Emperor *Heraclius* recovered in 629, and brought in Triumph to *Jerusalem*, where it was publickly set up, and a Day appointed to be annually solemnized in Commemoration of its Erection, called the Day of the Exaltation of the Cross. About the Year 636 the *Saracens* invaded the *Holy Land*, and conquered the City of *Ælia*, or *Jerusalem*, and from that Time remained in Possession of it for 463 Years. They nevertheless granted Leave to the Christian Inhabitants to remain there, and suffered Strangers to visit the Places of *Christ's* Nativity, Sufferings, and Burial. At length these Pilgrims became too numerous, and the *Saracens*, to prevent the Christians from assembling in too formidable a Body, at first levied great Taxes on them, and shortly after intirely prohibited the Christian Worship. Some *Italian* Merchants however, in the Year 1092, bought, at a great Sum, of the *Saracens*, a Place for the free Exercise of the Christian Religion, and to the end that the Pilgrims might be the better accommodated, when sick, the Hospital of St. *John* was founded, with the famous Order of the *Hospitalers*, or Knights of St. *John*, afterwards called the Knights of *Rhodes*, and now the Knights of *Melita*; but the Security of the Christians remained still precarious, and the Knights were in a continual State of Hostility with the *Saracens*. This induced *Peter* the *Hermit*, a *French* Monk,

to make a Journey from the *Holy Land* to *Rome*, to represent to Pope *Urban II.* the miserable Condition of the Christians in those Parts, and the Pontiff thence took an Opportunity, at the Council held in the Year 1095, at *Clermont* in *France*, to propose to all Christendom an Expedition against the Infidels, for the Conquest of the *Holy Land*. The greatest Part of the Christian Princes were prevailed upon to approve of this Proposal, and the Clergy received Orders, for the Success of this Undertaking, to say daily a certain Number of Paternosters, which they counted by means of a String of Beads, and thence the Chaplets or Rosarys have their Rise. Those who entered in this holy Militia had plenary Indulgences granted them, and in lieu of an Uniform, wore a red Cross on their Shoulders, which made such an Expedition to be called a *Crusade*. It was in the Year 1096, that this first Expedition to the *Holy Land* commenced under the Command of *Godfrey*, Duke of *Bouillon*, who, at his Arrival in the *East*, mustered an Army of 700,000 effective Men. *Alexius I.* Emperor of the *East*, at first refused a Passage to this Army, but when he found himself not in a Condition to resist such Numbers, he agreed to favour this Undertaking, and in Return was assured, that all the Conquests that should be made, should be annexed to the *Eastern* Empire, except *Jerusalem*, which was reserved for the *Roman* Church. *Godfrey*, at the Head of this vast Body, with much Difficulty passed through *Natolia* and *Syria*, and in his March seized on several Cities, particularly the great City of *Antiochia*, which by the Treachery of one of its Inhabitants came into his Possession in 1098. He thereupon laid Siege to *Jerusalem*, which surrendered in 1099, after there had been so many *Saracens* killed, that, it is said, the Horses of the Christians waded to the Knees in the Blood of the Slain. *Godfrey* being thus Master of the Capital of the *Holy Land*, had himself proclaimed King of *Jerusalem*, and the Generals under him shared betwixt them the other Cities, that were conquered in this Expedition.

We

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

We do not find, that *Guelfb* charged himself with any Command in the Army, but he suffered much in this March, and was more than once in imminent Danger of his Life. He died on his
 1101. Return home near *Pafbos* in the Island of *Cyprus*, and his Remains were transported to the Convent of *Weingarten* in *Suabia*. By his second Wife *Wichanda* or *Judith*, Daughter of *Flanders*, he left two Sons, *Guelfb VI.* and *Henry*, surnamed *the Black*, who both succeeded him in their Turns.

Guelfb VI. disputed with the Descendants of *Azo VI.* the Succession of the States of the younger Branch of *Esse* in *Italy*, which he claimed in Right of his Father *Guelfb V.* the eldest Son of *Azo IV.* as has been said above. In the Year 1111, he went with the Emperor *Henry V.* to *Rome*, to adjust the Differences, which arose between that Prince and the Pope about the Investiture of the Bishops. Pope *Paschalis II.* had a Mind to accomplish what *Gregory VII.* began, and desired of the Emperor, to cede to the See of *Rome* the Investiture of the *German* Bishops by the *Ring* and *Crosier*, which was as much, as to leave to him the Disposal of the Ecclesiastical Dignities in *Germany*. *Henry V.* made it appear, that the Emperors of the *West*, ever since *Charles the Great*, had exercised this Right, and he marched an Army to *Italy* to maintain his Claim. The Pope, to divert this Storm, insinuated to the Emperor, that in his Father's Death the Displeasure of Providence was visible, for his opposing the See of *Rome*; but those of the Emperor's Party, made no such Inference from thence, knowing, that if there were no surer Arguments to direct Men in their Judgments, than the Undertakers Success, the best Causes might oftentimes suffer, and the most palpable Usurpations be vindicated. At first the Pope entertained Hopes, that the Emperor might desist from his Pretension, but when he heard of his Arrival at *Rome*, he made the Populace rise. The Slaughter, which ensued was so great, especially on the *Roman* Side, that the *Tiber* was dyed with the Blood spilt; but the *Germans* by the prudent Conduct of *Guelfb VI.*
 kept

kept their Ground, and Pope *Paschalis II.* was taken Prisoner. At Length he renounced in Form his Claim to the Investiture, and receiving the Sacrament upon it, gave to *Henry V.* one Half of the consecrated Host, saying: *Accipe hoc in confirmationem factæ pacis inter me & te.* "Take this" as a Confirmation of Peace made between thee and "me;" but as soon as *Henry* had left *Italy* the Pope retracted his Engagement, and not only caused him to be excommunicated by the Archbishop of *Mayence*, but instigated the *Saxons*, the natural Enemies of the *Franks*, to make War against him.

Guelpb VI. had the good Fortune to obtain in Marriage the richest Princess of her Time. It was *Matbildis*, above mentioned, only Daughter of *Boniface* Marggrave of *Este*, Heiress of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Pisa*, *Spoleto*, *Ancona*, and *Tuscany*. This Princess, as a zealous Partizan of Pope *Gregory VII.* and of his Successors, in the Wars which these Popes had with the Emperors *Henry IV.* and *Henry V.* commanded whole Armies, conquered Cities, and did all that can be required of a consummate General. It is said, that one of the Reasons of her marrying *Guelpb VI.* was to draw his Father *Guelpb V.* from the Emperors Party. This Marriage subsisted but a few Years, and was set aside so early as in the Life-time of *Guelpb V.* whose Reconciliation with the Emperor probably was the Reason, that his Son lost *Matbildis*, whose Love to her Husbands was always proportioned to their Devotion to the Pope. *Matbildis* was the last of the elder Branch of the House of *Este*, and died in 1115 without Issue. Her Possessions should have fallen to her Husband *Guelpb VI.* descended from the younger Branch of *Este*, and next a-kin to her; but her Zeal for the See of *Rome*, which grew with her Years, made her fond of being called the *Daughter of St. Peter*, the *Pillar of Truth*, and the *Protectress of the Church*, Titles which the Popes invented to gratify her Humour, and in Order to continue

after her Death the Panegyricks of those, who extolled her Munificence, she instituted the See of *Rome* sole Heir of her States.

We do not find, that she ever was canonized, though Envy itself must allow, that no one could ever lay juster Claim to this Title than *Matbildis*, if it be true, what some say, that it is the Custom of the Church of *Rome*, to insert such in the Catalogue of Saints, to whom they are much obliged. The best of their Pens however have been employed to celebrate her Virtues, and her Memory is still more precious among them, than that of most of their Saints. Of this *Urban VIII.* in later Times has given Testimony, by having her Body, or what at least passed for it, translated from a Church near *Mantua* to *Rôme*, where it lies buried in *St. Peter's*, under a stately Monument erected in 1635, at his Charge with an Inscription, which expresses both his Value for her Piety and Virtue, and his Gratitude for her Protection and Bounty.

The Will, which *Matbildis* made, had not the Effect, the See of *Rome* expected. The Emperor *Henry V.* himself laid Claim to this Succession, and objected against the Pope, that *Matbildis*, without the Consent of the Empire, had no Right to dispose of Possessions belonging to it. After many Disputes, the Emperor went himself to *Italy* in Company with *Guelfb VI.* drove the Pope out of *Rome*, and took Possession of these States. The Popes however renewed afterwards at different Times these Disputes, and usurped *Matbildis's* Succession, and betwixt these two powerful Competitors, *Guelfb VI.* whose Title certainly was best, had the least Share. He died without Issue in 1120.

1120. *Henry* surnamed *the Black*, succeeded his Brother *Guelfb VI.* This Prince was present at the Conferences held at *Chalons* in *Champagne* in 1107, between *Henry V.* and Pope *Pashalis II.* and every where had a Sword carried before him. He took a great deal of Pains to accommodate Matters between the two Parties, but without Success. The Popes were already too powerful

powerful, and the Archbishop of *Mayence*, under a pretended Zeal for the Church, secretly contrived a formidable League against the Emperor and his Partizans, whom he called *Schismatics*, which made *Henry V.* grow weary of Disputes with the See of *Rome*, and he ceded in the Year 1122, at the Diet of *Worms*, to *Calixt II.* the Investiture of the Bishops of the *Roman Empire*. By Virtue of the Agreement then made, the Chapters had the Freedom of Election, but the Popes the Right to invest the Elected by the Ring and Crozier. The Emperor reserved to himself the Investiture by the Sceptre, on account of the Temporalities, which the Bishops hold as Fiefs of the Empire. The Pope was so transported at this Transaction, that he caused the Deed of Cession to be hung up in the Cathedral at *Rome* as a Trophy, and could not forbear saying to his Friends, that by this Cession the *Roman Empire* had lost its right Hand. *Henry the Black* seemed to be more fortunate in Marriage, than his Brother. His Wife *Wulfbild*, was the eldest Daughter and Heiress of *Magnus*, the last Duke of *Saxony*, of the *Billung Race*, by whose Right the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Elbe* should have fallen to his Son, *Henry the Proud*. But the Emperor *Henry V.* disposed of it in Favour of *Lotharius*, Count of *Supplinburg*, afterwards his Successor on the *Imperial Throne*. Yet *Henry the Proud*, by marrying *Gertraut*, only Daughter of *Lotharius*, at length acquired *Brunswick* and all *Saxony* for his Family.

1127.

We are now arrived at a Period, in which the Ancestors of the House of *Brunswick* made a considerable Figure, but as by the last Acquisitions we see this Family Lords of a new Country, it is proper, we should give an Idea of the Origin and the Government of *Saxony* and of *Brunswick*, which at the same Time will shew us the Descent of that House, from the ancient *Saxon Kings*, and the Emperors of that Race.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

At the Time the Name (*a*) of the *Saxons* is first recorded in History, they possessed that Part of *Germany*, which at this Time is called *Holstein*. They afterwards extended their Dominions towards the *South*, the *West*, and the *East*, from the *German Ocean*, to *Bohemia*, and from the *Rhine* to the *Oder*, infomuch, that under the general Name of *Saxony*, all those Countries were at length comprehended, which at present are called *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, *Westphalia*, *Thuringen*, *Misnia*, and the Marcks of *Brandenburg*.

The *Saxons* were a warlike People, and made their Children run naked in the Snow from their Infancy, to render them fit to indure the Fatigues of War. Their Sincerity has always been much commended, and it was proverbially said, *That a Promise of a Saxon, was of more Value, than an Oath made in other Countries*. Chastity was religiously observed, Harlots were burned alive, Adulteresses hanged, and Adulterers buried in the Ground as far as their Waists, and were often whipped to Death. Among their Laws, they had one much like that of the XII. Tables, by which every one was obliged to marry according to his Condition, a Nobleman to a Nobleman's Daughter, a Commoner to a Commoner's Daughter, and if a *Saxon* married out of his Country, his Relict had no Right to his Possessions. Politeness was not known amongst them, and Drunkenness passed for no Crime. In the Beginning they were great Pirates upon the *German Ocean*, and it was said of them, according to *Sidonius Apollinaris*, that they had, as it were, Intelligence with the Waves of the raging Sea. Their religious Worship was the worst of all, they adored the Devil, for fear of being injured by

(*a*) There are only Conjectures about the Origin and Name of the *Saxons*. Some deduce the Name from the Latin Word *Saxum*, a Stone, because the *Saxons* stood against their Enemies as unmovable as Rocks and Stones. Others have their Origin from the ancient *Asiatick* People, who, it is said, were called *Sacæ*. Others will have it, that the Word *Sabs*, signified, with the ancient *Germans*, a Dagger or great Knife, and that the ancient *Saxons* used such Weapons with their other Arms. Thus much is certain, that the *Saxons* were already a *German* Nation about the Birth of *Christ*.

him,

him, and their Sacrifices consisted principally of the human Species; the Tenth of their Prisoners of War was always imolated. Their chief Idols were *Irminfula*, *Crodis* or *Crodo*, and *Tibelinus*.

The whole *Saxon* Nation was governed by twelve Chieftains, who were chosen every Year. These elected one from among themselves, who was their chief Judge, but had no further Authority. When they had Wars, which were familiar to them, they chose a King, who remained such as long as the War continued, but was obliged to lay down his Prerogative at its Expiration.

The ancient *Saxons* were more accustomed to perform great Actions than to record them in Writing. *Harderich* is the first of their Kings we know of with Certainty (a). *Anserich*, his Successor, who reigned about the Birth of *Christ*, began to drive the *Thuringi* out of the Dutchy of *Bremen* and the adjacent Country, where the *Elbe* empties itself into the *German* Ocean, who from that Time gradually began to settle in *Hesse*, *Westphalia*, and *Franconia*. *Germany* was then inhabited by several Nations, besides the *Saxons* and the *Thuringi*, who were called *Suevi*, *Boji*, *Vandali*, *Franci*, *Cimbri*, &c; their Government for the most Part was *Aristocratical*, in Time of War they made Confederacies, and had a King. In the tenth Year of the Christian *Æra*, one of these Kings, called *Arminius*, fought a most bloody Battle against the *Romans* commanded by *Varus*, the Emperor *Augustus's* General, in the Neighbourhood of the *Saxons* between *Munster* and *Bilefeld* in *Westphalia*. Fifty thousand *Romans* were killed upon the Spot, and *Varus* stabbed himself in Despair; but the *Saxons* did not meddle, nor give any Assistance to these Nations against the *Romans*, to whom even the Name of the *Saxon* Nation was not known, till the Beginning, or about the Middle, of the second Century.

(a) See all their Kings from that Time to Witelkind the great on Table I.

Not long after, the *Saxons* extended themselves towards the *Oder*, they drove also the *Thuringi* further, by which the Countries

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

tries called *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, gradually came under their Subjection. In the Reign of the twelfth and thirteenth of their Kings, they cruised as far as to the *Gallic Coast*, and by Land extended their Dominions very much towards the *West*, which afterwards produced continual Wars between them and the *Franks*.

The fourteenth of their Kings, called *Hengist*, went into *England*, with a large Colony, about the Year 449, and established there a *Saxon Government*.

In the Beginning of the sixth Century, *Theodoric*, King of *Austrasia*, called the *Saxons* to assist him against *Hermanfried*, King of the *Thuringi*. The whole Kingdom of *Thuringia* was conquered, and divided between the *Saxons* and the *Franks*. *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* came, by this Division, intirely under the Subjection of the *Saxons*. The River *Unstrut* was appointed the common Boundary.

Several Colonies of *German Nations* had made Establishments in the last Century in foreign Countries; a Part of the *Suevi* and *Vandali* settled in *Portugal*, in *Spain*, and in *Africa*; the *Franks* in *Gallia*, and laid there the Foundation of the Kingdom of *France* after the Expulsion of the *Romans*. The *Burgundians*, who also were a *German Nation*, settled in the same Kingdom, and gave the Name of *Burgundy* to the Province, wherein they settled. These Examples induced the *Longobards*, another *German People*, to try their Fortune in *Italy*, and 20,000 *Saxons* joined these new Adventurers. But so it happened, that the *Longobards* took the best Part in *Italy* to themselves, and the *Saxons*, disgusted at it, returned home again. In the mean time, the *Suevi* had taken Possession of their Country, and bloody Wars ensued upon this, wherein the *Saxons* at last were victorious.

In the Beginning of the Seventh Century, the *Saxons* maintained Wars against the *Franks*, but were worsted. *Clotarius II.* King of the *Franks*, for three successive Days, cut in pieces, all the *Saxons* he could find, that were above the Length of his Sword, and the rest were obliged to pay Tribute to the *Franks*.

In

In the succeeding Reign the *Vandals* made a strong Irruption into *Thuringen*, but were repulsed by *Sigbard* King of *Saxony*. In Consideration of *Sigbard's* Valour the *Franks* remitted the Tribute.

After this Time the *Franks* endeavoured to convert the *Saxons* to the Christian Religion, but could not succeed. On the Death of *Hetanus*, the last Duke of the *Franks*, the Dutchy of *East-Franconia* fell to the *West-Franks*, that is, to the *Merovingian* Kings of *France*. *Pipin* gave it to his Son *Charles*, and after dethroning his Master *Childeric* III. made himself King of *France*. From this Time the *Saxons* had little or no Chance in War, *Pipin* was too powerful, and obliged them, to pay an yearly Tribute, consisting of three hundred Stone-horses.

Wittekind the Great was the last King, the *Saxons* elected. *Pipin's* Son, *Charles* the Great, King of *France*, of *Italy*, and of *Germany*, and at last Emperor, resolved in the Diet of *Worms* in 772, to continue the War against the *Saxons*, till they embraced the Christian Religion. He begun with their chief Idol the *Irminsula* (a) since it was not to be expected, they would turn their Thoughts towards the invisible Deity, as long as they had their Idol before their Eyes. It was at *Ehresburg* now called *Stadtberg* in *Westphalia*, the Place was well fortified and cost much Pains to take it. The *Saxons* having for many Centurys made their chief Offerings to this Idol, the Booty, the *Franks* found there, surpasses Imagination. The Idol was de-

(a) It was a Column of Brass, whereon a Statue of the same Metal was placed, representing a Warriour. In the right Hand it held a Banner, whereon was a Rose, and in the left a pair of Scales, as a Symbol of Justice; upon the Breast was painted a Bear with an Escutcheon, whereon a Lyon was represented. *Herman* or *Hermion*, a King of the ancient *Germans*, who is said to have lived in 2127. or about the Time of the Patriarchs *Jacob*, was after his Death adored as a God by them, and some will have it, that *Irminsula* is as much as *Herman'sula*, and that the *Saxons* either received the Notion of his Godhead from the ancient *Germans*, or were willing to immortalize *Herman* or *Hermion* by giving their Idol his Name. Others say, that it represented *Arminius*, King of the *Germans*, who after the Battle against *Varus*, had this Monument erected to his Honour.

stroyed

stroyed, and the Column carried away and placed in a new Church built by *Charles the Great* at *Hildesheim*, where it is to be seen at this Day, and serves to put Candles upon, when the Church is illuminated on high Festivals.

The *Saxons* were much chagrined at the Loss of this Idol. When *Charles the Great* went to *Italy* against the *Longobards*, *Wittekind* assembled his Forces, and made himself again Master of the Castle of *Ebresburg*, in 773. But *Charles the Great* returned in the following Year, got a great Victory over the *Saxons* in the County of *Diepholt*, and retook *Ebresburg*. Two Years after, in the Absence of *Charles the Great*, the *Saxons* fell upon the *Franks*, treated them very cruelly, and demolished *Ebresburg*. The following Year *Charles the Great* had the better of *Wittekind*, and drove him to *Denmark*.

By this Time the Inflexibility of the *Saxons* had much abated, a great Number got themselves baptized at *Paderborn*, amongst whom was *Albion*, first Cousin of *Wittekind*. *Charles the Great* was pleased with it, and to promote Christianity among the *Saxons*, founded three Bishopricks, one at *Paderborn*, another at *Osna-brück*, and a third at *Osterwyck*, which afterwards was translated to *Halberstadt*.

In the mean time, *Wittekind* had been in *Denmark*, and with the Assistance of King *Gotheric*, his Father-in-Law, marched against the *Franks*, but was routed in the Year 779, and obliged to retire into *Bavaria*. The *Franks* made, in the following Years great Progress against the *Saxons*, who lost Battle after Battle, and the *Franks* subdued all their Country on the *Weser*.

The *Saxons* got, in the Year 782, some Advantage over the *Franks* near *Wittekindsburg*, now called *Minden* in *Westphalia*, but *Wittekind* soon after retiring from his People, *Charles the Great* made an Oath, to kill without Mercy every *Saxon* that should be taken, unless all the Relations and Friends of *Wittekind* were immediately delivered up to him. The *Saxons* accordingly sent 4500 of their chief Men, all whom *Charles the Great* be-headed

headed at *Verden*, and besides transported several thousands of the common Sort to *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, in order to disperse this warlike People.

Wittekind, with the Assistance of the *Danes*, ventured another Battle in the following Year 783, but was totally overthrown near *Detmold* in the County of *Lippe*, and with Difficulty saved his own Person. This was the last of the seventeen Battles *Wittekind* fought against *Charles the Great*. Moderate Proposals were made, which *Wittekind* accepted, and got himself baptized with his whole Family by *Lullo*, Bishop of *Mayence*, in the Year 785. Thirteen Years had passed from the Beginning of this War, *Charles the Great* fought still 20 Years longer with the *Saxons*, but *Wittekind* had no Hand in it. He was created Duke of *Saxony*, *Charles the Great* gave him besides the Dutchy of *Angria* in Fief, and obliged him not to use any more the Title of King. *Wittekind* had till this Time a *black Horse* in his Escutcheon, which *Charles the Great* changed into a *white Horse*, retained at this Day by the *House of Brunswick*.

The Battles which the *Saxons* afterwards fought against the *Franks* were unfortunate to them, they were in the Year 804 intirely subdued, after many Colonies of them had been transported and dispersed in *Brabant*, *Flanders*, and other Countries.

Wittekind, in his old Age, made War against the *Suevi* or *Suabians*, but was not able to bear the Fatigues of the War. He was suffocated in his Armour by the great Heat, and buried at *Angria* in *Westphalia*, in the Year 807.

Wigbert, his Son, brought *Hildesheim* into the Form of a City in the Year 818 or 822. His Great Grandson, *Ludolph*, was created Great Duke of *Saxony*, by the Emperor *Lotharius I*. The Territories possessed by *Wittekind*, as Duke of *Saxony*, were but of small Extent. *Ludolph* enlarged them towards the *East* from the *Weser* to the *Elbe*, and in a great measure possessed himself again of that Independency, the *Franks* had despoiled his Forefathers of. *Bruno II*, eldest Son of *Ludolph*, built the City

The Ancestors
of the House
of Brunswick
of the Female
Line, from
Wittekind
the Great.

Table II.

of *Brunswick* in the Year 861. *Dancward*, the second Son, erected a Castle in this City, which after his Name is called *Dancwerderode*, and the youngest Son *Otho*, surnamed *the Great*, founded the Convent of *St. Michael* at *Luneburg* in 905. He was in such high Esteem with the Princes of *Germany*, that after the Death of *Lewis IV.* the last Emperor of the *Carlovingian* Line, they elected him Emperor in 912, but he refused this Dignity on account of his advanced Age, and preferring Merit, and the Glory of doing a generous Action, before his own Resentment, set an Example as uncommon as noble, and recommended his Enemy *Conrad I.* Duke of *Franconia*, who was accordingly elected Emperor.

Otho's Son *Henry*, surnamed *the Fowler*, built the Cities of *Goslar* and *Quedlinburg*; and on the Death of *Conrad*, the Princes of the Empire, in 919, elected him Emperor. It was this Emperor, who delivered *Germany* from the Oppression of the *Hunni*, to whom it was tributary from the Reign of the Emperor *Lewis IV.* and in order to secure the Frontiers of the Empire against foreign Irruptions, he appointed Marggraves, or Governors of Frontiers, in *Sleswick*, *Brandenburg*, *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*, as *Charles the Great* had done in *Austria* and *Moravia*, which Offices afterwards changed into princely Dignities. It is this Emperor also, to whom *Germany* owes its great Number of Cities, for by his Care many Places were walled in, and fortified with Bastions and Ditches; both for their Defence and the Security of Commerce; and to the end that the Nobility might be inured to the Exercise of Arms in Time of Peace, he instituted, in 935, Turnaments, where every one gloried in shewing his Address, and which, from that Time, were held in *Germany* for several Ages with great Solemnity.

His eldest Son *Otho I.* surnamed *the Great*, succeeded him in *Saxony* and in the *Imperial* Dignity, his Grandson *Otho II.* surnamed *Rufus*, and his Great-Grandson *Otho III.* surnamed *Mirabilia Mundi*, also came to the *Imperial* Throne. *Otho I.* founded the Arch-

Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg*, in 940, at the Desire of his first Wife *Editba*, Daughter of *Edward*, King of *England*, of the *Saxon* Race, upon whom the Territory, where *Magdeburg* stands, was settled as a Dowry. The Founding of it cost near two Millions of Crowns, which was a prodigious Sum of Money in those Days. He also founded the Bishopricks of *Merseburg*, *Misnia*, *Naumburg*, *Havelberg*, *Brandenburg*, and presented the Church of *St. Michael* in *Luneburg* with a Table made of pure *Arabian* Gold, taken from the *Saracens* in *Italy*, eight Feet long and four Feet wide, the Rim was embellished with precious Stones of immense Value, and on the Table were chased, in three Rows, several Histories of the Bible. This Table was placed before the great Altar of that Church, but was stripped in 1698, of a great Part of the Jewels, by a Gang of Thieves, who took from it 200 Rubies and Emeralds, together with a large Diamond. It was this Emperor, who by the large Privileges, which he conferred on the Bishops, made them equal to secular Princes, and by his Liberality, and that of his Son and Grandson *Otho* II. and *Otho* III. the Church acquired almost two Thirds of their States. The Mines of *Rammelsberg* near *Goslar* were discovered in the Reign of *Otho* I. and he introduced a Colony of *Franks* in that City, who began to work the Ore, and from them the Inhabitants learned the Art and Mystery of treating Metals. *Otho* I. had great Wars to maintain in *Italy*, and being obliged to be absent sometimes for several Years from *Germany*, had his *Saxon* Dominions, in the mean while, governed by Stadtholders, who afterwards possessed them in their own Right, and were called *Dukes of Saxony on the Elbe*, *Dukes of Saxony on the Weser*, and *Marggraves of Saxony*.

Herman Billung, as a Reward for the Bravery he had shewed on many Occasions, got of the Emperor *Otho* I. that Part of *Saxony*, which comprehended *Luneburg*, and was stiled Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*. His Successors were *Benno* or *Berno*, *Bernhard*, *Ordulphus*, and *Magnus*. It remained in his Family from

the Year 960 till 1106, when *Magnus*, the last Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*, died without Male Issue. His two Daughters *Wulf-bild* and *Elike*, of whom the first was married to *Henry the Black*, of the *Guelphic* Race, above mentioned, should have inherited his States; but the Emperor *Henry V.* disposed of this Dutchy in favour of *Lotharius*, Count of *Supplinburg*, afterwards his Successor in the *Imperial* Dignity, who possessed it to the Year 1136, when it passed to the *Guelphic* Family.

Table II.

The Emperor *Henry the Fowler* had, besides *Otho I.* or *the Great*, a Son named *Henry*, who became Duke of *Bavaria* in 948, and was succeeded in 955 by his Son *Henry*, surnamed *Rixofus*, Father of *Henry II.* surnamed *Sanctus*, who obtained the *Imperial* Dignity in 1002, after the Death of *Otho III.* and is the fifth Emperor of the *Saxon* Race descended from *Wittekind the Great*. *Bruno*, Brother of *Henry Rixofus*, Grandson of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and Nephew to the Emperor *Otho I.* got that Part of *Saxony*, which comprehended *Brunswick*, and was stiled Marggrave of *Saxony*. His Successors were *Bruno II.* *Ludolph*, *Ecbert I.* and *Ecbert II.* It continued in his Family till 1090, when *Ecbert II.* the last Marggrave of *Saxony*, died without Male Issue. He had a Sister named *Gertraut*, married to *Henry the Gros*, Duke of *Saxony on the Weser*, who, in Right of his Wife, inherited *Brunswick*, or the Marggraviate of *Saxony*, and united it to the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Weser*.

Herman, the third Brother of *Henry Rixofus*, also Grandson of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and Nephew of the Emperor *Otho I.* got that Part on the *Weser*, where *Gottingen* and *Northeim* are situated, and was called Duke of *Saxony on the Weser* or *on the Werra*. His Descendants were *Sigfried I.* *Sigfried II.* *Otho* (who also became Duke of *Bavaria*, but was despoiled of it by the Emperor *Henry IV.* as has been said in the Life of *Guelph V.*) and *Henry the Gros*. The last Heir Male of the Dukes of *Saxony on the Weser*, *Henry the Gros*, married, as just has

has been observed, *Gertraut*, Heirefs of *Brunswick*, or of the Marggraviate of *Saxony*, Sister to *Ecbert II.* laft Marggrave, and united the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Wefer* with the Marggraviate of *Saxony*. He left but one Daughter named *Richenza*, who married *Lotbarius*, Count of *Supplinburg*, afterwards Emperor, whom *Henry V.* his Predecessor in the *Imperial Dignity*, favoured so much, that he conferred on him the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Elbe*, after the Death of *Magnus*, its laft Duke, as has been said above.

Lotbarius, who by the Munificence of the Emperor *Henry V.* was become Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*, and in Right of his Wife *Richenza*, Duke of *Saxony on the Wefer*, and also of *Brunswick*, had thus all *Saxony* united. He had no Male Issue, but one Daughter named *Gertraut*, who married, in 1127, *Henry the Proud*, Son of *Henry the Black*, of the *Guelphic Race*. His Posterity by this Alliance received a new Lustre, from a Mother lineally descended from the ancient *Saxon Kings*, and who had no less than six Emperors among her Ancestors. The rich Portion also, which she brought to *Henry the Proud*, considerably augmented his States, and this is the Prince, whose History we now are going to write.

H E N R Y, surnamed *the Proud*.

It was in the Year 1127, that *Henry the Proud* succeeded his Father *Henry the Black*. He received the Surname of *Proud* either from his Enemies, or on account of a wrong Translation of the Latin Word *Superbus*, which signifies *Magnificent* as well as *Proud*. He had two Brothers; *Conrad* the eldest was a Cardinal, and the other named *Guelph VII.* was Duke of *Spoletto*, Prince of *Sardinia*, and Count of *Altorff*. When *Henry the Proud* succeeded his Father, the Boundaries of his Possessions were, towards the *South*, *Verona* in *Italy*; towards the *North*, the *Danube*; towards the *East*, the *Lower Austria*, *Stiria*, and *Carniola*; and towards the *West*, the Borders of *Franconia*, the Territory where
the

1127.
Table II.

the City of *Ulm* is situated, and the Lake of *Constance* in *Suabia* : which Possessions were equal to a considerable Kingdom. His Wife, as hath been said, was *Gertraut*, only Daughter of the Emperor *Lotbarius*, whom he assisted in his Wars in *Italy* against *Roger*, King of *Sicily*. Pope *Anacletus* II. had crowned this Prince King of both *Naples* and *Sicily*, in order to secure his Assistance against *Innocent* II. who was his Competitor for the See of *Rome*. *Henry*, at the Head of the *Imperial* Army, maintained the latter, and found *Roger* so much Employment, that very little of *Naples* remained in his Possession. In these Wars *Tuscany* and several other Provinces in *Italy* were conquered from those that sided with the *Anti-Pope* ; which the Emperor *Lotbarius* bestowed upon *Henry* his Son-in-Law. In the Year 1136, he ceded to him the whole Dutchy of *Saxony*, which *Henry* extended towards the North as far as where *Lubeck* now is situated, by conquering from the *Polabi*, a Race of *Veneds*, the Country called *Saxe-Lawenburg*. Thus *Henry the Proud* became Lord from the *Baltick*, almost to the *Mediterranean*. *Lotbarius* dying in the Year 1137, declared him his Successor in the *Imperial* Dignity, and sent him the *Crown*, *Sceptre*, *Sword*, and the other *Insignia* of the Empire.

It would have been happy for *Henry*, had *Lotbarius* his Father-in-Law been more beloved by the Princes of the Empire. A great many of them chose *Conrad* Duke of *Suabia* Emperor, who opposed *Lotbarius* for five Years ; and he would never have maintained this Dignity, had he not craved the Assistance of Pope *Honorius* II. to whom he promised, to acquiesce in all that the former Emperors had been under a Necessity of granting to the See of *Rome*. *Henry*, by marrying his Daughter, inherited the Ill-will some Princes of the Empire had conceived against his Father-in-law.

1138.

A Diet was to be held at *Mayence* on *Whitsuntide*, in 1138. to chuse an Emperor in the room of *Lotbarius* ; but *Conrad* Duke of *Suabia*, fearing that the Majority might be for *Henry*, anticipated

anticipated the Term, and assembled his Friends in *Lent* at *Coblentz*, where he got himself elected Emperor, and was crowned by *Theoduinus* the Pope's Legate at *Aix la Chapelle*, the Archbishop of *Cologn* having not yet received the Pall from *Rome*.

The late Emperor *Lotharius*, as has been said, had assisted Pope *Immocent II.* against *Roger* King of *Sicily*, and after his Death the See of *Rome* wanted the Continuance of the Aid of the *Roman* Emperors. For this Reason the Pope hastened the Election, and favoured *Conrad*, to the Prejudice of *Henry*, because *Emanuel*, Son of the *Greek* Emperor *John II.* desired *Conrad's* Sister-in-law in Marriage, which Alliance appeared to the Pope of great Moment for the intire Conquest of the *Holy Land*. *Henry* and his Brother *Guelph VII.* were surprized at this irregular Proceeding: They protested against *Conrad's* Election, and refused to deliver up the *Insignia* of the Empire at *Bamberg*, where a Diet was appointed for this Purpose. *Conrad* did all in his Power to move the Princes of the Empire against *Henry*. He represented him as a Stranger in *Germany*, and that his Great-Grandfather had been the first that settled there; yet at the same Time, contrary to his Intention, he gave ample Testimony of the Greatness and Antiquity of his Family, and that he was of the Blood of *Este*, descended of the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Azii*, swelled, as he said, with the Names and Titles of his Ancestors. For want of any personal Charge against him, he put the Princes in mind of the Treachery of his Ancestor *Hugo*, who had sided with *Arduinus* of *Eporædia* against the Emperor *Henry II.* concluding, that the Interest *Henry* had in *Germany* and in *Italy*, was so formidable, that the Constitutions of *Germany* would be in Danger of being overturned, in case the Princes of the Empire favoured his Cause. *Guelph VII.* who was present, vindicated his Brother and himself, to the Satisfaction of the whole Assembly. He said, that he was not ashamed to own, that his Great-Grandfather had been a Stranger in *Germany*, being of the Blood of *Este*, and descended from the ancient Family

of the *Ætiii*; but that they all knew, that their Family was a *German* Family by his Great Grandmother, and that in her Right his Grandfather, Father, and Brother, inherited and possessed the Dutchy of *Bavaria*: That it was true, that *Hugo of Este* had countenanced *Arduinus*, but that the Resolution of the Emperor *Henry II.* to ruin him, had put him upon that Course to prevent it; and that after their Reconciliation no body had ever more faithfully or successfully promoted his Service. He added, that the means *Conrad* had made use of to seize on the *Imperial* Dignity could not be justified by such groundless Insinuations, and that he, on this very Account, ought to be looked upon as the real Subverter of the ancient Constitutions of the Empire. Upon this the Diet was dissolved, and another appointed at *Ratisbon*. Still greater Debates were expected in this Assembly, but *Henry* was prevailed upon by several Promises of the Emperor *Conrad* to comply. After the Delivery of the *Insignia*, *Conrad* increased his Demands, and desired of him, to give up *Nurenberg*, and several Territories in *Italy*, which *Lotharius* had invested him with. *Henry* finding himself deceived, refused to take the Investiture of his States from *Conrad*, and being summoned to appear at the Diet of *Augsburg*, came thither with a large Army. *Conrad* was so much terrified, that he fled in the Night-time, with his *Domesticks* and a few Friends only, and did not stop till he arrived at *Wurtzburg*. Here he assembled the Princes of the Empire, and remonstrated to them, that it was not lawful for a Prince of the Empire to possess two Dutchies; and since *Henry* had acquired *Saxony*, when *Bavaria* was already in his Possession, he thought proper, that this Prince should be obliged to give up *Saxony*, and in case of Refusal lose both Dutchies. The Argument of the Emperor might easily have been refuted, and several Precedents could have been alledged, of Princes of the Empire having in former Times possessed two Dutchies at the same Time; but the Fate of *Henry* would have it, that *Conrad* carried his Point. The Princes seemed

to apprehend the large States and Power of *Henry*, *Conrad* took Advantage of it, and as *Henry* refused to give up the least Part of his Possessions, a Decree passed *nemine contradicente*, by which he was put to the Ban of the Empire. The Ban was proclaimed a second Time at *Goslar* in 1138, and had such an unexpected Effect, that *Henry* was intirely deserted, and no more than four of his Servants remained with him.

The Emperor disposed of *Bavaria* in Favour of his Brother *Leopold* Margrave of *Austria*, and gave *Saxony* to *Albert* surnamed the *Bear* of the House of *Anhalt*, who laid Claim to it on account of his Mother *Elike*, second Daughter of *Magnus* last Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*, above mentioned. *Henry* finding little Assistance from his Subjects in *Bavaria*, left the Care of his Affairs in that Country to his Brother *Guelph VII*, and hastened to the *Lower Saxony* against his second Enemy *Albert the Bear*, who had made himself Master of *Luneburg*, *Bardewick*, and *Bremen*, and drove *Adolph* of the House of *Schauenburg*, out of the Dutchy of *Holstein*, which at that Time was a Fief of the Dutchy of *Saxony*. *Henry* reconquered in a short Time *Luneburg* and the other Cities with the Assistance of his Mother-in-law the Empress Dowager *Richenza*; several of his *Bavarian* Vassals and Subjects, disguised as Pilgrims, came to join his Army, by whose Aid he reinstated *Adolph* in *Holstein*, conquered the Marck of *Brandenburg* and the Marck of *Soltwedel* from *Albert the Bear*, and made him fly his Dominions. The Emperor came to the Assistance of *Albert*, but *Henry* with a strong Army marching as far as *Creutzburg* in *Thuringen*, with an Intent to meet him, and from thence to force a Passage into *Bavaria*, the Emperor was not in a Condition to withstand him. A Cessation of Hostilities was agreed upon, and the City of *Quedlinburg* appointed for a Place of Congress, in Order to negotiate a Peace. But *Conrad* sought for nothing but an Opportunity to destroy him, *Henry* was poisoned there in the 40th Year of his Age, before any Thing was concluded upon. He left one Son who succeeded him.

HENRY surnamed the *Lyon*.

Table II. Henry was surnamed the *Lyon* on account of his Valour. He was but ten Years old, when his Father *Henry the Proud* died; but his Uncle *Guelf VII.* took upon him the Guardianship, and acquitted himself of it with great Fidelity.

The Beginning of *Henry's* Reign was not very prosperous. *Bavaria* was in the Hands of *Henry Jasmergot* Marggrave of *Austria*; and *Albert the Bear*, with the Assistance of the *Veneds* had made himself Master again of several Places along the *Elbe*. *Richenza*, Widow of the Emperor *Lotharius*, and Grandmother of *Henry*, kept a great many *Saxons* devoted to her Grandson, their lawful Prince, and *Guelf VII.* leagued himself with the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, the Marggrave of *Misnia* and several other Princes against *Albert the Bear*. The War was carried into the Country of *Anbalt*, several Cities were burnt, and the whole Country was laid waste.

The Emperor *Conrad*, joined by a Body of *Bobemians*, began to march to the Aid of *Albert*, but on a sudden halted upon the Road, and declared the Aversion, he had to the spilling of more Christian Blood. It was then agreed, that *Henry the Lyon* should keep *Saxony*, and *Albert the Bear* content himself with the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*. In this Situation the Affairs of *Saxony* remained for that Time.

Guelf VII. continued to claim *Bavaria* for *Henry* his Ward. The Emperor refused to reinstate him, and a War ensued. *Roger* King of *Sicily* had made himself Master again of *Naples*, and to maintain himself in that Possession against *Conrad*, who menaced to dispossess him, entered into an Alliance with *Guelf*, whom, in lieu of Troops, he offered to assist with Subsidies during this War. *Guelf* also allied himself with *Bela II.*, King of *Hungary*, and after his Death with *Geyza II.* his Son, and marched against the Marggrave of *Austria*, whom he defeated near *Phaley* or *Falley* in *Bavaria*. The Emperor *Conrad* came to his Assistance,

Affistance, but was routed in several Engagements. At length *Conrad* had some Advantage over *Guelph*, who retired with his Army to *Weinsberg*, a City and Castle in *Suabia*. The Emperor laid Siege to it, *Guelph* made several Sallies, in which he lost abundance of Men, and was reduced to great Extremities. He offered to surrender the Castle, and the Emperor engaged his Word to his Deputies, that he might pass with his Troops through the *Imperial* Army. The Dutchess, *Guelph's* Wife, took Umbrage at this Condescension, and suspecting, that under this generous Appearance, some Repentment might be concealed, would have an Obligation of more Force than his Word. She sent to the Emperor and demanded a Pass both for herself, the Ladies, and all the Women in the Castle, with Leave to come out without Danger, and be conducted to a Place of Safety, with whatever each of them could carry away; which the Emperor granted. Upon this they came out in Presence of *Conrad* and the whole Army, who thought, that the Dutchess had desired this Permission only to carry off their Jewels, Gold and Silver, and were not a little surprized, to see her and the rest of the Ladies of Quality, though with the utmost Difficulty, carry their Husbands upon their Backs, and to hear them declare, as they passed thro' the Camp, that these were their real Treasure, and the only Jewels, they desired to secure from *Conrad* and his Army. By this Stratagem *Guelph* regained his Liberty, and made several Attempts to reconquer *Bavaria*, but could not succeed. *Henry the Lyon's* Mother, *Gertraut*, Widow of *Henry the Proud*, married the Marggrave *Henry Jasemergot* of *Austria*, and by this Marriage confirmed to him the Possession of the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, the Emperor *Conrad* had given him. *Guelph VII.* however, was invested by the Emperor, with *Tuscany*, *Sardinia*, and *Spoletto*.

About this Time the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellins* seem to have been first made use of by way of Party Distinction. The Emperor *Conrad* was born at *Waiblingen* in *Suabia*, and his Relations and Adherents received from thence the Name of

Waiblingi, which by the *Italian* Pronunciation was converted into *Gibellini*. At first this Distinction was only heard of in *Germany*; soon after *Italy* divided itself into two Parties, and such as were of the Emperor's Party were called *Gibellins*, whereas those, that adhered to the Pope, received the Name of *Guelphs*. *Germany* was divided into these two Parties for above one hundred Years, till after the great *Interregnum*, this Division ceased, and the Names of the Parties therewith insensibly subsided. In *Italy* these Factions were of much greater Consequence; the principal Families were at Variance with each other, and if any were indifferent in their Judgment, they were forced, for their own Security, to declare themselves for one of the Parties. Sometimes one Brother would be a *Gibellin*, and the other a *Guelph*, and thereupon forgetting all the Ties of Nature, mortally hated and persecuted each other. All Sorts of Violence and Revenge were allowed against those of the contrary Faction, and the Families of one Party could hardly be persuaded to match with those of the other. Their publick Meetings for the most Part ended in Quarrels, and in the Streets they used to point at one another as Traitors or Renegadoes. Nor was the long Duration less strange than the Violence of these Factions, for though the Flame did not always burn with equal Fury, being sometimes stifled for several Years, yet it lasted in this Country almost four hundred Years, to the Reign of *Charles V.* before it was quite extinct.

After the Marriage of *Henry the Lyon's* Mother with the Marggrave of *Austria*, and the Satisfaction *Guelph VII.* received for his own Claims, Peace seemed in a manner to be reestablished in *Germany*, and the Emperor *Conrad*, with an Army of 60,000 as fine Cavalry as had ever been seen, marched into the *East* against the *Saracens*, which was the second of the Crusades made against the Infidels. After the Death of *Godfrey of Bouillon*, King of *Jerusalem*, the Christians were much oppressed by the *Saracens*, and the Pilgrims, that travelled to the holy Places, had no Safety in passing the High-Roads. One named *Hugo de Paganis* instituted,

tuted, in the Year 1118, a new Order, called *Templars*, from their College, which was hard by the Temple of *Solomon*, with an Intent, that these Knights should conduct the travelling Pilgrims and defend them against the *Saracens*. But this Order was too insignificant for this Purpose; *Jerusalem* was even governed at this Time by a King, named *Balduinus III.* who was under Age, and these Considerations engaged *St. Bernhard*, Abbot of *Clervaux* in *France*, then the common Oracle of Christendom, to use his Influence with the Emperor *Conrad III.* to make an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. *Lewis VII.* King of *France*, and *Guelph VII.* *Henry the Lyon's* Uncle, engaged also in this Crusade. They were well received at *Constantinople*, by the *Greek Emperor Emanuel*, Brother-in-Law of *Conrad*; but when the Army advanced in their March, the *Greeks* by different means endeavoured to ruin it. They had false Money coined, which they gave to the Soldiers for good, they denied them Entrance into their Cities, and delivered for an extravagant Price, the Provisions they wanted, in Baskets over the Walls, and mixed Lime among the Meal, which swept away the Soldiers in great Numbers. The half-ruined Army at length arrived in *Syria*, and laid Siege to *Damascus*; but when the City was on the Point of surrendering, Disputes arose, who should keep it, upon which the Siege was raised, and the Emperor, the King of *France*, and *Guelph VII.* after having spent two Years and a half in this Expedition, returned without having performed any Thing.

By the Interest and Authority of *St. Bernhard*, a much greater Number had assembled to serve against the *Saracens* than was required; which made this Prelate propose, that a Part of the Army should be employed against the *Veneds*, who were as great Enemies to the Christian Name as the *Saracens*, and *Henry the Lyon* engaging himself to be one of the Leaders against them, made this Expedition during the Time that the Emperor, the King of *France*, and his Uncle were employed in the *Holy Land*.

The Countries which the *Veneds*, in ancient Times possessed, were those, which now are called the Dutchies of *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, and *Saxe-Lawenburg*. When in the fifth Century several Colonies of the *Vandals* and *Suevi* made Settlements in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Africa*, a People unknown before, called by a general Name *Slavi*, left the *East*; a Part of whom marched along the *Danube*, and settled in *Bohemia* and *Poland*, and another Party passed through *Livonia* and *Prussia*, towards the *Baltick*, and by Degrees extended themselves through *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg* to the *Elbe*, the ancient Possessions of the *Vandals*. It is not easy to point out the Time, when this Race of *Slavi* first extended themselves so far; but it is probable, that it happened about the Beginning of the sixth Century, from which Time they were Masters, for near six hundred Years, of the Countries on the *Baltick*, and more particularly were called *Venedi*, *Heneti*, *Obotriti*, but most commonly *Veneds*. They were the grossest Idolaters, and the most inhuman Persecutors of the Christians ever known. Their Idols were *Rhadagaisus* or *Rhadegast*, *Prowe*, *Stantewit*, and the Goddess *Siva*, to whom they sacrificed the human Species, principally their Christian Prisoners. They seemed to delight in the Miseries of others, and frequently ripped up the Bellies of the Christians, and tied their Entrails to a Post, round which they drove the poor Creatures with Rods till all their Bowels came out. Their Savageness was no less towards their own Parents, than to Strangers, they immolated them to their Gods, as soon as they were advanced in Years, and solemnly feasted upon their Bodies with their Friends. There is nothing that this Nation can be commended for, unless it be their Hospitality, for one of their Laws expressly commanded, to set Fire to a Man's House over his Head, that refused to harbour a Stranger; yet it is reported at the same Time, that they usually stole, the Night before, the Victuals, with which they had a Mind to treat the Stranger the next Day.

When

When *Henry the Lyon* marched against this Nation, they were governed by a King named *Niclotus*, who commonly called himself King of the *Obotrites*, and was a great Persecutor of the Christian Name. The Army divided itself into two Parties, of which *Henry the Lyon* commanded one Part, and *Albert Margrave of Brandenburg* the other. Several Engagements happened to the Disadvantage of *Niclotus*, who being driven from one City to the other, at Length flew from his Dominions, after having set Fire to the Castle of *Mecklenburg*, to prevent the Christians from making use of this well fortified Place. *Niclotus* after this offered to embrace the Christian Religion, in Consideration of which a Peace was made, and a Part of his Dominions restored to him.

Not only by the first Actions, but oftentimes by the first Words of Princes, on their taking upon them the Government of their Dominions, a Judgment is formed of their future Reign. The Words *Laboremus* and *Militemus* of the Emperors *Severus* and *Pertinax*, were taken for Signs of Peace or War in the Empire, and by the Delight, which *Henry the Lyon*, who now was of Age, took in the Use of Arms, People judged, that he would not easily relinquish his Claim to those Possessions, which had been unjustly taken from his Father, and were still detained from him. He kept in his Service, the greatest Part of the Army that had been employed against the *Veneds*, and after having made Preparations for a new War, marched against the Margrave of *Austria*, his Stepfather, to reconquer the Dutchy of *Bavaria*. The Margrave applied to the Emperor, who now was returned from his Expedition to the *Holy Land*, and to divert *Henry* from this Undertaking, pretended to find out Means to reconcile Matters. A Diet was appointed for this Purpose at *Wurtzburg*, but *Henry*, remembering the Fate of his Father *Henry the Proud*, refused to appear there. Upon this the Emperor formed a Scheme to stir up the City of *Brunswick* against him in his Absence, but *Henry*, who had Intelligence of it,

it, hastened to *Brunswick*, and after having fortified and secured the City, disposed his Troops for pushing on the War against his Stepfather.

1152. When every Thing was ripe for putting his Design in Execution, the Enemy of the *Guelphic* House *Conrad III.* Emperor of the *Romans*, died. *Frederic* surnamed *Barbarossa*, his Nephew, who, according to the Party-phrase then in Vogue, was a *Gibellin* on account of his Father, *Frederic* of *Suabia*, and a *Guelph* on account of his Mother *Judith*, *Henry* the *Lyon's* Aunt, was by both Parties unanimously elected Emperor in his Stead, and under his Reign *Henry's* Affairs had a much better Aspect. In the Year 1155. this Prince accompanied the Emperor to *Rome*, where he went to be crowned by the Pope, according to the Custom of those Times. Pope *Hadrian IV.* desired, that the Emperor should hold him the Stirrup, and it is said, that it was *Henry* who dissuaded him from this ignominious Service. *Frederic* indeed refused a long Time to comply, till it was proved, that the Emperor *Lotharius II.* one of his Predecessors and Grandfather of *Henry* the *Lyon* had done the same. It happened, that the Emperor laid hold of the wrong Stirrup, which much incensed the Pope; *Frederic* answered, that he never had been a Groom of the Stable, and that it would be of no Importance to *Peter*, in Honour of whom he did this Service, if he held the right or the left Stirrup.

The *Romans*, at the Instigation of the Pope, attempted to oppose the public Entry of *Frederic* into *Rome*, and stopt him upon the Bridge of the *Tiber*. *Henry*, in Conjunction with the Emperor, fell upon the *Romans* and did Wonders. It happened, that *Frederic* had advanced too far among them, he was lost, and his Life almost despaired of. *Henry* rushed into the Midst of the Enemy and luckily rescued the Emperor, whilst he lay already under the Horses Feet. Above 1100 *Romans* were killed in this Rencounter and *Henry* received a Wound in his Face. The Blood gushed out, which *Frederic* wiped of, called him
his

his Saviour, and promised not to forget, as long as he lived, the Danger he had exposed himself to for his Sake. In consideration of this Service he yielded to *Henry* the Right of founding Bishopricks, and of appointing and investing Bishops in the Countries he had conquered, or should conquer from the *Veneds*; which was a Grant of great Importance in those Days, and *Henry*, in Consequence of it, afterwards translated the Bishoprick of *Oldenburg* in *Wagria* to *Lubeck*, and founded the Bishopricks of *Ratzeburg* and of *Schwerin* in the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*.

When the Emperor and *Henry* the *Lyon* returned home, the City of *Verona* had laid a false Bridge over the River *Adige*, which was timely discovered; they had also posted Troops in the Defiles, which the Imperialists had to pass; but the Emperor took twelve of their Chiefs, of whom eleven were hanged upon the Road, and the twelfth pardoned, for having served as Executioner to the others.

Frederic Barbarossa being now safely arrived in *Germany*, thought himself obliged to see *Bavaria* restored to *Henry* the *Lyon*. Many Objections were made by the then Possessor *Henry Jasemergot* Marggrave of *Austria*. At length a Decree passed at the Diet of *Ratisbon*, to which the Marggrave submitted, and gave up *Bavaria*. The Equivalent he received, consisted of the Country on this Side the River *Enns*, now called *Upper Austria*, which then belonged to *Bavaria*. *Austria* was erected into a Dutchy, and discharged of the Homage or Fealty, which it owed to the Dutchy of *Bavaria*; several singular Privileges were annexed to it, which no other Dutchies or Principalities in the Empire enjoyed, the principal of which were, that the Possessors of *Austria* should for the future receive the Investiture of the Emperors on Horseback and in their own Country; that they were to contribute nothing to the Empire, nor appear at the Diets, unless they were held in *Bavaria*; that *Austria* might be

H inherited

inherited by the Females ; and that the last Possessor should have a Right to dispose of it by Will to whom he pleased.

1157. Thus *Henry the Lyon* came again into the Possession of his paternal States, except the *Upper Austria*. *Guelfb VII.* his Uncle, was also satisfied. The Emperor invested him, as his Predecessor had done, with the Margraviate of *Tuscany*, the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, the Principality of *Sardinia*, and with all the Countries belonging to the Succession of *Matbildis* abovementioned.

1158. In the same Year, the last Count of *Lauenrode* died, *Henry the Lyon* incorporated this County and the City of *Hanover* on the *Leine*, belonging to it, with his Dominions, and enlarged *Hanover*. The Emperor also made him a Present of the large Possessions of Count *Uto*, situated upon the *Hartz*, together with a large Part of the *Hercinian* Forest, and the Year following the City of *Lubeck* was annexed to his Dominions. *Henry* advanced large Sums to the Inhabitants, to rebuild this City, which had been much damaged by Fire. Some say, that *Henry* about this Time exchanged those of the *Guelfbic* Territories, which were situated in *Suabia*, for the Castles of *Herzberg*, *Schartfeld*, and other Districts, which the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* yielded to him in lieu of them.

The City of *Milan*, and several other Places in *Lombardy*, revolted against the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, at the Desire of the Pope. *Henry the Lyon* was prevailed upon to make an Expedition with the Emperor against them. Before his setting out he summoned *Niclotus*, and the other Chiefs of the *Veneds*, and made them take an Oath to keep Peace during his Absence. Pope *Hadrian IV.* pretended, that the Emperor held the *Imperial* Crown as a *Beneficium* from the Pope, used several indecent Expressions in his Letters to him, and put up publickly a Picture of the Coronation of *Lotharius*, where this Emperor lay prostrate at the Pope's Feet, with these Words : *Rex venit ante foras, jurans prius urbis honores ; Post homo fit Papæ, sumit quo dante Coronam.* When the Emperor and his Allies were marching to *Italy*, the
Pope

Pope retracted, put the Picture away, and interpreted the Word *Beneficium*, to signify a *Courtesy*, but not to imply a Superiority over the Emperor. *Frederic* acquiesced in this Interpretation, and carried his Resentment only against *Milan*, and the other Places in *Lombardy*. They were all brought again under his Subjection; *Milan* was ordered to be burnt, but at the Intercession of *Uladi-slaus*, King of *Bobemia*, and of *Henry the Lyon*, it was for that Time saved.

In this War *Beringer*, the last Count of *Sultzbach*, was killed, and *Gebhard*, the last Count of *Burkhausen*, died; which two Counties, being Fiefs of the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, *Henry the Lyon* incorporated with his Dominions.

He did not stay with the Emperor in *Italy* to the End of this Expedition. *Niclotus*, King of the *Obotrites* abovementioned, unmindful of the Oath he had taken to keep Peace during *Henry's* Absence, took up Arms against him. He was defeated near *Mecklenburg*, and killed by a Party of Horse that were foraging, which made such Impression upon his two Sons, *Wratislaus*, and *Prebislus* II. that they submitted, and swore Allegiance to *Henry*, upon which their Father's Dominions were restored to them. But scarce a Year passed, but the two Brothers took up Arms again, and being worsted, set Fire to the fine City of *Herula*, commonly called *Werla*, to prevent the Christians from enjoying it. *Wratislaus* was taken, and carried in Chains to *Brunswick*. *Pribislus* submitted, and was invested by *Henry* with that Part of the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, which now is called the Lordship of *Rostock*. This Peace, however, was again of little Duration, *Wratislaus*, though confined, stirred up his Brother to fall upon the City of *Mecklenburg*, or *Megapolis*, then much inhabited by Christians, chiefly by several Merchants, that had settled there from *Brabant*. After having killed all its Inhabitants without Mercy, he reduced this famous City, which was five Leagues in Circumference, to a Heap of Rubbish. *Henry*, to revenge this Perfidiousness, had *Wratislaus* hanged, and marched against

1159.

1160.

1162.

1163.

1164.

Prebislau, who had retired to *Demmin* in *Pomerania*. A Battle happened near that City, in which *Prebislau* was totally defeated, and *Henry* obliged him from that Time never to use the Title of King. The whole Nation of the *Veneds* was almost ruined; the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg* peopled with *Saxons*, *Frieslanders*, and other Nations; and the Name of *Veneds* became in such Abomination, that no body could have an Office, unless he had previously cleared himself, that he was not descended from the Race of the *Veneds*. The rest of this Nation retired to *Denmark* and *Pomerania*, some settled in *Lusatia*, the Marck of *Brandenburg*, and some concealed themselves in the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*. *Prebislau* became a Christian, and did Homage again to *Henry the Lyon*, who gave him the County of *Mecklenburg* in Fief as a Principality, and *Gunzelinus*, a Nobleman of the Family of *Bartensleben*, received the County of *Schwerin*, as a Recompense for the Bravery he had shewn in these Wars against the *Veneds*.

1164.

Casimir and *Bogislau*, Dukes of *Pomerania*, had in this War secretly given Assistance to *Prebislau*, contrary to their open Assurances. *Henry* had a Mind to be revenged on them, and marched into *Pomerania*; but News arrived, that the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel I.* had sent him an Ambassy. *Henry* hastened to *Brunswick*, and left the Command of the Army to his Officers, who obliged the Dukes of *Pomerania* to pay a yearly Tribute. The Ambassadors were commissioned to congratulate *Henry* on account of his many glorious Exploits, the Fame of which had reached the Ears of the Emperor, their Master; and to solicit his Friendship.

The Height of Honour and Glory *Henry* was arrived at, could not fail of causing a secret Uneasiness in People, that were of a Disposition to think themselves unhappy, when their Neighbours were in Prosperity. *Henry* was modest and grave, a Terror to Offenders, and extremely beloved by the Innocent and Good; he is reported to have always been more desirous of doing what deserved Applause, than of receiving it, and never to have
affected

affected to speak of himself, but to have done great Actions with little Pomp and Noise. Yet for all this Moderation many Enemies started up against him, who for a Time caballed, and at length made a Confederacy against him. The principal of these were the Archbishops of *Magdeburg* and *Cologne*, the Bishop of *Hildesheim*, the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, the Margrave of *Brandenburg*, the Prince of *Anhalt*, and the Count of *Oldenburg*.

Christian, Count of *Oldenburg*, at the Head of a great Number of *Friesland*ers seized the City of *Bremen*, and all the Places on the *Weſer*, that belonged to *Henry the Lyon*; and *Wichman*, Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, marched his Troops to join those of *Hildesheim*, in order to fall upon the Country of *Brunswick*. *Henry* prevents their Junction, enters the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg*, and having laid all the Country waste, turns on a sudden towards *Bremen*, and offers Battle to the *Oldenburgers*, who blocked up the Pass of *Gera*. They refuse to fight, and both Armies remain inactive for five Days. At length *Henry* makes a feigned Retreat, the *Oldenburgers* march home, but *Henry* returns, attacks *Bremen*, and takes it by Assault. The City is pillaged, and such of the Inhabitants, as had fled, pay 6000 Marks of Silver to have Liberty to return to their Dwellings. *Henry* marches before *Oldenburg*, but misses his Aim. Some *Friesland*ers, in Garrison there, had overthrown the Chalice, when the Priest was reading Mass, upon this a great Dissension arose amongst the Burghers, and the Garrison; *Henry* takes Advantage of it, marches a second Time before the City, and takes it. The Archbishop of *Bremen*, not finding himself in Safety, flies to *Magdeburg*, whither *Henry* follows him. At last this War ends through the Interposition of the Emperor *Frederic*. *Henry* caused about this Time a Lyon to be cast of Brass with his Mouth open, to signify, that such as attacked him, should be treated with as little Mercy, as a Lyon would treat his Enemies: this Lyon was put up at *Brunswick* over against

1166.

1167.

1168.

the

the Castle of *Dancwerderode*, where it is to be seen to this Day.

Henry had married *Clementia* Dutchess of *Zaringen*; the Clergy cried aloud against it, on account of the near Relation between them. *Henry* divorced her in 1162. and some Years after demanded in Marriage *Mathilda*, Daughter of *Henry II.* King of *England*. This Princess was chosen for him by the Emperor *Frederic*, who engaged *Rheinbold*, Archbishop of *Cogn*, to go to *England*, to negotiate this Alliance. She was promised to *Henry* in 1167. and conducted by the Earls of *Arundel* and *Struguil* to *Brunswick*, where the Nuptials were celebrated in the Year 1168 (a).

In the same Year *Henry* incorporated with his Dominions the County of *Stade*, which became vacant by the Death of *Hartwic I.* Archbishop of *Bremen*, last Count of that Family. Disputes soon after arose between *Woldemar* King of *Denmark*, and *Henry*, which came to open Hostilities. *Woldemar* had made a Treaty with him to conquer the idolatrous Inhabitants of the Islands of *Rugen*, *Usedom*, and *Wollin*, and to divide the Conquests equally between them. They succeeded in their Undertaking, the Islanders submitted, and the famous City of *Julin* in the Island of *Wollin* was demolished. This City had till then ingrossed all the Trade of the *Baltick*, and its Ruin occasioned the building of the City of *Dantzic*. The Booty the Conquerors found in *Julin* was astonishing. *Woldemar* refused to divide the Spoils; *Henry* granted Letters of Mart to his Subjects, to cruize upon the *Danes*; they made a great Number

(a) *Ralph Brooke*, York Herald, in his Catalogue of the Kings of *England*, &c. says, *Mauld*, eldest Daughter of *Henry II.* was married in 1168, to *Henry* the *Lyon* Duke of *Saxony* and *Sardinia (Bavaria)* and with him agree *Gervasius*, *Helmold*, *Albertus Stadenfis*, and several others. *Robert de Monte*, or the Continuator of his Work, places it in 1169, but such Chronological Differences are common in the *French* Authors of those Days, who, according to *Gervasius*, differently computed the Years; some from the *Birth* of *Christ*, some from his *Circumcision*, others from *Lady-Day*, and others again from *Easter*.

of Prizes, which were publickly sold at *Mecklenburg*. At length *Woldemar* was obliged to do Justice to *Henry*; the Conquests and the Spoil were equally divided, Peace re-establiſhed, and in Confirmation of it *Canutus*, Son of King *Woldemar*, married *Gertraut*, (by others called *Richenza*) Daughter of *Henry the Lyon*, by his first Wife. 1169.

In the Year 1171, *Henry*, out of Devotion, resolved to make a Journey to the *Holy Land*, and appointed *Wichman*, Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, Stadtholder in his Dominions during his Absence. About a Thousand People were in his Retinue, the greatest Part Relations, Friends, and Vassals. The Ship in which *Henry* was, ran foul on a Rock in the *Danube*, and he saved himself with great Difficulty upon a Piece of Timber, which was drove to *Brandis*. They continued their Journey by Land, passed by *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and were attacked near *Ravenel*, by four large Gangs of Highwaymen at once, of whom *Henry* killed above 200, and dispersed the Rest. He passed through *Nissa* and *Adrianople*, and met, at some Distance from *Constantinople*, the Officers of the Emperor *Emanuel Comnenus*, who were sent to conduct him to his Palace. The Emperor received him in a magnificent Manner, and *Henry* having rested some Days, embarked for *Accon* or *Acre*, formerly called *Ptolomais*, and after a most violent Storm safely arrived there; the Knights Templars conducted him from thence to *Jerusalem*, where he was received by *Almeric*, then King of *Jerusalem*. *Henry* staid there sixty-two Days, and after having seen every Thing remarkable, made his Offerings to the Cross, according to the Custom of those Times. He settled a yearly Income for the keeping of Lamps; and bestowed 1000 Marks of Silver upon those that guarded the holy Sepulchre. 1171.

He returned by *Antioch*, and desired a safe Passage of *Milo*, Prince of the *Saracens*, who, by the *Arabian* Writers is called *Mustezi Caliph of Syria*; but being warned by *Boamundus II.* Prince of *Antiochia*, not to rely on the Promises of *Milo*, he takes

Shipping and lands at *Tarsus*. *Milo* pursues him, but *Henry* escapes narrowly, and travels through *Armenia* for *Heraclea*, where he is well received by the *Turks*. After a short Stay he takes leave of the *Sultan*, who makes him a great many Presents, and returns by *Nicæa* or *Isnich*, *Cunin*, and *Anico* to *Constantinople*. Here the *Greek* Emperor gives him many Instances of his high Esteem, loads him with Presents during his Stay with him, and conducts him several Leagues from his Capital. *Henry* continues his Journey through *Hungary* into *Bavaria*, and meets with the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* at *Augsburg*. Having spent a few Days there, he sets out for *Saxony* and arrives safely at *Brunswick*, having been absent in all a Twelve-month, and travelled during that Time near 500 Leagues.

Henry had so far established his Reputation by his Valour and prudent Conduct, that his Enemies despaired of being able to do him any Prejudice by Force of Arms, or any otherwise, unless they could alienate the Emperors Heart from him, in which they at last succeeded. During his Stay at *Augsburg*, some People were ordered to acquaint him, under Pretence of Friendship, that the Emperor in his Absence had founded his Stadtholder, in order to know whether or no he would deliver up to him the Dominions of his Principal, in case he did not return from his dangerous Journey to the *Holy Land*; and some went so far as to insinuate, that the Emperor had laid several Snares to destroy him upon the Road. These Reports made no Impression upon *Henry*, who thought himself convinced of the Emperor's Integrity. His Enemies being thus disappointed, turned to the Emperor, and although they were themselves the Forgers of these Reports, fixed them on *Henry*, to lessen the Emperor's Regard for him, on account of his suspecting his Honour,

Guelph VII. Uncle of *Henry the Lyon*, and formerly his Guardian, resolved to retire from the World, and disposed by Will of *Tuscany*, *Spolito*, *Sardinia*, and his other Possessions, in favour of his Nephew; reserving only a yearly Pension to himself, which

which he spent at *Memmingen* in *Suabia*. It happened, that *Henry* was remiss in paying the Pension; *Guelph*, at the Emperor's Intreaty, altered his Will, and bequeathed his Dominions to him. This was doubtless, the first Foundation of the secret Misunderstanding between the Emperor and *Henry the Lyon*, and it seems probable, that his avoiding much the Emperor's Presence from that Time, was owing to his being now more inclined, to believe the former Reports of what had passed during his Journey to the *Holy Land*, and that the Emperor had really an Interest in his Destruction.

These Circumstances shew how little Room some Historians have had for asserting, that the Emperor never gave *Henry* Occasion to suspect his Sincerity. The above Proceedings were contrary to his former Promises of an eternal Friendship, and it was in his Power to remove these Jealousies, whereby he would have for ever attached *Henry* to his Interest, and consequently have reaped the Benefit of so powerful an Ally in the Wars he was carrying on in *Italy*. The Cities of *Lombardy* revolted again at the Desire of Pope *Alexander III.* who excommunicated the Emperor; and though this Prince razed *Milan*, defeated the *Romans*, and drove the Pope out of *Rome*; yet the *Venetians*, who gave a Refuge to the Pope, and espoused his Party, shortly after defeated the Emperor's Fleet, and took his Son *Otho* Prisoner; and upon this *Milan* was rebuilt, and a new Fortrefs erected, which his Enemies, to mortify him the more, in Honour to the Pope, called *Alexandria*. The *Venetians*, thus confederated with the Cities of *Lombardy* and the Pope, were more than a Match for the Emperor, and he found himself obliged to call upon *Henry*, without whose Assistance he could not extricate himself out of these Difficulties. It is reported, that the Condition the Emperor appeared in at that Time, was so low, that he begged his Assistance for *God's Sake*, and even would have fallen down upon his Knees, before him, had not *Henry* prevented this Humiliation.

Henry scrupled a while to leave his Dominions to the Mercy of his Neighbours. At length News came of the gross Affront the Empress had received from the Inhabitants of *Milan*. This Princess, who was waiting in *Italy* for the Emperor's Return, being desirous to see *Milan*, after it was rebuilt, got Leave of her Husband to pass through it. At her Entry the Inhabitants had the Insolence to put her upon an Ass the wrong Way, and giving her the Tail in her Hand, led her through several Streets with numberless Affronts, and conducted her in a Mock Triumph out of the City at the other Gate. The Irresolution, *Henry* had been in till then, immediately ceased upon hearing this News. He assembled a great Number of Troops, and marched with the Emperor before the rebellious City, the Fate of whose Inhabitants would have been dreadful, had not *Henry* been obliged to return to *Germany*.

1174 (a)

He received an Express from *Saxony* with Intelligence, that the *Veneds* had gathered in a Body, and made fresh Irruptions into his Dominions, and pillaged, burned, and laid waste the Country without Distinction. *Henry* considered the Situation of his States, and of his own Person in *Italy*, where he fought in Company with an excommunicated Prince, and was like to draw the Pope's Excommunication upon himself; a Consideration which at that Time went a great Way, the Pope's Excommunication being then of such Consequence, that the Victuals, whereof an excommunicated Person had only tasted, were thrown to the Dogs. He found, that his Troops diminished every Day, and that the Siege would last a long Time, so many Powers being in Confederacy with the Rebels. He saw himself also under a

(a) Some say, that this Affront was given, and the Expedition made upon it, some Years before. Others will have it, that *Henry* did not make this Expedition at all with the Emperor. But *Conrad Urspergensis* says, that *Henry* withdrew from the Emperor in *Italy*, which of Necessity implies his being there before. Moreover the Author of the *Luneburg Chronicle*, in the Collection of *Leibnitz's Scriptores Brunsvicensis*, *Mutinus*, *Kornerus*, *Spangenberg*, and several others positively assert, that *Henry*, at the Head of a considerable Body of Troops, at this Time marched with the Emperor to *Italy*.

Necessity of turning, as it were, the Point of his Sword against his own Bowels, because the Dominions of his Relations in *Italy*, became often the Theatre of War, by Reason of their Vicinity. These Considerations induced him to desire of the Emperor to raise the Siege for that Time, but he could not prevail.

The Emperor held a Diet at *Clavenna* or *Chiavenna*, at which *Henry* the *Lyon* assisted. He then received another Express with Intelligence, that the *Veneds* made unheard-of Depredations in his Dominions. *Henry*, in the Presence of the Princes assembled at the Diet, desired Leave of the Emperor to return home, and offered to assist him with Money. *Frederic* insisted on his staying with him till the End of the War, but *Henry* made Preparations for his Return, and actually set out. It is reported, that the Emperor and the Empress followed him as far as the Lake of *Como*, and continued to desire his Stay with them. 1175.

The *Veneds*, upon hearing that *Henry* was set out for *Germany*, quitted his Dominions with Rapidity, and were pursued by the *Saxons*, who, in this Expedition, took from them the City of *Demmin* in *Pomerania*. *Henry* would have carried his Resentment further, but the Defence of his Dominions, which *Ulric*, Bishop of *Halberstadt*, threatened with an Invasion, required his speedy Return to *Brunswick*. Shortly after he began to enlarge the City of *Munich*, Capital of *Bavaria*, and finished, in the Year 1177, the great Stone Bridge over the *Danube* at *Ratisbon*, which his Father had begun in 1125. He also adorned, with several new Buildings, the Castle of *Dancwerderode* at *Brunswick*, the Place of his Residence. 1177.

The Emperor had, by this Time, made an End of the War in *Italy*. His Officers refusing to fight against the Pope and his Allies, he submitted, and was absolved from the Excommunication, and his Son *Otho* was restored to his Liberty. We omit the Story of the Pope's treading upon the Emperor's Neck, and quoting some Words of the Psalmist, since many Authors of Credit make it pass for no more than a Fable. However, the ill Success of this

Expedition was intirely laid to *Henry the Lyon's* Charge, and the Vengeance, *Frederic* took of this pretended Injury, was so rigorous, that the *German* History can hardly produce a Parallel.

As soon as the Emperor had concluded a Peace at *Venice* with Pope *Alexander III.* he began to complain of the Conduct of *Henry the Lyon*; the most Part of the Princes of the Empire where either his Enemies or indolent, and *Henry* was summoned to appear at the next Diet. His Enemies could hardly wait for the Issue of the Diet, and several of them attacked his Dominions, but were for the most Part worsted. The last Count of *Sommerseburg* died, and his Sister *Adelheid*, Abbess of *Quedlinburg*, not finding herself in a Condition to dispute the County with *Henry*, who had a Right to it, sold it to *Wichman* Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, who took Possession of it. The *Veneds* were also prevailed, to rise against him, but he defeated them, whereupon they were obliged to give Hostages for their good Behaviour for the future. The Archbishop of *Cologne* and the Bishop of *Halberstadt* were also amongst those, who invaded his Dominions, but found to their Cost, that *Henry* knew, how to defend his Subjects against Oppression, and the ambitious Views of his Neighbours. The Year following he went to *Spiers* where the Emperor resided since his Return from *Italy*, and complained of the Injuries received from his Neighbours. A Diet was appointed at *Worms*, where all Parties were to appear, and where *Henry* was also to Answer to some Complaints the Princes of the Empire had made against him. He did not appear; another Diet was appointed at *Magdeburg*, where he likewise declined coming, on account of the Number of his Enemies, and he desired a safe Conduct, and a private Audience of the Emperor at *Haldensleben*, which was granted him. At this Interview he endeavoured to justify himself, and desired of the Emperor not to give Credit to the Calumnies of his Enemies, but *Frederic*, who seemed not to be moved with his Justification, proposed, that to make up Matters, he should pay a Fine of 5000
 Marks

1178.

1179.

Marks of Silver, which he refused, as being prejudicial to his Honour.

Another Diet was appointed at *Goslar*. *Henry* did not appear, and having now been thrice summoned, his Enemies insisted, that he should be outlawed and forfeit all his Dominions. But some of his Relations interceding with the Emperor, Sentence was deferred, and *Henry* summoned a fourth Time, to appear at the Diet of *Ratisbon*.

1180.

Henry was apprised of the Partiality of the Diet, and that those, who were to be his Judges, were at the same Time his Accusers, on which account he again refused to appear, and protested against the Proceedings of the Diet. But no Regard was paid to this Protest; the Bishop of *Freisingen* opened the Charge against him by accusing him of having burnt and demolished the Town of *Veringen* and destroyed the Bridge over the River *Iser*. The Archbishops of *Magdeburg* and of *Bremen*, and the Bishops of *Halberstad* and of *Hildesheim* came next; they imputed him the great Damages done to their Territories at different Times. After this some appeared, who positively asserted that he had murdered *Thomas Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, although it was well known, that he had never as yet been in *England*, nor could have been accessary to that Fact. Last of all the Emperor charged him with Treason against his Person, for having left and abandoned him in *Lombardy*, which had brought him in Danger of his Life. Hereupon Sentence passed, and *Henry* the *Lyon* was put to the Ban of the Empire.

The Ban of the Empire imports, that such as have the Misfortune to be put to it, lose all their Dominions, their Honours and Lives, and may be killed by any Body without incurring a Penalty. The Rigour of it extends even to Ecclesiasticks, but with this Difference, that their Lives are spared on account of the Sacredness of their Order. In Consequence of this Sentence *Henry's* Dominions were occupied by the First, that thought

proper

proper to seize on them. *Otto of Wittelsbach* got the *Dutchy of Bavaria*; *Berthold* Count of *Andechs* was created Duke of *Mcran* and became possessed of *Tyrol*; *Bernhard* of the House of *Anbalt* acquired that Part of *Saxony* which afterwards came to be called the *Electorate of Saxony*; *Philip* Archbishop of *Cologne* took the *Dutchy of Angria and Westphalia*; *Herman* Landgrave of *Thuringen* appropriated to himself the *Palatinate of Saxony* and the *City of Sangerhausen*; the Archbishop of *Mayence* made himself Master of the *District* called *Eichsfeld*; the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* got the *County of Somersberg*; *Adolph* of the House of *Schauenburg*, shortly after became Proprietor of the *Dutchy of Holstein*; the Archbishop of *Bremen* had for his Share the *County of Stade*, the Bishops of *Paderborn*, of *Halberstadt*, of *Hildesheim*, of *Verden*, and of *Minden* took what lay most convenient for them; the *Cities of Ratibon* and of *Lubeck*, during those Troubles became free Imperial Cities; the *City of Goslar* likewise acquired some Part of Duke *Henry's* Territories. Those of his Vassals, who held of him *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg* were at the same Time prevailed upon to rise against him, and the Emperor *Frederic* got an Opportunity to put himself in Possession of the *Guelfic States*, which *Guelf VII. Henry's* Uncle possessed in *Suabia* and in *Italy*.

This memorable Partition of so fine Provinces gave Occasion to a Picture, where a brisk Horse is represented. On one Side appear several ravenous Beasts, signifying the secular Princes that invaded *Henry's* Property, on the other as many Birds of Prey, denoting his ecclesiastical Enemies; each of them has a Part of the mangled Horse in his Mouth, one the Head, the other a Foot, a third the Tongue, a fourth a Leg, a fifth an Eye, a sixth the Milt, a seventh a Horse-shoe, &c. and nothing remains but the Heart, which is *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, and their Dependencies, the only Countries, that were at last saved.

The Ban was first proclaimed at *Wurtzburg*; *Henry* protested against it, and declared it void, because a Ban ought to be published in the Country, where the proscribed Person is born.

Upon

Upon this the Ban was proclaimed again at *Gemunden* in *Suabia*, the Place of *Henry's* Nativity.

He remained not idle all this Time; whoever attacked him, found sufficient Employment. His Enemies assembled at *Goslar*, to deliberate on proper Means to keep the Possessions, they had taken from him. *Henry* surpris'd the City, drove his Enemies out, and destroyed the Mines of the City, because its Inhabitants abetted his Enemies. From thence he marched for *Lubeck*, with an Intent to make an Alliance with the King of *Denmark*, but being frustrated in his Design, he returned to *Brunswick*. *Ulric*, Bishop of *Halberstadt*, excommunicated him, and suspended from divine Service, all those Churches in his Dominions, on the other Side of the River *Ocker*, that belonged to the Diocese of *Halberstadt*. This caused great Affliction to *Henry*, he submitted, went to *Halberstadt*, humbled himself before the Bishop, and was absolved, whereupon the Interdict was taken off. 1181.

In the mean while *Philip*, Archbishop of *Cologne*, and some of his Associates, invaded *Henry's* Dominions, in so cruel a Manner, that more Barbarities could hardly have been expected even from the most profligate *Scythians* and *Massagetes*. They killed all that came in their Way, pillaged Churches and Monasteries, and after having burnt and laid waste all the Country, returned to *Osnabrück*, to consider of what was to be done next. *Henry*, at his Return from *Halberstadt*, assembled as many of his Troops as were in Readiness, marched against *Philip*, and having met him near *Hallerfelde* in *Westphalia*, after a most obstinate Fight intirely routed him.

When *Wichman*, Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, heard, that *Henry* the *Lyon* had passed the *Weser*, he with the Assistance of some Troops lent him by the Emperor *Frederic*, besieged *Haldensleben*, which surrendered after a Siege of 81 Days, *Henry* being at too great a Distance to succour it. The Castle was demolished, and the City annexed to the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg*.

The Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who shortly before had been reconciled to *Henry*, declared himself again his Enemy, and invaded his Dominions, but *Henry* marched against him, routed his Troops, and entered *Halberstadt*. The Bishop hid himself, but the City being set on Fire, he was discovered, when the Fire had almost burnt his Coat. *Henry* had sufficient Reason to keep the Bishop Prisoner, but had so much Generosity as to dismiss him, after having represented to him, at *Luneburg*, the Heinousness of his Crime, in Presence of the States of that Country there assembled.

Adolph, Count of *Schauenburg*, who held the Dutchy of *Holstein* of *Henry the Lyon*, for a while remained in his Interest. In the Battle of *Hallerfelde* in *Westphalia*, several Prisoners were made, and *Adolph* claimed a Part of their Ransom. This gave Occasion for Disputes, *Adolph* made a Shew to desert *Henry*, who upon this was beforehand with him, and sent a Detachment of his Troops into *Holstein*, which drove him out and took Possession of the Dutchy. After this *Henry* marched a second Time against his Enemies in the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*; *Iuterbock*, *Ascherleben*, and *Calbe* were burnt, and *Northausen* and *Mulhausen* in *Thuringen* taken. From thence he passed the *Eichsfeld*, beat the Landgrave *Lewis* of *Thuringen*, and took him Prisoner with his Brother *Herman*.

1182. It appears by this, that *Henry's* Valour was sufficient to drive his Enemies before him. Near two Years had now passed in these Wars, and there was no Probability, that he would ever part with a single Village, unless he was brought to it by Force of Arms. At length the Emperor *Frederic*, who had no more Wars in *Italy*, marched against him. He entered *Bavaria*; the City of *Ratisbon* made some Resistance, but the Emperor conferring on it the Dignity of a free *Imperial* City, it submitted, as did all the other Cities in that Dutchy. After this he marched into the Country of *Brunswick*, and divided his Army into three Bodies. One besieged *Woldenberg* and *Lichtenberg*, another *Lauenburg*, and a third *Blankenburg*, four Castles belonging to four

four of *Henry's* chief Vassals, that sided with him. These Castles were taken in one Day, *Hartzburg* and *Regenstein* submitted also, and the Emperor, after having appointed the Archbishop of *Cologne* Stadtholder in *Brunswick*, assembled his Troops, and marched for *Hanover*, which City surrendered after some Time spent in besieging it.

Hereupon *Henry* flies to *Bardewick*, at that Time a very strong and opulent City, in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, his own Subjects refuse him Entrance; he retires to *Lubeck*, and puts a Garrison there. The Emperor pursues him, and is received in *Bardewick*. *Henry* comes back from *Lubeck* to *Ratzeburg*, and goes from thence to *Stade*. The Emperor passes the *Elbe*; *Henry's* Archers annoy many of his People in crossing the River. The Emperor invests *Lubeck*, and finds much Difficulty in taking it; he makes an Alliance with *Woldemar*, King of *Denmark*, and the better to engage *Bogislaus* and *Casimir*, Dukes of *Pomerania*, *Henry's* Vassals, into his Party, declares them Princes of the *Roman* Empire. The *Lubeckers* send their Bishop to the Emperor's Camp, and desire Leave to dispatch a Messenger to *Henry*, for his Consent to deliver up the City, declaring, that in case of Refusal, they are resolved to die, rather than to be perfidious to him. The Emperor consents to it; *Henry*, after some Deliberation, wisely makes a Virtue of Necessity, and allows them the Liberty to make the best Terms they could, to prevent their Ruin; for he presumed, and that upon good Grounds, that this Instance of his Tenderness would invite them home to their ancient Master, as soon as the Storm should be over. The *Lubeckers* surrender; the Emperor confirms all their Charters, exempts them from their Allegiance to *Henry*, and declares *Lubeck* a free *Imperial* City.

The Success of the Emperor's Arms induces *Henry* to desire an Audience of him; he releases the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, and his Brother, and sends them to the Emperor, to procure him Admittance. The Emperor receives him; but no Recon-

ciliation ensues. All the Blame is laid on the Princes of the Empire, and he is told, that a Diet should be held at *Quedlinburg*, where he was to answer his Accusers.

The few Friends that kept stedfast to *Henry*, endeavoured much at this Diet to have him restored; they had some Hopes of succeeding, but *Bernbard*, Possessor of *Saxony*, a Favorite of the Emperor, who would have been a Loser by this Restoration, defeated their Designs. Another Diet was appointed at *Erfurt*, but before it could take Place, the Archbishop of *Bremen* secured to himself the County of *Stade*, a Fief of *Henry the Lyon*, and *Adolph*, Count of *Schauenburg*, was also put in Possession again of the Dutchy of *Holstein*.

In these Circumstances *Henry the Lyon* thought proper to appear at the Diet of *Erfurt*. He threw himself at the Emperor's Feet, who recollecting at once the Splendour, this Prince had formerly been in, and the Obligation he himself lay under for his having once saved his Life, was moved upon seeing him in this humble Posture; he rose from his Seat, helped him to get up, kissed him, and could not forbear shedding Tears. The Animosity, however, of his Enemies, and the particular Interest they had in his Ruin, was so great, that Protests upon Protests were delivered to the Emperor, whereby he was told, that it was not in his Power to alter any Thing that had been resolved with the Consent of the Princes of the Empire. The Emperor seemed to apprehend the Disaffection of the Princes, and a Resolution passed, which enjoyned *Henry* to quit the *Roman* Empire for three Years, on Pretence, that in the mean Time the Princes, who had suffered by these Troubles, might be in a Condition to recover the Losses they had made, and that in the *Interim* Means might be found out for a thorough Reconciliation, and for restoring to him the Dominions he had been despoiled of. *Henry* found himself under a Necessity to consent to this Triennial Exile, and made an Oath for the Performance of it. The Emperor on his Part engaged himself to see

see *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, the only Provinces that were left him of so many Dominions, well administred, and promised to defend them as his own during his Absence.

Henry chose *England* for the Place of his Exile, and set out with his Wife *Matbilda* for *Normandy*, where King *Henry II.* his Father-in-Law then resided. From thence he made a Pilgrimage to *Compostella* or *St. Jago* in *Spain*, and returning the same Year to *Normandy*, passed over to *England*, where his Wife in 1184. at *Winchester* was delivered of her youngest Son *William* surnamed *Longspatba*.

1182.

He returned to *Germany* in the Year 1185. At the Time of his Arrival the Emperor was absent; he was then in *Italy*, where he laid Claim to the States of the Succession of *Matbildis* of *Este*, usurped by the Popes, and was making Preparations for marrying his Son *Henry VI.* to the *Norman* Princess *Constantia*. *Henry* the *Lyon* sent several Messages to him, he complained of the bad Situation, he found *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* in, and reminded the Emperor of the Promise, he had made him, to have him restored after the Expiration of the three Years. But his Endeavours were unsuccessful.

1185.

About this Time *Saladin* Caliph of *Egypt* marched against the *Holy Land* with an Army of near 700,000 Men. The Christians, principally the Knights *Templars* and the Knights *Hospitalers*, resolutely withstood him, but were beat, *Jerusalem* was conquered, King *Guido* taken, and the whole Kingdom, which had been erected by the Christians 88 Years before, subdued. The News of this Loss made a prodigious Impression upon all Christendom. The Emperor summoned a Diet at *Mayence*, where a great Number of the Princes of the Empire engaged themselves to march against the Infidels for reconquering *Jerusalem*. *Bernbard* Possessor of *Saxony*, was one of those that came into this Scheme, but he soon after retracted, on Pretence, that *Henry* the *Lyon*, being now returned, might in all Probability take Advantage of his Absence to seize on that Part of *Saxony*,

1188.

which he had acquired by the Partition. Upon this the Emperor appointed another Diet in the same Year at *Goslar*, on Purpose, as he pretended, to decide finally the Disputes about *Henry's* Dominions. *Henry* appeared, but was much astonished at the Proposals the Emperor made him in lieu of impartial Justice, which had been promised him and his Father-in-Law *Henry II.* King of *England*. The Proposals were comprised in these three Articles, whereof *Henry* was to chuse, that which pleased him most. 1. To content himself with the Dominions he now was in Possession of, and to renounce the Rest. 2. To go along with the Emperor to the *Holy Land*, or 3. to quit *Germany* again for three Years with his eldest Son, in which two last Cases *viz.* after their safe Return from their Expedition, or the Expiration of the three Years, he should be fully restored to his Dominions.

1188. *Henry the Lyon* chose the last Article, and set out again for *England*. He left his Wife *Mathilda* at *Brunswiek*, where she died, shortly after upon the News that was brought her of the Death of King *Henry II.* her Father. The Emperor had set out for his Expedition to the *Holy Land* without *Bernbard*, Possessor of *Saxony*. This Prince in Conjunction with several of his Allies fell upon those Countries that remained under *Henry's* Subjection, who upon this thought himself no further obliged to keep his Word, and by the Advice of *Richard I.* King of *England* his Brother-in-Law, and of *Canutus* King of *Denmark* his Son-in-Law, sent his eldest Son before him to *Germany* and followed shortly after.

1189. He landed in the County of *Stade*, where he found *Hartwic* II. Archbishop of *Bremen* at War against the Inhabitants of the Country of *Diethmarsen*. The Archbishop, that immediately preceded *Hartwic*, was *Sigfried*, a Marggrave of *Brandenburg* who owed that See merely to the Generosity of *Henry the Lyon*, and was maintained in it by him against many Opposers and even against the Authority of the See of *Rome*; yet his Ingratitude carried him

so far, as to become one of *Henry's* greatest Enemies, which he shewed by making himself Master of *Stade*, as has been said above. *Hartwic*, his Successor, who also had received many kind Favours of *Henry*, was of a quite different Stamp, an Instance of which he gave at this Time by offering to deliver up the County of *Stade* to our Duke as to its lawful Master. *Henry* fortified *Stade*; Deputies arrived from the Dutchy of *Holstein*, who proposed in the Name of its Inhabitants to throw themselves again into his Arms, and the Counts of *Ratzeburg*, of *Schwerin*, and several others of *Henry's* Vassals followed their Example.

Upon this he resolved to try, whether Fortune might not at last second his Valour and the Justice of his Cause. After having fortified himself on the Side of the *Elbe*, he marched to the City of *Bardewick*, which formerly had refused him Entrance. Some *Anbaltine* Troops garrisoned the City, and the Inhabitants, on being summoned to surrender to their lawful Lord, were so audacious as to shew their naked Posteriors from the Walls. *Henry*, who was provoked at it, made an Oath to raze the City and not to spare one single Soul in it; he assaulted it for three Days and at length took it; his Soldiers put to the Sword all that were found in Arms, but those who had hid themselves, with the Women and Children got Leave to withdraw, after which the City was reduced to a Heap of Rubbish, and nothing saved, but nine Churches, whereof the Cathedral still remains, as a lasting Monument of the Fate and the Antiquity of this City, said to have been built 1855 Years before the Birth of Christ (*a*).

From thence he marched to *Lubeck*, the Magistrates brought

(*a*) Over one of the Doors in the Inside of this Church are seen the following six Verses, by which, according to *Meibomius* and *Sagittarius*, the Antiquity of this City is proved,

Abram dum natus, mox Treviris incipit ortus,
Hinc annis Bardwick mille sex X quoque quinque:
Post Bardwick Roma duo CC. cum quinque triginta.
M. C. post nat. juncta octoginta novemque.
Dum Brunsvicensis Dux Henricus Leo dictus.
Simonis in Festo Bardwick subvertit ab alto.

the Keys of the City, and gave up the Charter of a Free Imperial City, which the Emperor *Frederic* had bestowed upon them. The City of *Lauenburg* was then in the Possession of *Bernbard* of *Saxony*. *Henry* besieged it, and made himself Master of the Place after a Months Siege. The Fortrefs of *Peine* and the City of *Wolffenbuttel*, which his Enemies had seized upon in his Absence, were also retaken.

During these Transactions, the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* died in the *Holy Land*. He went thither against the *Saracens* with an Army of 150,000 Men, and this Expedition is the third of the Crusades made against the Infidels in the *Holy Land*. The *Greek* Emperor *Isaacius II.* made a Shew of hindering this Expedition, but could not resist such a Multitude. There were Hopes of Success from this Undertaking, but when the Army after so many Difficulties, was arrived at the Borders of *Syria*, the Emperor *Frederic*, in passing the River *Cydnus* near *Tarso* in *Natolia*, was drowned, and the Misunderstanding amongst those, that commanded after him, rendered this Expedition abortive.

It is remarkable, that *Frederic*, who expected, that *Henry* the *Lyon* would lose his Life in his Journey to the *East*, perished there himself. It is also worthy of Notice, that the Posterity of this Emperor, who so much persecuted *Henry* the *Lyon*, not a long Time after, was extirpated from the Face of the Earth with Horror, the last Prince of his House losing his Head upon a Scaffold at *Naples*, whereas *Henry's* Posterity, by the divine Providence, has flourished from one Age to another to this Day, enjoyed the Dignity of the first Potentate in Christendom, and with so much Glory now fills the Imperial Throne of the *British* Realms.

Henry VI. succeeded his Father *Frederic Barbarossa* in the Imperial Dignity. *Wichman* Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, an old Enemy of *Henry* the *Lyon*, complained of his Return to *Germany* before the Time appointed. The Emperor made warlike Preparations, and went before the City of *Brunswick*, in Hopes of subduing it in a short Time, but *Henry* the *Lyon* had put the
City

City in a State of Defence, and his eldest Son *Henry*, whom he had appointed Governor of it, discharged his Trust with so much Bravery, that the Emperor was obliged to raise the Siege. Upon this *Hanover* was taken and burnt, which was the only Exploit the Emperor was successful in during this Expedition.

Of all the Princes of the House of *Suabia*, that have filled the *Imperial* Throne, none ever shewed more Animosity to the *Guelphic* Family, than the Emperor *Henry VI. Guelph VII.* Uncle of *Henry the Lyon*, died without Issue in the Year 1191, about 100 Years old, and his Dominions, by Right, devolved to his Nephew *Henry the Lyon*. They consisted of their Family States in *Suabia*, in the Dutchy of *Spoletto* or *Umbria*, the Margraviate of *Tuscany*, the Principality of *Sardinia*, and the Claims this Family had to the Succession of *Matbildis*. *Guelph* had annulled his Will before his Death, and even had it subsisted, it would have been of no Force; for according to the fundamental Laws of the Empire, *Guelph* had no Right to dispose of his Family States in Prejudice of his Kindred. But notwithstanding *Henry's* undisputable Right to these Dominions, the Emperor reserved Part of them for himself, bestowed others on his Favourites, and invested his Brother *Philip* with the States of the Succession of *Matbildis* in *Italy*.

He could not but apprehend, that *Henry* would use his Endeavours to put himself in Possession of his Right, as soon as it should be in his Power to do so, and this Apprehension made him averse to see even the *Saxon* Dominions restored to him. Several Intercessions were made at this Time in Favour of *Henry*. A Diet was appointed at *Fulde*, where *Henry* appeared. The Conditions, the Emperor proposed, were, that he should break down at three different Places, the Walls of the City of *Brunswick*, reinstate *Adolph* of *Schauenburg*, in the Dutchy of *Holstein*, raze the City of *Laubenbourg*, content himself with Half the City of *Lubeck*, and give *Adolph* of *Schauenburg* the other Half, and send his second Son, *Luder* or *Lotharius*, to the Emperor's Court, to remain

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

main there as an Hostage, till these Articles were fulfilled. In Consideration of his Compliance, the Emperor on his Part, promised, that all his Dominions should be restored to him. *Henry* made several Objections, and would have fixed the Time, when the Restitution was to be made ; but the Emperor insisted, that he should simply accept of these Conditions, whereupon *Henry* promised to declare his Resolution the Day following. His Friends, in the mean while, learned, that his Enemies had laid Snares for him, and that he would be in Danger of his Life, as soon as he should set out from *Fulde*, in case he refused to comply. *Henry* finding no other Expedient to retire with Safety, relied upon the Emperor's Word, subscribed these Articles, and sent his Son *Lotharius* as an Hostage to the Emperor.

Lotharius died soon after at *Augsburg*, *Henry* the *Lyon*, at the Emperor's Request, sent his eldest Son, *Henry*, surnamed the *Long*, to the Emperor, but his Restitution was nevertheless delayed from Time to Time. At length he resolved to do himself Justice; but his Design was disappointed, by an Accident, which in the Beginning had no Appearance of being capable of affecting him, or of being an Hinderance to his Restitution. After the Death of the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, *Philip* II. King of *France*, and *Richard* I. King of *England*, who had followed him to the *Holy Land* with a strong Army, continued the War against the *Saracens*, and conquered *Ptolomais*. *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria*, who also was there, ordered his Colours to be put upon the Walls of the conquered City. *Richard* ordered them to be taken down, and desired of *Leopold*, who was disgusted at it, that a certain Part of the Fortifications should be repaired. *Leopold* answered, *That his Father never had been a Bricklayer*. In *Joppa* happened another Quarrel about the Quarters, the *Austrian* Coat of Arms was, by King *Richard's* Order, taken down from before a House, and thrown into a common Shore. *Leopold* went home, the King of *France* was gone before, and did great Mischief to *Richard's* Subjects in *France*, contrary to the

the Oath he had taken before his Departure from the *Holy Land*. This obliged *Richard* to return to *England*, and he went home by the Way of *Austria*. *Leopold* made him Prisoner, and delivered him up to the Emperor *Henry VI*. This Prince demanded a large Sum of Money for his Ransom, and made him besides promise, to oblige *Henry the Lyon*, his Brother-in-Law, to renounce the *Guelphic* States in *Germany* and in *Italy*, in Favour of the Emperor, and to employ his good Offices with him, to give his Vote to the Emperor's Son *Frederic*, then not above one Year old, to be made King of the *Romans*. *Richard* gave Hostages for the Performance of his Engagement; among the Hostages were *Otho* and *William*, the two youngest Sons of *Henry the Lyon*, who had remained in *England*; *Otho* was sent to the Emperor, and *William* to the Duke of *Austria*. *Richard* afterwards refused to pay the remaining 50,000 Marks, and demanded back the 100,000 Marks already paid, as a Sum of Money extorted from a Friend without any Declaration of War; and, as for the other Engagements, he told the Emperor, that they did not concern him at all. The Emperor menaced to sacrifice *Richard's* two Nephews, and *Henry the Lyon* was in great Perplexity. If we credit those that have given the Life of this Emperor, the few good Qualities he possessed, were intirely counter-balanced by his Cruelty and Breach of Word, and such being his Character, it may easily be believed, that Prudence in these Circumstances required of *Henry* to desist from pursuing his Right. He never saw his two younger Sons again, but *Henry the Long*, his eldest Son, who was an Hostage with the Emperor on account of his Father, escaped and came home.

1192.

Conrad, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Father-in-Law of *Henry the Lyon's* eldest Son, employed himself afterwards to bring about a Reconciliation between the Emperor and our Duke. The City of *Salfeld* in *Thuringen*, was appointed for the Place of an Interview, *Henry* set out for it, but fell from his Horse, and was carried back to *Brunswick*. The Emperor, in Consideration of *Henry's*

Indisposition, appointed *Dulletke*, a Place less distant from *Brunswick*; both met, and a Reconciliation in Appearance happened, the Emperor promising abundance of Things, according to his Custom, without having a Mind to perform the least Article. *Henry's* Indisposition increased at his Return, and he refused to take Physick, being afraid of Poison. The Church of *St. Blasius* in *Brunswick* was struck by Lightning, and the Palace, where *Henry* lay sick, being near it, was in Danger of being set on Fire. The Fright, this Accident caused him, hastened his Death, which happened in the Year 1195, in the 66th Year of his Age. He was of a graceful Presence, a strong Body, and extraordinary Genius. He affected manly Exercises, abhorred Sloth and Luxury, was modest and grave, and had a becoming Severity of Temper. His Fortune fell short of what he deserved, even when he had as many Dominions, as would have made two Kingdoms. Yet the Strange Combinations in his Time, caused his Days to be a Series of Troubles. Towards the End of his Life most of his Enemies fought his Friendship again, and he was even put up in 1191, as a Candidate to the *Imperial* Throne, when *Henry VI.* lay sick in *Italy*.

King *Richard* had five Leopards in his Coat of Arms, whereof he gave two to *Henry* the *Lyon*, and kept three. *Henry* added them to his Coat of Arms, and placed the *White Horse* upon the Helmet.

H E N R Y, furnamed the *Long*.

O T H O, the *Emperor*.

W I L L I A M, furnamed *Long-Sword*.

Table II.
1195. *Henry* the *Lyon* left three Sons, *Henry*, furnamed the *Long*, *Otho*, who became Emperor, and *William*, furnamed *Long-Sword*. The three Brothers reigned together jointly for several Years, and at last divided their Dominions, the eldest Brother, *Henry* the *Long*, survived the others, and united the divided States again.

This

This Prince, whilst an Hostage for his Father, at the Court of *Henry VI.* as has been said above, followed the Emperor in his Expeditions in *Italy.* The Emperor had married *Constantia,* Heiress of both *Sicilies,* and disputed the Succession with *Tancred,* King of *Naples,* who was a Bastard. The Popes assisted *Tancred,* and the Empress *Constantia* was taken Prisoner in 1191, and not released till the Year following. During these Troubles *Henry the Long* had an Opportunity of making his Escape. The Emperor sent after him, but he disguised himself, put a Plaister on his Face, which made him look as blind of one Eye, traversed *Austria* and *Bohemia* undiscovered, and safely arrived at his Father's in 1192.

Conrad, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine,* had promised him his only Daughter *Agnes* in Marriage. The Emperor endeavoured with all his Power to hinder this Match, and proposed *Philip II.* King of *France,* for *Agnes.* The *Guelphic* Family was in little Favour with the Emperor, and *Henry the Long* had lately disgusted him by returning home. This made *Conrad* inclinable to *Philip,* and he went himself to *France* to settle the Marriage Articles; but the Mother, during his Absence, got the Nuptials celebrated between *Agnes* and *Henry the Long,* in 1193. The Emperor would have the Father disannul the Marriage, but the Princess, with great Steadiness, answered: *Ab eo cui me didici in annis infantiae meae desponsatam nemo me disjungat Henrico scilicet Ducis Saxoniae filio.* No body shall separate me from *Henry,* the Duke of *Saxony's* Son, to whom I have been betrothed from my Infancy; whereupon *Conrad* determined to carry the Thing no farther. In Consequence of this Marriage, *Henry the Long* inherited the County *Palatine* of the *Rhine,* after the Death of his Father-in-Law, who had no Male Issue.

He claimed a full Restitution of the States belonging to his Family, which the Emperor promised him. On this account he did all in his Power to ingratiate himself into his Favour, and assisted him in his troublesome Wars in *Sicily,* and it was owing,

1195.

in a great Measure to his Fidelity, that this Prince preserved *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Emperor used too much Severity towards his new Subjects, especially one called *Gordanus*, whom he suspected to be in too great Favour with his Wife *Constantia*. This Princess was disgusted at it, took her Husband Prisoner, and though she released him upon some Conditions, poisoned him afterwards at *Messina*, in the Year 1197.

Henry the *Long* returned to *Germany* some Time after the Emperor's Death. *Otho*, his Brother, had been dismissed by the Emperor at his Intercession, and *William*, his younger Brother, was spontaneously released by the Duke of *Austria*, who repenting, upon his Death-bed, of the mean Conduct he had shewed towards *Richard*, King of *England*, gave Orders to send the Hostage back, and to repay the Sums of Money he had received.

At the Death of the Emperor *Henry VI. Frederic II.* his Son, who had been crowned King of the *Romans* in his Father's Lifetime, was but four Years old. The Princes of the Empire were divided, and elected two Emperors at once, *Philip* of *Suabia*, Brother to the last Emperor, and *Otho*, Brother of *Henry* the *Long*, who is stiled amongst the Emperors *Otho IV.*

It seems, that those Princes, who elected *Otho*, began at this Time to perceive, that the true Reason of the Differences betwixt the House of *Suabia* or the *Gibellin* Emperors and the *Guelphic* Family, was that the former had a View, to perpetuate the Imperial Dignity in their House, which none was more able to hinder than the *Guelphic* Family, on account of its many Possessions and great Interest in the Empire, and that for this Reason the *Gibellins* endeavoured with all their Power to oppress, and if possible, to ruin it. We have seen above, that the *Gibellin* Family in a great Measure succeeded in its Attempt in lessening the Power of the *Guelphic* House, yet it was not able, to introduce an hereditary Succession, and it had even the Mortification, to see the major Part of the Princes of the Empire put

put one of the very Family on the Imperial Throne, which their Ancestors, the preceeding Emperors, had so much oppressed.

This Honour was first intended to *Henry* the *Long*, as the eldest Son of *Henry* the *Lyon*, but he being then absent, *Otho* his Brother was advanced to that Dignity. *Adolph* Archbishop of *Cologne*, was the chief Person among the Princes of the Empire, that favoured his Election.

The Crown of *England* at that Time was possessed of the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Bretaigne*, *Anjou*, *Poitou* and *Aquitain* or *Guienne*. *Otho's* Grandmother *Eleanor* brought to King *Henry* II. *Poitou* and *Guienne*, and *Richard* I. his Son, had ceded to *Otho*, his Nephew, *Poitou*, where he resided at the Time the Princes of *Germany* chose him Emperor. *Richard* prevailed on Pope *Innocent* III. to confirm the Election of *Otho*, which Confirmation was of great Importance in those Days. *Otho* resigned *Poitou* to his Uncle, who presented him with a considerable Sum of Money, and at his taking Leave of him at *Rouen*, advised him, in his Way to *Germany*, to pass through *Poitiers*, where *Philip* II. King of *France* then was, to try, if he could engage him in his Interest. *Philip* was deaf to all his Proposals, and could so little help discovering the mean Opinion he had of his Interest in the Empire, that he told him, provided he would consent to his chusing which of his Baggage Horses he liked best, that he would in Return leave him the Choice of either one of the following Cities, *Paris*, *Estampes*, or *Orleans*, on his Accession to the *Imperial* Throne. *Otho*, with a View to be up with him, accepted the Offer, *Philip* chose the best Horse, with his Burthen, out of fifty, that were laden with an hundred and fifty Thousand Marks, and *Otho* delivered it to him on the proposed Conditions. He continued his Journey to *Cologne*, where he made Preparations for his Coronation at *Aix-la-Chappelle*. The Inhabitants of this City, who were gained by his Competitor, *Philip* of *Suabia*, denied him Entrance, and *Otho* was obliged to take it by Force of Arms.

He

He was crowned there by the Archbishop of *Cologne*, in the Year 1198.

It is remarkable, that the Princes of the Empire, before they proceeded to the Election of *Otho*, to the *Imperial* Dignity, sent Ambassadors to *Richard* I. King of *England*, to summon him, by Virtue of the Fealty he owed to the *Roman* Empire, to assist as a principal Member of it at the Election. This Prince had done Homage, when a Prisoner in *Germany*, to the last Emperor *Henry* VI. for the Kingdom of *Arles* (a), which that Prince did then bestow upon him. *Hoveden*, an *English* Author, will have it, that *Richard* did Homage to *Henry* for the Kingdom of *England*, which seems improbable, because such an Homage must have been extorted, and the Princes of the Empire, who all were scandalized at the Emperor's selfish and mean Proceedings towards *Richard*, would never have considered an Homage done for the Kingdom of *England*, in the Circumstances *Richard* was in, as a real Engagement to the Empire, nor would *Richard*, after the Regaining of his Liberty, have thought himself any more a Feudatary to the Empire on the Score of *England*, than he thought himself obliged to pay the Residue of the Ransom, he had been under a Necessity of promising. These Considerations put it beyond Doubt, that *Richard's* Homage was for the Kingdom of *Arles*, and that upon this Account only, he accepted of the Summons of the Princes of the Empire. He sent for Ambassadors to *Germany*, to assist at the Election and Coronation, as his Representatives, *Philip*, Bishop of *Durham*, *Eustachius*

(a) The Posterity of *Conrad*, second Son of *Guelph* I. as has been said in Page 16, possessed the Kingdom of *Arles*, which also is called the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and by some *Regnum Rudolphorum*. Historians vary in the Account they give of its Extent; but it is probable, that it consisted at last of the Provinces of *Burgundy*, *Provence*, *Dauphiné*, *Swiss-ferland*, *Savoy*, and *Franche-Comté*. After the Death of *Rudolph* III. the last King of the *Guelphic* Family, who died without Issue, in 1032, the Emperor *Conrad* II. annexed this Kingdom to the Empire, and had it governed by Stadtholders, who, by Degrees, made themselves hereditary, and for Fear of being called to Account by the Emperors, for the most Part put themselves under the Protection of *France*. At the Time the Emperor bestowed this Kingdom upon *Richard*, *France* was possessed of a great Part of it.

and *William de Cbimeli*, Bishops elect of *Ely* and *Angers*, with the Bishop elect of *Evreux*, *Balduin de Betun*, Earl of *Albemarle*, *William de Pratellis*, *William de Leflang*, and *Bricius*, his Chamberlain.

Philip of *Suabia* made great Promises to such of the Princes of the Empire as were of his Party, and engaged himself to lay down the *Imperial* Dignity, as soon as his Nephew *Frederic* should be of Age. He went against *Otbo* with a numerous Army, and a Battle ensued on the *Moselle*, which ended to his Disadvantage, as well as the Siege he laid to *Brunswick*, which *Otbo* obliged him to raise with great Loss, and after much Time spent before it. He then granted to the Inhabitants of that City, as a Reward for their Fidelity during that Siege, an Exemption from all Tolls in the *Roman* Empire. The Pope at this Time thundered his Excommunication against *Philip*, and declared, that he either must renounce the *Imperial* Dignity, or deprive him of the Popedom. *Otbo* pursued him at the Head of a great Army, and after having made him quit the Field in several Engagements, at last shut him up in the City of *Erfurt*. He laid Siege to it, and thought him already taken, but *Philip* very subtilly escaped in the Night. *Otbo* having thus got the better of his Adversary, called a Diet at *Merseburg*, where he got himself crowned a second Time by the Pope's Legate, who, in his Master's Name, confirmed his Election.

1199.

1200.

1201.

1202.

1203.

Philip was not in a Condition to contest the *Imperial* Dignity with *Otbo*, who undoubtedly would have maintained himself in it, had *John*, King of *England*, his Uncle, not broke his Measures. After the Death of *Richard*, *John* seized on the Crown of *England*; a Prince, named *Arthur*, Son of *Godfrey*, elder Brother of *Richard*, was alive, and his Mother *Constantia*, complained to *Philip* II. King of *France*, of the Injustice done to her Son. *Philip* summoned *John* to appear at *Paris*, to account for his Proceedings, and when *John*, as might be expected, refused to appear, he declared his Possessions forfeited to the Crown

of

of *France*, and invaded the *English* Provinces in that Kingdom. The two Kings waged War against each other for a while; *John* strengthened himself with the Alliance of the Emperor *Otho*, who promised to make a powerful Diversion on the Side of *Champagne* in his Favour. The Count of *Flanders* declared also for them, and these Advantages were sufficient to enable *John* to carry on the War, without dreading his Enemy. Yet notwithstanding that this Prince had Reason to flatter himself with Hopes of Success, in the Continuance of the War, he listened to Proposals of Peace, and concluded a Treaty with the King of *France*, in which he stipulated, among other Articles, *That he would not assist his Nephew, the Emperor Otho, against Philip of Suabia.*

Had the King of *France* at the same Time engaged himself, not to assist *Otho's* Competitor, this Treaty would in some Respect have been justifiable, but this King was left at Liberty, to act as he thought fit, and *Philip* had his main Support from him. *Otho* was offended at the Peace made without consulting him, and sent Ambassadors to *John*, to demand of him the County of *Poitou*, and two Parts of the Treasure and Jewels, which *Richard* had given him by Will, but his unkind Uncle, who had no further Occasion for his Assistance, found Pretences to dispense with giving him Satisfaction. In the mean while *Philip*, by the Assistance of *France*, assembled a new Body of Troops, and confined himself to ruin the principal of *Otho's* Confederates, in which he proved successful. He took of the Landgrave of *Thuringen* his best Cities, and destroyed his Country. The *Bobemians* came to the Assistance of the Landgrave, but were by their own Misconduct utterly routed, and this Victory of *Philip* intirely changed the Face of Affairs. The Landgrave and the *Bobemians* espoused his Cause without waiting for *Otho's* Army, which made forced Marches to come up with *Philip*, and one Ally after another followed their Example.

Otho was so unfortunate, that even his Brother, *Henry* the Long, deserted his Party. This Prince was Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, and his Possessions, as such, were in Danger of being lost, in case he continued to assist his Brother, whose Party was now considerably weakened. He had a Mind, however, to hazard something for his Sake, provided he would yield to him the City of *Brunswick*, and the Fortrefs of *Lichtenberg*; which *Otho* refused. *Adolph*, Archbishop of *Cologne*, left his Party also, and on this Account fell under the Excommunication of the Pope. The Chapter of *Cologne* at the same Time disapproved of his Fickleness, and rose against him, whereby he was deprived of his Archbishoprick. *Otho*, notwithstanding these repeated Disasters, hazarded a Battle against *Philip* near *Cologne*, wherein being overpowered by Numbers, he retreated to *Cologne*, to which City *Philip* laid Siege. *Otho* made a Sally with the Flower of his Troops, with an Intent, either to oblige the Enemy to raise the Siege, or to save himself by a Retreat, which last Design succeeded, and he retired with the Remains of his Troops to *Saxony*. Soon after he went over to *England*, where his Uncle received him with great Magnificence. *Otho's* Design was to engage him to act against *France*; but notwithstanding his utmost Efforts, it was impossible to bring him to this Resolution, or to get Satisfaction for his Claims founded on *Richard's* Will. Yet to soften, in some Measure, this Denial, the King of *England* made him a Present of five thousand Marks, which scarcely sufficed to defray the Expences of his Journey.

Philip now endeavoured to gain over to his Party Pope *Innocent* III. which he brought about, by ceding to him, against his Duty, several Provinces in *Italy*, that were Fiefs of the Empire. The Pope absolved him, but at the same Time, made Proposals for an Agreement between the two contending Emperors, which were, that *Otho* should marry *Beatrix*, Daughter of *Philip*, and succeed in the *Imperial* Dignity after his Death.

Otho accepted of these Proposals, and an Agreement was concluded at *Quedlinburg*. He continued, however, to use the *Imperial* Title; a Rupture was again apprehended, but *Philip* made Room for him. This last Prince had promised one of his Daughters to *Otho* of *Wittelsbach*. He retracted his Word, and promised her to *Wenceslaus*, Son of *Premislaus Ottocarus*, King of *Bohemia*, to strengthen his Party against the Emperor *Otho*. Upon this *Otho* of *Wittelsbach* desired a Letter of Recommendation to the Duke of *Silesia*, whose Daughter he had chose for his Bride after this Disappointment. The Letter was wrote in his Presence in favourable Terms, but afterwards altered. *Otho* of *Wittelsbach* perceived, that something had been scratched out in the Letter, opened it, and found, that his Life would have been in Danger, in case he had delivered the Letter. He meditated Revenge; *Philip* had been blooded, *Otho* entered his Apartment with a naked Sword; the Emperor desired him to put up the Sword, it being no proper Place for such Instruments. *Otho* answered, that this was the right Place, where he should suffer for his Treachery, and ran the Sword through him.

Otho IV. was now Emperor without a Competitor. He got himself reelected by the Princes of the Empire at *Halberstadt* and at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn*. Many Emperors of the House of *Suabia* had succeeded one another, and the *Suabians* used to boast, that *Henry VI.* had made the Imperial Dignity hereditary in his Family, which he really attempted, by offering to the Empire, to unite for ever *Naples* and *Sicily* with it, in case they would declare the Imperial Dignity hereditary in his Family. We do not find, that this Proposal was ever countenanced,

1208.

yet, it is said that it gave Occasion to *Otho* IV. to make a fundamental Law, that the Emperors for the future should be elected by three Ecclesiastical and three Secular Electors, and in case the Votes were equal, that the King of *Bohemia* should have a decisive one. This is however questioned by other Authors, who make the Origin of the College of Electors a great deal

more

more ancient, and date it from the Year 998, in which Pope *Gregory V.* otherwise *Bruno*, stipulated with the Emperor *Otho III.* that the Right of electing an Emperor should belong only to the Princes of *Germany*, which has given Occasion to conjecture, that the College of Electors was also instituted at that Time. We shall consider the Validity of these Opinions, when we give an Account of the Constitution called the *Golden Bull*, published in the Reign of *Lewis Duke of Brunswick*.

The Emperor *Otho IV.* held a Diet at *Wurtzburg*, where the Princes of the Empire desired of him to marry *Beatrice*, Daughter of *Philip*, according to his former Promise. The Princess appeared at the Diet, the Emperor saluted her and declared her his Bride. Objections were made against this Marriage on account of Consanguinity, and the Princess was conducted to *Brunswick*, till the Popes Dispensation could be obtained. *Beatrice* had three Hundred and fifty Castles in her Possession, which she brought to the Emperor.

1209.

Above ten Years had passed from the Time that *Philip II.* King of *France* entered at *Poitiers* into the Engagement above-mentioned, and *Otho*, being now sole Emperor, sent a remarkable Ambassy to *Philip*, by which he notified his Election, and reminding him of the Agreement that had passed between them, desired him to perform his Promise, by delivering up the City of *Paris*, which he had chosen, according to the Liberty given him by Virtue of the said Promise. This Compliment seemed something harsh to the King; he replied, that Things were not in the same Condition as at the Time of the Agreement; but if he had a Mind to dispute it with him, he might do it any Way, he thought proper, and he would reply accordingly. *Otho*, who much stood upon his Honour, was disgusted at this Answer, and resolved to discover his Resentment, as soon as he should have established himself in the Empire.

When Pope *Innocent III.* heard of the Re-election of *Otho*, whom he esteemed his Friend, he sent Legates to congratulate

1209.

him, and offered to crown him, if he would come into *Italy*. The Emperor called a Diet at *Augsburg*, where his Journey was resolved on, upon which he set out for *Rome* in Company with the Archbishop of *Treves* and *Magdeburg*, the Bishops of *Wurtzburg*, *Strafsburg*, *Spiers*, *Worms*, *Basel*, *Constance*, *Passau*, *Chur*, *Augsburg*, *Eichstaed*, *Prag*, and *Olmutz*, and the Dukes of *Bavaria*, *Lorraine*, *Zabringen*, *Carinthia*, *Moravia*, and several others. He appointed *Henry the Long*, his Brother, Vicar of the Empire in his Absence. In passing through the *Milaneze*, he was crowned at *Monza* King of *Lombardy*, according to ancient Custom, with a Crown made of Gold, but incompassed with an Iron Ring, from whence it is called *Corona ferrea* or the *Iron Crown*. He was met there by *Azo* Marggrave of *Este* and *Ferrara* and his Sons, whom he received and treated as his Kinsmen, and gave *Azo* a Grant of *Verona* together with the final Appeal of that Province, and likewise the Government of the Mark of *Ancona* with several Castles belonging to *Vicenza*, where among the Motives that induced the Emperor hereunto, express Mention is made of their Kindred, as appears by the Grant yet extant. From thence he went to hold a Diet at *Bologna*, where he received great Supplies of Men and Money and having formed a powerful Army, continued his Journey. The Pope received him at *Viterbo*, and on their Arrival at *Rome* crowned him Emperor, after *Otho* had made a solemn Oath to perform the following five Articles. 1. To administer Justice. 2. To defend the See of *Rome* and its Possessions. 3. To augment the *Roman* Empire and to defend its Rights. 4. To live in Peace with the King of *France*. 5. To maintain *Frederic* II, Son of the Emperor *Henry* VI. in the Possession of the *Two Sicilies*.

The Pope would not admit of the least Limitation; *Otho* was obliged to swear to them, or not to be crowned. The second and third Articles were in direct Contradiction one to the other: it was impossible in those Days, to maintain the Rights
of

of the *Roman Empire* and at the same Time satisfy the See of *Rome*. Thus every Body foresaw, that a good Understanding between the Emperor and the Pope would be but of a short Duration.

As the Disputes about the Dominions, which *Otho IV.* claimed of the Pope, make an important Part of the History of this Emperor, it will not be improper, to give in a few Words an Idea of the Means the See of *Rome* has made Use to acquire and enlarge its Dominions and its Authority, and how it came to pass, that these Dominions were contested between the Popes and the *Roman Empire*.

During the three first Centuries after the Birth of *Christ*, the whole World was governed by Heathen Princes, and the Bishops of *Rome* during this Time were quiet, and for the most Part died Martyrs for the Sake of the Christian Religion; yet even in those early Times a Foundation was laid for most of the Abuses and Errors, that were introduced afterwards.

Whilst the Government was in the Hands of the Heathens, the Christians in *Rome* and elsewhere regulated their Worship by their own Authority, as well as the Times would permit. This gave Occasion to an Error, that the Regulation of the Divine Service did not make a Part of the Regalia of a *Christian* Government.

When Disputes arose among the Christians, they chose not to go before the Heathen Judges, where they would have found little Countenance, but they brought their Disputes before their own Bishops. From thence the Error arose, that the Ecclesiasticks had a Right to meddle with the temporal Disputes of their Congregations.

The Christians conformed their Marriages to the Word of God, which the Heathens knew nothing of; for this Reason they could not expect Decisions in matrimonial Affairs from the Heathen Judges. This has introduced an Opinion in the following Times, that matrimonial Affairs belonged only
to

to the Decision of Ecclesiasticks; and Matrimony at Length has even been made a Sacrament.

As the Christians were continually slandered before the Heathen Government, it was found necessary to keep up strict Order among themselves, one publick Sin being sufficient to endanger the whole Congregation. From this, People have been insensibly brought to believe, that the Popes have a Power to excommunicate not only private Persons but whole Kingdoms at their Pleasure.

The Christians being persecuted under the Heathen Government, were often compelled to retire into Wilderneffes. This became afterwards Matter of Choice, and Men began to think, they could better please God by leading the Life of an Hermit, than by being useful Members to Society.

In the fourth Century the Emperor *Constantin the Great* allowed the Christians a free Exercise of their Religion, ordered Churches to be built and became himself a Christian. This first Christian Emperor should by Right have assumed the Direction of the divine Service as his Prerogative, and should not have allowed more to the Popes or Bishops, than what was conformable to Gods Word.

But People were accustomed under the Heathen Government to have the Bishops intermeddle in their Affairs; *Constantin* had at first a great many Heathens in his Service, and the Emperor being himself obliged to learn the Principles of the Christian Religion, it may be believed, that the Clergy at that Time did not chuse to touch upon this Article.

Thus it happened, that a Jurisdiction was left to the Ecclesiasticks even in the established Church as a Right that belonged to them, though they had exercised this Jurisdiction only out of Necessity, whilst the Church was establishing.

To this may be added, that *Constantin the Great* translated, in

in the Absence of the Emperor's Court. *Rome* hitherto had a Pre-eminence before all other Cities, and the Opinion People conceived of the *Roman* Bishop became the greater for this Circumstance.

The Popish Authors go further, and say, that *Constantin* the Great was christened by the *Roman* Bishop *Sylvester* I. and that the Emperor gave for this Service to the See of *Rome*, that Part of *Italy* which is called the *Patrimony of St. Peter*.

But no body has better answered this Point, than the *Venetian* Ambassador *Donati* at *Rome*, who being asked by Pope *Julius* II. where the Bull was, by which Pope *Alexander* III. had granted the *Venetians* the Empire over the *Adriatick*, said, that it was wrote on the other Side of the Patent, which *Constantin* the Great had given to the See of *Rome* for the *Patrimony of St. Peter*.

And certainly it has been proved long ago, that *Constantin* the Great was not christened till the Year 337, in *Nicomedia*, by an *Asiatick* Bishop, a short Time before his Death: so that the Report of Pope *Sylvester's* performing that Function is no more than a Fable, invented to varnish the Usurpation of what is called the *Patrimony of St. Peter*.

In the fifth Century, the *Western* Empire, principally *Italy*, was over-run by different Barbarian Nations. They did infinite Damage in Christendom, by burning Churches, and destroying many valuable Libraries; but the then growing Papacy received great Benefit thereby.

Darkness overspread the *West*, few were skilled either in Divinity or Philosophy; the Accounts of the State of the primitive Church became scarce, and when Schools were established again, the Clergy took them under their Inspection; they forbid the Scholars to read *Latin* Authors, on Pretence, that a Christian ought not to read Heathen Books; and when they perceived that the whole *West* was full of Ignorance, they made People believe whatever they pleased.

The Irruptions of the Barbarian Nations had demolished the Empire of the *West*. Several new Kingdoms sprung up. The Christian Religion was introduced there about the sixth Century; the Missionaries referred themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Authority of that See became by Degrees much regarded in *France, Spain, and England*.

In Proportion as Christianity spread itself, Quarrels and Disputes happened among these Converts; the Bishop of *Rome* was commonly made Arbitrator, for in those ignorant Times no body knew, in Matters of Divinity, how to distinguish between Right and Wrong.

Thus, the Authority of that See, so early as in this Century, began to spread itself on this Side of the *Swiss* Mountains, and when People afterwards became wiser, it had taken too deep Root to be contested.

About the Beginning of the following Century, the Bishop of *Rome* took upon him the Title of an *Oecumenical* or *Universal* Bishop over all Christendom; which came to pass upon the following Occasion.

When Christianity had diffused itself in distant Countries, it was not sufficient, that some Bishops were appointed to inspect the common Clergy, but Archbishops were constituted over the Bishops, and Patriarchs over the Archbishops.

A City where such a Patriarch resided was called a Metropolis, and the Patriarchs themselves Metropolitans. In the first three Centuries, five such Patriarchates gradually took place, one at *Rome*, another at *Constantinople*, a third at *Alexandria*, a fourth at *Antioch*, and a fifth at *Jerusalem*.

When these Patriarchs perceived the great Advantage they had, not only to command so many of the Clergy, but also to cope with Monarchs, some of them began to consider, if it might not be possible to set up for an *Universal* Bishop over all Christendom. With this View, the *Constantinopolitan* Patriarch, *John* *Sejunator*, assumed, in 595, the Title of *Oecumenical* Bishop.

Gregory

Gregory I. Bishop of Rome, loudly exclaimed against it, and called him the Harbinger or Fore-runner of the *Antichrist*. But ten Years after, his Successor *Boniface III.* made no Difficulty to assume the very Title on the following Occasion.

Phocas, Emperor of the *East*, had murdered in a most cruel Manner, his Predecessor *Maurice* with his whole Family, and *Cyriac*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, refused to approve these Murders.

Phocas applied to the Bishop of Rome, *Boniface III.* desired his Absolution, on account of these Murders, and promised in Return to give him the Title of *Oecumenical* or *Universal* Bishop.

Boniface accepted of this Proposal with Joy; the *Oriental* Bishops moved Heaven and Earth against him, but the *Turks* who at that Time began to make some Figure in the *East*, gave the Christians in those Parts so much Trouble, that the Bishops had not much Leisure to mind the See of Rome.

The Pope suspected, that the Bishops in the *East* would call this Title in Question; for this Reason several Orders of Monks were erected in this Century, and made independent of the Jurisdiction of the Bishops. This lazy Sort of People in a short Time increased incredibly, and got Footing every where. The Popes, through them, informed themselves of all that passed, and when a Man made the least Appearance of making use of his Reason, these Monks fell upon him and asperfed him to such a Degree, that no body gave Credit to whatever he said.

In the eighth Century, the Popes intirely withdrew their Obedience from the Emperors of the *East*. A Dispute arose, whether Images should be worshipped or not? *Leo III.* Emperor of the *East*, forbad the Adoration of Images, and the Popes *Gregory II.* and *III.* at Rome approved of it. This caused a Schism between the *Eastern* and *Western* Churches, about the Year 726, and from that Time they could never be reunited.

The Popes of *Rome* fell, on account of this Behaviour, under the Displeasure of the *Greek* Emperors, and were obliged to look out for Assistance in the *West*. Of the new Kingdoms, that had been set up, none was more powerful, and fit for their Purpose, than *France*. The Popes sheltered themselves under the Wings of this Nation, and a favourable Opportunity offered itself of procuring their Assistance.

Pipin had, in the Year 751, put his lawful Sovereign, *Chil-deric* III. King of *France*, into a Convent, and seized his Throne. Pope *Zachary* approved of his Conduct, and *Pipin* was obliged to requite this Favour.

Aistulphus, King of the *Longobards*, was sensible, that the Pope had a Design upon the *Exarchate* of the *Greeks*, which then comprehended about the lower Half of *Italy*; for this Reason he was beforehand with him, and abolished the *Exarchate* of *Ravenna*, in the Year 752.

Pope *Stephen* III. was glad to see the *Greeks* dispossessed, but could not bear, that the *Longobards* should have this rich Morfel, especially as this Nation made a Pretension to *Rome* itself. In this critical Juncture, *Pipin* came to the Assistance of Pope *Stephen* III. in 754, and forced *Aistulphus*, King of the *Longobards*, to give up to the Pope that Part of the *Exarchate*, he had taken from the *Greeks*, which was the middle Part of *Italy*. For the *Greeks* continued in Possession of the lowest Part of that Country some Time after.

People could not help being astonished at these Transactions. Some asked, what Business a Pope had with such large Dominions, and others reflected, that it was indecent for a Vicar, to make a better Figure than his Principal, whose Kingdom was not of this World. The Pope regarded not the latter, and told the first, that *Constantin* the *Great* had already for above more than 400 Years, given these Dominions to the See of *Rome*, consequently that this was not a new Donation, but that he only was reinstated in his Possessions; and the People were obliged to believe it as Gospel.

After

After the Death of *Pipin, Desiderius*, King of the *Longobards*, endeavoured to retake that Part of the *Exarchate* the Pope possessed, but *Hadrian I.* claimed the Assistance of *Charles the Great*, King of *France*, who came into *Italy*, in 773, and in a Year's Time demolished the whole Kingdom of the *Longobards*.

Those Dominions, which properly had belonged to the Kingdom of the *Longobards*, *Charles the Great* kept for himself, and became King of *Italy*, by Right of Conquest; and the other Dominions, which belonged to the *Exarchate*, he gave back to the See of *Rome*, in the Year 774.

Pope *Hadrian I.* foresaw, that the *Romans* would not let him enjoy these Possessions quietly; for this Reason he invited *Charles the Great* to *Rome*, and disposed him to accept of the Title of a *Roman Patrician*, which imported as well the supreme Power over *Rome* as the *Advocatia*, or Defence of its See.

Not long after, the Pope began to take too much upon him in the City of *Rome*, a Tumult ensued in 799, wherein *Leo III.* was thrown from his Horse, stript stark naked, and lost one Eye. *Charles the Great* most rigorously punished the Ringleaders of this Insurrection the following Year; *Leo* purged himself by Oath of all the Charges brought against him, and *Charles the Great* confirmed him a new in the Possession of the *Exarchate*. *Leo* in return prevailed on the People of *Rome* to proclaim *Charles* Emperor of the *West*, which they did the Eve of Christmas, in the Year 800. There had been no Emperor in the *West*, after the Death of *Romulus Momyllus Augustulus*, during 324 Years. *Charles* was already Emperor by Right of Arms, being then King of *Italy, France, and Germany*, and the hailing or proclaiming him Emperor, which properly was nothing more than a Ceremony, conferred no greater Dignity upon him than what he already enjoyed, as appears by the very Words the People expressed, on this Occasion, who shouted thus: *Charles the Great and peaceable Emperor of the Romans, crowned by God*; and *Charles*, notwithstanding his great Liberality to the Pope, reserved to

himself the supreme Power over *Rome* and the Pope's Dominions, as well as the Right of constituting a Pope, and of giving the Investiture of Bishopricks throughout all his Dominions.

The See of *Rome* had now a great Income arising from the *Patrimony of St. Peter*. All Differences in the *West* were decided at *Rome*, and brought in great Perquisites; the Bishops at the Persuasion of *St. Boniface* (a), began to purchase the Pall at *Rome* with large Sums; all Kingdoms were well stocked with Convents, which might pass for the Pope's Castles, and the Monks in them for his Garrisons. The better Sort of People were very ignorant, and the common Sort superstitious to the highest Degree.

These Circumstances favoured the Designs of the Popes, they began now gradually to assume greater Authority. In the ninth Century, Pope *Hadrian II.* forced *Lotharius*, King of *Austrasia*, to dismiss his Concubine, and to retake his Wife. An Instance, that the Popes already then assumed an Authority in matrimonial Cases over sovereign Princes. After the Death of the Emperor *Lewis II.* his Posterity disputed with each other the Succession of the Empire. *Charles the Bald*, King of *France*, went in 875 to *Rome*, got himself crowned by the Pope, and founded his

(a) *St. Boniface*, alias *Wunifried*, was an *Englishman* of *Devonshire*. He contributed much to the Authority of the Pope, in disposing the Bishops in *France* and in *Germany*, to take the Pall from the Pope of *Rome*, which voluntary Custom afterwards passed into a Law. *St. Boniface* was the Occasion of erecting the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg*, and of many other Foundations in *Germany*. This Country has the Honour to number several Natives of the *British* Islands among their dignified Clergy, viz. *St. Boniface*, first Bishop of *Ratisbon*, afterwards Archbishop of *Mayence*. *St. Burchard*, Bishop of *Wurtzburg*, and Duke of *Franconia*. *St. Wilibald*, Bishop of *Aichstedt*. *Wunibald*, his Brother, Abbot of *Heydenheim* in *Suabia*. *St. Rupert*, Bishop of *Worms*, afterwards Archbishop of *Salzburg*. *Lullus*, Archbishop of *Mayence*. *St. Florentius*, Bishop of *Straßburg*. *St. Suibertus*, *St. Patto*, *Stanco*, *Nortila*, *Cewilo*, *Cortilla*, *Isengerus*, *Harruchus*, *Heligandus*, *Erlulphus*, all ten Bishops of *Verden*. *Willibroodus*, *Adaldert*, both Bishops of *Utrecht*. *St. Vitalis*, *St. Virgilius*, the latter known for his broaching the Opinion of the Antipodes, both Archbishops of *Salzburg*. *Erbart*, *Albert*, both Bishops of *Ratisbon*. *St. Modestus*, Bishop of *Gurck* in *Carinthia*. *Wilehaldus*, Bishop of *Bremen*. *John*, surnamed *Scotus*, Bishop of *Schwerin*, &c. &c.

Right to the *Imperial* Crown upon this Coronation. People were then made to believe by Degrees, that no body could be Emperor, unless he was crowned by the Pope.

A few Years after the Emperor *Charles the Gros*s was deposed, Pope *Stephen VI.* made a Law, that for the future no Prince should be made Emperor unless he were an *Italian*, which was the Occasion of many bloody Wars, that lasted about sixty Years. There were during that Time always two Emperors at once in *Italy*, who contested this Dignity, which Confusion gave a favourable Opportunity to the Popes of aggrandizing themselves. For these sixty Years no *German* Emperor came to *Italy*. The Popes at last being themselves tired of the Cruelties, these *Anti-Cæsars* committed, called the Emperor *Otho I.* of the *Saxon* Race, who subdued them and annexed *Italy* again to the Empire. Agreements were then again made, that the Popes should always be appointed by the *German* Emperors, that the See of *Rome* should always acknowledge the Emperors for Kings of *Italy*, and should not meddle with the Election of the *Roman* Emperors.

In this Situation Things were in the tenth Century. In the next the Popes kept none of these Agreements, and it may be said, that this Century was the most unfortunate of all for the Emperors, and the most profitable to the See of *Rome*. The Popes disposed of the Dutchy of *Apulia*, to which they had not the least Title, and which belonged to the Empire, in Favour of *Robert Guiscard*, a *Norman* Duke, on Condition that he should become a Vassal to the See of *Rome*, assist it in case of Need, and pay a yearly Tribute. They claimed also the Vicarship of the Empire after the Death of an Emperor.

But none of the Popes of this Century carried his Usurpations further than *Gregory VII.* alias *Hildebrand*. He ascended the Papal Throne without the Consent of the Emperor or the Cardinals, and his Reign may be called a *Dictatorship* over the Christian World. He came to the See of *Rome* at a Time, when the *Normans* were very powerful in the lower Part of *Italy*, and when

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

when *Mathildis* of *Este* abovementioned, possessed the upper Part of it. Both were his Allies, the latter out of Inclination to him, and the former through Fear that the Emperor might demand, what Title they had to that Part of *Italy* they were in Possession of. In *Germany* many Abuses had crept in under the Minority of *Henry IV.* and when this Prince afterwards went against the *Saxons*, civil Commotions ensued, of which *Gregory* took Advantage.

Learning was no more in Fashion, and ecclesiastical Offices were publickly sold, chiefly in *Germany* by the Emperor's Favourites. The Want of Learning gave the Popes an Opportunity of forging and producing Decretals after Decretals, under Pretence that they were made by the Popes in the first Centuries, out of which Decretals the Canon Law was afterwards compiled. *Simony* furnished the Pope with a Pretence, to draw to himself the Investiture of the Clergy. He disposed gratis of the ecclesiastical Offices, and, under this Vail of Disinterestedness, gained the Hearts of most *Germans*.

He told the Clergy, that it was a Sin to live in Matrimony; they left their Wives and Children, and thus having less temporal Concerns, they became the more faithful to the Pope. He increased the prohibited Degrees in Marriage, so that the Princes could hardly find Wives of their Rank without his Dispensation.

After these Preparations he incited the *Saxons* to accuse the Emperor *Henry IV.* before him; the Pope himself added many Charges, he excommunicated him and absolved his Subjects from their Oath of Allegiance.

He held a Synod at *Rome*, and published thirty Theses, which he called *Diſtatus*. They contained amongst other Things:
 “ That the Pope is the supreme Bishop, That the Pope *alone*
 “ has the Power to depose Bishops; That the Pope *alone* has the
 “ Power to make new Laws; That he *alone* has the Right to
 “ have his Feet kissed by Sovereigns; That there is but one
 “ Name in the World, viz. the Name of the Pope; That the
 “ Pope

“ Pope can depose Emperors ; That no Book is canonical, unless
“ pronounced to be so by the Pope ; That no body can revoke
“ the Sentence of the Pope, but that the Pope can annul all
“ Sentences of other Sovereigns ; and, That the *Roman Church*
“ has never erred and will never err.”

He made the Emperor pass for a wicked Man. The World believed already, that the Pope could lock Heaven and unlock it ; the Monks improved this Belief, they told the People, that a Power to command in Heaven necessarily included a Power to do the same upon Earth, as being less than the other. True Politicks were unknown in those Days, the Pope got the better of the Emperor, and the People, to a Man, believed, that he had a Right to depose Sovereigns.

The Emperor went to *Rome* to get himself absolved. The Pope treated him most ignominiously as has been said above, but at length absolved him, on Condition, he acknowledged him for his Lord and Master, and swore Allegiance to the See of *Rome*. Thus the Lord became a Vassal, and the Subject lorded it over his Master. As for the Usurpations and unlawful Possessions of the Pope, the Emperor durst not open his Mouth.

Henry afterwards made War upon the Pope and drove him to the *Normans*. But after *Gregory* had once found out the Weakness of his Antagonist, he raised him so many Enemies, and pursued him so closely with his Excommunications, that this Prince finished his Days most miserably. The Authority of the Pope was now so great, that nothing passed in Christendom without his final Approbation and Consent.

About the End of this Century, the famous *Crusades* had their Beginning. A red Cross, and a plenary Indulgence, which cost nothing, made the good Men of those Days fight more desperately than any Pay, and these Expeditions contributed not a little to establish the Power of the Popes. For the Enterprize itself had the Appearance of Devotion, and served for a Cloak to cover a Number of their Intrigues.

Monarchs and Princes were induced to take the Field themselves, and the Pope and the other Clergy in the mean while did at home what they pleased. Soldiers did not grow up like Mushrooms, many hundred thousands were led to the *Holy Land*, and the Emperors were not afterwards in a Condition to march such powerful Armies to *Italy* against the Pope, as they had done before.

The Popes collected numberless Millions for the Use of this War, but we cannot find, that they ever were accountable for them, and it is to be believed, that the *Gregorian Dictatorship* would never have been maintained, had not the Popes made the Defence of the *Holy Sepulchre* a Pretence, to drain the Blood of the *European Nations*.

In the twelfth Century, the Disputes about the Succession of *Matbildis* had their Rise. The Pope produced a Will, made by *Matbildis* in Favour of the See of *Rome*, but the Emperor *Henry V*, claimed these Possessions as Fiefs of the Empire, without whose Consent this Princess had no Right to dispose of them in its Prejudice. He possessed himself of these States; nevertheless they remained but a short Time with the Empire. He was even forced to yield to the See of *Rome*, the Investiture of the *German Bishops*, and though his Successor *Lotharius* endeavoured to reclaim this Cession, he had no Success, and was glad the Pope did not refuse to crown him.

Frederic Barbarossa made indeed some Resistance, and denied Vassalage to the See of *Rome*, which Pope *Hadrian IV.* pretended to; but the many Campaigns he made in *Italy*, against him and his Confederates, came to nothing; the Popes remained in Possession of their Authority.

His Successor *Henry VI.* got himself crowned at *Rome*, the Pope kicked with his Feet the Crown off his Head, immediately after the Coronation, to indicate thereby, that he had a Power to give Crowns, and to take them away again. He enlarged the *Patrimony of St. Peter*, seized the Succession of *Matbildis*, took the

the Dutchy of *Spoletto* or *Umbria*, and claimed the *Marck of Ancona*.

By this short Sketch, it appears evident, that the Means, the Popes made Use of to raise themselves to the Height of Grandour they arrived at, in this thirteenth Century, are unwarrantable; that their ambitious Schemes were carried on by the blackest Crimes; that the Authority they assumed and claimed over the Emperors, were open Insurrections or Rebellions against their lawful Masters; and that the greatest Part of their Dominions were usurped Possessions, and belonged of Right to the Empire.

When the Coronation of the Emperor *Otho IV.* was over, he inquired of those, who were best able to inform him, what Imperial Fiefs had been alienated or usurped; he discovered the Popes of *Rome* to have been the principal Encroachers on the Empire; that they had torn *Apulia* from it, and disposed of it as pretended Fiefs of the Church; that what they called the *Patrimony of St. Peter* was in Reality a great Part of *Italy*, and exceeded by far the Bounds, *Charles the Great* had set to the Popes Territories by his Donation; that the Claims of the See of *Rome* to the *Marck of Ancona* were frivolous; that the Dutchy of *Spoletto* had also been alienated from the Empire and that the States of the Succession of *Mathildis* which the Popes usurped were Fiefs of the Empire, and besides belonged to his Family by Right of Inheritance and by Virtue of a solemn Grant given by the Emperor *Frederic I.* in 1157. in Favour of *Guelf* VII. *Otho's* Great Uncle.

When *Otho* understood this, he perceived, that one Part of his Oath must necessarily be broke, as inconsistent with the other, and considering that his Duty to the Empire was much less disputable, than his Obedience to the See of *Rome*, he wisely resolved, to adhere to that Part of his Oath, which obliged him to preserve the Imperial Rights.

1210. He sent a Message to the Pope with this Resolution but received no Answer, which provoked him not a little. Another Accident increased his Discontent. Several of his Men, who were incamped under the Walls of *Rome*, going to see the City, the *Romans* picked a Quarrel with them, which came to such a Height, that the Citizens taking Arms, above a Thousand Imperialists were Killed on the Spot. The Emperor complained of this Outrage and demanded Satisfaction, but the Pope refused it without giving a Reason for his Denial. *Otho* dissembled his Chagrin at this Refusal, and set out from *Rome*, in appearance to take the Road for *Germany*. Being arrived in *Lombardy*, he marched for *Milan*, which City he chose for his Residence and put his Troops into Winter-quarters. The Spring following, he made Preparations to take by Force the Dominions, the Pope had usurped. He gained his Ends after some Victories and entered again in Possession of all that had been taken from the Empire. The Pope claimed the Assistance of the King of *France*, but he tarrying to come to his Aid, he had Recourse to his spiritual Arms. He excommunicated *Otho* and wrote to the Princes of the Empire, to elect another Emperor, because *Otho* had forfeited the Imperial Dignity.

Henry the Long Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* and Brother to the Emperor *Otho*, fell upon the Archbishop of *Mayence*, who undertook to see the Popes Excommunication proclaimed, and the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* would also have been driven from his Archbishoprick for excommunicating the Emperor in a solemn manner, had not some Friends interceded with *Henry* the Long.

1211. Nevertheless the King of *Bohemia*, the Dukes of *Austria*, and *Bavaria*, and the Archbishops of *Mayence*, and of *Magdeburg*, assembled at *Nurenberg*, to consult about a new Election; but *Premislaus* King of *Bohemia* prevented the other Princes from taking a Resolution at that Time in Prejudice of *Otho*. This King shewed so much Zeal for *Otho's* Interest, that the Surname

Ottocar

Ottocar or *Otto-carus* was given him; the *Bohemians* not understanding the Meaning of it, took it for a Title of Honour, and furnished several of his Successors *Ottocar*. The King told the Princes, that it behoved them to consider well, if a new Election was necessary or not, and that the Pope's Pleasure was no sufficient Warrant for it. He reminded them of several Attempts the Popes had made, to subject whole Kingdoms to the See of *Rome*, and added, that it was their Duty, to resist the Insatiability of the Pontiffs and not to suffer Monarchs to be treated with Contempt.

A few Years before, the then reigning Pope *Innocent III.* had crowned *Peter II.* King of *Arragon* at *Rome*, not with a golden Crown, but with a Crown made of unleavened Bread. The Reason of it was, that the Pope had a Design to put the Crown upon his Head with his Feet, which *Peter* would not suffer, whereupon to compromise the Matter, this Expedient was found out, that the Pope should appear to perform the Ceremony with his Hands out of Regard to the Bread only. Some Years after the same Pope made a Present of the Kingdom of *England* to the King of *France*, and caused so much Trouble to *John* then King of *England*, that this Prince was at this Time about subjecting his Kingdom to the See of *Rome*, swearing Allegiance to the Pope, and paying him yearly by Way of Tribute a large Sum of Money, besides the *Peters-pence*. *Premislaus* made Use of these two Instances, to strengthen the Arguments, he proposed to the Assembly.

Otho IV. returned from *Italy*, and made an Alliance with the Marggrave of *Misnia* and the Duke of *Bavaria*, against the See of *Rome* and its Adherents: The Popes Faction was become considerable by the Interest and Power of the Clergy. A Diet was appointed at *Nurenberg*. *Otho* made a pathetick Speech to the Diet, where he represented to them the Grounds of his Quarrel with the Pope; the insufferable Avarice and Usurpations of the See of *Rome* upon the Empire; how mean it was for the *German*

1212.

Princes to be led and directed as Slaves to the Papacy, and what Danger must ensue to their undoubted Right of Electing, if they suffered the Popes to nominate and dethrone the Emperors at Pleasure; he added, that he would lay down that very Moment the Imperial Dignity, in Case they thought it proper and expedient for the Welfare of the Empire.

This Speech had little Influence over the major Part of the Princes. *Otho* was sensible, that he must lay down the Crown or defend it Sword in Hand, and marched against the Landgrave of *Tburingen*, who had given Refuge to the Archbishop of *Mayence*. He took *Rotenburg*, *Saltzungen*, and burnt *Weissenfee*. In the Midst of these warlike Atchievements, he celebrated at *Northausen* his Nuptials with *Beatrix*, but this Princess died a Fortnight after. As her Life was of the greatest Importance to *Otho's* Interest, so her Death was universally lamented by all, who had at Heart the Good of the Empire.

In the meanwhile several Princes of the Empire assembled at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn*, elected *Frederic II.* Duke of *Suabia* and King of the *Two Sicilies*, Emperor and called him to take Possession of the Imperial Dignity. *Frederic* came at the Head of an Army, and *Otho* marched to the *Rhine* to meet him. His Quarters were at *Brisach*, the Burghers treachorously made an Insurrection against him, many of the Emperors People were killed, and *Otho* was obliged to retreat to *Saxony*.

Frederic endeavoured to attach *Premislaus* to his Interest, by offering to enlarge the Kingdom of *Bohemia* by several Cities, to exempt that Kingdom from all Contributions to the Empire, and that its Kings for the future should not be obliged to appear at the Diets, unless they were held at *Bamberg*, *Nuremberg*, or *Ratisbon*, with several other favourable Conditions. *Otho* refused to grant the same to *Premislaus* and alledged his Coronation Oath, which obliged him not to *diminish* but to *augment* the Rights of the Empire. *Premislaus* accepted the
Offers

Offers of *Frederic*, deserted *Otho*, and instead of a zealous Friend became a bitter Enemy.

Otho assembled his Forces again in *Saxony*, took several Cities, and made his Enemies fly before him. He put the Landgrave of *Thuringen* to the Ban of the Empire, and deprived *Premislaus* of the Kingdom of *Bobemia*, wherewith he invested his Son *Wenceslaus*, Brother-in-Law to *Otho*, who complained to the Diet that his Father had disowned him, in divorcing his Mother, and marrying the King of *Hungary's* Daughter. Yet *Premislaus* reinstated himself in the Kingdom by the Assistance of *Frederic*, whose Party by the Support of the Pope and the King of *France*, grew daily more numerous, and *Otho* thus seeing himself forsaken, and shamefully deserted by the Empire, whose Rights he was so strenuously maintaining, he thought it in vain to struggle further at home, but joined his Troops with the *English* against *Philip II.* King of *France*.

The Pope had made a Present to *Philip* of the Kingdom of *England*, as has been said above, and he persecuted *John* so long, that he consented, in 1213, to become his Vassal. The Pontiff now changed Sides, and became his Friend, he threatened the King of *France* with his Excommunication, if he molested his Vassal. *Philip*, however, would not be at Peace, and knowing the Count of *Flanders* to be in Alliance with *John*, fell upon him with a View either of driving him from his Dominions, and of incorporating *Flanders* with *France*, or of making him drop the Alliance with the King of *England*. *John* leagued himself with *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*, whose Daughter the Emperor *Otho* had married after the Death of *Beatrix*. *Otho* was invited to accede to this Alliance, he accepted of it, partly to assist his Relations, and partly to oblige *Philip*, to fulfil the Engagement they had agreed upon at *Poitiers*.

1214.

The Allies brought an Army of above 150,000 Men into the Field, and the Case of the King of *France* seemed desperate. A Battle happened near *Bovines* between *Lisle* and *Tournay*.

Both

Both Parties fought with great Bravery. The *French* had ordered some of their choicest Men to single out the Leaders. It happened, that the Count of *Flanders* was wounded, and falling from his Horse, was taken. *Otho* endeavoured to retake him, pushed with his Guards through the Ranks of the *French*, but missed his Aim. At last he is surrounded, one of the *French* Guards endeavours to stab him with a long Knife; his Armour prevents it; the Knife slips and pierces through the Eye of the Emperor's Horse, which growing furious, throws the Emperor on the Ground. He gets another Horse, returns to his People, but finds the Army in Confusion for Want of his Presence. He strives to put them in Order again, but to no Purpose, and is at last obliged to retreat.

Otho received Intelligence, that the Adherents of *Frederic* had fallen upon his Dominions. He assembles his Troops and marches to *Germany*. He subdues the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, takes *Stasfurt*, *Calbe*, and all the Country along the *Elbe* to *Hamburg*, which last City he also brings under his Subjection. From thence he returns to *Brunswick*, his Residence.

1215.

About this Time Pope *Innocent III.* held the great *Lateran* Council. *Otho* sent his Ambassadors thither, who were admitted, and treated in the same Manner as those of *Frederic*. The Pope insisted upon his renouncing the Empire, but *Otho* protested against the Pope's meddling in the Affairs of *Germany*, and kept the *Insignia* of the *Imperial* Dignity.

He retired three Years before his Death to *Hartzburg*, one of his Castles in the Principality of *Wolffenbittel*, where he passed the Time in Devotion and pious Actions. He made a Will, whereby he enjoined his elder Brother, *Henry the Long*, to deliver the *Insignia* of the Empire to *Frederic*, or to him, that should be lawfully appointed Emperor, without any other Consideration, than that their paternal States should be restored to their Family. He died without Issue, in 1218. The Bishop of *Hildesheim* absolved him from the Excommunication, and made him

1218.

him swear Obedience a-new to the See of *Rome*, upon his Death-bed, at a Time when the Pangs of Death had already bereaved him of his Senses.

The Emperors, by a Custom retained from Time immemorial, claimed the personal Estates of the *German* Bishops after their Death, to the Prejudice of their Heirs, and it is said, that *Otbo* refused to abolish this Custom, which drew upon him the Repentment of the Clergy. This Fact cannot be said to be altogether improbable, considering *Otbo's* Tenaciousness in preserving the Rights of the Empire, yet there is no Foundation in the Report, that he engaged himself to repeal this Custom, as some Monkish Historians pretend, whose Report always ought to be taken with great Caution, when it regards any Thing, in which the Court of *Rome*, or the Interest of the Clergy, is concerned. Neither the Repentment of the Bishops, nor the Ambition of the House of *Suabia*, could have been prejudicial to *Otbo*, had the See of *Rome* not stood up against him. *Innocent* found himself disappointed in his Hopes, that *Otbo* would tamely suffer his Encroachments on the Rights of the Empire. He met with a Prince, who was determined, religiously to fulfil the Engagements, his Coronation Oath obliged him to, and who had Resolution, to lay open and to oppose the Frauds of the See of *Rome*. Dispositions, which struck the Pontiff with Terror, and made him use his utmost Efforts to wrest from him that Dignity, by Virtue whereof *Otbo* endeavoured to set Bounds to his Usurpations. It was easy for him, to succeed in his Attempts, as the Ignorance and Superstition of those Days, prevented People, to look into the Merits of his Dispute with the Emperor, and indeed nothing was wanting, to make those, that sided with *Otbo*, quit his Party, than to charge them, as he actually did, with hearkening more to the Voice of the Emperor, than to that of God. *Otbo* is highly commended for his Valour and virtuous Life, but more particularly for his Fortitude in Adversity, which too often gets the better of the Brave. The Cause of the
Troubles

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Troubles attending his unfortunate Reign, are concisely accounted for, in the following Distichs :

Expulit è Regno rabies Papalis Ottonem,
 Qui Patriæ nunquam noluit esse Pater ;
 Imperioque datam temerare fidem generosus
 Abnegat, hinc Italâ fraude doloque perit.

William the
 youngest Son
 of Henry the
 Lyon.

William, the youngest Brother of *Henry the Long*, and of *Otho*, was born at *Winchester*, during the Time of *Henry the Lyon*, his Father's Exile in *England*. The Surname of *Long-Sword*, was given him for his wearing or having carried before him a Sword of a great Size. He was one of the Hostages for King *Richard of England*, at the Court of *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria*, who released him voluntarily as has been said above. *William* made a Campaign in *Hungary*, in the Year 1205, and was taken Prisoner. He purchased his Ransom for a considerable Sum of Money, and assisted his Brother *Otho* against *Philip of Suabia*. He is the only one of the three Brothers that left Male Issue. He died in the Year 1213, and his Son *Otho*, surnamed the *Infant*, whom he had by his Wife *Helena*, Daughter of *Woldemar*, King of *Denmark*, succeeded him.

Henry the Long survived his two Brothers, *Otho* and *William*. *Frederic II.* put him to the Ban of the Empire, for assisting the Emperor *Otho*, his Brother, and disposed of the *Palatinate* in Favour of *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria* ; but he maintained himself in the Possession of it to his Death. After his Brother's Demise, he delivered the *Insignia* of the Empire to *Frederic II.* and desired the Restitution of his paternal States. *Frederic* paid him 11,000 Marks of Silver, which he took, there being no Likelihood of succeeding in the Claim of his Rights at that Time. He left no Male Issue, and disposed of the County of *Stade* in Favour of the Archbishop of *Bremen* ; his other Dominions he intended to leave to his two Daughters, *Irmengardis* and *Agnes* : *Agnes* was married to *Otho*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who by this
 Marriage

Marriage inherited the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. *Irmengardis* was become the Wife of *Herman*, Marggrave of *Baden*. *Henry's* Saxon Dominions being at too great a Distance from *Bavaria*, the Palatinate, and the Marggraviate of *Baden*, the two Daughters sold *Brunswick* to the Emperor *Frederic* for a Trifle; but the lawful Heir *Otho*, surnamed the *Infant*, Son of *William*, and Nephew to *Henry the Long*, and to the Emperor *Otho*, found Means to put himself in Possession of the Country of *Brunswick*, in Spite of this Disposition. *Henry the Long* died in the Year 1227.

O T H O, surnamed the *Infant*.

Otho was surnamed the *Infant*, either on account of his little Stature, or to distinguish him from his Uncle, *Otho* the Emperor, or for the same Reason, that *Alexander* is called a Child by *Demosthenes*, viz. for entering upon military Exploits when very young, for Authors do not agree upon this Point. When *Henry the Long*, his Uncle, at the repeated Intreaties of *Gerhard II.* Archbishop of *Bremen*, disposed of the County of *Stade* in Favour of the said Archbishop, *Otho* was but 15 Years old, yet he disputed this County with that Prelate, as a Possession that belonged to his Family States, to which none could have any Claim but himself.

Table II.

The Selfishness which the Archbishop shewed on this Occasion, was afterwards one of the Reasons, that engaged *Otho* to enter into an Alliance with *Woldemar II.* King of *Denmark*, his Uncle, against the Count of *Holstein* and the *Lubeckers*, who had withdrawn their Obedience from that King, and were assisted by *Gerhard*, and several others of their Neighbours. *Otho* and his Uncle, at the Head of an Army, marched towards *Lubeck*, and met their Enemies near a Village, called *Bornbövede*. Both Armies engaged, and it seemed doubtful, to which Side Fortune would incline, till the *Diethmarses*, a People that inhabited a Part of *Holstein*, and served on *Woldemar's* Side, treacherously

1227.

deserted them. The King on a sudden, despairing of Success, retreated, whereby *Otho the Infant* was taken Prisoner with several others. He was obliged to ransom himself at the Expence of a great Sum, and to yield the City of *Hitzaker* to *Albert of Saxony*, who was one of the Allies of the *Lubeckers*, and of the Count of *Holstein*.

In the same Year his Uncle *Henry the Long* died, and the Succession of the States, his Father and his two Uncles had possessed, except the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, passed in Right to him; but the Emperor *Frederic II.* who had purchased the City of *Brunswick*, and its Dependencies, from the Daughters of *Henry the Long*, disposed of it in Favour of his eldest Son, who put himself in Possession of it, during the Absence of *Otho the Infant*, and kept in it a strong Garrison.

Otho assembled Troops and marched before *Brunswick*. He offered favourable Conditions to the Burghers, in case they would accept him for their lawful Sovereign, and having received Assurances of their Fidelity, he scales the Walls, marches from thence to the Castle of *Dancwerderode*, and takes it by Surprise. He drives out the *Imperialists*, and makes himself Master of all the Country of *Brunswick*. He grants its Inhabitants several Privileges, which became the Occasion that *Brunswick* afterwards presumed to lay Claim to be a free City.

1228.

Pope *Gregory IX.* had the Year before excommunicated the Emperor, for his refusing to go to the *Holy Land*, and though he went in 1228 upon this Expedition, which is the fourth of the famous Crusades, and conquered the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, the Pope continued to be incensed against him, for going thither without having first obtained his Absolution; he followed him with the Excommunication in the *Holy Land*, exchanged Letters with the *Saracens*, and could not be appeased at his Return in 1230, but by large Sums of Money. Whilst the Emperor was thus employed, *Otho* had the Opportunity, besides making the Conquest of *Brunswick*, to reinstate himself in his Dominions.

The

The Emperor made some Shew to be piqued at his Proceedings, but being informed of the Attachment, this Prince had shewn to his Interest during his Absence from the Empire, and that notwithstanding the Pope's Endeavours, who sent the Cardinal *Otho Candidus* of *Montferrat*, to offer him the *Imperial Dignity*, he desisted from testifying any Resentment.

1229.

Otho revived his Claim to the County of *Stade*, which the Archbishop of *Bremen* refused to restore to him, whereupon he made Preparations to take it by Force. The Archbishop had at this Time a War to maintain against a People called the *Stedingi*, or *Stadingi*, who inhabited a Country situated between *Oldenburg*, *Delmenhorst*, and *Bremen*, and were descended from the ancient *Friezlanders*.

1233.

These People had hitherto preserved their Liberty, with great Success, against the Attempts of the Archbishops of *Bremen*, as well as those of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. *Gerhard II.* Archbishop of *Bremen*, waited for a Pretext to extirpate this warlike Nation, and the following Accident furnished him with one.

The Wife of one of the Chiefs of the *Stadingi*, went to Confession the Saturday before *Easter*, and probably had made too small a Present to the Priest. When she came to the Altar the next Day, the Priest, instead of the Host put the Piece of Money, she had given him, in her Mouth, which the Woman, with great Astonishment and Indignation, spit out, and complained of this Affront to her Husband, who immediately after the Service killed the Priest.

The Archbishop of *Bremen* demanded of the *Stadingi* to deliver up the Man, that had committed the Murder, and on their Refusal, excommunicated them. Upon this, the *Stadingi* put themselves in a State of Defence, and when the Archbishop marched against them, they routed his Troops successfully for three Years together.

Gerhard moved Heaven and Earth against these innocent People, they were represented worse than Heathens, the Pope or-

dered a Crusade against them, and the Emperor *Frederic* put them to the Ban of the Empire.

Otho being convinced of the Archbishop's Animosity, and of this poor People's Innocence, interposed with the Emperor in their Favour, but the Archbishop, without waiting for a Resolution, allied himself with several Princes in the Neighbourhood, and having assembled an Army of 40,000 Men, he marched against the *Stadingi*, who only were 11000 strong. The *Stadingi* fought as People brought to the utmost Despair, and killed about 4000 of the Allies, but were at last overpower'd by the Number of their Enemies, 6000 remained upon the Field of Battle, a great Part were drove into the *Wefer*, and the Rest of this warlike People dispersed, as it were, in all the four Parts of the World.

The Archbishop apprehended, that *Otho* would pursue his Right upon the County of *Stade* and in order to divert him from it, charged him with having assisted underhand these People with Arms and Money, which had like to have drawn upon *Otho* the Excommunication of the Pope, but the Archbishop lost his Credit. Commissaries arriving from *Rome* in order to collect Money in his Archbishoprick, he, notwithstanding the Favour so lately shewn him by the Pope opposed their Errand and made use of them, in lieu of Asses, to carry Sacks to and from a Mill. Moreover his Servants, the better to make known their Contempt for the See of *Rome*, put the Popes Bulls into the Hands of the Commissaries, held them over a Fire and thus forced them to throw their Commissions into it.

Otho having nothing to apprehend from the Pope, marched against *Gerhard*, some Actions happened between them, in one of which the Archbishop's Brother was killed. Yet, *Otho* though Master of the Field, did not think proper at that Time to make himself Master of the County of *Stade*, but delayed it to another Opportunity.

Shortly

Shortly after the Emperor *Frederic II.* celebrated his Nuptials with his third Wife *Ifabella* Daughter of *John* King of *England* at *Mayence*, where a Diet at the same Time was appointed to be held. The Archbishop of *Bremen* complained there against *Otho*, for having given Assistance to the *Stadingi*; but he cleared himself of this Charge, and *Ifabella*, who was *Otho's* Relation, interceded with the Emperor, that *Otho* might receive Satisfaction on account of the Claims he so justly laid to the States that had been taken from his Ancestors. The Emperor delayed to comply with this Request, yet been willing to give *Otho* some Token of his Gratitude for the Zeal he had shewn in baffling the Designs of the See of *Rome*, he embraced him at the Diet, and created him Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, whereof the Diploma is still extant. These Countries formerly were allodial; *Otho* offered to hold them of the Empire, and the Emperor invested him therewith, declaring them inheritable by both Sexes, and at the same Time, with the Consent of the Empire, granted to him and his Descendants the Tenths of the Mines of *Goslar*, which then belonged to the Empire. From this Time the Titles of Duke of *Saxony*, and of Duke of *Bavaria* have no more been used in his Family. Some pretend, that *Otho* at this Time in an authentick Manner gave up *Saxony*, but the Feudal Letters, the Emperor granted to him, make no mention of a Cession of this Kind; moreover had such a Renunciation taken Place, it must have been in Favour of *Albert I.* who was then in Possession of *Saxony*, and it is very well known, that this Family cannot produce any Thing, that infers such a Renunciation.

Brunswick and *Luneburg* at that Time comprehended, 1. The Country of *Luneburg* itself, which contained the Principality of *Zelle* and the Cities of *Luneburg*, *Hanover*, *Giffborn*. 2. The Country of *Brunswick*, which had the Principality of *Wolfenbittel* and the Cities and Castles of *Brunswick*, *Brunrode*, *Assfeburg*, *Schoningen*, *Ferxen*, *Lichtenberg*, *Geberstagen*, *Stauffenburg*.

burg. 3. The Country between the Mountain called *Diefter* and the River of *Leine*. 4. The Country of *Gottingen* with the County of *Northheim* and the Lordship of *Pleffe*. 5. The Country on the *Werra* and *Wefer*, with the Cities and Castles of *Efchwege*, *Oldendorf*, *Witzenbaufen*, *Münden*, *Giefelwerder*, and *Bodenfelde*.

Otho now refum'd the War againft the Archbishop of *Bremen*. Befides the Pretentions he had to the County of *Stade*, he alfo claimed the City of *Bremen*, which formerly belonged to his Grandfather *Henry* the *Lyon*. After having defeated the Archbifhops Troops, he made himfelf Mafter of the Caftle of *Otterfberg*, and laid a formal Siege to the City of *Bremen*. Its Inhabitants and the Archbishop being not in a Condition to refift his Forces, prevailed upon him by Means of a large Sum of Money to raife the Siege, and the Difputes, that fubfifted between both Parties, were adjusted the Year following. The See of *Bremen* yielded up fome Lordfhips to the Duke, which he incorporated with his Dominions, and by their mutual Confent, the Caftles of *Otterfberg* and of *Haarburg* whereof the firft belonged to the Archbishop and the other to *Otho*, were demolifhed, being looked upon by both Parties as detrimental to each others Dominions.

When *Otho* had eftablifhed Peace in his Neighbourhood, he refolved to make a Campaign againft the *Pruffians*. Thefe People who were *Heathens*, had been accuftomad to pillage and ravage the neighbouring Countries; they had burnt about 250 Churches in the Province of *Mafovia* in *Poland*, and feemed to take a Delight in dafhing the Brains of the Christian Children againft the Walls, and driving their Parents in Herds like BeafTs into Slavery. The Bifhop of *Culm* prevailed upon *Conrad* Duke of *Mafovia* to erect an Order of Knights in Oppofition to the *Pruffians*; and that in Imitation of the *Enfiferi*, another Order known at that Time in the Empire for its brave Atchievments againft the Infidels in *Livonia*. But the Order erected by *Conrad* proving

proving too weak, he was obliged to call to his Assistance the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, who then were famous throughout all the World for their Bravery. *Herman de Saltza*, Grand-master of this Order, resided at this Time at *Venice*, and in his Journey to *Prussia* invited *Otho* the Infant, to assist at this meritorious Undertaking. *Otho* went thither with a select Number of Troops in the Year 1237.

1237.

The *Prussians* were then taken up in investing the Castle of *Balga*, which the *Teutonick* Order had taken from them not long before. Their Intention was to famish the Besieged, and in this View they had erected another Castle, called *Partagal*, opposite to *Balga*, whereby they could easily intercept all Provisions that were brought by Sea, and from one Side of the Country. On the other Side there was a deep Morass, over which they had laid a Bridge, and a Bastion at the Foot of it. Thus the Besieged were likely either to dwindle away by Sallies, or to surrender for want of Provisions.

Otho arrived at a Time when the Besieged were in the greatest Despair. He formed a Camp at a Distance from the Fortrefs of *Balga*, and commanded his People to make no Noise, and not to stir from the Camp; after which, he dispatched a Messenger to the Grand-Master, who was in the besieged Castle; the Messenger had the good Fortune to get into the Castle by Night, without being perceived by the Enemy. By him the Grand-Master was acquainted with *Otho's* Arrival, and that this Prince had fixed a certain Time when the Besieged should sally out of the Castle. The Besiegers took this Sally for an Effect of Despair, and concluding that Want of Provisions was the chief Cause of it, they drew back a little, and put themselves in Order of Battle to receive the Besieged. About this Time *Otho*, with his People, who had lain in Ambush, attacked them in the Rear; they turned and fronted him. An obstinate Battle ensued, which lasted an Hour; at length the Besieged advanced, the *Prussians* were thus in the Middle; they were thrice as strong as the Christians, but
imagining

imagining the Succour, *Otho* had brought, to be greater than it really was, a panick Fear seized them, and they took to Flight. Hereupon *Otho* joined his Troops with those of the Grand-Master, marched before *Partagal*, took it, and razed the Fortres. *Otho* had deservedly the chief Merit of this victorious Expedition; as it was concerted with so much Prudence, carried on with so much Secresy, and executed with so remarkable a Valour, so was it attended with suitable Effects. The Provinces of *Ermeland*, *Natangen*, and *Bartken*, were thereby brought in Subjection to the *Teutonick* Order, and *Otho* returned triumphant to *Brunswick* the Year following.

1238.

1239.

The Emperor *Frederic* was again excommunicated by the Pope, which was the third Time of his falling under his Censure. He drove the *Saracens* out of *Sardinia*, and kept the Kingdom for himself. Had the Pope excommunicated *Frederic*, for not restoring *Sardinia* to *Otho* the *Infant*, the lawful Heir of *Guelph* VII. to whom it belonged, this Excommunication would have had the Appearance of Justice. But the Pope himself claimed *Sardinia*, and excommunicated *Frederic* for not delivering it up to him. In order to give more Weight to his spiritual Arms, which might be thought insufficient, he made Use at the same Time of the Sword. He granted a general Absolution from their Sins to all those that would fight against *Frederic*, and hereby raised a considerable Army. But several Princes of the Empire, whereof *Otho* the *Infant* was one, coming to the Assistance of the Emperor at his Request, this holy Militia was roughly handled, and the Pope to his great Mortification missed his Aim. It is reported, that the Emperor's Forces at that Time were so numerous, that he had seven different Armies, besides a strong Fleet at Sea.

In the Year 1242 the *Tartars* made an Irruption into *Silesia*. *Otho* sent Auxiliaries to *Henry*, Duke of *Breslau*, who assembled an Army of 30,000 Men, and marched against the Barbarians to give them Battle. The Christians had in the Beginning some Advantage, but at last lost a Battle, wherein so many of them

were

were slain, that the *Tartars* filled nine Sacks with Christian Ears, not being able to carry all the Heads of the Slain along with them, as was their Custom.

He assisted the Year after *John* and *Otho*, Marggraves of *Brandenburg*, his Brothers-in-Law, against the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, and the Bishop of *Halberstadt*. They fought near *Osterburg*, the Archbishop was wounded, and the Bishop taken Prisoner. The Archbishop assembled more Troops, and marched against the Allies, with a View of surprizing them; but they were upon their Guard, routed his Troops, and the Archbishop escaped narrowly being taken Prisoner.

1243.

Otho, who was a Prince of most excellent Endowments, and the Ornament of his Race, had established himself so well in the Opinion of the Princes of the Empire, that nothing passed without his Concurrence or Approbation. Pope *Innocent IV.* excommunicated, in 1245, the Emperor *Frederic II.* a fourth Time, on Pretence of his being an Atheist, and having publickly said, that *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, were the three greatest Impostors that had ever appeared in the World. This last Excommunication ruined at length the Emperor's Affairs. The Pope desired of the Princes of the Empire to make a new Election, which *Frederic* was not able to prevent. *Otho* being of Opinion, that the Empire would never be at Rest, as long as there were Princes of the House of *Suabia* upon the *Imperial* Throne, recommended to this Dignity, *Henry*, surnamed *Raspo*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*, who accordingly was elected at *Wurtzburg* in 1246. *Frederic* sent his Son *Conrad* with an Army against him, but *Henry* defeated him. However, he enjoyed this new Dignity but two Years, and died in 1248. After his Death the Princes of the Empire elected *William*, Count of *Holland* and *Zealand*, Emperor against *Frederic*. *Otho* the *Infant*, who recommended him to the Throne, gave him his Daughter *Elizabeth* in Marriage, and vigorously maintained his Election against *Frederic*, and against his Son *Conrad*, who after his Father's Death set up for that Dignity.

1251.

Q

During

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

During these Transactions in the Empire, *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, marched a powerful Army to the *Holy Land*, against the *Saracens*, which is the fifth and last of the famous *Crufades*, or Expeditions, made by the Christian Princes to that Country. *Otho* had a mind to be a Party in this War, but the present Junctures required his Stay in *Germany*. The Emperor *William*, having appointed a Diet at *Franckfort*, on the *Mayn*, in 1252, he assisted at it in Person, with several Princes of the Empire, but was taken ill on his Return home, and died in the same Year.

Of his four Sons, *Albert*, *John*, *Otho*, and *Conrad*, the two youngest became Bishops of *Hildesheim*, and *Verden*. *Albert* and *John*, divided the Countries of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* betwixt them, and their Successors made Subdivisions in each House. This Custom of dividing States, prevailed much amongst Princes in ancient Times, and *Germany* is not the only Country that has laboured under this Disadvantage. The Infants of *France* had formerly their Portions in Sovereignities. The Sons of *Clodovæus I.* shared the States of that Crown betwixt them, and erected Kingdoms at *Paris*, *Orleans*, *Soissons*, and *Metz*. The four Sons of *Sanctius III.* established as many Kingdoms in *Spain*, which received the Names of *Navarre*, *Castilia*, *Suprarbia*, and *Arragon*; the States of the House of *Austria* underwent various Divisions, and there is scarce a Realm to be met with, where such Divisions have not prevailed at one Time or other in former Ages. In *Germany* this Custom came much in Vogue in the thirteenth Century, and we must own, that it was carried there to a far greater Length, than in any other Country. Doubtless the *Roman Law*, which the Emperor *Lotharius II.* had introduced in the Empire, contributed much to countenance this pernicious Custom. Successions were often reunited, and as often divided again, and the bad Politicks of those Times rendered the Pains, Fortune took to encrease the States of Families, unprofitable and uselefs. It was afterwards found, that what made the Fortune of younger Children, became the Source of the Decline of Houses, yet it

was not always practicable, to repeal a Custom confirmed by many Ages. We shall find Instances in this History of several Attempts, that were made by the Princes of the House of *Brunswick*, to introduce the *Right of Primogeniture*, but it never was long observed. The House of *Brunswick-Luneburg*, at length towards the Close of the last Century, viz. in 1680, reunited the greatest Part of the States, that had been for a long Time divided between different Branches of this illustrious House, and put a Stop to these impolitick Divisions, from which Time the *Right of Primogeniture* has been firmly established in that House.

Of the Divisions that happened in the House of *Brunswick*, the three principal ones are particularly to be taken Notice of, by those who are desirous of understanding thoroughly the Genealogy of its Princes. The Author of the first was *Otho* the Infant, whose eldest Son, *Albert the Great*, founded the House of *Brunswick*, and *John*, the youngest Son, that of *Luneburg*. This first Division lasted to the Year 1400. The House of *Luneburg* being then become extinct, a second Division took place. The Author of it was *Magnus*, surnamed *Torquatus*, whose eldest Son *Bernbard*, founded the House of *Luneburg*, and the youngest Son *Henry*, that of *Brunswick*. This second Division lasted to the Year 1634, when this second House of *Brunswick* became extinct. A new Division was made betwixt the Sons of *Ernest*, surnamed the *Confessor*. *Henry*, the eldest, founded the House of *Brunswick*, and the youngest Son *William*, that of *Luneburg*, which Houses subsist to this Day. We shall throughout the greatest Part of these Divisions, relate the most memorable Actions of the Princes, that reigned about or near the same Time, without treating of each Line or Division by itself. However, Care will be taken to mention the House and the Line, from which each Prince, we are speaking of, is descended, and we shall continue to do the same, till we come to those Times wherein the *Right of Primogeniture* is more obvious. For without this Method, we should be obliged to make separate Histories

of each Line, and continually return to those Periods of Time already treated of, which would not only be tedious to the Reader, but perhaps give him confused Ideas. We have added distinct Genealogical Tables of each House, and of each Division, for such, as want to see separately the Descendants of each Line, and for the Convenience of the Reader, as often as a new Name occurs in this History, the Genealogical Table, where it is to be found, is referred to in the Margent.

ALBERT, surnamed the *Great*, of the House of *Brunswick*.
JOHN, of the House of *Luneburg*.

Albert the
Great, of the
House of
Brunswick.
Table III.

The Surname of *Great* was given to *Albert*, on account of his Courage. He reigned over *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* seventeen Years, without making a Division of the States. In the Year 1269 a Partition was made, *John* had *Luneburg*, and *Albert* kept *Brunswick* for his Share.

He began his Reign in the great *Interregnum* of the Empire. There were indeed Emperors elected, for the most Part two at a Time, but the Popes caused so many Troubles in the Empire, that it was not in the Power of any one of them to settle himself thoroughly in this Dignity. The Emperor *William*, Brother-in-Law to *Albert*, was, after the Death of *Conrad* of *Suabia*, in a fair Way of maintaining himself upon the *Imperial* Throne, had not his untimely End prevented it. This Prince escaped Death twice very narrowly. The very Night he consummated his Marriage, with *Albert's* Sister, in the City of *Brunswick*, a Fire broke out in the Castle, which was extinguished with great Difficulty. The new married Couple saved themselves almost naked, with so much Precipitation, that they left their Jewels, Cloaths, and all their Furniture to the Mercy of that Element. Soon after, as he was at *Utrecht*, deliberating upon a Journey to *Rome*, whither the Pope invited him to be crowned, he was wounded with a Stone, thrown at him by an unknown Hand, whereby his Life was much endangered. After this he undertook an Expedition
against

against the *Friezlanders*, who had revolted, where he met with the third and last of his Misfortunes. For venturing to pass on *Horseback*, over a frozen Morass, by *Houtwood*, near *Medenblick*, in order to reconnoitre the Enemy, the Ice broke under him, whereupon the *Friezlanders*, sallied out of *Houtwood* and killed him, not knowing him to be the Emperor. They carried his Corpse along with them into the City, where some of the Inhabitants finding whose it was, were infinitely alarmed, and interred it secretly in one of the Citizen's Houses, apprehending the Resentment of the Princes of the Empire, for having lifted up their Hands against the Emperor. After his Death *Albert* and his Friends set up *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwall*, Son of *John*, King of *England*, for Emperor. *Richard* kept his Ground for two Years, but seeing the confused State, the Empire then was in, went home again. *Alphonsus*, King of *Castilia*, was also one of those, that came in Consideration for this Dignity, but his War with the *Mocrs* detained him from coming to *Germany*, and when the Princes had waited many Years for his Arrival, they grew weary of his Delays, and elected *Prebislus* III. surnamed *Ottocar*, King of *Bokemia*, Emperor, and on his declining that Dignity, conferred it on *Rudolph*, Count of *Habsburg*, who maintained himself upon the Throne, whereby an End was put to the *Interregnum*, which had lasted 23 Years.

During this Time the greatest Part of *Germany* was involved in Troubles, the Strong oppressed the Weak, and little Regard was paid to the Constitutions of the Empire. These Disorders were not confined to *Germany* alone, they spread themselves beyond the *Alps*, most Part of the Cities and States in *Italy*, that were Fiefs of the Empire, either setting up for Republicks, or acknowledging others for their Sovereigns. All was in Confusion, and we have even but a very imperfect Account of those Times, most Writers contenting themselves with deploring the unhappy State of *Germany*, without informing us of the Particulars. We shall therefore, avoid a Recital of these Troubles,
and

and thus pass over an infinite Number of unjust Claims and Usurpations, which dishonoured the *German* Name during this *Interregnum*, the Detail whereof would besides, in some measure be foreign to our Purpose, as the Dominions of the House of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* were free from these Disorders, through the Vigilance of its Princes, who did not contribute a little to keep them at a Distance from their States.

As a Proof of this, we find, that *Albert* was at Leisure, to assist the King of *Bohemia* against *Bela IV.* King of *Hungary*,
 1252. who disputed with him the Succession of the Dutchy of *Austria*. *Bela* marched an Army of 200,000 Men. *Albert*, at the Head of the *Bohemians* and his own Troops, met him in *Moravia*. He had not much above half that Number; they engaged and fought for nine Days without much Intermission. *Bela* was at last taken Prisoner, and the *Hungarians* were routed. Had their Number been greater, it would have only served to increase that of the Dead or Prisoners. The *Bohemians* pursued the Fugitives, drove about 13,000 into the River *Moraw* or *Morava*, and it is said, that not the tenth Part of this great Body returned again to their Country. *Albert* was then but sixteen Years old.

This early Proof of his Valour seemed to be a Presage of great Happiness under his Government, which made his Subjects receive him upon his Return with great Demonstrations of Joy. Nevertheless it was not long before *Albert* found himself obliged to turn his Arms against some of his own Subjects. The
 1255. Family of *Affenburg*, which then enjoyed considerable Possessions in his Dominions, unmindful that all Things, belonging to Princes are sacred, and may not be touched without Respect, had his Coat of Arms represented in a Manner, which shewed in them a great Inclination, to revolt against him, whenever an Opportunity should offer. *Albert* had a *Lion* in his Coat of Arms, and this Family a *Wolf*. They caused a *Lion* to be painted, with a *Wolf* sitting upon his Neck, and pulling his Ears, adding many other indiscreet Representations. *Albert*,
 piqued

piqued at this resolved to punish their Presumption; he besieged the Fortrefs of *Affeburg*, which belonged to that Family, and made himself Master of it, after a Siege of three Years. The Family of *Wolffenbittel*, which then possessed a Castle of the same Name in *Albert's* Dominions, was also of those that slighted his Authority, and actually conspired against him at the Instigation of the Bishop of *Hildesheim*. *Albert* went before the Castle, took it, and after having ordered it to be razed, marched to meet the Bishop, who was coming to the Relief of *Wolffenbittel*. The Bishops Troops were routed and dispersed, and *Albert* on this Occasion made himself Master of the Castle of *Herlingsburg*, then a very important Fortrefs, and according to some, the ancient Residence of the German King *Arminius*, which however seems to be a Mistake, this Castle being taken by them for another of the same Name, situated in the County of *Pyrmont* in *Westphalia*.

Albert, who was more inclined to prevent his Subjects from falling, than to punish their Faults with Severity, had by this last Example given Proofs of his Mildness in punishing Crimes, which deserved a more rigorous Treatment. Yet *Conrad*, Count of *Eberstein*, another of his Vassals, of a bold and restless Spirit, and who had before this Time given him Cause to be discontented with his Conduct, instead of suffering himself to be called back to his Duty by *Albert's* generous Forbearance, entered into an Alliance with *Gerhard* Archbishop of *Mayence*, against him, and in order to divert *Albert* from the Siege of *Affeburg*, invaded the Country of *Gottingen*, where he and the Archbishop destroyed all before them with Fire and Sword. The Duke being absent, his Governor narrowly observed the Enemy's Position, and finding, that the Archbishop had his Quarters in an adjacent Convent, after having beset all its Avenues, rushed on the Enemies in the Dead of the Night, and took both the Archbishop and the Count Prisoners. *Albert* with a Design to terrify others from the like Attempt, ordered the latter to be
hanged.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

hanged by the Feet, for having contrary to his Oath of Fidelity traiterously taken Arms against his Lord. The Archbishop was kept in Custody a Twelvemonth, and obliged to yield *Gieselwerder* to the Dutchy of *Brunswick*, whereunto it belonged, and to pay 8000 Marks of Silver for his Ransom.

In the Year 1259. *Albert* acquired the City of *Hameln* on the *Wefer*, which voluntarily submitted to his Protection. This City belonged to the Abbot of *Fulde*, who sold it to *Wittekind* Bishop of *Minden*, which being resented by the Inhabitants, they gave themselves up to *Albert*, not so much on Account of the Abbot's Attempt to subject them to another Master, as because he had done it without their Privity, which they took for a downright Contempt. Some Years after the City of *Eimbeck*, which suffered much from the Exactions of the Count of *Dassel*, followed their Example, and subjected itself to *Albert*.

About the same Time several neighbouring Cities likewise requested his Assistance against *Gunclinus* the last Count of *Peine*, on Account of his conniving at the Depredations, which were made upon their high Roads. *Albert*, who had the Reversion of the County of *Peine*, which his Uncle the Emperor *William* granted in 1253, besieged the Castle of *Peine* in Conjunction with *John* Bishop of *Hildesheim*, and reduced it to the last Extremity. The Count pretended, that a sudden Fit of Religion had seized him, and sent for the Bishop, who was with *Albert*, and acquainted him, that he had devoted the whole County to the Church of *Hildesheim*. Upon this the Bishop, on his Return, on some Pretence or other persuaded *Albert*, who knew nothing of their secret Dealings, to break up the Siege: but as soon as he came to understand how he had been circumvented by the crafty Prelate, he made War against him. The Bishop died the Year after, and the Chapter, to pacify *Albert*, chose his Brother *Otho* for their Bishop, to whom *Albert* promised, that the Church should enjoy the County during his Life. *Albert* survived his Brother *Otho* a few Weeks; the

the House of *Brunswick* claimed the County, but the Chapter remained in Possession of it, and reaped another Advantage, equal to this, 'from *Otho's* being at their Head, which was the County of *Woldenberg* acquired by him to that Bishoprick.

Erich Duke of *Sleswick* had been dispossessed of his Dominions by *Christopher* King of *Denmark*, for refusing to be his Vassal. After the Kings Death *Erich* raised Troops during the Minority of his Son *Erich* VII. surnamed *Glipping*, and marched against him and his Mother *Margaret*. He gave them Battle in the Fields of *Lobede* by *Sleswick*, took both of them Prisoners and sent them in Custody to *Hamburg*. *Margaret* called *Albert* the 1261.
Great to her Assistance, who entered the Dutchy of *Holstein*, took *Ploen*, which he fortified, and stormed the City of *Kiel*. Hereupon Negotiations were set on Foot for a Peace; *Erich* released the Queen and the young King, whom *Albert* conducted to *Denmark*. At his Arrival he found that Kingdom involved in Broils and Confusion; the whole Nation, being under the Influence of some Heads of Factions, was divided during the Troubles abroad, all the chief Families were at open Variance, and the Cities engaged in civil Wars. *Albert* immediately seized on the Fomenters of these Divisions, and by his unwearied Application restored Tranquillity to the Kingdom in a very short Time, all Parties submitting their Differences to his Determination.

At the Desire of *Margaret*, he charged himself with the Guardianship of the young King, and with the Government of the Provinces of *Laland*, *Langeland*, *Schonen*, *Fühnen*, *Falster*, *Moena*, and *Femern*. The Queen also committed to him the chief Trusts of the Kingdom, and his Influence upon all her Counsels was such, that nothing but the Assurance of his Integrity could have justified her Prudence, in investing him with so great an Authority. It is said, that she had a Mind to marry him, he being then a Widower, but that he declined it.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

During his Stay in *Denmark*, *John Duke of Lunenburg*, his Brother, who paid him a Visit there, was knighted by him, in the Presence of all the Nobility, and the Queen was at the Charge of a magnificent Banquet for this Solemnity. It was a Custom in those Days, after any signal military Performance, solemnly to be Knighted by some reputed Captain, and this Sort of Knighthood was judged so honourable, that the greatest Princes received it sometimes even from the Hands of their own Subjects. An Instance whereof we meet with even in later Times, when *Francis the First*, King of *France*, sent for the compleat Chevalier *Bayard* or *Peter du Terrail*, one of his Generals, to be knighted by him.

It appears by this, that the Knighthood conferred by *Albert* on his Brother *John*, was not only very honourable in itself, but at the same Time a publick Testimony, that *Albert* was reputed one of the greatest Captains of his Age. History makes no Mention, when he and his Brother returned from *Denmark*, but informs us, that *Albert* shortly after met with a great Misfortune. The Line of the ancient Landgraves of *Thuringen* became extinct with *Henry Raspo* abovementioned, and great Disputes arose about the Succession to this Country. *Henry Raspo* had a Brother and Sister, *Lewis* the Brother died before him, and left a Daughter named *Sophia*, Mother to *Henry* surnamed the *Infant of Brabant* or the *Infant of Hesse*. The Sister *Jutta* had been married to the Marggrave of *Misnia*, and her Son *Henry* surnamed the *Illustrious*, was then Marggrave of *Misnia*. The Question was, whether the Brothers Daughter or the Sisters Son had the best Right to the Succession? The Dispute had lain dormant for a Time; the Claimants divided *Thuringen* and *Hesse* betwixt them, till Matters could be decided. At this Time these Claims were revived. *Albert* declared himself for *Henry of Brabant* and marched against the Marggrave of *Misnia*. The Beginning of his Expedition was successful, *Albert* penetrated as far as *Naumburg* and *Merssburg*; but a Gentleman of *Misnia*, named *Rudolph Schenke*

Schenke de Vargel, whose Estate the *Brunswickers* had ruined, assembled Forces and fought *Albert's* Troops by *Besenstädt* near the River *Elfter*, with so much Success, that *Albert* himself was wounded, and taken Prisoner. He remained in Captivity for eighteen Months, and was at last obliged to pay 8000 Marks of Silver for his Ransom, and to deliver up the following eight considerable Castles on the *Werra*, *Eschwege*, *Witzenhausen*, *Furstenstein*, *Arnstein*, *Bischoffstein*, *Wanfried*, *Allendorff*, *Ziegenberg*, with the City of *Sontra*, which Places by subsequent Treaties passed to the House of *Hesse*.

1263.

1264.

About this Time a Sort of People appeared in *Bobemia*, that went naked to the Navel, had Masks before their Faces, whipped themselves till the Blood came, and pretended, that this was the best Penance for Sins. In a short Time this Custom prevailed so much, that no Body thought it necessary to frequent divine Service, the Women principally appeared very penitent, and such as were too tender to undergo the Rigour of the Penance, had for the sake of Appearance, their Backs annointed with Doves Blood. Some of these Sectaries settled in the Country of *Brunswick*, and made Profelytes with great Rapidity. At length it was discovered, that some of these Masks of each Sex met at Night in Inns, and comforted themselves in another Manner for the Pains, their Backs had suffered. The Husbands could not be pleased with such penitent Wives, and it was apprehended, that this new Sect might at last overturn the Constitution of the Country. *Albert* at his Return was at great Pains to stop their Progress, but it required Time; he found himself obliged, to bannish a great many of his Subjects, before this new Manner of doing Penance could be put out of Countenance.

Albert was a Widower for a considerable Time, and having no Issue left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry V.* Duke of *Brabant*; went in the Year 1265 to *England*, where he married *Adelheid*, Sister of *Otho* Marggrave of *Montferrat*,

1265.

a Relation of Queen *Eleanor*, Wife of *Henry III.* He obtained at the same Time, of the King, a Grant for the City of *Hamburg* to trade with that Kingdom, and to erect there a Staple, which probably gave Rise to the Trade of the *Hans Towns*, and to the Association these Cities entered into afterwards.

1269. *Guncelin*, Count of *Schwerin*, committed great Depredations in the marshy Woods between *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*; *Albert* was desired to chastise him. He dispossessed him of the Territories, he had on that Side of the *Elbe*, and incorporated them with his Dominions. The following Year he acquired the City and Territory of *Grubenhagen*, which formerly belonged to the Family of *Gruben*. This last Territory, with the Acquisitions made to it afterwards, came to be called the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, and as such in later Times obtained a Vote at the Diets of the Empire.

1270.

Towards the latter Part of his Life, he took much Pains to dispose *Premislaus Ottocarus*, King of *Bobemia*, whom he formerly had assisted against the *Hungarians*, to an Agreement with the Emperor *Rudolph*, but his Endeavours were unsuccessful. At the Diet which this Emperor held at *Augsburg*, *Ottocar*, by his Ambassadors, disowned the Emperor's Election, and when the whole Assembly declared itself against him, and desired of the Emperor, to dispossess him of *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Carniola*, and *Carinthia*, of which Countries he had taken Possession after the tragical Death of *Frederic*, last Duke of *Austria*, of the House of *Babenberg*, he reflected in a contemptuous Manner on the Emperor, who had formerly served him as a General, saying, that he owed him no Wages. *Rudolph*, by marrying four of his Daughters to four of the chief Princes in *Germany*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, and the Duke of *Bavaria*, was soon in a Condition to support himself in the *Imperial* Dignity, and against *Ottocar*, who, on this Consideration, and by the Advice of *Albert*, submitted, and took the Investiture of *Bobemia* and *Moravia* of
the

the Emperor, who kept *Austria* and the other Provinces above-mentioned for himself. Shortly after he repented of what he had done, through his Wife's Persuasion, who could not brook, that her Husband should humble himself before *Rudolph*, and protested, that she never would own him for her Husband, till he had overcome the Emperor. Hereupon *Ottocar* renounced the Peace he had concluded with *Rudolph*, and took the Field in Hopes of reducing *Austria* again to his Obedience. The Emperor levied an Army, and marched against him, and it was not long before *Ottocar* paid for his Breach of Faith. Both Armies engaged near *Marchek* in *Austria*, *Ottocar's* General *Milota*, with a strong Body, deserted to the Emperor, and 14,000 *Bohemians* were killed on the Spot, the Rest dispersed. The King was missed after the Action, and on searching the Field of Battle was found amongst the Slain.

1278.

Albert died the Year following, and left behind him the Character of a valiant, eloquent, prudent, and laborious Prince, a great Lover of Truth and Plainness, and an implacable Enemy to double Dealings. He had by his last Wife six Sons, *Henry* surnamed the *Wonderful*, *Albert* surnamed the *Gross*, *William*, *Luder*, *Otho*, and *Conrad*. *Luder*, *Otho*, and *Conrad* entered the *Teutonic* Order. The three eldest Sons divided his States, and founded three Lines, *Henry* at *Grubenhagen*, *Albert* at *Gottingen*, and *William* at *Brunswick*.

1279.

John, Brother of *Albert* the *Great*, kept his Residence at *Luneburg*, and employed himself chiefly in making his Subjects happy by a peaceable Government. We find, that the Salt-Springs of the City of *Luneburg*, which make a great Part of the Trade of its Inhabitants, were considerably increased in his Reign, and that he ordered the Poor to be supplied with this Commodity without any Charges. His Vassals, as a Testimony of their Love to him, after his Death, which happened in 1277 at *Dalenburg*, about three *German* Leagues from *Luneburg*, his Residence, would not suffer his Corpse to be carried to that City by Horses,

but

John, Duke of *Luneburg*.

Table IV.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

but took it themselves upon their Shoulders. He left by his Wife *Luitgardis*, Daughter of *Gerhard I.* Count of *Holftein*, one Son, named *Otho the Severe*, who succeeded him.

HENRY, furnamed the *Wonderful*, at *Grubenhagen*.

ALBERT, furnamed the *Gross*, at *Gottingen*.

WILLIAM, at *Brunswick*.

OTHO, furnamed the *Severe*, at *Luneburg*.

Henry the
Wonderful,
of the Line of
Grubenhagen.
Table III.

There is no Reason given by Historians, why *Henry* was called the *Wonderful*. He came with his Brothers, *Albert* and *William*, to the Regency of their States in the Dutchy of *Brunswick*, in the Year 1279, and *Otho the Severe*, to that of *Luneburg*, at his Father's Death, in 1277.

1284.

Under the Reign of these Princes the famous Emigration of the Children of *Hameln* is placed. The common Account of it runs thus: The City of *Hameln* being then much pestered with Rats and Mice, which they could not destroy, a Stranger undertook it, on Promise of a Reward, which being agreed to, he took a Tabor and Pipe, and playing upon them, the Rats followed this strange Musician to the River *Wefer*, where they were all drowned; but being denied his Reward, he left the Town in a Rage, and threatened Revenge. Accordingly he returned in a comical Habit, when the Burghers were at Church, and with the same Musick enticed 130 of their Children after him to the Mouth of a great Cave, on the Top of a neighbouring Hill, called the *Kopfelberg*, where he and they entered together, but were never heard of more. Two of the Children could not follow fast enough, one of them was blind, and the other dumb. The blind one could not shew the Place where they entered, but could tell that the Children went away with the Musician; the dumb one could tell nothing, but shewed the Mountain, which had opened and swallowed up the Children.

Such

Such as maintain this History to be true, appeal to the circumstantial Account, the Ancients give of it; they say, that there were formerly Records in *Hameln*, wherein this History was contained, with all the Particulars relating to it; that in one of the Churches at *Hameln*, the History of this Emigration had been painted upon an old Window; that there was a Time when the Magistrates of *Hameln* dated all their Records from the Year of the Emigration of their Children; that for many Years afterwards no Drum had been beat in that Street, through which the Children passed, and that the Name this Street bears to this Day, signifies a Street, where no Drum or Tabor is to be plaid upon.

Such as look upon this History as fabulous, exclaim against the Circumstances of it, which are differently related by Authors; that they have made fruitless Enquiries after the Book of Records of the City of *Hameln*, and the painted Window; that they never could lay hold of an old Record dated from this Emigration; that all they could learn from the Inhabitants was, that their Forefathers had told them so, and that those had heard the same from their Ancestors.

Many Books have been published at different Times for and against this Emigration. *Meibomius* the younger, who passes for an Author of Veracity, says, That he had seen an old Parchment with the following Inscription, and some Verses annexed to it: Anno Millesimo ducentesimo Octuagesimo quarto, in die Joannis & Pauli perdiderunt Hamelenses centum triginta pueros, qui intraverunt montem Calvariam.

It is known, that in the thirteenth Century, some Thousands of Children eloped from their Parents, in several Places in *Germany* and in *France*, with an Intent to go to the *Holy Land*, and it is probable, that such a Whim seized the Children of *Hameln*, and that upon this Occasion these fabulous Circumstances have been added. Be it as it will, this is not the only Instance of improbable Facts being insisted upon in the Histories of Nations.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

In the Year 1285, an Impostor appeared at *Cologn*, who pretended to be the Emperor *Frederic II.* and summoned *Rudolph* of *Habsburg*, to lay down the *Imperial Dignity*. He sent Ambassies to the Princes of *Brunswick*, and to all the other Princes of *Germany*, and pretended, that he had been betrayed 34 Years before to the *Saracens*, among whom he had ever since lived in Slavery. This Pretender took his Residence at *Wetzlar*, and was supported by the Inhabitants. *Rudolph* marched against him and took *Wetzlar*. It appeared, that the Name of this Man was *Tile Kollup*, who having been formerly at the Court of the Emperor *Frederic II.* had thereby Opportunities of being informed of many particular Circumstances, which gave some Colour to his Imposition. However, the Fraud having been soon discovered, he was burned alive in the same Year.

The narrow Circumstances *Rudolph* of *Habsburg* was in at his Elevation to the *Imperial Dignity*, gave Reason to believe, that this Prince would endeavour more than any of his Predecessors, to vindicate the Rights of the Empire in *Italy*; and had this happened, the House of *Brunswick* might perhaps have had Room to expect to be reinstated in the Possessions, that belonged to the *Guelfic* Family, in that Part of the Empire. But he never could be persuaded to go to *Italy*; the Pope gave him an Invitation to come to *Rome* to be crowned; whereunto he answered by the following Fable, "That the Lyon once pretending
" to be sick, sent to the Fox to come to visit him, but that the
" Fox stopt short at the Entrance of his Den, and would go no
" farther, saying, that he could plainly see the Foot-steps of
" those, that had gone in, but none of those that had come out;" that this being his Case, he would take Warning by the Example of his Predecessors, who had indeed gone to *Italy*, but had never come back without the Loss either of some of their Rights or a Part of their Authority. One might have expected from this Answer, that *Rudolph* would have been very tenacious of the Rights of the Empire, but his Actions did not, in this Respect,
answer

answer the publick Expectation. He patiently suffered *Milan* to be over-run by the Families of *Turriani* and *Visconti*, who contended for the Mastership of it. He ceded *Romagna* to the Popes, and they continued to usurp, with Impunity, the Succession of *Matbildis*, and several Dominions which were undoubted Fiefs of the Empire, and belonged to the House of *Brunswick*, in Right of their Ancestors. Moreover he received Money from *Florence*, *Bologna*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, and several other Cities in *Italy*, to emancipate them from the Empire, to the great Prejudice of his Successors. It seems, that the true Reason for his declining to go to *Italy* was, that he had sufficient Opportunity in *Germany* to aggrandize his Family. For, besides his four Daughters, married to the *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*, *Saxon*, and *Bavarian* Houses, he gave his fifth Daughter to *Wenceslaus*, King of *Bohemia*, *Ottocar's* Son, and thus had for his Sons-in-Law, and consequently in his Interest, five of the most potent Princes of *Germany*; and when *Conradinus*, last Duke of *Suabia*, and *Frederic*, last Duke of *Austria* of the House of *Bamberg* or *Babenberg*, at the Instigation of Pope *Clement IV.* were beheaded at *Naples*, by *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Lewis IX.* King of *France*, *Rudolph* bestowed on his eldest Son *Albert*, the Dutchy of *Austria*, and on his youngest Son *Rudolph*, that of *Suabia*.

The Miseries, which *Germany* had been involved in during the long *Interregnum*, were in some Measure perpetuated, by the Difficulty there was to prevail upon the Soldiers, to return to their Trades and Occupations. They assembled in large Bodies, and committed great Violences upon the publick Roads, chiefly in those Countries which are situated between the *Elbe* and *Wejer*. The Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, the Bishop of *Halberstadt*, and several of the neighbouring Cities being of Opinion, that some of these Vagrants had taken Refuge in the Castle of *Herlingsburg* near *Goslar*, which belonged to *Henry the Wonderful*, on a sudden laid Siege to this Castle, but were obliged to raise it with great Loss, and both the Archbishop and Bishop were taken Prisoners.

1284.

Henry after having defended his Property, to prevent Suspicion of his conniving at such Excesses, ordered this Castle to be razed in 1291.

William of
the Line of
Brunswick.

1292.

Albert the
Gross of the
Line of Got-
tingen.

Table III.

1299.

William the youngest of the three Brothers, had his Residence at *Brunswick* and died the first, without leaving Issue. The two surviving Brothers *Albert* the *Gross* of the Line of *Gottingen*, and *Henry* the *Wonderful* of the Line of *Grubenhagen* disputed this Succession with each other. The common Council in *Brunswick* sided with *Henry* and the Magistrates favoured *Albert*. *Henry* was in Possession of the City, but *Albert* entered it by the Assistance of his Friends. At length the Inhabitants unanimously declared themselves for *Albert*; *Henry* left the City of *Brunswick* and its Dependencies, and *Albert* annexed this Succession to the States of the Line of *Gottingen*.

1314.

About this Time the Knights *Templars* lost their Possessions in the Dutchy of *Brunswick*. This Order was instituted in the *Holy Land* in the Year 1118, as has been said above. The Intention of their first Institution was, that they should conduct the travelling Pilgrims and defend them against the *Saracens*, who infested the Roads. These *Templars* acquired in several Parts of *Europe* such considerable Possessions, that at last they gave themselves no further Trouble for the *Holy Land*. At a Time when they thought themselves the most secure, Pope *Clement V.* and *Philip IV.* King of *France* concerted together their utter Ruin. They were accused of many horrid Crimes, *viz.* “ that they obliged such as entered the Order to abjure
“ Christ and kiss the Posterious of those, that initiated them ;
“ that they had an Idol covered with an human Skin, which
“ they adored, and that when any one of their Concubines
“ brought forth a Child, it was tossed about among them, till
“ it died, after which they roasted the Body and anointed the
“ Idol with the Drippings of the Child.” The Order was broke, and the Council of *Vienne* in *Dauphiné*, confirmed their Dissolution in 1313. The *Templars* were condemned to the
Flames,

Flames, and persecuted till they were intirely extirpated. Most of their Estates fell into the Hands of the Knights of *Rhodes*, now called Knights of *Malta*; whilst those, they had in *France*, were for the greatest Part confiscated to the Crown, which gives Occasion to suspect, that Justice was not done them in every Respect, and that *Clement* condemned this Order, chiefly to please the King of *France*. The Possessions and Colleges, the *Templars* had in the Dutchy of *Brunswick*, were at *Supplinburg*, *Gittelde*, *Lucklum*, *Gottingen*, *Brunswick*, *Moeringen*, *Immundhausen*, *Lutter*, *Rethem*, *Heinde*, *Barum*, *Wittwater*, *Weddi*, *Junde*, and at other Places. Most of their Houses in this Dutchy were demolished, their Estates given to the Knights of *Rhodes*, and to the *Teutonick* Order, and a Part of their Income was applied to pious Uses.

Albert the Gros died in 1318, and left by his Wife *Rixa*, Daughter of *Henry* Prince of *Werle* or *Gustrow* in *Mecklenburg*, seven Sons, *Otho*, *Albert*, *Ernest*, *Henry*, *Luder*, *John*, and *Magnus*. *Otho*, *Ernest* and *Magnus*, divided his States; *Otho* resided at *Brunswick*, *Ernest* at *Gottingen*, and *Magnus*, after the Demise of *Otho*, kept his Residence at *Brunswick*.

Albert, second Son of *Albert the Gros*, was Bishop of *Halberstadt*, and is renowned for his warlike Exploits. He maintained himself in Possession of the Bishoprick thirty four Years against the Will of four Popes, that succeeded one another, which may be looked upon as a very uncommon Thing, considering the Extent of the Power of Papacy in those Days of Darkness and Superstition. His Neighbours did their utmost to disturb his Peace, and one *Schnelhardt* by Name, whom he had loaded with Dignities and Preferments, formed a Conspiracy against him. He was many Times obliged to take the Field against his Adversaries, and as many Times proved fortunate, for in the twenty Campaigns, which he made against them, he acquired eleven Cities and Castles to the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*.

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Henry, the fourth Son of *Albert* the *Gross*, was Bishop of *Hildesheim*; he had a War to maintain against *Erich* Count of *Schaumburg*, who pretended to that Bishoprick, and was supported by Pope *John XXII*. This War lasted fourteen Years; but *Henry* kept himself in the Possession of the Bishoprick. It appears, that the Bishopricks in the Neighbourhood of the Country of *Brunswick* never fared better, than when they elected Princes of that House for their Bishops. This Prince acquired the County of *Schlade*n and the Castles of *Wiedenlage* and *Woldenstein* to the See of *Hildesheim*, and at his Death left to his Successor ten Castles well fortified, and the Bishoprick free of all Debts.

Luder, the fifth of those of *Albert's* Sons, that survived him, was Grandmaster of the *Teutonic* Order; *John*, his sixth Son, likewise entered the same Order. This Order had its Rise during the third Crusade in the *Holy-Land*. When in the Year 1190. the City of *Ptolomais* or *Acre* in *Syria*, was besieged by the Christians, the bloody Flux raged among the Soldiers, who died of it in great Numbers. Some Merchants of *Bremen* and *Lubeck* pitying them, took Sail-cloth and made Tents to shelter them against the Inclemency of the Weather. There were at that Time many Christian Princes in the Camp, who being pleased at this, agreed to found an Order for the better Accommodation of the Sick, which Pope *Celestin III*. confirmed in 1191, and granted Indulgences to all, who should be Benefactors to this Order. The Knights wore a white Coat with a black Cross, and from thence were called *Crucigeri*, and *Mariani*, from having chosen the Virgin *Mary* for their Patroness. The first Master of that Order, was *Henry Walpot*, a *German*, upon which account they also came to be called Knights of the *Teutonic* Order. The Institution required, that some should be Soldiers, and some Ecclesiasticks. A *Teutonic* Knight had Liberty to carry with him two Shirts, two Pair of Breeches, one Coat, and two Clokes. Their Shoes were to be plain, and their

their Arms without Silver ; they slept upon Straw, and no more than a Pillow was allowed them to lay their Heads upon. They promised at their Initiation, to serve the Sick, to fight against the Enemies of the Cross in the *Holy Land*, and elsewhere, faithfully to discharge the Office they should be called to, to assist as often as a Chapter met, not to leave the Order, and carefully to avoid Women, and even abstain from saluting their own Mothers. The three first Masters of the *Teutonic Order*, *Henry Walpot de Passenbeim*, *Otbo de Carpen*, and *Herman Bart*, resided at *Ptolomais*, but when the Affairs of the Christians in the *East* came to decline, the fourth Master of the Order, *Herman de Saltza*, retired to *Europe*, and fixed his Seat at *Venice*, whereby the *Teutonic Knights* came to be known in the *West*. It has been already said in the Life of *Otbo the Infant*, that the Cruelties, the *Prussian Heathens* committed in *Masovia*, made *Conrad*, its Duke, call the *Teutonic Order* to his Assistance. He made an Agreement with them in the Year 1226, and four Years after they began their Expeditions against the *Prussians* with great Success. It is much disputed what were the Conditions, upon which the *Poles* made their Agreement with the *Teutonic Knights*. Those, who are in the Interest of the Order, insist, that the *Poles* promised the Knights all *Prussia* as a Reward, for their concurring with them in exterminating the Infidels ; but those, that are of the *Polish Party* offer to prove, that the Condition upon which the *Teutonic Knights* were called in by the *Poles* was, that they should have only a Share in the Conquests to be made. However that be, the Knights, after the Conquest of *Prussia*, kept all for themselves, and gave nothing to the *Poles*. Fifty three Years passed before the *Prussians* were intirely conquered. History mentions sixteen Expeditions, undertaken during that Time by different Christian Nations, who came to the Assistance of the Knights in *Prussia*, and for the greatest Part settled there ; whence it may be conceived, from what Variety of Nations the present *Prussians* derive their Origin.

The

The Grand-Masters of the *Teutonic* Order kept their Residence at *Venice* during these Wars, and for some Time after; they had a Deputy, called *Land-Master*, in *Prussia*, as well as in *Livonia*, and in *Courland*, which two Provinces also were under their Jurisdiction, with several other fine Territories in *Germany*, called *Balleys* and *Commandries*. *Conrad de Feuchtwangen*, eleventh Grand-Master of the *Teutonic* Order, quitted *Italy*, and transferred his Residence to *Marpurg* in *Hesse*, where the Seat of the Grand-Masters remained to the Year 1309, when *Siegfried de Feuchtwangen*, thirteenth Grand-Master, at length fixed it at *Marienbourg* in *Prussia*. *Luder*, Duke of *Brunswick*, Son of *Albert the Gros*s, was the sixteenth Grand-Master of the *Teutonic* Order, and the fourth of those that resided in *Prussia*. He inherited a War from his Predecessor *Werner de Borselen*, which had been carried on between the *Teutonic* Knights and the *Poles* during *Werner's* Reign and that of five of his Predecessors, occasioned by some Districts in *Pomerania*, which the *Poles* claimed as Fiefs, and whereof the Knights had put themselves in Possession, on Pretence, that some Princes of *Pomerania* had entered the *Teutonic* Order, and disposed of their Patrimony in Favour of it. *Számotulius*, a *Polish* Woywode, at this Time, deserted from the *Poles* to the Knights, and informed them, that the Army of the Crown was in a bad Condition, and without a Chief, that had any Experience. Soon after he repented of the Treachery committed against his Country, and secretly came to the *Polish* King, *Uladislaus Loëticus*, to whom he gave Intelligence of the Situation his Enemies were in, and returned to the Knights to confirm them in their Security. The *Polish* Army in a Manner surprized the Knights near *Ploczko*, by Favour of an uncommon Fog, and hereupon a most fierce Battle ensued, wherein 20,000 Knights were killed, and no more than 500 *Poles*, if we may credit the Reports of the *Polish* Authors. This happened in the Year 1331. *Luder* had afterwards a great Contest with the See of *Rome*, the Success whereof was very different from

from that of his two Brothers, the Bishops of *Halberstadt* and of *Hildesheim*. *John de Bienendorff*, a *Teutonick* Knight, desired of *Werner de Borselen*, *Luder's* Predecessor, to be employed in the War against the *Lithuanians*, which was denied him. Upon this he had a long Knife made, and when a Sheath was offered him for it by the Workman, he made Answer, that he intended to put it in the most precious Sheath, that was in all *Prussia*, and accordingly stabbed the Grand-Master at his Return from Church. *Luder* had the Assaffine seized upon and condemned to Death, but Pope *John XXII.* absolved him, on account that *Werner* had sided with the Emperor, *Lewis of Bavaria*, against him, and *Luder*, after many Menaces from the Pope, was at length obliged to let him go unpunished.

Henry the Wonderful, of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, died in 1322, and left by his Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *Albert*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*, four Sons, *John*, *William*, *Henry*, and *Ernest*. The two last succeeded him in *Grubenhagen*. *Agnes*, the second of his Daughters, called, by the *Greeks*, *Irene*, was married in 1318, to *Andronicus III.* Emperor of the *East*.

Henry the
Wonderful of
the Line of
Grubenhagen.
Table III.

Otho the Severe, of the House of *Luneburg*, subdued the City of *Hanover*, and rigorously punished its Inhabitants, who had presumed to be remiss in their Duty, which was the Occasion of that Surname being given him. He acquired the County of *Danneberg*, from the last Count of that Name, and the County of *Luchow*, from *Günther*, Count of *Käferburg*. He reconciled the Broils, that happened in his Time in the City of *Bremen*, between the Magistrates and the Inhabitants, which threatened the Subversion of that City. He went against the *Lubeckers*, who had killed some of his Subjects, they sent Deputies, who implored his Mercy, and *Otho* accepted of Hostages for their good Behaviour.

Otho, of the
Line of Lune-
burg.
Table IV.
1303.
1320.

At this Time there were still some Remains of the ancient *Veneds*, who sculked in the large Woods and Heaths in the Country of *Luneburg*. The savage Custom of killing old People,

ple, still prevailed among them, in the Year 1306, though this Nation had then inhabited Christian Countries for a long Time, which one would have thought, might have brought them to a Sense of their Barbarity. A Countess of *Mansfeld* passing over the Heath by *Luneburg*, heard a Man lament most bitterly. Her Domesticks followed the Cry, and found an old Man, whose Hands and Feet were tied, and a young Man with him, who was digging a Grave, and who being asked the Reason of it, answered, that the old Man was his Father, who could not get his Livelihood any longer, upon which Account he was going to bury him. The Countess opposed his Design, but the young Man told her, that *he could not rob his Children of their Bread, and give it to such an uselefs old Fellow.* The Countess deeply affected hereat, gave some Money to the Son, on Condition, that he should spare the old Man's Life, which he promised to do as long as the Money lasted, but added, that he should be obliged to get rid of him, as soon as it was spent. This accidental Discovery coming to *Otho's* Ears, he compelled this Nation, to give up their wild Habitations, and live for the future amongst the other Inhabitants of the Country of *Luneburg*.

Otho the *Severe* died in 1330. He left by his Wife *Mechtild*, Daughter of *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, four Sons: *John* became Administrator of the Archbishoprick of *Bremen*, and *Lewis* got the Bishoprick of *Minden*, the two eldest Sons, *Otho* and *William*, succeeded their Father, and governed the Dutchy of *Luneburg* undivided.

HENRY II. or the Younger, at *Grubenbagen*.

OTH O, surnamed the *Liberal*, at *Brunswick*.

ERNEST, at *Gottingen*.

MAGNUS, surnamed the *Pious*, at *Brunswick*, after the Death of *Otho* the *Liberal*.

OTH O,
WILLIAM, } at *Luneburg*.

Henry II. passed his younger Days at the Court of *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who in the Year 1314, after the Death of *Henry VII.* of the House of *Luxemburg* or *Lutzelburg*, was elected Emperor, in Opposition to *Frederic* the *Beautiful*, of the House of *Austria*. *Henry* accompanied *Lewis* in his Wars against *Frederic*; both Armies engaged in 1317, near *Eslingen* in *Suabia*, they fought till it grew quite dark, and it remained doubtful, which of them had a Right to claim the Victory. At length it came to a decisive Battle near *Mubldorff* on the *Imn*. Both Armies were equal, consisting of 30,000 Men each; the *Bavarians* gave way, but their General *Schwepperman* made them renew the Battle, which ended so happy for *Lewis*, that he kept the Field, and took *Frederic* Prisoner.

Henry II. of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III.

1322.

Lewis afterwards reconciled himself with *Frederic*, who, it is said, then promised by an authentick Deed, that none of the House of *Austria* should ever pretend to the *Imperial* Crown, if it was known, that any of the *Bavarian* Family aspired to it. This Peace gave *Lewis* Leisure to think of the Affairs of *Italy*, and of his Coronation at *Rome*. *Henry II.* went with him thither. *Lewis* found much Disaffection among the *Italians*, they even forced him to return to *Germany*, though he often had said, that the *Italians* had killed many Emperors by *Poison*, but never drove one out of *Italy* by Force. The Emperor returned without *Henry*, who went from *Italy* to *Constantinople*, and from thence to the *Holy Land*. The Greek Emperor *Andronicus II.* Father-in-Law of his Sister *Agnes*, received him with great Distinction, and *Henry* reconciled him with his two Sons, *Constantin* and *Michael*, who had plotted against their Father. He returned in the Year 1330. Some Authors call him *Henry* of *Greece*, on account of his Journey to the *East*. He died in the Year 1337, and left by his first Wife *Helena*, Daughter of *Woldemar I.* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, one Son, named *Otbo*; and by his second Wife *Mary*, Queen or Princess of *Cyprus*, three Sons, *Baltbasar*, *Riddace*

1327.

and *Melchior*, the last of whom became Bishop of *Osnabruck*, and of *Schwerin*.

Otho the Liberal, of the Line of Brunf-
wick.

Table III.

Otho was surnamed the *Liberal*, on account of his extensive Bounty towards Churches and Convents, and the many Privileges he granted to his Cities. He annexed the *Old Marck* of *Brandenburg* to the Dutchy of *Brunswick*, by Right of his Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *Conrad I.* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. She died in 1334, without Issue, whereupon the *Old Marck* returned to the House of *Brandenburg*. *Otho* married to his second Wife, *Jutba*, Daughter of *Henry*, Landgrave of *Hesse*, but died without Male Issue in 1344. His States fell to his Brothers, *Ernest* of the Line of *Gottingen*, and to *Magnus I.* surnamed the *Pious*, the latter of whom, upon his Brother's Demise, fixed his Residence at *Brunswick*.

Ernest, of the Line of Got-
tingen.

Table III.

Ernest, of the Line of *Gottingen*, Brother to *Otho* the *Liberal*, acquired to his Dominions, the County of *Dassel*, which became vacant by the Death of *Simon*, the last Count of that Name. He also governed *Brunswick* for a Time, during the Minority of his Nephew, *Magnus Torquatus*, Son of *Magnus I.* He died in the Year 1367, and left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry IV.* Duke of *Sagan*, one Son, named *Otho* the *Strong*, who succeeded him at *Gottingen*.

Magnus I. of the Line of Brunf-
wick.

Table III.

1333.

Magnus I. youngest Brother of *Otho* the *Liberal*, and of *Ernest*, is surnamed the *Meek* by some, and by others the *Pious*, on account of his singular Piety. He resided at *Brunswick*, as has been said above, after the Death of his Brother *Otho*. His Wife *Sophia* or *Agnes*, Daughter of *Henry*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, commonly called Marggrave of *Landsberg*, brought him for her Portion the Lordships of *Landsberg*, *Sangerhausen*, and *Petersberg*, whereof he took the Investiture of the Emperor, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who in the Diploma, given him on that Account, calls *Magnus's* Wife, (perhaps out of Compliment) his Sister: He was in great Esteem with this Emperor, to whose Party he adhered to the End of his troublesom Reign. Pope *Benedict XII.* began.

began to affect the Title of Vicar of the Empire, because the Emperor was excommunicated by *John XXII.* his Predecessor, maintaining, that an excommunicated Emperor was no Emperor at all. The following Pope *Clement VI.* proposed to him, to take the Empire as a Fief of the See of *Rome*, declare himself an Heretick, lay down the *Imperial Dignity* till he put him again in Possession of it, and in the mean time to cede the Empire to the Pope; on which Conditions, he promised to give him Absolution. The Emperor stood out against him with great Resolution, whereupon the Pope set up against him *John*, King of *Bobemia*, who was displeas'd with the Emperor, because he appropriated to his Family the Margraviate of *Brandenburg*, then vacant by the Death of *John IV.* last Possessor of it of the *Ascanian Race*, notwithstanding he had granted the Reversion of it to *John* before the Battle of *Mubldorff*, in which *John* had been of no little Service to him. At length the Pope's Excommunication made so much Impression upon the Princes of the Empire, that they elected Emperor *Charles IV.* *John's* Son. Duke *Magnus*, and other Princes of the Empire, prevailed upon him, not to accept of this Dignity during the Life of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. This Emperor, however, survived this Agreement but one Year. *Magnus* lived to 1368, and left three Sons, *Lewis*, *Magnus II.* surnamed *Torquatus*, and *Albert*. *Lewis* and *Magnus II.* succeeded him.

1346.

Albert, the youngest Son of *Magnus I.* came to the Archbishoprick of *Bremen*. His Predecessor was *Godfrey*, Count of *Arensburg*, whom the Chapter chose preferably to *Maurice*, Count of *Oldenburg*, notwithstanding he was already Coadjutor of the Archbishoprick, and had the strong Places of the See in his Possession, and the Magistrates of *Bremen* in his Party. The Pope, contrary to Expectation, decided the Dispute in Favour of *Godfrey*, who by threatening the Citizens of *Bremen* with the Pope's Excommunication, terrified them to such a Degree, that they rose up against the Magistrates, and forced them to quit *Maurice's*

Party, and to espouse that of *Godfrey*. *Maurice* had Recourse to Arms, and invested *Bremen*; those that sallied out were repulsed, and the Suburbs burnt. At length he advanced to the City Gates, which he found open and without Guards, and on sending out People to reconnoitre, they reported, that there was not a single House in the City, but was infected with the Plague, and that the Citizens were more taken up in preparing themselves for Death, than in the Defence of their Walls. *Maurice* found the Report true, and was advised to take Advantage of this Opportunity, to kill those in the City that were still in Health, but he rejected this Advice with Contempt; for on marching into the City, he expressly forbid his People to use any Kind of Violence. The *Bremers*, humbled by a double Calamity, and pleased with *Maurice's* Conduct, interposed between the two Competitors, and an Agreement was made, whereby *Godfrey* remained Archbishop, and *Maurice* became Administrator of the *temporal Affairs* of the Archbishoprick. This Agreement, however, was of little Duration, the Archbishop complained, that the Administrator did not do him Justice, and denied him the Respect he had a Right to expect. Shortly after he took *Gerhard*, Count of *Hoya*, for his Coadjutor, declaring, that he would have no further Business with *Maurice*. The *Bremers* now espoused the Party of *Maurice*, and opposed the new Coadjutor; but he beat them twice, and made some of their chief Citizens Prisoners, whereupon the *Bremers* fell upon his County, and did so much Damage there, that he had no Reason to boast of his Victories. The Archbishop at length grew sensible, that he could not maintain the Count of *Hoya* in the Coadjutorship, and reflecting on the Miseries the See had groaned under for so many Years, found, that the only Way left him, for restoring Tranquillity to it, and keeping up his own Authority was, to chuse a Coadjutor of a powerful House, and hereupon he chose *Albert*, of the House of *Brunswick*, for his Coadjutor. The Pope confirmed him, but *Maurice* refused to submit. *Albert* made

made use of his Forces; *Maurice*, after some Opposition, finding himself not able to stand his Ground, entered into an Agreement, by which he quitted the Coadjutorship, remained Dean of the Chapter, and had the Bailiwick of *Hagen* assigned him for his Subsistence during Life. The Archbishop *Godfrey* survived this Agreement but a little while. *Albert*, when he succeeded in the Archbishoprick, confirmed all the Charters and Privileges of the City of *Bremen*, but some of its Citizens, through a private Pique against their Countrymen, soon after endeavoured to deprive them of their Freedom, and even made use of the Archbishop's Name for a Cloke to their Design. This caused a great Misunderstanding between the Archbishop and the *Bremers*, which lasted several Years, and ended not, till these Traitors had their Deserts from the Hands of Justice. *Albert* to shew his Integrity, confirmed once more their Charters, and his Reign, which lasted 23 Years, from that Time, was peaceful and quiet, if one Accident of an odd Nature be excepted, which caused him some Uneasiness. After the Death of *Maurice* abovementioned, one *Zeserflete* by Name, came to be Dean of *Bremen*, who, being none of his Friends, gave out, that *Albert* was an Hermaphrodite. The Archbishop, who knew himself better, ordered the Dean to be apprehended, but he escaped, and immediately after was elected Bishop of *Verden*. Thus *Albert* had it not in his Power to resent the Affront, and finding, that the Report gained Credit, bathed himself in the Presence of several People of Distinction, in order to let them see, that he was like another Man. This Expedient, however, was not sufficient to destroy the Report, *Albert* was obliged to shew himself naked to above 500 People of all Denominations, who were hereby convinced, by their own Eyes, that the Report was groundless; and *Christian* Count of *Oldenburg*, interposing, obliged the Bishop of *Verden*, who had broached this Fable, to beg *Albert's* Pardon, and thus to confute his own Calumny.

Otho and William of the Line of Luneburg.

Table IV.

Otho of the Line of *Luneburg*, Son of *Otho* the *Severe*, reigned with his Brother *William* till the Year 1354, and died without Male Issue. *William*, who survived him, reigned alone over the Dutchy of *Luneburg* to his Death, which happened in 1368. He was married four Times, but had no Male Issue, which gave Occasion to great Disputes between his two Daughters concerning the Succession to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. The eldest named *Elizabeth*, was married to *Otho* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Anbaltine* Race, and had a Son named *Albert*. The other Daughter *Mathildis* was married to *Lewis* Son of *Magnus* I. who died in 1367. before his Father-in-Law, but left a Brother, named *Magnus Torquatus*.

William had a Mind at first to leave the Dutchy of *Luneburg* to his eldest Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to the Duke of *Saxony*, but altered his Mind afterwards and preferred the youngest Daughter *Mathildis*, married to the House of *Brunswick*. The Dispute about this Succession caused a great deal of Uneasiness to *William* in his old Age, and when he died in 1369, the Contest grew still higher, whether the Dutchy of *Luneburg* should fall to *Albert* of *Saxony*, or to *Magnus Torquatus* of *Brunswick*.

The Inhabitants of the Dutchy of *Luneburg* liked *Albert* better than *Magnus Torquatus*, and the Emperor *Charles* IV. who preferred *William's* first Disposition, declared *Albert* of *Saxony* lawful Heir, to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*.

Magnus was possessed of the Fortrefs called *Kalkberg* near *Luneburg*, and thought he should thereby easily make himself Master of the Capital. But the Burghers of *Luneburg*, under Pretence of hearing Mass in the Chappel of the Fortrefs, went thither with Armour under their Coats, killed the Garrison and took Possession of the *Kalkberg*. This happened in the Year 1371. Hereupon the whole Country of *Luneburg* surrendered to *Albert* of *Saxony*, who made himself also Master of the Fortrefs of *Lauenrode* near *Hanover*, which City is said to be much indebted to this Prince, as he considerably enlarged it and brought it to a more regular

Form

Form than it was in before his Time. *Magnus* resolv'd to be revenged upon the *Luneburghers*; he had in 1372. *Luneburg* scaled by 700 Men, and was like to succeed in his Attempt. But when his Troops were already got into the Market Place, and consequently might think themselves Masters of the City, a crafty Commander of the City Militia utterly defeated his Measures by an unexpected Stratagem. He began by complimenting the Conquerors, desired they would grant tolerable Conditions, and under Pretence of negotiating a Capitulation, ran sometimes to the Burgomasters, at other times to the Troops of *Brunswick*, which protracting the Surrender, gave Time to the Burghers to put themselves in a Posture of Defence; hereupon the Signal was given, they attacked the Troops of *Brunswick* at a great Advantage, and pressed them so hard, that they were all either killed or taken Prisoners.

Immediately after this died *Magnus Torquatus*, and his Enemy *Albert* of *Saxony* remained Master of the Dutchy of *Luneburg*; but when he went 1385. to lay Siege to the Castle of *Ricke-lingen*, which belonged to the Family of *Mandelslobe*, he was killed by a Stone, that fell upon his Head. After *Albert's* Death his Uncle *Wenceslaus*, claimed the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, and a great War ensued between him and the House of *Brunswick*. He suddenly departed this Life in 1388, whilst he was besieging the City of *Zelle*. *Wenceslaus* had two Daughters, that were married to two Dukes of *Brunswick*, *Ann* to *Frederic*, and *Margaret* to *Bernbard*, both Sons of *Magnus Torquatus*; these Matches put a Stop to all further Disputes; after the Death of *Wenceslaus*, the Dutchy of *Luneburg* could not but devolve to the House of *Brunswick*.

O T H O

B A L T H A S A R

E R N E S T

} of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.

O T H O

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

O T H O the Strong, at Gottingen.

L E W I S, at Luneburg.

M A G N U S II. surnamed *Torquatus*, at Brunswick.

Otho and
Balthasar, of
the Line of
Grubenhagen.

Table III.

Otho, Son of *Henry II.* or as he is otherwise called, the *Younger*, of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, was one of the most valiant Princes of his Time, and acquired great Fame in different Parts of the World. After the Death of his Father, he espoused the Interest of *John*, King of *Bobemia*, and of *Charles IV.* his Son, against the Emperor, *Lewis of Bavaria*.

John, as has been said above, was disgusted by *Lewis*, and did all in his Power, to avenge himself on him, for his Breach of Faith. He levied a considerable Army, with a Design, to carry the War into the Heart of *Bavaria*, but *Lewis* put himself in a Condition to march against him, and harassed him so long, till he obliged him to come to a general Battle. The Fight was bloody and obstinate: for a long while the Issue of the Day appeared doubtful: at last the *Bobemians* gave way, and were brought into Confusion: *John* endeavoured to rally them, but to no Purpose, and was totally overthrown. This Defeat, however, did not dishearten him, he assembled new Forces, and carried the War into *Italy*, where *Otho* joined him, with his Brother *Balthasar*.

1337.

Otho had one of the chief Commands in the Army, and was remarkably successful, though he had to do with the greatest Captains of that Age, and that often upon very unequal Terms. He conquered many *Gibellin* Cities in *Lombardy*, and returned with Laurels from most of his Expeditions. It is particularly reported of him, that he was as little sparing of his Person as the meanest of his Soldiers, that he oftentimes mixed among the foremost in the hottest Actions, and cheerfully took Part in their Fatigues and Dangers, as if he desired no other Advantage, than to be an equal Sharer with them in the Glory they acquired. He returned to *Brunswick* in 1340, where having stayed till the Year follow-

ing

ing he resumed his Expedition. *Barnabas* and *Galeacius*, of the Family of *Visconti*, commanded an Army much superior to his. They formed a Scheme to surprize him, and sent out small Parties to harass his Troops, whilst their main Body, by another Way, advanced to attack them in Rear. *Otho* timely discovered their Design, and having detached some of his Horse to observe those Parties, turned about on a sudden, and came up with the Enemy, at a Time they least expected it. This occasioned some Confusion in their Army, of which *Otho* took Advantage, and charging them briskly, put them to Flight. After this, he marched before *Vercelli*, which he took, with other Fortresses and Cities in *Piedmont* and *Lombardy*, and returned to *Brunswick*.

About this Time, *Edward III.* King of *England*, disputed the Crown of *France* with *Philip VI.* of the House of *Valois*. The Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, declared for the *English* Monarch, which was a sufficient Motive to the King of *Bohemia*, and his Son *Charles*, to side with the *French*. *Lewis* was not able to give *Edward* any effectual Assistance, but declared him Vicar of the Empire in the *Netherlands* and in *France*, with a View to induce thereby the *German* Princes to assist him. This Intention of the Emperor's miscarried, and all the Consequence that resulted from it was, that after his Death, *Edward* was elected Emperor, which Dignity, however, he thought not proper to accept of. Mean while was fought the famous Battle near *Cressy* in *Picardy*. *Otho* resorted thither in Company with the King of *Bohemia*, and his Son *Charles IV*; they were unfortunate, the *French* lost the Field of Battle and above 30,000 Men. King *John* being blind, had himself tied to two Horsemen, and fighting in this uncommon Manner was killed by the Hands, as some Historians say, of *Edward*, surnamed of *Woodstock*, or the *Black Prince*, eldest Son of King *Edward III.* *Charles* and *Otho* saved themselves.

1346.

Not long after, there happened a Quarrel between *Otho* and *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, whom he challenged to a Combat, on account of some injurious Words, which the Duke was said to

have spoke against him. The Place pitched upon for deciding it, was near *Paris*, and called the *Clergy's Mead*. Both Princes appeared, but the Duke of *Lancaster* denying the Words laid to his Charge, *John*, King of *France*, with a Salvo to both their Honours, decided, that the Quarrel proceeded from Misinformation, and published his definitive Sentence accordingly at *Paris*,

1352. *December 11, 1352.*

Otho was recalled to *Italy*. *Andrew*, Brother to *Lewis I.* King of *Hungary*, had married *Joan*, Queen of *Naples*. Some Years after the Marriage, it is said, her Sister proved with Child by him, which *Joan* resented so much that she got him strangled. The King of *Hungary*, to revenge his Brother's Death, marched an Army to *Naples*. The Queen, who, in the mean while, had married *Lewis*, Duke of *Taranto*, for her second Husband, made Preparations to drive the *Hungarians* out of the Kingdom, but *Lewis* died during these Troubles, and *Joan* not being able to resist the Power of her Enemy, was obliged to quit her Kingdom to *Lewis* of *Hungary*, who, after having got himself to be crowned at *Naples*, left a Governor there and returned to *Hungary*. *Joan* was not wanting to herself in this Extremity: she did her utmost to form a powerful League in her Favour: with this View she bribed Pope *Clement VI.* by ceding to the See of *Rome*, the County of *Avignon*, which belonged to her. At the same Time she sent to *Otho*, Duke of *Brunswick*, whose Valour was so much known in *Italy*, inviting him to assist her in reconquering the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Otho* with his Brother went a third

1359. Time to *Italy*, and reinstated *Joan* in her Kingdom. The Queen, in return, gave him the Dutchy of *Taranto*, and in 1376 married him.

1378. Two Years after the great Schism happened in the See of *Rome*, which lasted fifty Years. *Clement VII.* was elected Pope at *Avignon*, and with him sided the *French*, the *Scotch*, and the *Neapolitans*, whereas *Urban VI.* was chose to that Dignity at *Rome*, and had the *Romans*, the *English*, the *Germans*, and the

Por-

Portuguese, in his Party. *Urban* was an Acquaintance of *Otho's*, and had received many Favours of him, during the Time of his former Expeditions in *Italy*; yet, such was the Insolence of this Prelate after his Exaltation to the See of *Rome*, that when *Otho*, in Honour to him, on an *Easter-Day*, presented him, at Dinner, with the Cup kneeling, he kept him so long in this humble Posture, that the Cardinals then present were shocked, that so great a Prince should be used in so contemptible a Manner, and told the Pope, *that it was Time he should drink*. *Otho*, notwithstanding this ill Usage, acknowledged *Urban* for the true Pope; *Joan*, his Queen, in Compliment to her Husband, had also at first declared for him, though against her Inclination, and the general Sense of her Subjects, but as soon as she heard of the Pope's insolent Behaviour towards *Otho*, she altered her Mind, and acknowledged *Clement VII.* for the true Pope, and by this Acknowledgement drew *Urban's* Excommunication upon her. The Queen had no Children of her own, nor was it likely that she should have any by her last Marriage. *Otho*, on these Considerations, persuaded her, to adopt *Charles Dyrrachinus*, or *de Duras*, surnamed the *Short*, her Cousin; hereupon she had him brought up carefully, married him to a Relation of hers, and esteemed him as her own. But as great Benefits, when ill placed, are generally repaid with extraordinary Ingratitude, *Charles*, unmindful of the Obligations conferred upon him, suffered himself to be misled by Pope *Urban*, and agreed with him, to dethrone his Benefactress, in Consideration of which, *Urban* gave him the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*, reserving *Capua* for his own Nephew, whereof *Charles* was to create him Duke. *Joan*, on hearing of this, revoked her Adoption, and transferred it on *Lewis*, Duke of *Anjou*. *Naples* became imbroiled in a War; *Charles* received Troops from *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, and from the Pope, and through the Neglect or Treachery of some of *Otho's* Officers, made himself Master of the City of *Naples*. The Queen retired to the Castle *Nuovo*. *Otho* assembled a good Army, and

marched before *Naples*, where he blocked up *Charles*, with his People, so closely, that for Want of Provisions, they had nothing to expect but to perish by Famine, or to surrender at Discretion. In this Extremity, an old *Neapolitan* Soldier, known to the Queen, and esteemed by *Otbo*, advised *Charles* to counterfeit the Queen's Signet, and to write in her Name to *Otbo*, that she was so much straitned in the Castle of *Nouvo*, that unless he relieved her, she was not able to hold out any longer, and desired him, to come with some of his trusty Friends at a certain Hour in the Night before the Castle, where he should receive further Advice, in what Manner they might easily be delivered from their Enemies. *Otbo* gave Credit to all this, and the following Night set out for the Castle, attended by the Marggrave of *Montferrat*, whom he extremely loved, by his Brother *Balthasar*, a stout and valiant Soldier, who had married the only Daughter and Heirefs of *Honoratus*, Count of *Fundi*, and by three Captains, in whom he much confided. In the mean Time, by the Advice of the same Soldier, a Trench was cut in the Way *Otbo* was to pass, and fifty Men placed in Ambush. The Duke and his five Companions fell into it, and were all slain, except himself and *Balthasar*, whose Eyes *Charles* ordered to be put out, which soon after occasioned his Death. When *Otbo* was brought before *Charles*, he asked him, *How he durst detain the Kingdom from him?* to which *Otbo* answered, *that he knew not what Kingdom Charles had, but that he would defend his Queen's Dominions to the last Drop of his Blood, against all her Enemies whatsoever, and that no body could in Truth say otherwise than that the Kingdom of Naples was hers.* His Courage was so great, notwithstanding his Disaster, that he neither would uncover nor bow to *Charles*, who was astonished at it, and sent him to Prison. *Joan*, when apprised of this Catastrophe, thought it advisable to surrender, which however, made so little Impression upon *Charles*, that he had her smothered with a Cushion. There were several Foreigners, that had passed over to *Naples* with *Otbo*, whom the Rebels made Prisoners, and threatened

to murder for having sided with *Otho* and his *Queen*, but an old Officer prevented their Barbarity by seeming to comply with it. He advised that they should be put to Death in a Body in the Market-place with their Arms and Accoutrements on, which the Citizens assented to. Hereupon they were brought forth, but when the Rebels beheld their warlike Countenance, none durst venture to attack them, whereby they had an Opportunity to retreat in Peace. A few Years after died *Lewis* King of *Hungary*; *Charles* as ungrateful to his Posterity as he had been to *Joan*, despoiled his Daughter *Mary* of the Kingdom of *Hungary* and got himself crowned there. But scarce had he began to establish himself in this new Kingdom when an *Hungarian*, named *Blasius Forgatsch*, split his Head down to his Eyes, with an Ax, whereof he died in the greatest Agonies and his Body remained unburied. After his Death *Otho* was allowed to go sometimes a hunting, by means of which he made his Escape to *Avignon*, from whence he soon returned with a Body of Troops to *Sicily*, and was magnificently received there amidst the Acclamations of its Inhabitants. He then espoused the Party of the Duke of *Anjou*, who by Virtue of *Joan's* Adoption, was then disputing the Crown of *Naples* with *Ladislaus*, *Charles's* Son, and *Otho* passed into *Apulia*, where he was reinforced by great Numbers, chiefly by the People of *S. Sevicro*; from thence he marched before *Naples*, and took it by Assault. His Soldiers severely avenged upon the Citizens their Perfidy to his *Queen* and him: many of the Inhabitants, who escaped Death, still fearing their just Resentment, flew to *Capua*, *Cajeta* now called *Gaeta*, and *Sicily*; but the magnanimous Prince took Pity on them, stayed the Soldiers Fury, and by a general Amnesty, invited those, that had quitted the Place to return. The fugitive Citizens came back and implored his Forgiveness which he readily granted, and it is said, that when they wept before him to disarm his Anger, he shed Tears himself, and gave them no other Uneasiness, than calling to their Remembrance

brance the ill Return they had made to the Goodness of his Wife, who had kindly used, loved, and cherished them. He survived his Queen several Years, and was renowned for having been in forty Battles or considerable Actions, and at the Taking of many Fortresses. He died in great Fame and Glory about the Year 1392. at *Luceria* or *Lucera* in *Apulia*, but left no Issue. *Theodoric de Niem*, who at that Time was the Popes Secretary, and afterwards became Bishop of *Verden* and of *Cambray* styles him: *Patrem Principum, Normam Nobilium, totum Catholicum, amantem Patris prudentem, pium, mansuetum, & vindictæ non cupidum*, and another says of him: *Fuit Ottho Princeps plane heroicus, animi magnitudine viriumque robore nulli secundus, moderatus simul & humanus, de quo jure illud Poetæ usurpes: Magnorum haud unquam indignus Avorum.*

Ernest of the
Line of Gruben-
hagen..

Table III.

When *Otho* began his Expedition into *Italy*, he renounced his Right to the Principality of *Grubenhagen* in Favour of *Ernest* his Uncle, whom History mentions as a Prince, that fought the Happiness of his Subjects, and gained their Love by his Clemency. He died about the Year 1360, at *Osterode*, where he usually resided, and left by his Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *Henry III.* Count of *Eberstein*, three Sons, *Ernest*, *Albert*, and *Frederic*, *Ernest* being elected Provost of the Dome of *Eimbeck*, the two younger Sons *Albert* and *Frederic* succeeded their Father in their Turns.

Otho the
Strong of the
Line of Got-
tingen.

Table III.

We come now to *Otho* of the Line of *Gottingen*, who became possessed of the Inheritance of his Father *Ernest* in the Year 1367. He was in a fair Way of making a considerable Acquisition. His Uncle *Otho* the *liberal*, who had married *Judith* Princess of *Hesse*, had no Male Issue; her Father *Henry II.* Landgrave of *Hesse*, who also had no Male Issue, was inclined to leave the Landgraviate to *Otho* the *Strong* and with this View entertained him at his Court at *Cassel*. But *Otho*, upon a Hunting Match, dropped some Words, that implied a Desire of the Landgraves Death, which provoked him so much, that he altered

altered his Intention, and disposed of the Landgraviate of *Hesse* in Favour of *Herman*, his nearest Relation.

History represents *Otho* as a Prince of great Penetration and Vivacity, who perhaps would have been one of the greatest Ornaments of his House, had he lived in a less corrupted Age. His Valour acquired him the Surnames of *Strong*, *Potent*, and *Martial*, but the indifferent Use, he is said, to have sometimes made of it, caused others to call him the *Bad*. In those Days it was counted Sloth and Idleness in Princes to apply to any Thing else than the Use of Arms, and the ancient Error still prevailed in the greatest Families, that Application to Learning daunted Courage. Occasions were sought for warlike Exploits, and the Acquisition of Glory alone was thought a sufficient Ground, for invading other Peoples Properties. The Castle of *Hohnstein*, at that Time a strong Hold of great Importance, served for a Place of Retreat to a confederated Body of Troops, who from thence infested the Avenues to the Cities of *Nordhausen*, *Erfurt*, *Muhlhausen*, *Heiligenstadt* and *Witzenhausen*. The Count of *Hohnstein*, with the Assistance of the Inhabitants of these Cities, laid Siege to the Castle, being encouraged thereto by some of the *Hans Towns*, whose Trade suffered through the Interruption of the Peace in that Neighbourhood. The Besiegers furiously assaulted the Castle, but without Success; nevertheless having received a considerable Reinforcement, they resolved to try their Fortune a second Time and were just on the Point of attacking it at different Places, when on a sudden *Otho* the *Strong* at the Head of a considerably Body of Troops appeared before the Castle, and offered Battle to the Besiegers. Both Parties fought with equal Bravery, but not with equal Advantage. *Otho* killed so many of the Besiegers, that they found themselves obliged to quit their Enterprize, and he conducted a great Number of them Prisoners to his Dominions. This rash Action caused him to be universally blamed, and the Archbishop

bishop of *Mayence* in particular was so incensed at it, that he solemnly excommunicated him. *Otho* at first disregarded and slighted the Prelates Anger, but when a few Years after he was about entering into a married State, it cost him much Pains and Expence to get rid of his Excommunication.

1369. Not long after he marched against the Count of *Wernigerode*, from whom he took the Castle of *Hartzburg*. The Bishop of *Hildesheim* endeavoured to hinder it, but *Otho* possessed himself of *Alfeld*, which belonged to the Bishop, who upon this ceased to thwart his Design, in Consideration whereof the Town of *Alfeld* was restored to him. The following Year he fell upon the old Marck of *Brandenburg*. On his Return, one of the Family of *Schwibeld* in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, intreated him to partake of a homely Entertainment, which *Otho* accepted, and in Return bestowed on him and his Descendants the Castle of *Harzburg*; a surprizing Instance of Gratitude and Generosity, if such were the Motives of this Benefaction, but more probably with a View to convince the World, that Interest and the Love of Conquest were not the chief Cause of his warlike Expeditions. *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, who now possessed that Landgraviate after the Death of *Henry II*, was the next against whom he marched. The War between them lasted several Years, but not to *Otho's* Advantage, who had as little Success in this as in most of his other Enterprizes.

1370.

It was not perhaps so much through Inclination as the too prevalent Example of other Princes of the Age he lived in, that he wantonly gave into this military Course of Life. However that be, his peculiar Turn of Mind and the rash Attempts it prompted him to, considerably encreased his Expence, and oftentimes obliged him, in order to raise the necessary Funds, to anticipate his Revenue, by borrowing Money upon several Branches of it; his Cities in particular finding him thus reduced knew how to take Advantage of his Circumstances, by offering at seasonable Times small Sums of Money, for which they obtained Charters and Priviledges

Priviledges of great Consequence. Towards the latter Part of his Life, this untoward Pursuit of Honour abated in him considerably, and he became a strict and impartial Observer of Justice. The Princes of the House of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, the Archbishops of *Mayence* and of *Magdeburg*, the Bishops of *Hildesheim* and of *Halberstadt* and several others of their Neighbours entered in 1384. into a Convention for preserving the Peace in their respective Dominions. *Dietric* Count of *Wernigerode*, who was one of the contracting Parties, broke this Convention by pillaging the Castle of *Blanckenburg*, then belonging to the Count of *Rheinstein* or *Regenstein*, whereupon *Otho* condemned him to be hanged, and the others concerned in that Convention consenting to it, the Sentence was accordingly put in Execution in the Year 1386.

Otho died in 1394. As he then laid under the Excommunication of the Archbishop of Mayence for a second Time, his Widow had much Difficulty to get his Absolution, in order to bury him. He left by *Margaret*, Daughter of *Gerhard* Duke of *Berg*, one Son, named *Otho Cocles*, who succeeded him in his States.

Lewis was descended from *Magnus* I. of the Line of *Brunswick*. He married *Mechtild*, youngest Daughter of *William* last Duke of *Lunburg* of the first Division, who declared him his Successor in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, as has been said above.

He was present at the Diets of *Nurenberg* and of *Metz*, where the Sanction of a fundamental Law of the Empire was given to that famous Constitution, called the *Golden Bull*, from a golden Seal put to every Original that was drawn up. As some Disputes between the Princes of the Empire, concerning the Election of an Emperor, were in a great Measure the Occasion, that gave Rise to this Constitution, it will be proper in this Place, to fix the Time, when the College of Electors of the Empire commended.

Whether the Imperial Dignity before the Death of the Emperor *Lewis* IV, who was the last of the *Carlovingian* Race,

Lewis of the
Line of Brunf-
wick.
Table III.

1356.

was elective or not, may be Matter of Dispute, but it is beyond all Doubt, that it has been elective ever since it passed to the *German Nation*. The States of the *Germanick* Body, jealous of their Liberty, always valued themselves upon the Right of electing an Emperor, and considered it as the surest Way for preventing their Chief from becoming arbitrary. It is true, they did not chuse to take away the Crown from a Family, as long as it gave them Princes worthy of wearing it; yet it never passed from Father to Son, but by a free Election, sometimes made in the Life Time of the Prince, that filled the Throne, and always renewed and confirmed after his Death. These Elections were at first made not only by those, who exercised Offices of the Crown at Court and in the Provinces, but likewise by the Nobility of the Country that possessed Fiefs of the Empire. In after times the Deputies of the Imperial Cities concurred also in giving their Votes, and on this Account resorted as well as the former to the Diets of Election. The Princes of the first Rank, indeed, previously consulted amongst themselves about the Competitors to the Crown, but at the same Time took great Care in giving their Votes, to please the principal Members that were assembled with them at the Diet, and without their Approbation no new Emperor was proclaimed.

(a) According to the Latin Word *Archi-Dapifer*, it should be *Arch Secrer*, but the French having rendered it *Grand-Maitre*, their Version has been followed by English Authors.

Among the Princes of the Empire of the first Rank, were those, that exercised the *High Offices* of the Crown. The Chief of them were the *Arch-Chancellor of Germany*, the *Arch-Chancellor of the Kingdom of Arles* or of the *Gauls*, the *Arch-Chancellor of Italy*, the *Arch-Marschal*, the *Arch-Chamberlain*, the *Arch-Cup-Bearer*, and the *Arch-Steward* (a). Those that exercised these High Offices were always present at the Elections, partly to keep Order in that numerous Assembly, and partly to be at Hand, to honour the new Emperor by discharging some Function of their Office.

We shall not stop here, to explain the Nature and Extent of these *High Offices*, because they are no where sufficiently described; moreover, if those of the *Arch-Chancellor of Germany*, and the *Arch-Marshal* are excepted, the others consist at present in nothing more than in some Functions of mere Ceremony, which those, that enjoy them, execute at the Coronation of an Emperor.

These *High Offices* insensibly became hereditary. Those that enjoyed them, had a great Influence over the Elections, and never failed to assist at them. Nevertheless these Dignities gave them no Prerogative in Respect to their Votes, nor did they ever presume to take solely upon themselves the Election of an Emperor, or to exclude the other Members, that held Fiefs of the Empire. Of this we have two remarkable Instances, so late as the Life of *Otho IV.* at whose first Election, *Richard King of England*, upon the Summons sent him by the Princes of the Empire, assisted by his Ambassadors, in Right of the Kingdom of *Arles*, of which the Emperor *Henry VI.* had given him the Investiture; and when *Otho*, after the Death of *Philip*, got himself re-elected, the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, according to *Arnoldus Lubecensis* and *Sagittarius*, was the first, that gave his Vote at the Diet of Election at *Halberstadt*; neither of which Cases could have happened, had the Number of Electors been then limited, or the Election of an Emperor been confined to the *High Offices* of the Crown.

During the Troubles, in which *Germany* was involved, in the Reign of the Emperor *Frederic II.* (*Otho's* Successor) the greatest Part of the Members of the Empire were absent from those Elections that were made in Opposition to *Frederic*; and it happened, that the Elections of *Henry Landgrave of Thuringen*, of *William Count of Holland*, and chiefly those of *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, and *Alphonfus King of Castilia*, depended almost intirely on the sole Will of these *High Officers*.

To these Princes alone Pope *Gregory X.* directed Letters, wherein he exhorted them to terminate the long *Interregnum*

by electing a Chief. It then became a Custom to call them “*Princes Electors*, or *Princes to whom the Right of electing belonged*,” and this very Title the Pope gave them in his Briefs.

The Election, which these Princes made of *Rudolph of Habsburg* to the *Imperial* Throne, met with no Manner of Difficulty or Opposition from those, that had with them an equal Right of electing, and hence these Princes thought themselves authorized, to make the succeeding Elections after the same Method, without the Concurrence of the other Members of the Empire; and if now and then some of these Members still came to the Place of Election, it was not with a View to give their Votes, but only to recommend those, whose Interest they espoused.

Several Elections had been made in this Manner, when the See of *Rome* disputed the Title of Emperor to *Lewis of Bavaria*, of which an Account has been given above. This induced these *Princes Electors*, in 1337, to conclude among themselves a League, called the Electoral Union, whereby they stipulated with each other, to defend their Right of electing against the Enterprises of the Popes. *Lewis of Bavaria*, to whom this Union was of signal Advantage in his Disputes with the See of *Rome*, willingly encouraged it; and accordingly, in the following Year, at the Diet of *Franckfort*, a Decree passed, which, amongst other Things, contains in express Terms, “that he, who is
“ elected by the Electors Emperor or King, whether by the
“ unanimous Consent, or only by a Majority of Votes, is im-
“ mediately to be esteemed lawful King or Emperor, *by Virtue*
“ *of this sole Election.*”

From what has been said it will appear evident, that the Establishment of the Electoral College has a far later Date than that of the Year 998, or that of the Year 1208, to which some Authors have wrongly referred it. The Necessity of the Times having at first given an Opportunity to the Princes, who enjoyed the *High Offices* of the Crown, to take upon themselves the Election of an Emperor, this insensibly passed into a Custom, and by the
Measures,

Measures, they took afterwards to maintain themselves in the Possession of it, the other Members of the Empire were at length intirely excluded from the Elections. And hence we may be allowed to make this Inference, that though these *High Offices* were the *Occasion* of the Establishment of the Electoral College, yet they were not, properly speaking, the *Foundation* of it, and consequently that there is no Absurdity in maintaining, that the Electoral Dignity may subsist in all its Extent, without any *High Office* being annexed to it.

Notwithstanding the Precautions taken at the Diet of *Franckfort*, firmly to establish the Electoral College, there still remained some Points to be adjusted. The different Branches of the Electoral Houses, could not agree among themselves, to whom belonged the Right of electing, and this was one of the Reasons, that occasioned the Constitution called the *Golden Bull*. The thirty Chapters, whereof it consists, contain many of the ancient Constitutions of the Empire, to which the Force of a written Law is given, a Form is prescribed for the Election of an Emperor, with the Ceremonies to be observed at the holding of his Court: his Prerogatives are also settled, as well as those of the Vicars of the Empire, of the Electoral College, of every Elector in particular, of the Princes and other Members of the Empire, with some general Provisions relating to the Vassals and Subjects of the *Germanick* Body.

This important Affair being brought to a happy Issue, the Emperor *Charles IV.* held a Court at *Metz* with great Pomp and Solemnity, wherein the Ceremonies prescribed in the *Golden Bull* were put in Execution. Hereupon the Diet was dissolved, and *Lewis* returned to *Brunswick*, where he died without Posterity, as has been observed in the Life of *William*, Duke of *Luneburg*, his Father-in-Law.

Magnus II. of the Line of *Brunswick*, Brother to *Lewis*, was very disorderly in his younger Years, and made his Father's Neighbours and Subjects very uneasy; upon which that Prince

Magnus II.
surnamed *Tor-*
quatus, of the
Line of *Bruf-*
wick.

en-

Table III. endeavoured to reclaim him by kindly Admonition, but finding his Endeavours fruitless, he threatened to hang him, if ever he met with him acting in an hostile Manner. *Magnus* made a Joke of this Menace among his Companions, and told them, that should it ever be his Lot to die such an infamous Death, he expected to be hanged with a Silver Chain, because he was a Duke; hereupon he had a Silver Chain made; which he wore about his Neck, as often as he was out of his Father's Prefence, and to this the Surname of *Torquatus* is owing, which he bore ever after.

1567. He engaged in a War against *Gerhard II.* Bishop of *Hildesheim*, which proved unfortunate to him. *Theodoric* Archbishop of *Magdeburg*, *Albert* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, the Princes of *Anhalt*, and several others were his Allies. The Bishop of *Hildesheim* had none to assist him, and finding himself thus friendless, he applied, as some Authors say, to the Virgin *Mary*, making a Vow that he would bestow a *Golden Roof* on her Church, should he return victorious, but that should the contrary happen, it would hardly be in his Power to cover it with *Straw*, adding moreover, that she might now chuse herself, which she liked best, to dwell under a *Golden Roof*, or under one made of *Straw*. Both Armies met near *Dinckler* by *Hildesheim*, the Allies were so strong, that three fought against one of the Bishop of *Hildesheim's* Troops; but he kept the Field, killed a great Number, and took several of the Chiefs Prisoners.

Among the last was *Magnus* himself, who to raise Money for his Ransom, was obliged to sell to the Marggrave of *Misnia*, the Lordships of *Sangerhausen*, *Landberg*, and *Peterberg*, which his Father had acquired. The Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who was also taken in the Battle, being a subtle *Logician*, and his Conqueror a great Orator, this gave Rise to the following ludicrous Jest, *that Logick had been overcome by Rethoricks.*

If *Magnus* was so unfortunate as to lose three Lordships, which had been lately acquired to his House, he had the Advantage to lay

lay the Foundation of the Recovery of a Dutchy, that had been dismembered from the Dominions of his Family, since the memorable Partition of the States of *Henry the Lyon*. This was the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, which a Branch of the Electoral House of *Saxony* was possessed of from that Time. *Magnus*, in Conjunction with *William* Duke of *Luneburg*, entered into Family Pacts with *Erich* II. then Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*, by which it was agreed, that upou the Extinction of the House of *Brunswick*, or of that of *Lauenburg*, the surviving Family should succeed the other in its Possessions; and in Right of these Pacts *George William*, in 1689, inherited the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, whereof an Account will be given in its Place. He was also one of the next Heirs to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, after the Demise of *William*, its Duke, by Right of his Brother *Lewis*, who died without Issue; but *Albert* of *Saxony* contested this Succession with him, as has been said above, and the Emperor *Charles* IV. declared in his Favour, to lay the Elector of *Saxony* under an Obligation, whose Vote he was in need of for his Son *Wenceslaus*, to be made King of the *Romans*. *Magnus* could not get himself possessed of this Dutchy, notwithstanding the great Pains and Fatigues he was at to recover it, but it fell at length to *Frederic* his Son, in Right of his Wife *Ann*, Daughter of *Wenceslaus*, *Albert's* Uncle.

1369.

Magnus finished his Days in a miserable Manner. *Otho*, Count of *Schaumburg*, married *Mechtild*, Widow of his Brother *Lewis*. Her Equipage was attacked upon the Road, and some Domesticks, belonging to *Magnus*, were charged with it. This gave Occasion to a Disturbance; both Parties took up Arms against each other, and a Battle ensued between *Magnus* and *Otho*, near *Leveste* on the *Leine*. *Magnus* engaged his Enemy personally, and unfaddled him, whereupon he alighted from his Horse, with a Design to take him Prisoner. The Count lay grovelling on the Ground, and when *Magnus* was examining, whether he was alive or dead, one of the Count's Soldiers came up and ran him through the Body. This happened in 1373. *Magnus* by his Wife *Catherine*,
Daughter

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Daughter of *Woldemar I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*, left four Sons, *Frederic*, *Bernbard*, *Henry*, and *Otbo*. *Otbo* got the Bishoprick of *Verden*, and afterwards the Archbishoprick of *Bremen*. *Frederic* succeeded his Father; his Brothers *Bernbard* and *Henry*, who survived him, made a new Partition of the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, which is the second of the principal Divisions, that occurs in this History.

A L B E R T. II. }
 F R E D E R I C, } of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
 O T H O *Cocles*, of the Line of *Gottingen*.
 F R E D E R I C, the Emperor.
 after his Death
 H E N R Y, at *Brunswick*.
 B E R N H A R D, at *Luneburg*.

Albert II. of
the Line of
Grubenhagen.

Table III.

Albert II. succeeded his Father *Ernest* in 1360. He incorporated with his Dominions the Lordship of *Saltze*, which devolved to him as a Fief, after the Extinction of the Family of *Helden*, the Possessors of it. Some of *Albert's* Subjects had made too free with the Territories of *Frederic*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*, who was disgusted at it, and thereupon declared War against him. *Albert* was so little moved at *Frederic's* taking the Field, that he boastingly said, he would stand his Ground, and should be an equal Match for him, *were it to rain Landgraves of Thuringen for three Days together*. After some Time spent in mutual Hostilities, Peace was re-established in 1366. In this War *Frederic* made Use of a Canon or a Fire-Arm, by means of which he discharged Balls into the City of *Eimbeck*, which he besieged in 1365, and the *Thuringian* Authors tell us, that this was the first Canon or Fire-Arm seen in that Country. *Albert* died in 1397, and left by his Wife *Sophia*, Daughter of *Albert*, Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, one Son, named *Erich*.

Frederic

Frederic succeeded his Brother *Albert*, and kept his Residence at *Osterode*. He added the County of *Lutterberg* to his Dominions, after the Extinction of the Counts of that Name, and maintained this Acquisition against the Archbishop of *Mayence*, the Bishop of *Hildesheim* and several others, who laid Claim to it. He died in the Year 1404 or 1405, and left by his second Wife *Judith* of the House of *Anbalt*, one Son named *Otho*, who succeeded him.

Frederic of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III.

Otho of the Line of *Gottingen*, Son of *Otho the Strong*, was surnamed *Cocles* or *Monoculus*, on Account of his having lost one of his Eyes in his Infancy. He was as peaceable, as his Father had been martial, and often said: *that he abhorred War, were it for no other Reason, than that it laid Parents under the Necessity of burying their Children, whereas in Times of Peace, according to the common Course of Nature, it ought to be the Case of Children to mourn for their Parents.* He was called the Father of his People, and during his long Reign, which lasted near sixty Years, such was the Felicity, his Subjects enjoyed, that they boasted of living in the golden Age. He died in 1463. His Wife was *Agnes* Daughter of *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, by whom he had no Issue. It is said, that *Lewis*, her Brother, shewed much Enmity against him, on Account of his cohabiting too seldom with his Wife. With him the Line of *Gottingen* became extinct, and, agreeable to Family Pacts, made between him and *Bernhard* and *Henry*, the two youngest Sons of *Magnus Torquatus*, his States fell to *William* surnamed the *Victorious* eldest Son of *Henry*.

Otho Cocles of the Line of Gottingen.

Table III.

Frederic the eldest Son of *Magnus Torquatus*, succeeded his Father in 1373. and his Brothers *Henry* and *Bernhard* granted him the *Right of Primogeniture* (a).

Frederic the Emperor of the Line of Brunswick.

His Uncle *Otho the Strong* under Pretence of Guardianship detained from him some Places that were his Property, chiefly the Fortres of *Wolfenbittel*. *Frederic* got Possession of it by the following Stratagem: His Uncle went to hear Mass without the Fortres, *Frederic* who accompanied him, pretended that

(a) 1374.

Table III.

1381.

his Nose bled, and under this Pretence retired from Chappel, hastened to the Fortrefs of *Wolffenbittel*, had the Draw-bridge taken up, and denied Entrance to his Uncle. The Garrison and the People in the Fortrefs embraced *Frederic's* Party, who was their lawful Prince, whereupon *Otho* coming to a Sense of the Injustice he had done his Ward hitherto, surrendered the other Places, he kept from him. Some Years after *Wenceslaus* Elector of *Saxony* died, and the Dutchy of *Luneburg* returned to the House of *Brunswick*.

During *Frederic's* Reign the *Hans Towns* gave a remarkable Instance of their Authority. The Burghers of the City of *Brunswick* being overburdened by Taxes, intreated the Magistrates, that an Account might be given of the Uses, whereunto they had been applied. The Magistrates, who were apprehensive of the Consequences of this Demand, and perhaps not in a Condition to satisfy the Burghers, desired Time to state their Accounts, and the following Night had several of the Chiefs of the Burghers taken up and put into Custody. This was a Signal to the Inhabitants to rise up in Arms, they seized upon the Burgo-masters and Aldermen, put eight of them to Death, and drove the Rest out of the City. The exiled Magistrates laid their Grievances before the *Hans Towns*, with which the City of *Brunswick* was allied, and prevailed upon them, to exclude the Inhabitants from all the Privileges, they enjoyed as Members of that Association. The Loss the City sustained by this Exclusion, which threatened the Ruin of their Trade, was so considerable, that the Burghers petitioned *Frederic* their Sovereign, and the Emperor *Charles IV*, to interpose their good Offices with the *Hans Towns* in their Behalf. But the *Hans Towns* pretended to be sole Judges in this Quarrel, and considered the Proceedings of the Burghers as a Contempt of their Authority. Eight Years passed before this Contest could be adjusted; at length the City of *Brunswick* was obliged to make a solemn Submission to the *Hans Towns* assembled at *Lubeck*; their Deputies, dressed in Shrouds, went barefooted and uncovered, with
lighted

lighted Wax Tapers in their Hands, from the Church of *St. Mary* to the Town-House, and having there kneeled down before the Assembly, confessed themselves and those they represented guilty of the Crimes laid to their Charge, and begged Pardon for their Offences ; where upon the City was readmitted into the Society of the *Hans Towns*.

Frederic having acquired the Bailiwick of *Jerxheim*, added it to the Dutchy of *Brunswick*, and in the Year 1389 made, at *Wittenberg*, a Treaty of Confraternity and mutual Succession, with the House of *Saxony*, in which it was agreed, that the States of that Family, which first became extinct, should be inherited by the surviving House. 1389.

This Prince, being active by Nature, and fond of Glory, having now regulated all Matters relating to the Government of his Dominions and opened to himself a Prospect of seeing them enlarged, went to *Hungary*, with a View to assist King *Sigismund*, in the War he had undertaken against his rebellious Subjects. The Inhabitants of *Wallachia* had made an Insurrection against this Prince, and called in the *Turks*, who some Time before got Footing in *Europe*. *Sigismund*, to divert *Bajazeth*, Emperor of the *Turks*, from aiding his Subjects, represented to him, that he had no Manner of Claim to *Hungary* ; but when *Sigismund's* Ambassadors brought this Message to *Bajazeth*, he laughed at their Master, for pleading Law to Men that were armed, and had them conducted to a Room well stored with polished Sabres, and pointing at them, uttered these remarkable Words : *As long as we carry such Weapons in our Hands, we have Pretensions to all, that we desire.* *Sigismund* not being able to cope alone with so formidable an Enemy, craved the Assistance of all the Princes in Christendom, who sent him so many Troops, that on viewing them, he confidently said : *Were the Heavens to fall, he had Pikes enough to support them.* *Frederic*, though he led a considerable Number of Forces to *Sigismund*, refused to take upon him any Command, being content with fighting as a

1396.

Volunteer. Both Armies met near *Nicopoli* in *Bulgaria*; the *French* being too eager, claimed the Honour of making the first Attack, and without waiting for Command, rushed upon the Enemy. As soon as they came up close to them they leaped from their Horses, and fought on Foot; in the mean while their Horses, not being taken Care of, run back to the Camp, which being perceived by the Rest of the Army, it was imagined, that their Riders had all been killed; hereupon a Panick Terror seized upon the Christians, which was succeeded by a general Flight, wherein no less than 20,000. of them are said to have been cut to Pieces. King *Sigismund* himself fled, and the *Hungarians* being disaffected to him, there was no Possibility of raising a sufficient Body of Troops to attack the *Turks* again. *Frederic* seeing the desperate Condition of the Christians in *Hungary*, and receiving News about this Time, that the Princes of the Empire had an Inclination to elect him *Emperor* in the Room of *Wenceslaus*, he returned with the Remains of his Troops to *Germany*.

The Emperor *Charles IV.* had prevailed upon the Electors of the Empire to chuse his Son *Wenceslaus* King of the *Romans* in his Life-time. It is said, that each Vote cost him an hundred thousand Crowns, and that, not having enough ready Money to make this Purchase, he was obliged to yield to the Electors the Tolls in the Empire, which before that Time constituted a considerable Branch of the Emperors Revenue. *Wenceslaus* from the Time he came to the Imperial Dignity, kept his Residence in *Bohemia*, whereof he was King, and took scarce any Concern in the Affairs of the Empire. An Ambassy being sent on Purpose to invite him to *Germany*, he bluntly answered, that the Princes of the Empire were as near to him, as he was to them. This imprudent Conduct became the Source of much Confusion. The free Imperial Cities assumed great Authority to themselves; *Charles IV.* had favoured them more than any Emperor before him, in order, that they might be a Balance

to the Princes of the Empire: under *Wenceslaus* they stretched their Power much farther, than they had done in his Father's Time, by entering into an Association, which occasioned many Disturbances. At length the Princes, alarmed at their Encroachments, resolved to assert their Authority, and agreed among themselves, that each should take upon him to subdue the City that was nearest to him; the Forces of the Imperial Cities being by these Means divided and each of them obliged to defend itself, the Association was in Time dissolved and a Stop put to the dangerous Consequences arising from it. If *Wenceslaus* looked with Indifference on the Transactions in *Germany*, he was still less concerned for what happened in *Italy*, so that the Popes did there what they pleased; besides which *John Galeacius* Viscount of *Milan*, by means of a Sum of Money prevailed on *Wenceslaus*, to create him Duke of *Milan*, which he did without the Knowledge of the Empire. The *Bobemians* as well as the *Germans* being at last tired with his Conduct, meditated a Change. The *Bobemians* began; they took him Prisoner, and put him in close Custody, from which after a Confinement of four Months he had the good Fortune to escape, and most cruelly revenged himself on the Authors of it. Not long after the States of *Bobemia* took him Prisoner a second Time, whereupon, in Hopes he might be better secured at *Vienna*, they sent them thither to the Archduke *Leopold*; but in this they were again mistaken, for *Wenceslaus* found Means to get out of his Captivity, and even to replace himself on the Throne. His Success however extended no farther than *Bobemia*, the Princes of the Empire, being determined to concern themselves no farther with him, deposed him in the Year 1400. The chief Reasons mentioned in the Act of Degradation were, that he had not taken Care of *Lombardy*; that he had created a Duke of *Milan* without the Knowledge of the Empire; that he had dismembered several Territories of the Empire and annexed them to *Bobemia*; that he had killed many innocent People; that he had connived at Robberies committed on the Highways;

Highways; that he had given his Sign-Manual in Blank to his Favorites, and even made a Sale of it. *Wenceslaus* at first seemed to oppose the Resolution taken by the Princes, but soon after submitted.

11400.

The Imperial Throne being thus vacant, the Electors met at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn* to consult about a new Election, and *Frederic* Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* was unanimously chosen Emperor, to the inexpressible Joy of all *Germany*, which, on account of his extraordinary Merits, looked upon him as the only Prince, capable of retrieving the Honour of the Empire, which his Predecessor had so sordidly exposed.

The *Romans* called the Emperor *Titus Vespasianus* the *Delight of Mankind*, by Reason of his uncommon Goodness, and much bewailed his short Reign, from which they expected an unbounded Happiness. *Frederic* was equal, if not superior, to *Titus* in his amiable and noble Qualifications, he was prudent, warlike, indefatigable in promoting Peace and the Administration of Justice, endued moreover with an heroick Magnanimity of Mind and an innate Clemency and Moderation, which recommended him not only to the Affection of his own Subjects, but likewise to the Esteem of the Electors of the Empire. And as if the Resemblance between these two Princes was to be perfect in all Respects, they both reigned but a short while and both came to an untimely End. *Titus* fell a Victim to his Brother *Domitian*, and *Frederic* had scarcely been shewn to the Empire, when another *Domitian* was permitted to disappoint the Expectation, all true Patriots had conceived from his Reign, as if Providence had meant to intimate thereby, that the *Germanick* Body was not worthy of such a Head.

John Count of *Nassau*, then Archbishop of *Mayence*, had been prevailed upon by the Example of the other Electors, to give his Vote to *Frederic*, much against his Inclination, and from that Moment meditated his Death. As soon as the Election was over, the Emperor, who suspected no Danger, set out on his

his

his Return to *Brunswick*, in Company with Duke *Bernhard* his Brother, *Rudolph* Elector of *Saxony*, *Conrad* Bishop of *Verden* and *Sigismund* Count of *Anbalt*. But when they were got between *Arrentsbrun* and *Fritzlar* in *Hesse*, they were suddenly attacked by a Body of *Ruffians*, who having slain or dispersed his Attendants, gave him many Wounds, of which he died on the Spot.

All the Empire was in a Ferment and highly incensed at this most horrid Parricide. *Henry* Count of *Waldeck*, the Chief of the Assassins, owned, he had engaged in the Conspiracy at the Instigation of the Archbishop of *Mayence*, and one *Frederic de Hartinghausen*, who was found to have given the fatal Blow, was taken up and delivered to the Emperor's Brothers, who caused his Body to be broke upon the Wheel and severed into four Quarters. The Archbishop of *Mayence* felt also the Effects of their just Repentment, for looking upon him as the first Source of this barbarous Act, they overran his Dominions with Fire and Sword, and obliged him to live as an Exile from the Place of his Residence for a considerable Time.

Some Authors pretend, that the Archbishop had no Hand in the Parricide, and that he cleared himself from this Imputation by an Oath made before the Princes of the Empire; but others that deserve more Credit, positively lay the Fact to his Charge; among these is *Gobelinus Persona*, who lived at the very Time the Fact happened, and what is most remarkable, in the Metropolitanship of *Mayence*, so that it may be presumed, he would certainly have spared the Prelate, had not the Power of Truth obliged him to inform Posterity, that *John* of *Nassau* was really guilty of the Crime imputed to him. The old Saying: *Moguntia ab antiquo nequam*, (a) or *Mayence always nought*,

(a) This Saying, doubtless, had its Rise from the worthless Character and Conduct of some of the Archbishops of *Mayence* in ancient Times. The Writers of that See however, in order to give it a favourable Derivation, say, that about thirteen Hundred and sixty two Years before the Christian *Æra*, a Company of Sorcerers having been banished from the

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

nought, was at this Time revived, and some uncouth and barbarous Verses, written with a View to keep up the Memory of this Assassination and its Abettor, were handed about, whereof it will not be improper to mention the five following:

Regula non ficta *Nequam Moguntia* dicta :
 Germen *Pilati* nunc denuo vivificati,
 Sicut dum vixit iterum Christum crucifixit,
 Namque Ducem stravit *Fridericum*, qui quasi *David*,
Brunsuig protexit, gentemque suam bene rexit.

We may with great Justice apply to *Frederic* what *Suetonius* says of the Death of *Titus*: *that his being so suddenly cut off from among the Living was a greater Loss to Mankind than to himself*; for, indeed, his untimely Fate was universally deplored, as if the *Empire* had been deprived of a *perpetual Protector*. He left no Male Issue, and the *Right of Promigeniture* was set again aside by his Family.

Henry of the
House of
Brunswick.

Table III.
and V.

The Emperor *Frederic*, was succeeded in his Dominions by his Brothers *Henry* and *Bernbard*. They ruled jointly for nine Years, after which they made a Partition; *Brunswick* fell to *Bernbard's* Share, and *Luneburg* to *Henry*; some Years after their Families exchanged their Dominions; *Henry's* Posterity kept *Brunswick*, and *Luneburg* became the Property of *Bernbard* and his Heirs.

Both Brothers employed the first three Years of their Reign in the War, they had undertaken against the Archbishop of

the City of *Treves*, had under a certain Leader, named *Nequam*, retired near the Place where *Mayence* now stands, where having at first pitched Tents, a great Number of People from all Parts resorted to them, whereby *Nequam* was at length enabled to lay the Foundations of the City of *Mayence*. They add further, that a great Stone was once found, (but they do not say where) with these Words engraved upon it: *Verte Es invenies*, and that the Stone having been turned with much Pains, in Hopes to find a great Treasure under it, the following Words were discovered on the other Side: *Moguntia ab antiquo Nequam*. This they pretend to be the Origin of that Saying, and to signify no more, than that *Mayence* had been built by one called *Nequam*.

Mayence

Mayence and the Count of *Waldeck*, during which Time many military Exploits happened between them; several Cities, Towns and Villages were destroyed, and these Hostilities would have been carried to still greater Lengths, had not their Difference been adjusted and Peace reestablished by the Intervention of Friends on both Sides.

Henry did not long enjoy the Fruits of this Peace; Disputes arose between him and *Bernhard* Count of *Lippe*, which obliged him to take the Field again. *Bernhard* with a View to be a Match for his Adversary, had allied himself with several of his Neighbours, notwithstanding which, *Henry* alone ventured to attack him and his Allies near *Oderberg* on the *Wefer*; however the Issue of the Battle answered not his Expectation, for he had the Misfortune to be taken Prisoner, and to be conducted to the Castle of *Falckenberg*, where the Count of *Lippe*, to make the most of his Prisoner, exacted a great Ransom of him. *Henry* discharged a Part of it immediately, and promised to pay the Rest at stated Times; but when the Emperor *Rupert* came to be informed of the Frivolousness of the War, the Count had carried on, he annulled *Henry's* Promise, and put the Count and his Adherents to the Ban of the Empire. *Henry* himself had the Execution of the Ban committed to him, and in Consequence thereof demolished the Castle of *Falckenberg* and took the City of *Horn*, with several other Places.

Some Years after this Emperor held a Diet at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn*, whereat *Henry* assisted, and whither the Kings of *England* and *France* being invited, sent their respective Ambassadors. The Purport of this Meeting was to deliberate on the confused State, Christendom was then in, owing to the Struggles that happened between contending Popes. This was not a Time to say, that *Rome* was, wheresoever the Pope resided, as People were wont to say formerly, that wheresoever the Emperor was, there was *Rome*; since for many Years together there had been

two Popes, the one at *Rome*, and the other at *Avignon*, who fulminated Excommunications against each other to the Astonishment and Scandal of all good Christians; at this very Time there happened to be three, one at *Rome*, another at *Rimini*, and a third in *Spain*. How zealous soever the Diet appeared to put a Stop to the Destructions arising from this unsettled State of the Church, nothing was then agreed upon, but that a general Council should be held, which assembled accordingly at *Constance* not long after.

The Character some Historians have given *Henry*, redounds much to his Honour, he being represented by them as an indefatigable Enemy of such as pursued wicked Courses, particularly of those that plundered or even molested Travellers, on which Account some have given him the Title of *King of the Heaths, and Forests*. Others accuse him of having been rigorously just, and to prove their Assertion, they relate the following Story: That having once resolved upon a Progress to *Luneburg*, he sent before him the Bailiff of *Zelle*. That a sudden Frost having happened, this Man, to defend himself against the Rigour of the Season, had made free with a Coat, that lay near the Road and belonged to a Farmer, then at his Plow. That *Henry* having followed the same Road a few Hours after, had been stopped by the Farmer, who made Complaints against the Bailiff; and that hereupon *Henry* at his Return ordered the Case to be judged upon the Spot of Ground where the Coat had lain, and that the Bailiff, not being able to deny, that he had taken the Coat against the Farmers Will, had been hanged as a Highwayman on the next Tree by *Henry's* Order, who for Want of a Halter lent his Bridle, that the Sentence might be forthwith put into Execution. This Prince died in the Year 1416. and left by his first Wife *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wratislaus VI.* Duke of *Pomerania*, one Son named *William*; and by his second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, another named *Henry*; these two Sons were the Founders of the two Lines, of *Calenberg*, and of *Wolfenbittel*.
Bernbard

Bernhard, the other Brother of the Emperor *Frederic*, bought the County of *Homburg* from its last Possessor (*a*), and joined the City of *Ultzen* to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. He demolished the Castle of *Klozeck*, or *Klotze*, which belonged to the Family of *Quitzeu*, much known in History for their Spirit of Rebellion against their lawful Sovereigns, and at that Time very considerable for their large Possessions in the Marck of *Brandenburg* and in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. He was also engaged in a War against *Jodocus* and *Procopius*, Marggraves of *Moravia*, who then were Masters of the Marck of *Brandenburg*, and he conquered from them the City of *Schnackenburg*, which he incorporated into his Dominions.

Bernhard of the House of *Luneburg*.

Table III. and VI.

(*a*) 1409.

The Military Art came to be much improved in his Time; Gunpowder and Fire-Arms had been invented in the last Century by *Bertbold Schwartz*, a German Monk, wherof the Use became common from the Year 1380, when the *Venetians* experienced the Usefulness of these mischievous Implements in their War against the *Genoese*, particularly in the Siege of *Là Chiufa*; so that hereby the *European* Nations, were taught to give, as it were, Wings to Lead and Iron, and to multiply the Instruments of Slaughter and Destruction. In the Emperor *Frederic's* Time, Guns and Pieces of Ordinance had already been introduced in the Dominions of the House of *Brunswick*, but their Number was much augmented under his Brother *Bernhard*, who besides those of common Size, caused an extraordinary one to be cast at *Brunswick*, which was called the *Faule Mette*. This remarkable Piece is still preserved in the Arsenal of that City; it weighs nine Tuns, discharges a Ball of above Six-hundred Weight, and fifty two Pounds of Powder are required to load it.

1411.

Some Years after great Disputes happened in the City of *Brunswick*: The Canons excommunicated the Burghers: and, in Return, the Priests, who sided with the City, excommunicated the Canons; which caused so much Confusion, that most of the

1422.

Churches were shut up, and the Priests obliged to read Mass in the Church Yards. The Burghers demanded Assistance from the Bishops of *Hildesheim* and of *Halberstadt*, but the latter being engaged in a Contest with his own Subjects, declined taking Part in their Quarrel. They had better Success in the Application they made to the Bishop of *Hildesheim*, he in Conjunction with some Troops of the Bishop of *Munster* and other Allies marched immediately to their Assistance. *Bernbard* who was justly displeas'd at this Prelate's meddling in Affairs that did not concern him, soon rais'd an Army strong enough to cope with him; he took the Field, prevented his approaching the City of *Brunswick* and worsted him three different Times, viz near *Affeburg*, *Osterwyck* and *Grune*. The Bishop being dishearten'd by these repeated Defeats, at length gave up his Design, which afforded *Bernbard* an Opportunity to reconcile the Canons with the Burghers, and to restore Peace to the City of *Brunswick*.

He died in the Year 1434. and left by his Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Wenceslaus* Elector of *Saxony*, two Sons, *Otho*, and *Frederic* surnamed the *Pious*; both succeeded him in their Turns.

O T H O }
E R I C H } at *Grubenbagen*.

WILLIAM the *Elder* or the *Victorious* at *Calenberg*.

HENRY the *Pacifick* at *Wolffenbuttel*.

O T H O }
F R E D E R I C the *Pious* } at *Luneburg*.

Otho of the
Line of Gruben-
bagen.

Table III.

Otho succeeded his Father *Frederic* in the States belonging to the Line of *Grubenbagen*, his Reign, which lasted 7 Years, was mild and peacable. He died in 1411. and left by his Wife *Schoenetta* Countess of *Nassau*, but one Daughter named *Adelheid*, who was married to *Bogislaus* V. Duke of *Pomerania*: His Possessions fell to his Cousin *Erich* of the same Line.

Erich

Erich was scarce possessed of his Inheritance, but he had a War to maintain against the Counts of *Hohnstein*, who laid Claim to the County of *Lutterberg*. They soon came to a Battle, which was fought near a Village called *Osterbagen*, wherein *Erich* lost a great Number of Men, but had the Advantage to keep the Field of Battle. Not many Years ago, in the Neighbourhood of this Village were dug up several Gold Rings, long Knives, Clubs, Battle-Axes, and other Weapons, used in those Times, which are thought to be Relicks of this Battle. He died in 1431, and left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Otho*, the *Strong* of the Line of *Gottingen*, three Sons, *Ernest*, *Henry*, and *Albert*. *Ernest* having accepted of the Provostship of the Dome at *Eimbeck*, *Henry* succeeded his Father, and after his Death *Albert* came also to the Possession of the Principality of *Grubenbagen*.

Erich of the
Line of Gru-
benbagen.

Table III.
1415.

William the Elder, Son of *Henry*, and as has been observed above, the Founder of the Line of *Calenberg*, was a Prince remarkable for his martial Temper, and on account of his having fought and gained several great Battles, had the Surname of *Victorius* given him.

William of
the Line of
Calenberg.

Table V.

He, in Conjunction with *Frederic*, Marggrave of *Misnia*, marched an Army against the *Hussites* in *Bobemia*, who, through the imprudent Conduct of *Wenceslaus*, and his Brother *Sigismund*, had got to such a Head, that much Time passed before Tranquillity could be restored to that Kingdom. The University of *Prague* was so famous in the Reign of *Wenceslaus*, that no less than 44,000 Students are said to have been there at a Time; whereof the much greater Part were *Germans*, and created many Vexations to the *Bobemians*, who, compared with them, were but few in Number. The *Bobemians* applied to *John Hufs*, a *Bobemian* by Birth, and Professor at *Prague*, who assured them, that he would cause the *German* Students to leave *Prague* very soon of their own Accord. The University of *Prague* having been formed by *Charles IV.* on the Model of that of *Paris*, *Hufs* requested,

requested, that in the Consultations that were held concerning Affairs of the University, the Natives might be allowed to have three Votes, and the Strangers but one. The *Germans*, who had been hitherto in Possession of three Votes, refused to admit of this Reform, and threatened to leave *Prague*. *Wenceslaus* could have easily adjusted this Dispute in the Beginning, but he delayed it, on account that both Parties made him Presents; nay, their Variance affected him so little, that he was heard to say in a jocular Manner (alluding to the Signification of the Word *Hufs* in the *Bobemian* Language): *That Hufs was a fine Goose, as he laid him golden Eggs, and that he was not at all concerned to see both Parties tear each other in Pieces.* At length *Hufs* prevailed; whereupon 40,000 of the foreign Students left *Prague* in one Day, a great Part whereof resorted to *Leipzig*, and were the Occasion of an University being founded there. *Hufs* now assumed a greater Authority, and began openly to instruct his Party in the Tenets of *Wicief*. At this Time two *English* Students resorting to *Prague*, caused the Picture of the Pope with his *Triple Crown* to be drawn on one Side of the Walls of their Chamber, and on the other *Christ* sitting on an *Ass*, and making his Entry into *Jerusalem*. Several Thousands went to see these Pictures; *Hufs* approved of them, but the other Professors of the University, who had been great Losers by the Departure of the foreign Students, together with the greatest Part of the Inhabitants, were scandalized at it, and at length an open Insurrection ensued. *Wenceslaus*, instead of quelling this Tumult, remained quiet. *Sigismund*, his Brother, who then was Emperor, had a Council assembled at *Constance*, whither *Hufs* was summoned to give an Account of his Doctrine; and having obtained the Emperor's Safe-Conduct to come and retire unmolested, he appeared there, but was imprisoned, condemned to the Flames, and burnt with his Writings in 1415.

This Breach of the Emperor's Word, served as a Signal to the *Bobemians* to raise up in Arms. A great Part of those, that had been

been Enemies to *Hufs*, joined with his Disciples, although they were of a different Persuasion in Point of Doctrine; whereby it evidently appears, that this Insurrection, which afterwards produced so great a Change in religious Matters in *Bobemia*, was not at first so much owing to religious Motives, as to a just Resentment of the base Conduct of the Emperor; and of the Council of *Constance* towards *Hufs*. *Wenceslaus* fearing an Attack from the Burghers of *Prague*, ordered them to bring their Arms to his Palace. This Step widened the Breach. One *John de Troznova* by Name, commonly called *Ziska*, advised the Inhabitants, to go in a Body with their Arms to the Palace, and he conducting them thither, asked the King, *Whither were the Enemies against whom they were to fight by the King's Command?* *Wenceslaus* was much startled at the Resolution of the Burghers, and kindly intreated *Ziska* to return in Peace with his People. The Intrepidity *Ziska* shewed on this Occasion, soon procured him the Esteem and Confidence of the Inhabitants, whereby his Party grew so powerful, that when the Magistrates of that Part of *Prague*, called the *New City*, attempted to oppose him, they found him an Over-match for them: for having unexpectedly surrounded the Place where they met, he threw thirteen of the Aldermen out of the Windows, whom the Populace below received upon Pikes and Halbards. *Wenceslaus* soon after this died without Issue, and his Brother *Sigismund*, who was already Emperor and King of *Hungary*, laid Claim to the Kingdom of *Bobemia*. The *Bobemians*, to a Man, refused to acknowledge him for their Sovereign, on account that *John Hufs*, and *Jerome* of *Prague* his Collegue, had been burnt at *Constance* by his Consent. However, *Sigismund* called a Diet at *Brinn* in *Moravia*, where some *Bobemians* appeared, and complained of the Infringement of the Emperor's Safe-Conduct given to *Hufs*. *Sigismund* might still have gained the Hearts of the *Bobemians*, had he not by an untimely Rigour confirmed the Hatred they bore him; by continuing to pursue his impolitick Scheme; he so far alienated their

their Affections from him, that they determined for War without the least Hesitation. All those that engaged against *Sigismund* upon this Occasion, went by the general Name of *Hussites*, and the War itself had its Denomination from them. It began in the Year 1418, and lasted 18 Years. *Ziska* marched before *Prague*, and conquered that Part of the City which is called the *Kleine Seite*, and though *Sigismund* led thither an Army of 150,000 Men in the Year 1420, he was not able, with so powerful an Army, to get the better of his Enemies, who were so little afraid of him, that they never shut the Gates of the City all the Time he lay before it. During his Stay here, four Articles relating to Religion, were proposed by the *Hussites*, which *Sigismund* thought fit to pass over in Silence, in order to get himself crowned in the Castle of *Prague*, which then was in his Possession; but the Ceremony being once over, Matters returned to the same warlike Situation they were in before.

1421.

In the Year 1421 *William* joined his Troops to those of *Frederic*, Marggrave of *Misnia*, and marched against the *Hussites*. The Emperor *Sigismund* was now making War against the *Turks* in *Hungary*. *William* and *Frederic*, at the Head of their respective Bodies, entered the Circles of *Ellenbogen* and *Satz*, in the former of which, *William* laid Siege to the Castle of that Name, where the *Hussites* had a strong Garrison. They obstinately defended the Place, and by repeated Sallies much annoyed and harrassed *William's* Troops; whereupon he resolved to make a general Assault, which proved so successful to him, that he made himself Master of the Castle within a Fortnight after it had been invested. From thence he marched to *Egra*, which he also possessed himself of, and having placed there a proper Garrison, he joined *Frederic* near *Brück* or *Brix*. A large Detachment of *Hussites* attempted to oppose their Junction, but they were instantly routed; whereupon the two Princes immediately laid Siege to *Brück*, which at that Time had a Castle that was thought impregnable. They received a Reinforcement and attacked the
Castle

Castle at three different Places; the Garrison did all that was in their Power to defend themselves, but were at length obliged to accept of a Capitulation, and to surrender to the victorious Arms of *William* and *Frederic*.

About this Time *Albert III.* who was the last Elector of *Saxony* of the *Anbaltine* Race, died without Issue. The Extinction of this Family had something particular in it. The Elector *Rudolph III.* was poisoned by the *Bobemians*, his two Sons, *Wenceslaus* and *Sigismund*, were crushed to Death by a Tower that fell upon them at *Schweinitz*, and his Brother *Albert III.* was so much terrified by a Fire, that happened in a House, where he lodged upon a Hunting-Match, that it caused his Death. The House of *Brunswick* ought to have succeeded in the Electorate of *Saxony*, if not on account of the just Claims this Family had to these Dominions, which were a Part of their ancient Family States; at least by Right of the Treaty of Confraternity and mutual Succession, made between the Houses of *Saxony* and *Brunswick*, in the Year 1389, as has been said above. *Nay*, *Frederic I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*, was so sensible of this, that at the very Time he put in for a Share of the *Saxon* Dominions, he represented to the Emperor *Sigismund*, that Justice required of him, to invest the House of *Brunswick* with the Electorate. But *Sigismund*, in Consideration of a large Sum of Money, paid him by *Frederic*, Marggrave of *Misnia*, had, some Years before the Extinction of the House of *Saxony*, secretly given him the Reversion of that Electorate, and in Spite of all Representations, at this Time, invested *Frederic* with it. The House of *Brunswick* had undoubtedly no small Reason to be disgusted at this Injustice of the Emperor, and it seems, that it was upon this Account, that *William*, at this Time, withdrew the Troops he had led to *Bobemia* against the *Hussites*.

Henry III. Count of *Holstein* and Duke of *Sleswick*, was then engaged in a War against *Erich X.* King of *Denmark*, who had possessed himself of the Dutchy of *Sleswick*, and refused to deliver it

up to him, unless upon very hard Conditions. The Emperor *Sigismund* countenanced his Proceedings, but the Pope declared himself in Favour of the Duke of *Sleswick*. *Henry* found, that a good Army would be the best Means to decide this Dispute, and for this Reason desired in Marriage a Princess of the House of *Brunswick*, whereby he engaged *William* in his Interest. Thus an Army of 30,000 Men was brought into the Field, which surprized the *Danish* Troops at Break of Day near *Flensburg*. *Erich* gave Way, but soon rallied his Troops, whereupon a general Fight ensued. A prodigious Number fell on both Sides, but the *Brunswick* Troops, encouraged by the Bravery of their Commander, broke at different Times the Ranks of the *Danes*, notwithstanding their obstinate Resistance, and at length gained a compleat Victory, which redounded much to Duke *William's* Honour. After this they laid Siege to *Flensburg*, but *Henry* being among the foremost in scaling that City, had the Misfortune to lose his Life by a Piece of Timber, thrown upon him from the Walls. His intended Bride was so much shocked at the News of it, that she could never be persuaded to marry afterwards. Historians have been neglectful in mentioning her Name, but it is probable, that she was one of the Daughters of *Erich* of the Line of *Grubenbagen*, two of whom were unmarried and died Abbeesses of *Ganderheim*.

William, after he was returned to his Dominions, made Preparations for a Journey to the *Holy Land*. He recommended his Wife and Children to the Care of his Brother *Henry* the *Pacifick*, and set out on his intended Pilgrimage in the Year 1430. On his Return through *Austria*, he paid a Visit to *Frederic IV.* who had married his first Cousin *Ann*, Daughter of the Emperor *Frederic*. *Philip* surnamed the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, was then making Preparations for a War against *Charles VII.* King of *France*, to be revenged upon him for having, when *Dolphin*, procured the Death of his Father *John* the *Intrepid*, at a friendly Interview at *Monterau* in *Champagne*.

Charles

Charles desired the Assistance of the Duke of *Austria*, which was complied with, and *William the Victorious* took upon him to lead the *Austrian* Troops in this Expedition. He passed the *Rhine*, entered *Burgundy*, and made there so powerful a Diverſion in Favour of the King of *France*, that it may be reasonably thought, this did not a little contribute towards the Peace, which *Philip* concluded with the *French* at *Arras* ſome Years after.

During theſe Tranſactions, *Sigismund* preſſed a new *William* and ſeveral other Princes of the Empire, to ſend Troops againſt the *Huffites*. *Ziſka* was now dead, after having gained thirteen Battles againſt the Emperor. His Death, though it cauſed ſome Alterations in the Affairs of the *Huffites*, did not diſhearten them, they ſtill ſeemed reſolute, and expreſſed a great Zeal for the Advancement of the common Cauſe. *Procopius*, *Ziſka*'s Uncle, put himſelf at their Head, and beat in 1425. the *Austrian* Troops, which *Albert V.* afterwards Emperor, had led againſt them: in the following Year a ſtrong Army of *Miſnians* and other *Germans* had the ſame Miſfortune near *Auffig*; twelve thouſand Men were cut in Pieces on this Occaſion, whereupon *Procopius* ſcaled the City of *Auffig*, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. The Emperor, who imagined, that a Superiority of Forces would aſſure him the Victory, led in the Year 1427. through *Saxony*, *Franconia* and *Bavaria*, three fine Armies to *Bohemia*, but his Endeavours were fruitleſs, the *Huffites* always got the better of him. There was however a Poſſibility of ending the War in the Year following, had the Emperor conſented to a ſmall Proviſion for *Procopius*, but the Irreſolution he ſhewed in this Reſpect, made the Negotiation come to nothing. Hereupon the *Huffites* in 1429. entered *Germany*, and having burnt *Dreſden*, and cut in Pieces the Inhabitants of the City of *Guben*, laid all the Country, as far as *Magdeburg*, under Contribution. The next Year they burned the Cities of *Altenburg*, *Plauen*, *Culmbach*, and *Barcutb*; *Nurinberg* and the Cities in *Bavaria* paid large Sums to avoid the Ruin, they were threatened with, and a great Number of

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

People flocked for Refuge to *Brunswick*. *Procopius* had at that Time an Army of 22000 Horse, and 52000 Foot, and was followed, in his Return to *Bohemia*, by 3000 Wagons loaded with Booty. The Number of Cities and Castles reduced to Ashes, during this Year only, amounted to above an Hundred. In the Year 1431. Pope *Martin V.* in Hopes to exterminate the *Hussites*, sent Cardinal *Julianus* to *Germany*, who raised an Army of 130,000 Men for this Purpose. But when they were on the Point of fighting a decisive Battle near *Taus* in *Bohemia*, such a Panick seized upon the *Germans*, that some took to Flight before the first Onset began, and this they did with so much Precipitation, that they abandoned all their Baggage and Riches, among which the *Hussites* found the Cardinals Crofs with his gaudy Vestments, which afforded them no small Matter of Diversion. *Procopius* having engaged the next Morning those that had stood their Ground, killed 11000, dispersed the Rest, and took 150 Pieces of Canon. The Year following he fell again upon *Misnia*, advanced as far as *Leipzig*, and burned the Town of *Tauchba*, with several other Places. At length the Prelates assembled at the Council of *Bafil*, to put a Stop to those Ravages and Devastations, took upon them to reconcile Matters. For this Purpose *Procopius* was invited thither, where he came, attended by 300 Horse, and after some Conferences, prevailed upon the Council, to grant the four following Articles of Religion, he was commissioned to insist upon: “ that the Word
“ of God should be preached among the *Bobemians* without
“ Molestation; that the People should be at Liberty to take
“ the Lord’s Supper in both Kinds; that a Stop should be
“ put to the Acquisitions of the Clergy; and that all Sins
“ against God’s Law should be severely punished.” These Articles being agreed upon, the States of *Bobemia* appointed *Alexius Wrzesłowsky*, Lord-Lieutenant of that Kingdom, which occasioned a Misunderstanding between them and *Procopius*, who was so much displeas’d at it, that he threatened his
Country

Country with Fire and Sword, and actually laid Siege to the City of *Pilsen*. Thus were the *Bohemians* divided among themselves, whereby soon after was verified, what the Emperor *Sigismund* used to say, *That the Bohemians could not be conquered but by Bohemians*. *William* the *Victorious*, at his Request, backed by that of the Fathers of the Council, marched before *New Prague*, which was the Capital and the strongest Hold of the *Hussites*; here he joined his Troops with those of the States of *Bohemia*, who had taken up Arms against *Procopius* and his Associates. As *Procopius* had left a numerous Garrison in this City, it was apprehended, that much Time would be required to reduce it; but such was the Bravery of the Besiegers, that the Place surrendered in a short Time; to the inexpressible Grief of *Procopius*, who, upon hearing of it, raised the Siege of *Pilsen*, and burned his Camp, with so much Precipitation, that a great Part of the Wounded perished in the Flames. His Rage was so great, that he made an Oath to extirpate all the Nobility in that Kingdom, should it cost him his Life. Agreeable hereto, he offered Battle to the States, and, it is said, that they would have had but a bad Chance against him, had he been better provided with Horse; for Want of which he lost the Day, and was himself found amongst the Dead. The Prisoners made in this Battle, were put in Barns and burned to Death, and the *Hussites*, after this Overthrow, not being able to bring an Army into the Field, Peace was at length restored to *Bohemia*.

William was not engaged in this last Action, but returned to his Dominions, upon the Reduction of the City abovementioned. Some Time after Disputes arose between him and the Archbishop of *Mayence*, which drew on a War. Their Troops met near the Castle of *Homburg*, where *William* proved so successful, that he obtained a signal Victory over this Prelate, who was thereby constrained to sue for Peace. *William* afterwards assisted *Gerbard* Count of *Oldenburg*, against *Maurice*, one of the same Family, who claimed the County of *Delmenborst*. *Maurice* had many Allies;

1462.

Allies; but *William*, notwithstanding the Superiority of the Enemy's Troops, attacked them near *Siberg*, and broke into their Ranks with uncommon Bravery. It is observed by Historians, that a great Number fell by his own Hand, and that though he had the Misfortune to be thrown from his Horse in the Heat of the Battle, and surrounded on all Sides, he, with great Courage and Presence of Mind, fought his Way through the Enemy, recovered a Horse, and after an obstinate Fight, which lasted several Hours, remained Master of the Field of Battle.

We ought not to omit, that *William* was much disappointed in the Opinion, he had of his Brother *Henry* the *Pacifick*, when he intrusted him with the Care of his Wife and Children, during the Time he made his Journey to the *Holy Land*. *Henry*, instead of acquitting himself of this Trust with Fidelity, turned his Brother's Wife and Children out of the Castle of *Wolffenbittel*, and made himself Master of almost all the Country of *Brunswick*. So unexpected a Proceeding was Matter of general Surprise, as *Henry* had before that Time the Reputation of being a Prince remarkable for his peaceable and quiet Disposition. This brought a Slur upon his Character; but what seems to palliate his Crime in some Measure is, that the Citizens of *Brunswick*, who disliked to be under an active Prince, were the chief Authors of this Fact. Howbeit *William* was so incensed at his Brother's Breach of Trust, that he came to an open Rupture with him. The War was carried on between them with great Animosity, and caused much Desolation throughout the Country of *Brunswick*, but was at length happily terminated, by the Interposition of their respective Friends. *William*, so justly famed for his Valour, gave on this Occasion a signal Proof of his being no less magnanimous and disinterested, for he not only reconciled himself with his Brother, but sat down contented with a far less Share of Territories, than what he was intitled to. He was afterwards amply rewarded by Providence for his Greatness of Soul; so many Territories gradually devolved to him, that he had no

Reason

Reason to repent of having sacrificed his Interest to the publick Tranquillity. He acquired the County of *Hallermund* in the Year 1435, the County of *Wunstorff* in the Year 1447, the County of *Wolpe* in the Year 1460, and *Otho Cocles*, the last of the Line of *Gottingen*, happening to die three Years after, the whole Succession of that Line fell to him. At length his Brother *Henry* departing this Life without Male Issue, he became possessed of all the States, that had ever belonged to the Dutchy of *Brunswick*.

1463.

1473.

William from that Time kept his Residence at *Wolffenbittel*. Few Princes or Generals in any Age come up with him in the Number of his Victories, and much fewer still in the Number of his Years; for he lived to the Year 1482, and then died at the very uncommon Age of Ninety. He left by his Wife *Cecilia* Daughter of *Frederic* I, Elector of *Brandenburg*, two Sons, *William* surnamed the *Younger* and *Frederic*, who divided their *Father's* Dominions: *William* resided at *Wolffenbittel* and *Frederic* at *Calenberg*.

Few Things of Note are said of *Henry* surnamed the *Pacifick*, Brother of *William* the *Victorious*, by the Historians of his Time. The Transactions he was concerned in, appear too minute to claim a Place here; wherefore we shall content ourselves to say, that he is reported to have been frugal without Avarice, and to have left large Sums in his Coffres at his Death, which happened in the Year 1473. He had, as has been said no Male Issue by his Wife *Helena*, Daughter of *Adolph* Duke of *Cleves*, so that his Possession fell of Course to *William* the *Victorious* his Brother.

Henry the Pacifick of the Line of Wolfenbittel.

Table V.

Otho Son of *Berubard* of the House of *Luneburg*, was much beloved on Account of his exact and impartial Administration of Justice. Among the Praises bestowed on him, by the Writers of the Age he lived in, we meet with this remarkable one, that to shew the tender Concern he had for his Subjects, he continually sent out Detachments to scour the Roads, which were at that Time much infested by Gangs of Robbers.

Otho of the House of Luneburg.

Table VI.

Nicolaus Archbishop of *Bremen*, encouraged by *Otho's* Character, put himself and his See under his Protection. In those Days were greatly in Vogue the famous *Febde's*, *Diffidationes*, or *Challenges*, so called from a Letter of Defiance, sent to the Party, against whom War was resolved, three Days before any Hostilities were committed. This was then the favourite Way of deciding Differences, lawless Power took Place of Justice, the Conqueror was always thought to be in the Right and the vanquished obliged to submit to his Terms, howsoever iniquitous, These Wars were seldom confined to the *Principals* that were at Variance together, each Party got Allies, so that small Differences oftentimes drew after them the Ruin of whole Countries. The Provinces bordering on the Territories of the contending Parties were used to share their Fates, which obliged such Cities and Principalities, as were apprehensive of these Inconveniences, to put themselves under the Protection of some powerful Prince in the Neighbourhood, or to enter into Alliance with the Association of the *Rhine*, the Society of *St. George* in *Suabia*, or that of the *Hans Towns*. It is not exactly known, when these *Diffidationes* or *Challenges* first came in Vogue, but it is pretty certain, that they were utterly abolished in the Year 1495. when by the common Consent of the States of the Empire, and with their Participation, a regular Court of Judicature was established, to be kept in some City in

(a) It was first established at Frankfort on the Mayn, afterwards removed to Spiers, and is now kept at Wetzlar.

Germany (a), where the Injured might complain of the Wrongs done them and get Redress. *Germany*, for this Purpose, was divided first into six, and afterwards into ten Circles, one or two of the Princes of each Circle were made the Directors of it, and it was ordered, that to them should be committed the Execution of the Decrees, this Court of Judicature should pronounce.

Otho had married *Elizabeth*, Heiress of the County of *Eberstein*, by Virtue of whose Right, that County fell to the House of *Brunswick* after her Father's Death, who left no Male Issue. The Castle of *Hachmelen* and the City of *Borgdorff*, with its Territories

Territories were also annexed to his Dominions. He died without Issue, and his Brother *Frederic* succeeded him.

Frederic of the House of *Luneburg*, Son of *Bernbard*, was surnamed the *Pious* and also the *Just*, on account of his exemplary Life. He succeeded his Brother *Otho* in the Year 1445.

Frederick the Pious, of the House of Luneburg.

In his Time the City of *Luneburg*, being much indebted, intreated the Prelates and the other Clergy, that received Rents from the Saltpits in that City, to give up for a certain Number of Years the Moiety of these Rents towards the Discharge of the Debts. This they refused to comply with, and upon the City's insisting upon it, carried their Complaints before the Pope. *Frederic*, partly on this Account and partly moved by Devotion, made a Journey to *Rome* in the Year 1450, and took upon him to solicit in Behalf of the City; but his Efforts were without Success. The Prelates with the other Clergy obtained a Sentence in their Favour, and this gave Occasion to great Commotions in the City of *Luneburg*, which lasted a long Time.

Table VI.

Frederic had a natural Propensity to great and good Actions; he was often heard to say: *That it was below the Dignity of a Man to desire to live to himself alone, and that the Remembrance of having conferred Obligations was attended with so peculiar a Pleasure, that on this Account alone none should neglect the Opportunities, that offer, of being serviceable to their Fellow Creatures.* Agreeable to this Maxim, he interested himself in Favour of the City of *Luneburg*, and on the same Account, some Years after, he assisted the Citizens of *Munster*, who disagreed with the Chapter of that See about the Election of a Bishop. The Citizens being sensible of the Virtue and good Government of those of their Bishops, who had formerly been elected out of the Family of *Hoya*, desired at this Time, that the Chapter might chuse *Erich* Count of *Hoya*, who lately had been dispossessed of the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck*; but the Chapter, disdainig to be influenced in the Election by their Recommendation, chose *Walram* Count of *Meurs*, Brother to *Theodoric* II. Archbishop of *Cologne*, a Person, said to have been little qualified for that Station,

tion, and even to have made Use of scandalous Means to pave his Way to this Advancement. The Inhabitants of *Munster*, enraged at this Disappointment, levied War against the Chapter and the Archbishop; they at first put themselves under the Conduct of the Count of *Hoya*, but he not being an experienced Soldier, Application was made to *Frederic*, who thereupon consented to head the Army. Intelligence being brought, that the Archbishop was advanced with a considerable Army towards the City of *Munster*, he also moved that Way, and notwithstanding he was but slenderly provided with Forces by the Citizens, incamped in the open Field, waiting there for the Arrival of the Enemy. A large Body of *Frederic's* own Troops, which he had ordered to join him, were upon their March, but before their Junction could be made, the Archbishop, who was much superior to him in Strength, attacked him at so great a Disadvantage, that *Frederic*, though he fought most valiantly, was routed and taken Prisoner. His Captivity lasted for some Time, and he was obliged to give a considerable Sum of Money to redeem himself.

Such was *Frederic's* Courage in Adversity, that he bore this Misfortune with great Tranquillity of Mind, being satisfied with the Justice of the Cause, he had been engaged in, and considering this, as the only Rule, whereby Men's Actions ought to be tried, let the Issue or Event be what it will. Some Years after he resolved to retire from the World, and having founded the Convent of St. *Francis* in *Zelle*, he fixed his Abode there, giving up the Government of his States to his eldest Son *Bernhard II.* This Prince happened to die before him, whereupon his youngest Son *Otbo*, surnamed the *Magnanimous*, came to the Possession of the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*, but he also departing this Life before *Frederic*, and his Son not being then of Age, the Grandfather was obliged to quit the Convent, and to resume the Government of his States. He died in 1478; his Wife was *Magdalen* Daughter of *Frederic I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*.

HENRY III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.

FREDERIC of the Line of *Calenberg*.

WILLIAM the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*.

BERNHARD II.

after his Death

OTHO the *Magnanimous*.

} of the House of *Luneburg*.

Henry III. Son of *Erich* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, gave Henry III. of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III. (a) 1456. *(a)* the County of *Lutterberg* in Fief to the Counts of *Hohnstein*. He had some Disputes with *Lewis* Landgrave of *Hesse*, who, with his Allies marched before the Castle of *Grubenhagen*, where *Henry* resided and besieged it; but the Resolution the Besieged shewed in defending themselves, baffled his Design. Upon this Disappointment he bent his March to the Castle of *Salze*, where *Elizabeth* Abbess of *Gandersheim*, *Henry's* Sister, kept her Court, and had retired thither on Account of a Contagion that happened in the City of *Gandersheim*. The Landgrave, notwithstanding he was informed of the Princess's residing there, thought it no Disparagement to his Honour to invest the Place; but the Abbess, to make him sensible, he had undertaken a Thing little becoming a generous Warriour, on the first Ball that was discharged against the Castle, ordered a Smock to be hung out upon a Pole; the Sight of which gave him so much Confusion, that he immediately desisted from his Attempt, and raised the Siege. *Henry* died in the Year 1469. and left by his Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *John I.* Duke of *Sagan* and *Crossen*, one Son named *Henry*, who resided at *Salze* and died without Issue. *Albert III.* Brother of *Henry III.* succeeded him.

Little is said of *Frederic* of the Line of *Calenberg*, Son of Frederic of the Line of Calenberg. Table V. *William* the *Victorious*, by the Historians of his Time, save, that he was unfortunate in a War against the Archbishop of *Cogn*. It is thought, that he was affected by some unforeseen Accident, which made him grow melancholy. He died in the Year 1494. without Issue, and the Principality of *Calenberg* fell to the Sons of his Brother *William* the *Younger*.

William the
Younger of
the Line of
Wolffenbittel.

Table V.

1474.

William the Younger, Brother to *Frederic*, did not inherit the Principality of *Wolffenbittel* till the Year 1482. after the Death of his Father *William the Victorious*; nevertheless he was much courted before that Time by his Neighbours; an Instance whereof we find in the City of *Hoxster* in the Territories of the Abby of *Corvey*, which in 1480. put itself under his Protection. He made himself known in the War, that was carried on in his Time, between *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse* and *Rupert* Elector of *Cogn*; the last of whom having more than once infringed the Capitulation, he had sworn to at his coming to the See, the Canons disowned him, and having at first constituted the Landgrave Governor, soon after elected him Archbishop of *Cogn*. *Rupert* had Recourse to *Charles* the Bold Duke of *Burgundy*, who marched an Army to his Assistance, and besieged the City of *Neus*, in the Archbishoprick of *Cogn*; whereby the Inhabitants, among whom was the Landgrave himself, were reduced to Famine, but notwithstanding defended the City bravely, till the Army of the Empire arrived, and obliged *Charles* to raise the Siege, after he had assaulted it 56 Times without Success. *William* on this Occasion commanded a considerable Part of the Succour, which his Father sent to strengthen the Army, and was highly esteemed by the Emperor *Frederic III.* on account of his Valour.

1490.

Eight Years after his coming to the Principality of *Wolffenbittel*, he acquired to it the City of *Helmstædt*. This City, which is at present so much distinguished for being the Seat of the Muses, belonged from Time immemorial to the Abbot of *Werden* in *Westphalia*, and at that Time denied Obedience to its Master. Hereupon the Abbot offered to sell it to the Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who asking him the Reason why he offered it to sell, was answered, *that the Burghers refused to be Children of Monks any longer*, to which the Bishop replied, *that were this the Case they would as little like to be Children of Priests*, wherefore he advised him, to offer the City to Duke *William* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*; who accordingly bought it and incorporated it into his Principality. He ceded in the Year 1491. the Regency of

of

of his Dominions to his two Sons *Henry* and *Erich*, whom he had by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Botbo* Count of *Stolberg*; the first continued the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, and the other was the Founder of a new one at *Calenberg*. *William* reserved no more for himself than the District of *Gottingen*, and led from that Time a private Life. The Intrepidity of this Prince and his Sentiments on Death are worthy of Notice. *He looked upon Fear as the greatest Torment that could befall Men; that it availed nothing to apprehend what is unavoidable; and that to fear Death, was the same Thing as to call for it, since the Fear of Death was dying continually.* He confirmed these Sentiments by his Example, for he took a particular Delight in erecting his Tomb, inspecting the Workmen every Day for some Hours, and when it was finished, he often visited his last Abode, and even lay in it sometimes, that by meditating on Death, he might divest it of its Horrors, and descend, as it were, living into the Grave. The Time of his Death is variously reported, but the Opinion of those, who place it in 1503, seems to be the best grounded.

Bernbard was Bishop of *Hildesheim*, when his Father *Frederic* the Pious retired into the Convent of *St. Francis* at *Zelle* in 1459. Hereupon he resigned the Bishoprick, and married *Mathildis*, Daughter to *Otho* III. Count of *Schaumburg*, a Lady much celebrated for her great Beauty. The Canons of *Hildesheim* were so much displeas'd at his Resignation, that they severely reflected upon him for it: saying, *that he left Mary, who was a Queen, to take Mathildis, who was but a Countess.* *Bernbard*, notwithstanding their Ill-Will, had so much Credit with them, that he procur'd the resigned Bishoprick for *Ernest* Count of *Schaumburg*, his Brother in Law. He ruled the Dutchy of *Luneburg* five Years, and died in 1464 without Issue.

His Brother *Otho*, surnamed the *Magnanimous*, succeeded him. Some of his Vassals having behaved disrespectful to him, he was oblig'd to make them return to their Duty by Force of Arms. On this Occasion he retook in 1464 the Castle of *Hitzaker*, which then belonged to the Family of *Bulow*, who of all his Vassals

Bernhard II.
of the House
of *Luneburg*.

Table VI.

Otho sur-
named the
Magnani-
mous of the
House of *Lune-*
burg.

Table VII.

had

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

had provoked him the most. He might have treated the others with the same Severity, but he thought it better became him, to shew his Power, than to exert it; which singular Instance of his Greatness of Mind procured him, with the Love of his Subjects, the Surname of *Magnanimous*. He died in 1471 in the 32. Year of his Age, and left by his Wife *Ann*, Daughter of *John* Count of *Nassau*, two Sons; *Henry* and *William*. *William* died in his Infancy, and *Henry* was under Age at his Fathers Death. *Frederic* the *Pious*, his Grand Father, was obliged to resume the Regency, in which he continued to his Death, as has been said above.

ALBERT. III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
 HENRY the *Elder* of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*.
 ERICH. I. or the *Elder* of the Line of *Calenberg*.
 HENRY the *Younger* of the House of *Luneburg*.

Albert III. of the Line of Grubenhagen. *Albert* III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, succeeded his Brother *Henry* III. of the same Line, and was, by the Instigation of the Citizens of *Eimbeck*, imbroiled in a War against *William* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, which ended to the Disadvantage of both. He died in 1490, and left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Volrad* I. Count of *Waldeck*, two Sons *Philip* and *Erich*, *Philip* succeeded him, and *Erich* became Bishop of *Paderborn*, of *Osnabruck*, and of *Munster*.

Henry the Elder of the Line of Wolfenbittel, *Henry*, surnamed the *Elder*, succeeded his Father *William* the *Younger* at *Wolfenbittel* in the Year 1491. The Magistrates of the City of *Brunswick*, through the Lenity of his Predecessors, had assumed great Liberties to themselves, and began to think they were free from all Obedience, and from performing any extraordinary Service upon Occasion. *Henry* expostulated with them about their pretended Privileges and Prescription, and insisted, that a great Part of those they enjoyed, were his Prerogative. The Dispute was for that Time made up, but the same

Com-

Complaints having been afterwards renewed on sundry Occasions, the Citizens were at Length obliged to return to their Obedience in 1671, as will be observed in its proper Place.

He made in the Year 1503, a Treaty with his Brother *Erich* I. of the Line of *Calenberg*, and with *Henry* the Younger of the House of *Luneburg*, in which they stipulated with each other, not to dispose of their respective States without the joint Consent of each. Some Years after he engaged with his Brother *Erich*, his two Sons *Henry* the Younger and *Christopher* Arch-Bishop of *Bremen*, and *George* Duke of *Saxony*, in a War against the Friezlanders; they were all of them successful in the Course of it, excepting *Henry*, who at the Siege of the Castle of *Ort* or *Leer-Orth*, as he was reconnoitring the Enemy, was shot with a Ball from the Castle, and slain. This happened in the Year 1514. He left by his Wife *Catherine*, Daughter of *Erich* II. Duke of *Pomerania*, six Sons, *Christopher*, *Erich*, *Henry*, *Francis*, *William*, and *George*, of whom *Henry* alone succeeded him. *Christopher* got the Arch-bishoprick of *Bremen*, *Erich* became Commander of the *Teutonic* Order at *Memel* in *Prussia*, *Francis* was made Bishop of *Minden*, *William* had the Commandry of the Order of *St. John* at *Mirow* in *Mecklenburg*, and *George* became Arch-bishop of *Bremen*, after the Death of his Brother *Christopher*, and enjoyed at the same Time the Bishopricks of *Minden* and of *Verden*.

Erich I, or the *Elder* succeeded his Father *William* the Younger at *Calenberg*, in the Year 1491. He lived at a Time, when the whole World seemed to put on a new Face in Matters of Politics. The Emperor *Maximilian* I. gave a new Form to the Roman Empire, and by marrying the rich Heiress of *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, laid a Basis for that vast Power, to which the House of *Austria* raised itself from that Time with so prodigious a Rapidity. *Lewis* XI. on his Part, had laid the Foundation of an absolute Power in *France*. *Ferdinand* the Catholic had reunited all the Kingdoms in *Spain*. *Portugal* arrived

Erich I. or the Elder of the Line of Calenberg.
Table VI.

to the Summit of Happiness under *Emanuel*. *Henry VII.* finished the Contests between the *Red and White Roses* in *England*. Pope *Alexander VI.* appeared formidable in *Italy*. *Christian* was in Possession of all the three Kingdoms in the North. *Poland* had for its King *Sigismund I.* one of the most powerful Kings, that had ever occupied the *Polish* Throne; and the Power of the *Turks*, after the Conquest of *Constantinople*, became every Day more and more considerable both in *Europe* and in the *East*. Whether or no the immense Riches, which about this Time began to be brought from both *Indies* to *Europe*, in some Measure might not have contributed to the particular Situation, the different Powers above-mentioned were in, must be left to the Reader's Decision.

Erich, prompted by a Motive of Devotion, made, in the 18th. Year of his Age, a Tour to *Jerusalem*, from whence he returned by the Way of *Rome*. He expected to have found none but pious People there, but having, to his great Surprise, experienced the contrary, he had but a very indifferent Opinion of Papacy ever after. The Fervour of his Devotion being somewhat abated, he gave himself intirely up to a Martial Life, and shared in the Danger and Glory of all the Undertakings of the Emperor *Maximilian I.* who drew great Advantage from the generous Assistance he received at *Erich's* Hands on all Occasions.

1490. At the Death of *Matthias Corvinus* King of *Hungary*, who was a great Enemy of the Emperor *Frederic*, *Maximilian's* Father, several Cities in *Austria* and even the Castle in the City of *Vienna* were in the Possession of the *Hungarians*. *Maximilian* having formed a Design to dislodge them, laid Siege to this Castle; the Besieged vigourously defending themselves, this gave Occasion to a general Assault, wherein *Maximilian* and *Erich* were the foremost in scaling the Castle. *Erich* having planted the first *Austrian* Colours on the Walls, *Maximilian* attempted to do the same, but unlukely received a Wound, which obliged him to cause a Retreat to be founded. The Besieged however being apprehensive of a second Assault, and fearing the Consequence

quences of it, capitulated the next Day, whereupon the *Hungarians* marched out, and soon after they, with the Rest of their Countrymen, quitted all the Places they occupied in *Austria*. On this their Retreat *Maximilian* and *Erich*, at the Head of an Army of 15000 Men, went in Pursuit of them and carried the War into their Country. Much Success attended their Expedition, and among other Conquests, they made themselves Masters of *Stuhl-Weissenburg*, whereupon *Maximilian* assumed the Title of King of *Hungary*. At this Time the greatest Efforts should have been made for keeping this Dignity, but the Army was so ill reinforced, that it was unable to undertake any Thing of Moment afterwards, so that *Uladislaus* then King of *Hungary*, taking Advantage of the Posture Affairs were then in, obtained tolerable Conditions of Peace in 1491.

In the same Year, *William* the Younger, *Erich's* Father, ceding his Dominions to his Sons, the Principality of *Calenberg* fell to *Erich's* Share, whereof he immediately took Possession. However his Taste for a warlike Life suffered him not to remain long inactive: he returned to the Emperor *Maximilian*, and assisted him in the War, he was then carrying on against the *Palatine* House. After the Death of *George* surnamed the *Rich*, Duke of *Bavaria*, his Son in Law *Rupert* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, disputed the Succession of *Bavaria* with *Albert* IV, who was the nearest in Blood to *George* the *Rich*. The Emperor *Maximilian* I. who was Brother in Law to *Albert*, favoured him against *Rupert*, who relied on the Assistance of *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, and on that of *Uladislaus* IV. King of *Bohemia*. It happened, that *Rupert* died before the Beginning of the War, whereupon *Philip* Elector *Palatine* pursued the Claims of *Rupert's* Children. However his Reliance on the *French*, who failed to fulfil their Promises, would have disconcerted his Measures on his first setting out, had not the *Bohemians* been more faithful, and led a considerable Body of Troops against *Albert*. Great Things were expected and might

1504.

have been done by these Forces, but *Erich*, being sensible how important it was, to prevent their getting Footing in *Bavaria*, attacked them with great Order and Bravery, and after forcing them to give Way, killed about 2000. whereupon the Rest took the Flight. The Emperor, who was present in this Action, exposed himself so much, that he received a Blow with an Iron Flail, which made him fall from his Horse. *Erich*, whose Presence of Mind was admirable, perceiving the Danger he was in, run to his Assistance, rescued him from the Hands of the Enemy, and brought him back in Safety, but not without receiving many Wounds, whereof some were very dangerous. The Emperor was so highly pleased at *Erich's* Conduct, on this Occasion, and preserved so grateful a Sense of the Obligation he lay under to him, that from that Time forwards he always called him *Brother*, and to perpetuate the Memory of *Erich's* Valour, added a *bright Star* to his Coat of Arms on the very Field of Battle, with this Explanation: *that as the Morning Star exceeds all the others in Lustre, so Duke Erich was as much superior to all other Princes of his Time.* This Star has ever since continued in the Coat of Arms of the House of *Brunswick*, and is placed upon the Helmet in the Middle of the *Peacock's Train*. The Consequence of this Action was, that *Erich* laid Siege to the Fortrefs of *Kufflein* in *Tyrol*. This important Place had some Time before been sold to the *Palatines*, by one *Pintzenauer*, a *Bavarian*, then Commander of it, on Condition, that he should be continued by them in the same Post. A large Garrison defended the Place; they were well provided, and in such high Spirits, that as often as a Canon-Ball flew against the Walls, which were fourteen Feet thick, they had the Spot swept with a Broom by Way of Derision. *Maximilian* was so enraged at this their Insolence and Contempt, that in the Heat of Passion he made an Oath, that he would not pardon one single Man, and even that he would strike, whosoever should dare venture to intercede with him in behalf of the Garrison. Pursuant to this

Refo-

Resolution, *Erich* had no sooner made himself Master of the Fortrefs, but *Pintzenauer* and several chief Officers were beheaded. However a *Bobemian*, who had valiantly behaved in the Defence of the Fortrefs, and 40 others, had the good Luck to save their Lives by *Erich's* generous Interposition; *Maximilian* being moved by this Prince's Concern for them, could not deny his Request, but at the same Time being resolved not to violate his Oath, found out a Salvo, which was to touch *Erich's* Cheek gently, whereupon he granted them their Pardon.

Not long after this Expedition, a War breaking out between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, *Erich* acted against them in the Imperial Army. This Republic had reaped great Advantages from the Divisions and Troubles, whereunto *Italy* had been exposed for a long while together; by the many Possessions, it had torn from *Lombardy*, from the *Ecclesiastical State*, and lately from the Kingdom of *Naples*, it seemed, to be in a Way to lord it over all *Italy*. The Extent of its Dominions adding to its Power in Proportion, the Republic could not but become an Object of Jealousy to all the neighbouring Powers. It was thought necessary by them, not only to prevent its making further Incroachments, but likewise to reduce it within more reasonable Bounds; for which Purpose a secret Alliance was entered into at *Cambray* by the Emperor *Maximilian*, Pope *Julius II.*, *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, whereunto *Francis II.* Duke of *Mantua* and *Alphonsus I.* Duke of *Modena* afterwards acceded. Although the Preventing *Venice* from growing too powerful, was given out the sole Cause of this Alliance, it is well known, that each of the Allies had his particular Views in it. *Maximilian I.* engaged in it on a double Account, *viz.* to make good his Claims to the Cities of *Padua*, *Verona*, and *Vicenza* in *Lombardy*, and to be revenged on the *Venetians*, who had affronted him, by denying him a Passage, when he went to *Rome* to be crowned. Pope *Julius II.* was influenced by the Hopes of acquiring the Province of *Romagna*, in

1507.

which *Ravenna* lies, formerly the Capital of the Echarchate of the *Greeks*. *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, who then possessed the Dutchy of *Milan*, aimed at the Cities of *Brescia*, *Bergamo*, and *Cremona*, which the *Venetians* had torn from the *Milaneſe*. *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, at that Time Master of the Kingdom of *Naples*, not brooking, that the *Venetians* should keep the Cities of *Brundiſi*, *Otranto*, and *Pentigliano* in his Kingdom, wanted to diſpoſſeſs them. And as for *Francis II.* Duke of *Mantua*, and *Alphonſus I.* Duke of *Modena*, though perhaps they had no particular Views of enlarging their Dominions, yet were they under a Neceſſity of declaring themſelves in Favour of one of the Parties, for Fear of being ſwallowed up by both; and Reaſon told them, that it was ſurer to ſide with the Allies, than with the *Venetians*, who had ſo many Enemies to cope with at once. Each Ally began to exert himſelf to the utmoſt of his Power. The *French* beat the *Venetians* near the River *Adige*; the Fruits whereof were the Conqueſt of *Brescia*, *Bergamo*, *Cremona*, and *Peſchiera*; and had the *French* immediately marched to *Venice*, they would have rendered themſelves Maſters of it without much Difficulty. The Imperial Army, in the mean while, paſſed through *Friuli* and conquered the Cities of *Vicenza*, *Verona*, and *Padua*, ſo that the *Venetians* loſt all their Poſſeſſions on *Terra Firma*, except *Trevigio*. The Pope on his Part, over-run the Province of *Romagna*, but was unſucceſſful before *Ravenna*, its Capital; whiſt the King of *Spain* poſſeſſed himſelf of all that belonged to the *Venetians* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. As for the Duke of *Mantua*, he did nothing remarkable, but the Duke of *Modena* got the better of their Fleet in an Engagement that happened in the *Adriatick*, and returned to *Ferrara* in a Sort of a naval Triumph on Board of one of their chief Gallies. The *Venetians* thus brought to the very Brink of Deſtruction, thought it high Time, to do their utmoſt to break a League, which had been ſo fatal to them; and as this could not be compaſſed without giving Satisfaction to ſome

1509.

one of the most potent of the Allies, they began by sending Ambassadors to the Emperor, ordering them to represent to him, in the most moving Manner, the Straits, they were reduced to, which they did by making Use in their Speech of the following Expressions: *We throw our Arms at your Feet, Invincible Emperor, said they, and we fly for Refuge to your unparalleled Clemency and divine Goodness. We fall down prostrate before you in the Name of the Duke, the Senate and the People of Venice, and beg in the most humble Manner, that you will vouchsafe to look upon our Misery with Eyes of Pity, and comfort us again with your Pardon. All the Conditions of Peace, Most potent Emperor, you shall be pleased to prescribe us, we shall consider as just and equitable. We even inflict on ourselves a Punishment, which is, that we will restore, all that we ever have taken from the Holy Roman Empire or the glorious House of Austria. We are willing not only to give up these Possessions, but to yield also all other Territories, we have upon the Terra Firma, and to renounce for ever all the Claims we have to them. We offer moreover, to pay every Year to your Imperial Majesty and to all your lawful Successors, fifty Pounds of Gold, as a Tribute, and most submissively to obey all your Orders, Laws and Ordinances, &c.* It may be easily imagined, how much it must have cost a Republick, that had made so considerable a Figure in Europe for many Centuries, to condescend to make Use of this humble and submissive Style; nothing could probably have prompted them to take so mortifying a Step, but the Hope they had, thereby to get rid of one of their most potent Enemies. However they were deceived in their Expectations; the Ambassy proved fruitless, the Emperor, who could not be prevailed upon to abandon his Allies, constantly refused to grant them the Peace they applied for; whereupon Duke *Erich* by his Directions continued to commit Hostilities. The Republick, being thus thoroughly convinced, there was no Accommodation to be brought about between them and the Emperor, turned to the Pope,

1511.

Pope, and, presuming that nothing was more likely to prejudice him in their Behalf than some valuable Consideration, they offered him the Province of *Romandiola* or *Romagna*; this had the desired Effect, he accepted of the Tender, and made a separate Peace with them; notwithstanding he had solemnly sworn on taking the Host, that he would remain faithful to the Allies. Not content with this Breach of Faith, he had the Assurance, to summon the Emperor and the King of *France* to withdraw their Troops, and when they, finding themselves basely deserted, called him a *perfidious Man*, he thought it a sufficient Apology to reply: *that as he was the common Father of all Christendom, it had not been in his Power, to shut up his tender Heart to the humble and penitent Suit of the Venetians.* The Emperor as well as the King of *France*, being piqued at the Pope's Conduct on this Occasion, were so far from following his Example, that they seemed more than ever determined against making Peace. Hereupon the Theatre of War changed unexpectedly: The Pope, the King of *Spain*, *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, the Republick of *Venice*, and the *Swiss Cantons* allied themselves against the *Germans* and the *French*. *Lewis XII.* was so little startled at this formidable Alliance, that he doubted not, but he should get the better of it, and in Consequence of this, he had a Coin struck with this remarkable Inscription: *Perdam Babylonis Nomen* i. e. *I will destroy the very Name of Babylon or Rome.* In 1512. his Troops beat the *Venetians* near *Brescia*, and being joined by the Imperial Forces, in the same Year on Easterday, a complete Victory was won over the Pope's Troops near *Ravenna*. This unexpected Defeat got the better of his *Holiness's* Temper, he was so much nettled at it, that he forgot for this Time, that he was *the common Father of Christendom*, and thenceforth meditated nothing but Revenge. A martial Fit seizing upon him on a sudden, he took the Field, and looking on *St. Peter's Keys* as useles on this Occasion, threw them into the *Tiber*, and as a Friend of his, thereupon, put him in Mind
of

of these Words of *Christ* to *Peter*: Put up thy Sword into the Scabbard, he smartly replied, that he would very readily do the same, as soon as he had had the Opportunity, like *Peter*, to cut off one of his Enemy's Ears. The Pope was fortunate in this new War; for by it he got the City of *Bologna* or *Bononia* with its Territory; this Success gave him no small Satisfaction, as likewise the Reconciliation, which was soon after brought about between him and the Emperor; whereupon Duke *Erich* withdrew the Imperial Troops from those of the King of *France*, which obliged the Forces of this Prince to retire from *Italy* in 1513. they not being able to stand their Ground against so many. Hereby the Scales were turned; for the Emperor *Maximilian*, being now allied with the King of *England* and both seconded by the *Swiss*, these three Powers attacked the King of *France* on different Sides. The Imperial Troops took *Besançon* in *Franche Comté*, the *Swiss* besieged *Dijon* in *Burgundy*, the *English* conquered *Teroanne* and *Tournay* and beat the *French* near *Guinegast*, which Action is called *the Battle of Spurs*, on Account that the *French* made more Use of their Spurs than their Swords in this Engagement. Had the *English*, *Swiss*, and *Imperialists*, after these Successes, joined their Forces, the King of *France* would probably have much been much distressed, but the *English* went home of their own Accord, the *Swiss* were satisfied with 60,000 Crowns, and the Emperor, who had all along shewed but little Inclination for this last War, ordered his Troops to withdraw. Historians observe, that Duke *Erich*, while at *Besançon*, was in great Danger of losing his Life by a Conspiracy that was formed against him, but that a Lady, who was apprised of it, and justly admired his superior Merit, being terrified at the Thought, that so valiant a Prince should be basely murdered, discovered the Plot in Time, and thereby saved his Life.

1513.

Our chief Design being to relate the memorable Actions of the Princes of the House of *Brunswick*, and to interfere no more in the
 general

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

1513. general Affairs of *Europe*, than as these have some Connexion with the History of this illustrious House: it must not be expected, that we should continue to relate, in what manner the *Venetian* War was carried on, after Duke *Erich* quitted the Imperial Army, which happened in the Year 1513. We shall therefore only observe, that the *Venetians* at last got the better of the Emperor, and that after beating him near *Vicenza*, and repossessing themselves of *Verona*, they obliged him in 1515. to make Peace with them, upon Terms, which were much to their Advantage. *Erich* at length returned to his Dominions, after he had been absent from them ten Years, in which Time he had fought *twelve Battles* and acted in Person in *twenty different Assaults*. His Subjects received him with open Arms, joyfully congratulating their victorious Prince, who as a Testimony of his Courage and Success, brought back with him a great Number of Colours, and other warlike Trophies, taken from the Enemy in his Expeditions.

It has been said above, that in the Year 1463, after the Death of *Otho Cocles*, the last of the Line of *Gottingen*, *William the Victorious*, *Erich's* Grand-Father, possessed himself of the States of that Line. Hereupon a great Law-Suit ensued between the Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, which lasted till *Erich's* Return, when it was happily concluded in his Favour, he remaining in Possession of the States of *Gottingen* with the Territories belonging thereto.

He began in 1526. to build a Castle with a magnificent Palace, which he finished in 1530. and called it after his Name *Erichsburg*. It may be conceived, that this additional Expence, joined to the great Charges he was at in the many Expeditions, he had undertaken, must have caused him to contract considerable Debts: yet such was his Tendernefs for his Subjects, that he could not be prevailed upon to overcharge them with Taxes. An Alchymist having one Day offered to shew him a Method, how to enrich himself by transmuting Copper into Silver,

Silver, which should stand the Fire nine or ten Times, after which, he confessed, its Virtue would begin to decrease: *Erich*, notwithstanding he was straitened for Want of Money, would never permit him to make the Experiment, but rejecting his Proposal with Indignation, ordered him to quit forthwith his Dominions, on Pain of having his Eyes put out.

A Diet being appointed at *Hagenau* in the Year 1540, he assisted at it, and died there, not without Suspicion of having been poisoned. He left by his second Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Joachim* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*, one Son, named *Erich* II. who succeeded him in the Principality of *Calenberg*.

Henry the Younger of the House of *Luneburg*, was ten Years old when his Grandfather *Frederic* died. His Mother kept the Administration till he came of Age. The Beginning of his Reign was auspicious; *Francis* Count of *Diepholt*, offered to hold his County as a Fief from him, and to become his Vassal, which was complied with; and hereby, after the Extinction of that Family, the County of *Diepholt* devolved to the House of *Luneburg*. The Middle and End of his Reign were unfortunate.

Henry the Younger of the House of Luneburg.

Table VI.

The Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, at this Time, was in a most flourishing Condition. Seven fine Counties belonged to it, so that thereby *John* of the House of *Saxe Lauenburg*, its Bishop, had a very considerable Income. His Ambition increasing with his Riches, he ventured to make War upon Duke *Erich* I. and his Nephew *Henry* the Younger of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, in the Year 1519. immediately upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximilian* I. with whom these Princes were in great Favour. The Occasion of it was trifling; *John* had a Pique against one *Burchard de Saldern*, who being in high Esteem with *Erich* and his Nephew, he upon this Account picked a Quarrel with them, and in order to strengthen his Party, on some Pretence or other, prevailed upon *Henry* the Younger of the House of *Luneburg* and several others of his Neighbours, to enter into Alliance with him. *Erich* had Intel-

ligence of this League, and taking Umbrage at the Bishop's preparing for War, asked what were his Reasons for so doing; to which he replied: that, provided Duke *Erich* and his Relations would but leave him in Possession of the Peace he then enjoyed, he would not attempt to disturb theirs. Yet notwithstanding these fair Promises, scarce had he heard of the Emperor *Maximilian's* Death, but he began Hostilities; he fell upon the Bishoprick of *Minden* in the Middle of Passion Week, when by Reason of his Function he ought to have been employed in a quite different Manner. *Francis*, Brother of *Henry the Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, was then Bishop of *Minden*, and in close Alliance with his Brother and Duke *Erich*, his Uncle. *John*, in the first Consternation, which his so suddenly taking the Field occasioned, made an easy Conquest of the Cities of *Minden* and *Petershagen*, and flushed by this Success, thence turned his Arms to the Country of *Calenberg*. The Princes of both Lines of *Calenberg* and of *Wolffenbittel* were not idle on their Part, they marched into the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, which drew the Bishop's Troops thither; great Excesses were committed on both Sides, and the poor People, as is commonly the Case, underwent all the Calamities attending War. *Erich* and his Nephew *Henry* of *Wolffenbittel*, being desirous to bring Things to a short Issue, attacked at length *Peine*, in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*. They soon were Masters of the City, but the Fortrefs made great Resistance. The Bishop took this Opportunity to make Overtures of Peace, which induced the *Brunswickers* to leave *Peine*. But finding that his Proposals were but a Feint intended to protract the War, they immediately fell upon the Dominions of *Henry the Younger* of *Luneburg*, his Ally. Hereupon, the Troops of *Hildesheim* following them, both Armies met, and a most desperate Battle was fought between them upon a Heath near *Soltow*, which ended to the Advantage of the Bishop, he having gained a complete Victory. 3300 remained upon the Spot, and *Erich*, with another of his

his Nephews named *William*, fourth Brother to *Henry* the Younger of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, besides many of their People were made Prisoners; to the inexpressible Joy of the Bishop, who in an Extasy ordered the chief Colours, taken in this memorable Battle, to be set up in the Dome of *Hildesheim* as great Trophies. If we inquire into the Cause of *Erich's* Overthrow, we shall find it to be chiefly owing to the Disproportion, there was between his Troops and those of the Bishop, who had full 10,000 Men, whereas *Erich* had scarce 7000, and besides exposed himself too much in the Heat of Battle, whereby he gave his Enemy a considerable Advantage over him. A ridiculous Difference, that arose between his People and a Succour sent from *Hesse* to his Assistance, was another Reason of his ill Success on this Occasion. •It was disputed with uncommon Warmth between the *Brunswickers* and the *Hessians*, whether the Animal the *Hessians* had on their Targets was a Lyon or a Dog, and which of them made a better Figure with their Armour, the *Brunswickers* or the *Hessians*? This trifling Dispute created ill Blood, and the Auxiliaries being disgusted with the *Brunswickers*, left them in the Lurch, and withdrew before the Engagement began. After this fatal Battle the Electors of *Mayence*, of *Saxony*, and of *Brandenburg* interposed, and brought about a Truce between the contending Parties; it was agreed, that the Dispute should be left to the Decision of the new Emperor, and that Duke *Erich* should be set at Liberty for a reasonable Ransom. *Henry* Duke of *Luneburg*, who had him in Custody, accepted of these Conditions. It is remarkable, that *Charles V.* was elected Emperor the very Day of the Battle of *Soltow*. He appointed a Diet to be held at *Worms*, where the Bishop of *Hildesheim* and Duke *Erich* appeared in Person. *Charles V.* had no favourable Opinion of the Bishop, on account that he had created a Disturbance in the Empire, at the Time when his Election was in Agitation. *Erich* improved the Opportunity, and charged his Antagonist with having been the Author of the War, and of the Injustice and

1521.

Hardships he had undergone in Consequence thereof; whereupon the Bishop was desired to forbear from further Hostilities, to release Duke *William*, and to leave the Decision of their Difference to the Emperor; he was moreover threatened with the Ban of the Empire, in Case he refused to comply with these Injunctions. The Bishop, either out of a mistaken Notion of his being an equal Match to any Opposer, or that these Threats were not really intended, ridiculed the Intimation, whereby he ruined, not only his own Affairs, but also those of his Ally, *Henry the Younger* of the House of *Luneburg*. The Emperor now firmly believing, that the War, which had been entered into by the Bishop, was not so much with a View of venting his Spleen against *Erich* and his Nephew, as with a Design to thwart *Charles's* Election to the imperial Throne, in order thereby to please *Francis I.* King of *France*, who was his Competitor to that Dignity, declared the Ban against the Bishop and against *Henry* of *Luneburg*. The Houses of *Calenberg* and *Wolfenbittel* had the Execution of the Ban committed to them; and in Consequence thereof, that same Year, made themselves Masters of many Castles and Cities belonging to the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*. The famous *Paule Mette*, already mentioned, and another extraordinary Piece of Ordinance, called the *Fierce Lyon*, were among the common Canon made Use of in these Sieges; which were carried on with that Vigour and Success, that the Prelate, not thinking himself secure in his Bishoprick, fled to *Westphalia*. Hereupon the Dukes of *Brunswick* besieged the City of *Hildesheim*, but their Efforts proved fruitless; they afterwards tried their Fortune before the Fortrefs of *Peine*, but here they were likewise disappointed; for though they battered down almost all its Towers, they could not master the Place, and when the following Year they renewed the Siege, it was with no better Success, so that at length they were obliged to give up their Design. Bishop *John* had in the mean time, assembled some Troops in *Westphalia*; these he led to *Hildesheim*; in Hopes he might thereby

thereby recover all the Bishoprick, but he missed his Aim; the *Brunswickers*, though they could not get Possession of the City of *Hildesheim* and of *Peine*, maintained their Superiority over him; during the Time that this War lasted, they possessed themselves of seven of his Cities, besides nineteen Castles, and a vast Number of Boroughs; whereas the Bishop kept no more than the City of *Hildesheim*, and the three Fortresses of *Steuerwald*, *Marienburg*, and *Peine*. At length *Charles V.* to prevent the further Effusion of Blood, interposed, and left the Decision of the whole Difference to the Electors of *Mayence*, of *Saxony*, and of *Brandenburg*. The Prisoners were released on both Sides, each Party kept what it had taken in these Troubles, and the City of *Hildesheim* put itself under the Protection of Duke *Erich*. Thus this famous War, called the War of *Hildesheim*, ended, after it had lasted four Years. *Henry the Younger* of *Luneburg*, who, as the Bishop's Ally, had drawn upon himself the Emperor's Displeasure, had the Prudence to prevent the Effects of it; for he was no sooner informed that the Ban was proclaimed against him, but he divested himself of his Possessions, gave them up to his Sons, and thereupon retired to *France*. He resided there till the Year 1527, when he returned to *Germany*. The Ban was repealed in 1530, and he died at *Winbusen* in the Year 1532. His Wife was *Margaret*, Daughter of *Ernest* Elector of *Saxony*, by whom he had *Otho*, *Ernest*, and *Francis*. Each of them was the Founder of a Line, *Otho* of that at *Harburg*, *Ernest* of that at *Zelle*, and *Francis* of that at *Giffhorn*.

1521.

PHILIP the *Elder* of the Line of *Grubenbagen*.

HENRY the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolfenbuttel*.

ERICH II. or the *Younger* of the Line of *Calenberg*.

OTHO the *Elder* of the Line of *Harburg*.

ERNEST surnamed the *Confessor*, of the Line of *Zelle*.

FRANCIS of the Line of *Giffhorn*.

Philip

Philip the
Elder of the
Line of Gru-
benhagen.

Table III.

Henry the
Younger of
the Line of
Wolffenbittel.

Table V.

Philip the Elder, after the Death of his Father *Albert III.* came to the Regency of *Grubenhagen*, in 1490. He, in Conjunction with *Henry the Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, assisted *Christopher*, Archbishop of *Bremen*, *Henry's* Brother, against a People called the *Wursati*, from a Country, of that Name, situated near a Territory bearing the Name of *Hadeler-Land* or *Hadelia* on the *Weser*. *Magnus*, Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, had, at different Times, attempted to bring this Country, which belonged to the See of *Bremen*, in Subjection to him, and *John*, Archbishop of *Bremen*, not finding himself in a Condition to oppose the Incroachments of the Duke, conferred the Coadjutorship of the See of *Bremen* on *Christopher*, Brother of *Henry the Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, whereby he gained the Assistance of the House of *Brunswick*; and hereupon *Magnus* thought proper to desist from molesting the *Wursati*. At *Christopher's* coming to the Archbishoprick, this People, unmindful of the Protection, they had received through his Means, revolted against him, and denying Obedience to the See of *Bremen*, pretended to be a free and independent People. They prepared for War: although the Number of Men capable of bearing Arms was very considerable, the Women insisted on being Sharers in the common Danger. They took the Field, and both having placed a particular Confidence in a certain *tall and strong Friezlandish Maid*, they intrusted her with carrying their chief Colours. When they had pitched their Camp, they solemnly assured each other, that they were firmly resolved to defend the Common Cause, (as they termed it) to the last Drop of their Blood. Yet, notwithstanding this seeming Undauntedness, their Courage soon flagged; for scarce had the Archbishop with his Relations faced them, but they were seized with a Panick Terror, which would have been followed by a general Flight, had not the Authority of their Commanders prevented it. They engaged at length, and in Proportion as the Action grew hot, seemed obstinately bent to stand their Ground: but their chief

Ensign

Ensign the *Friezlandish* Maid, having been cloven in two with a Battle-Ax and their principal Banner thereby lost, they were so disheartened by this Accident, that from that Time their Ardour visibly decreased, and they were soon after defeated. A great many of the *Wursati* were slain, but many more taken Prisoners, whom the Conquerors used with much Humanity. But as this People was inclinable to revolt, the Archbishop, in order to keep them in Awe, thought fit, to erect a Castle in their Country; this Fortrefs, being intended to lay them under a perpetual Restraint, was called *Lucifer*. The *Wursati*, though vanquished, were highly provoked at this Usage, and bore it with great Impatience, which being perceived by *Magnus* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, he improved the Opportunity, and prevailed upon them to take up Arms again; they, at his Instigation, on a sudden, surprized the Castle, and having turned out the Garrison, levelled the Fortrefs with the Ground. This their mutinous Conduct, would infallibly have proved their utter Ruin, had they had to do with Princes less inclined to Mercy. The Archbishop, with his Relations, *Philip* and *Henry*, having marched against them a second Time, at the Head of a considerable Body of Troops, found but little Resistance, even from those, that had been the foremost in the Insurrection. Hereupon the Soldiers of the confederate Princes, not being willing to return home, without leaving Proofs of their Resentment, were for using them according to their Deserts; but *Philip* and *Henry*, so far from countenancing this Spirit of Revenge, forbade all Violence on the severest Penalties, and having taken such Measures as might prevent an Insurrection for the future, they marched back with their Troops to their Dominions.

Philip of the Line of *Grubenbagen*, *Henry* of that of *Wolffen-*Erich II. of
butt, and *Erich* II. Son of *Erich* I. of the Line of *Calenberg*,the Line of
 were afterwards engaged in Affairs of much greater Moment;Calenberg.
 which will be related in their proper Places, when we have Table V.

given

given an Account of *Otho* surnamed the *Elder*, *Ernest*, and *Francis*, Sons of *Henry the Younger*, of the Line of *Luneburg*.

Otho the Elder, of the Line of Harburg, Ernest of that of Zelle, and Francis of that of Giffhorn.

Table VI.

At the Time that *Henry* of the Line of *Luneburg* was put to the Ban of the Empire, *Otho*, as his eldest Son, should have had the chief Government of the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, but he contenting himself with *Harburg* and its Dependencies, ceded his Right to *Ernest*; whilst *Francis* the youngest Brother kept his Residence at *Giffhorn*. *Ernest* was educated under the Inspection of his Uncle *Frederic* surnamed the *Wise*, Elector of *Saxony*, who sent him early to the University of *Wittenberg*; where he not only made great Progress in Learning, but had an Opportunity to converse with *Luther*, who at that Time began to discover his Sentiments about the Hierarchy and the Doctrines of the See of *Rome*. From thence he went to *Paris*, where he was in great Esteem with *Francis I.* then King of *France*, and after having acquired at that Court such Accomplishments, as were not to be met with any where else in those Days, he returned in 1521. to his native Country, and took upon him the Government of his Dominions; just at a Time, when *Germany* was on the Point of dividing itself into two Parties, on account of *Luther's* Tenets.

It has been already observed, that the Emperor *Otho IV.* one of the most illustrious Ancestors of the House of *Brunswick*, so early as in the Beginning of the thirteenth Century, notwithstanding the Ignorance and Bigotry of those Times, endeavoured with uncommon Resolution, to lay open the Abuses of the See of *Rome*, even in Spite of its Excommunications. His Endeavours, though they were not attended with the Success they deserved, yet do him great Honour, and must render his Memory sacred to Posterity; on account that he was the first Prince, who after Papacy was grown to its highest Pitch, ventured to oppose its Encroachments, whereby others were afterwards prompted thoroughly to examine the Title, the Popes pretended they had, to impose arbitrary Laws on Christendom.

Thus

Thus we find, that some time after, (1274) the Council, held at *Lyons* in *France*, following his Steps, stood up in Defence of the Liberty of the *Gallican* Church, denied to the Pope all temporal Power in *France*, and limited his ecclesiastical Authority by the ancient Canons and Decretals of that Church. *Boniface VIII*, indeed, attempted in the Beginning of the following Century (1301) to reverse the Determination of the Council, by insisting, that *Philip IV.* King of *France*, should hold his Kingdom as a Fief from the See of *Rome*, but he was disappointed in his Expectation; he found to his great Mortification, that the World had now began to grow wiser; his Bull was publickly burned, and *Philip*, notwithstanding the Excommunication he then lay under, had the Courage, to compliment him with the following Words in one of his Letters: *Your great Foolishness ought to know, that we acknowledge no Superior in Temporals.*

The *Roman* Empire, which had more Need than any other, to set Bounds to the Papal Authority, arrived at length to that State of Independency on the Pope, to which the Emperor *Otho IV.* unsuccessfully strove to bring it. It was agreed upon, at a Diet held at *Franckfort* in 1338, as has been observed above, that, *the Emperor had no Superior, that he received his Power solely from his Election; that the Coronation performed by the Pope was not essential to his Dignity; that the Pope was not a Vicar of the Empire, during the Vacancy of the Imperial Throne; and even that he might be judged by a Council;* these Propositions were taught openly in the Schools by the famous *William Occam*, and his Disciples.

The two Councils, held afterwards at *Constance* and at *Bafil* (1414 and 1431) gradually improving upon them, went one Step further; they endeavoured to divest the Popes of their pretended supreme Power in spiritual Concerns, and there is great Room to believe, that the last of these Councils would have reduced the Papal Authority to nothing, or at least to the

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

State, it was in, in its Infancy, had not *France*, by Force of Arms, obliged the Fathers of this Council to disperse, before they could bring their Scheme to bear.

However, these Transactions did not a little contribute to rowze People from the Supinity, they had been in for some Centuries. They gradually began to get the better of their Prejudices, and to reflect on the Errors and Abuses, that had crept into the Church at sundry Times. *Wiclef* had in the fourteenth Century maintained, that the Pope was the *Anti-Christ*; in the Beginning of the following Century *John Hufs*, defended this and his other Assertions in *Bokemia*; his Countrymen's Eyes being thus opened, they were brought earnestly to struggle against the Incroachments of the See of *Rome*; whereupon they applied to the Council of *Bafil*, and obtained Leave for receiving the Sacrament in both Kinds, as has been said above. Towards the Close of the same Century the celebrated Italians, *Antonius Sabellicus*, *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Johannes Pico Mirandulanus*, and others, having revived the Taste of true Learning and Criticism, this Circumstance, in Conjunction with those above hinted at, were so many Preparatives or Preludes to that happy Reformation, that was brought about in this sixteenth Century.

The See of *Rome*, by its insatiable Avarice, was itself instrumental, though not designedly, in forwarding this Revolution in the Church. The Christian Princes, being tired with making Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, which, in Reality, were nothing else but specious Pretences, invented by the Popes, to drain them of their Blood and Treasure, another Scheme was set on Foot, to allure them and their Subjects to part, if not with their Blood, at least with their Money. Frequent Jubilees were kept at *Rome*, and all that resorted thither, received Absolution of their Sins, for a particular Sum. Jubilees, according to their first Institution, were to take Place but once in a Century; the Popes perceiving the Advantages that arose from bringing together such a vast Concourse of People to their Market, from all Parts of the

the Christian World, shortened the Time, and ordered a Jubilee to be kept every fifty Years. Not satisfied with this neither, and being willing to make the best Hand they could of the superstitious Credulity of those Times, they appointed one to be celebrated every thirty Years, obtruding this silly Reason as a plausible one for so doing: *That our Saviour had entered into his Ministry in the thirtieth Year of his Age.* Immense Sums were brought into the Pope's Coffers, on account of these Jubilees, and they were squandered away by them and their Relations with the most shameful Profuseness. *Alexander VI.* having, by Means of a Jubilee, kept during his Pontificate, (1500) gathered together a prodigious Treasure, his natural Son *Cæsar Borgia*, to the Scandal of all Christendom, made Use of it to imbroil all *Italy*; and when he was reproached by his Friends for his unbounded Prodigality, he was used to say, in a sneering Manner: *That what he thus threw away was nothing, but the Revenue arising from the Sins of the Germans.* The Indulgences being found so beneficial to the See of *Rome*, the Sale of them became a particular Trade, and was no more confined to certain Times and Jubilees. *Leo X.* with a View to facilitate this profitable Commerce, and at the same Time to make the best of those, that could not come to *Rome*, had these Indulgences hawked about in all Parts of the Christian World. He constituted *Arcimboldus*, whom the *Suedes* had nominated to the Archbishoprick of *Upsal*, Director of these Sales, and *John Tetzel*, one of his Substitutes, had *Saxony* assigned him for his particular Province; where, to the Astonishment of the Inhabitants, he absolved People, not only from past, but also future Sins, for certain Rates, set down in the Tariff that had been given him. *Luther*, an *Augustine* Monk, and *Professor* at *Wittenberg*, thought himself called upon, to exert his Zeal on this Occasion; he not only preached against these Indulgences, but made heavy Complaints of *Tetzel's* impious Proceedings, first to the Archbishop of *Mayence*, and afterwards to the Pope himself. This Quarrel was looked upon

1517.

in the Beginning to be no more than a Scholastick Controversy, which would soon be at an End; but *Luther*, being led by Means of the Doctrine, that had been broached upon Indulgences, to examine into Matters, that related immediately to the Pope's Authority; *Leo X.* fearing, what might be the Consequence of this Step, summoned him to appear at *Rome*. *Frederic* surnamed the *Wise*, Elector of *Saxony*, who approved of *Luther's* Conduct throughout the whole Affair, dissuaded him from going thither, and obtained the Pope's Leave for him to appear at *Augsburg*, in order to clear himself before *Cajetanus*, the Pope's Nuncio.

Cajetanus, who had no Mind to dispute with *Luther*, insisted on his recanting, and promising to write no more on the Points in Debate. This *Luther* consented to do, provided he might, first of all, be convinced of his Errors by the Word of God. Hereupon *Cajetanus* denied to see him any further, and *Luther* returned home.

The Year after died the Emperor *Maximilian I.* who, so far from suffering himself to be persuaded to proceed against *Luther*, was used to say: *That did the Clergy lead pious Lives, there would be no Necessity for Luther's Reforming.* His Successor *Charles V.* who was of a different Disposition, instead of following the Example of Moderation, set him by his Predecessor, steered a different Course, and thereby gave Occasion to the violent Measures that were taken to nip the Reformation, if possible, in its very Bud. *Luther* was excommunicated, and his Doctrines condemned; which Step, however conducive it might appear to be at that Time, towards attaining the End that was aimed at by it, proved to be the greatest Fault, Pope *Leo X.* ever committed. For, on one Hand, he, by this impolitick Proceeding, brought *Luther* to despair; and on the other, his pretended Infallibility would not permit him to retract; so that all Means for bringing Things to an amicable Composition were at once taken away: whereas had he suspended the Decision, and condescended to reform some of the grossest Abuses, *Luther* complained of, this

in

in all human Probability, would have afforded him an Opportunity, to come off with tolerable Honour.

The Pope's precipitated Excommunication exasperated *Luther* to that Degree, that in the same Year he publicly burned the Pope's Bull, and at the same Time the Canon Law. Several Books were published against him, among which was that wrote by *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, for which the Pope granted him the Title of *Defender of the Faith*. The Universities of *Paris*, *Louvain*, and others, exerted themselves likewise in Opposition to his Tenets, but Learning, especially in religious Matters, was now become so diffusive, that People easily perceived, who was in the Right.

Charles V. at length summoned *Luther*, to appear at the Diet of *Worms*, and for this Purpose, granted him a Safe-Conduct. The tragical End *John Hufs* had met with at *Constance* in 1415, was remembered by *Luther's* Friends on this Occasion; they fearing, that he might be brought into the same Snare, if he accepted of the Safe-Conduct, dissuaded him from it, but he being of an undaunted Spirit, rejected their Advice and appeared at *Worms*. Here he refused to recant as he had done at *Augsburg* three Years before; whereupon the Clergy insinuated to the Emperor, that *Faith was not to be kept with Hereticks*, to which *Charles V.* made this generous Answer, that were no *Faith to be found in the Rest of the World, it ought at least to be met with in a Roman Emperor*. Had this unexpected Answer proceeded from disinterested Views, it would have deserved the greatest Encomiums, but what lessens the Merit of it is, that it was probably in a great Measure owing to the Obligations, he lay under to *Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*, who had refused the Imperial Dignity, after the Death of *Maximilian I.* and had procured the same to *Charles V.* *Frederic's* Generosity on this Occasion went so far, as to decline a large Sum of Money, offered him by *Charles*, as an Acknowledgement for this important Service; and to threaten to dismiss such of his Courtiers, as should accept

1521.

cept of the least Gratification, directly or indirectly, from the Emperor.

Luther, though he retired in Safety from the Diet, was immediately after put to the Ban of the Empire. The Elector of *Saxony*, considering the Dangers, he must inevitably be exposed to, on his Return from *Worms*, ordered a Troop of masked Horsemen to meet him upon the Road, and to guard him to the Castle of *Wartburg* near *Eysenach* in *Thuringen*, whereby in the Beginning neither his Friends nor Enemies had any Knowledge of what was become of him. About this Time, his Tenets came to be received not only in *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, but also in other Parts of *Germany*, and in the *North*.

Ernest was the first of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* that embraced *Luther's* Doctrine. *Otho* and *Francis*, his Brothers, and *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenbagen*, followed his Example; they were all three present at the Diet of *Worms*, and during their Stay there, *Ernest*, with the Approbation of his two Brothers, made the Preparatives that were necessary, to introduce the Reformation in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, as his Uncle the Elector of *Saxony* was doing in that of the *Upper Saxony*. *Ernest*, whose Learning, Candour, and Integrity cannot be too much admired, shewed uncommon Prudence and Moderation in carrying on his Undertaking; publicly declaring to his Subjects, that his Intention was by no Means to force their Consciences, but only to afford them an Opportunity, to examine the Merits of the Doctrines in Debate, and to determine accordingly. This candid and impartial Way of proceeding, was not at all relished by the Popish Clergy; it is inconceivable, how many Difficulties they started, and Snares they laid him, in order to obstruct his Design: but all these Artifices, far from lessening his Ardour, confirmed him the more in his Undertaking, and made him look upon it as a Work, directed by the Spirit of God, which no human Power can withstand. His Father *Henry* the *Younger* of the House of *Luneburg*, being still alive
in

in his Exile at *Paris*, the Popish Clergy imagining, that his Presence at home might be an Hindrance to the Reformation, sollicited him underhand to return, and for that Purpose procured the Repeal of the Ban of the Empire ; but here again they missed their Aim, for, though he came back to his native Country, he was prevailed upon by his Sons, not to interfere in the Business of the Reformation ; whereby *Ernest* was left at Liberty, to pursue the glorious Scheme he had formed, gradually to abolish the Errors and Abuses, that had crept into the Church. An Undertaking of so arduous a Nature, had it been confined to his own Dominions, must have required an uncommon Share of Application and Constancy ; these he chearfully exerted for the spiritual Welfare of his Subjects ; nay, so great was his Concern for extending the Knowledge of the pure Faith, that he generously sent learned Men to the County of *Hoya*, to *East-Friezland*, and other Parts of *Germany*, to preach the Gospel in its native Simplicity. In a Word, such was his Zeal in the Cause of the Reformation, so many and so great were the Difficulties and Oppositions he met with on that Account, that he justly merited the Surname that was given him of *Confessor*.

As for the other Princes of the different Branches of this illustrious House, they did not behave uniformly towards the Reformation. The Line of *Grubenhagen* had *Philip* for its reigning Prince, who embraced the pure Religion, as has been mentioned ; but his Brother *Erich*, then Bishop of *Paderborn*, of *Osnabrück*, and of *Munster*, neither opposed nor declared for it. However, the Reformation made some Progress in his three Bishopricks, and would have met with still greater Success, had *Erich* openly countenanced it ; which, besides the Merit of furthering the Cause of true Religion, would, in all Probability, have made him instrumental, in procuring considerable Advantages to the House of *Brunswick* in after Times. *Henry* the Younger of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, who was prejudiced against the Reformation, endeavoured to hinder its Progress, as did his
four.

four Brothers, *Christopher* Archbishop of *Bremen*, *Francis* Bishop of *Minden*, *Erich* Commander of the *Teutonick* Order, and *William* Commander of that of *St. John*. *George* their youngest Brother, who after the Death of *Christopher*, became Archbishop of *Bremen*, and also held the Bishopricks of *Minden* and of *Verden*, embraced the Reformation. *Erich II.* of the Line of *Calenberg*, having been brought up in it, by the Care of his Mother *Elizabeth* of the Electoral House of *Brandenburg*, not only professed it openly, but solemnly declared, that he would persevere in it to his End. Notwithstanding which, when he afterwards came to the Court of the Emperor *Charles V.* he was prevailed upon to go over to the *Roman* Catholicks, and persecuted such as differed from it.

1529. The Pope and his Adherents, being by this Time fully sensible of the Danger, they were threatened with from the Reformation, thought of Means to stop its Progress. With this View, it was insisted upon by them at the Diet held at *Spiers*, that the Ban declared against *Luther* should be put in Execution, and that all those that followed his Doctrine should be comprised in it. But when the Emperor was on the Point of gratifying their Desire, *John* surnamed the *Constant*, then Elector of *Saxony*, *Philip* the *Magnanimous* Landgrave of *Hesse*, *Ernest* the *Confessor*, his Brother *Francis*, and other Members of the Empire, protested against it with so much Steadiness and Resolution, that *Charles* was much startled at it, and determined to use Moderation for the present. From this Time the Followers of *Luther's* Doctrine came to be called by the Name of *Protestants*.

1530. The following Year the Emperor being resolved to try, whether a Reconciliation between the two Persuasions might not be brought about, appointed another Diet at *Augsburg*, where all the *Protestant* Princes appeared in Person, and at his Request delivered to him, in *Latin* and *German*, their Confession of Faith, with the Authority, whereon each Article was founded; which from thence received the Name of the *Augsburg Confession*.

Session. It was subscribed by every one of the *Protestant* Princes, and being publickly read at the Diet, the Emperor could not forbear from shedding Tears, which were, doubtless, owing to the Truth and Purity of the Doctrines, contained in it. The *Protestants*, however, not being able to obtain the Liberty of Conscience they aimed at, every one returned home, to prepare for a War of Religion, as they were fully apprised, that it was resolved upon by those of the *Romish* Persuasion.

The *Protestant* Princes, in order to be ready at all Events, thought it expedient to consult and take Measures together, on account of the common Danger. They met for this Purpose at *Smalcald*, and solemnly entered into an Union, whereby they stipulated to assist each other with their Lives and Fortunes, in Case of Need, against those of the *Roman* Church. This Union, in the Beginning, was only to subsist for five Years, but was afterwards renewed for ten Years more. The Parties concerned in it were *John Frederic*, Elector of *Saxony*, who succeeded in the Electorate after the Death of *John the Constant*, *Ernest the Confessor*, and *Francis* Dukes of *Luneburg*, *George* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, *Philip* Landgrave of *Hesse*, *Wolf* Prince of *Anhalt*, *Gebhard* and *Albert* Counts of *Mansfeld*, with the Cities of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen*, to which acceded *Christian* King of *Denmark*, the Dukes of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, and the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Eimbeck*, *Northheim*, *Franckfort*, *Brunswick*, *Hanover*, *Goslar*, *Gottingen*, *Minden*, *Lubeck*, *Stettin*, and others. *Albert* Duke of *Prussia*, who also had embraced the Reformation, offered to come into this Union, but was rejected by the Allies, on account of his having been put to the Ban of the Empire, for taking *Prussia* as a Fief from the Crown of *Poland*, and thereby dismembering it from the Empire.

1535.

The *Roman Catholick* Princes, on their Part, made likewise an Alliance together, which was called the *Holy League*. Those that entered into it, were the Emperor *Charles V.* *Ferdinand* his Brother, King of the *Romans*, *Albert* Archbishop of *Mayence*,

the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, the Dukes *William* and *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, *George* surnamed the *Bearded Duke* of *Saxony*, *Erich* of the Line of *Calenberg*, and *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*. *Henry* was appointed by the League to be Chief Commander of its Forces.

During all the Time that the Union of *Smalcald* subsisted, which was fifteen Years, each Party kept the other in Suspence. Nothing remarkable happened on either Side, except the Expedition of *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel* against the City of *Goslar*. Its Inhabitants having fallen under the Displeasure of the Emperor *Charles V.* for burning a Convent within their Walls, the Ban of the Empire was declared against them, and *Henry* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, to whom the Execution of it was committed, marched his Troops with a View of reducing the City. It is probable, he flattered himself, that he should master it, before the Inhabitants were able to engage any one of their Neighbours in their Interest, or perhaps, that this City being proscribed, none would venture to espouse its Cause. However, to his great Disappointment, it happened otherwise; *John Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*, *Ernest* the *Confessor*, and *Philip* Landgrave of *Hesse*, in Consideration of this City's being one of the contracting Parties of the Union of *Smalcald*, thought themselves obliged to hasten to its Assistance, and this they did so effectually, that an Army of 22,000 Men approached *Henry's* Dominions, when he least expected it. This Step not only prevented his Design against *Goslar*, but his Forces being much inferior in Number to those of the *Protestant* Princes, he was under a Necessity of retreating, whereby he gave them an Opportunity to seize on all his Dominions, except the Fortrefs of *Wolffenbittel*; which stood out for a considerable Time, before it gave Ear to the Proposals of the Allies. The Garrison, on being summoned to surrender, answered the Messenger, with this Jeer: *That he might call again, on the same Errand, in two or three Years.* The greater the Eagerness was, which the Besiegers shewed

ed in attacking the Fortrefs, by daily increasing the Number of Bombs they threw into the Place, the more the Befieged braved their Attempts, and in order to make them fenfible, how little apprehenfive they were of being subdued by them, they caufed a Man to be placed on the Tower of the Caſtle, and to found, with a Trumpet, at repeated Times, a certain Tune, which in thoſe Days was uſed for ſhewing the higheſt Contempt. Hereupon the Befiegers had all their Canon pointed at the Tower, which, on account of the continual Fire, was at length, with the Muſician, brought to the Ground. This cauſed ſo great a Conſternation in the Fortrefs, that the Garrifon, not thinking proper to expect further Extremities, a few Days after, ſtruck up a Capitulation and ſurrendered. Thus *Henry* was intirely diſpoſſeſſed of his Dominions, and retired to *Bavaria*; which gave *Erneſt the Confefſor*, a favourable Opportunity of introducing the Reformation in the *Wolfenbuttel* Dominions, and alſo in the City of *Hildeſheim*, notwithstanding the ſtrong Oppoſition made againſt it by its Biſhop.

If we inquire into the Motive, the *Proteſtant* Princes had, for proceeding thus againſt *Henry*, and for not confining themſelves to fruſtrate his Deſign upon the City of *Goffar*, we ſhall find, that he was looked upon by them, as a moſt dangerous Enemy to the Reformation. As they were thoroughly acquainted with his blind Zeal and perfecuting Spirit, this induced them to apprehend his Reſentment, as he not only was a great Soldier, but remarkably active, and had an extraordinary Influence and Authority over the Princes of his Perſuaſion, who, without Reſerve, fell in with whatever he propoſed towards obſtructing the Progreſs of the *Proteſtant* Religion. He continued in Exile till the Year 1545, when, having raiſed ſome Forces, he returned, at the Head of them, to his Dominions, and poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral Places; after which he laid Siege to the Fortrefs of *Wolfenbuttel*. It was not long before the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, of the *Albertine* Line, got Intelligence

of it, whereupon they advanced with a considerable Army to its Relief. *Henry*, finding himself thus disappointed in his Design, broke up the Siege with great Precipitation, and resolved upon a Retreat. This, however, was not so easily to be accomplished; both Armies were at so little a Distance from one another, that it was impossible for him to move, without coming to an Engagement. *Maurice* did all in his Power to prevent the Effusion of Blood, for which Purpose, having brought about a Cessation of Hostilities till the Evening of the next Day, he employed that Time in going from one Army to the other, to mediate a Peace. *Henry*, notwithstanding the great Disadvantage, he at present lay under, rejected all the Terms that were proposed to him, insisting, that his Dominions should be restored to him; whereas the Landgrave, as positively, demanded on his Part, that *Henry* should give Security not to molest the *Protestants*; that he should surrender himself to *Maurice*; and that he should stand by this Prince's Award, in Relation to the Charges of the War, as well as the Damages, he had caused to the City of *Goslar*. Hereupon the Landgrave, in the Dead of the Night, detached a Body of Horse and Foot, with some Canon, and the Van-Guard, by Break of Day, being arrived to a Pass upon a rising Ground, not far from *Henry's* Camp, the Landgrave with the Rest of the Army followed thither. A sharp Action ensued, and the Landgrave's Canon having done vast Execution, this, with the great Superiority of his Army, at length, put *Henry* upon suing for Peace; but it was now too late, the Landgrave made no other Answer, than *that he and his eldest Son Charles Victor must immediately surrender themselves Prisoners*. This Proposal was, doubtless, a hard one, but the Situation *Henry* was in, obliged him to make a Virtue of Necessity; he therefore surrendered with his Son to the Landgrave, who had them conducted to the Fortrefs of *Ziegenbain* in *Hesse*. It is remarkable, that at the Arrival of these two illustrious Princes in the Landgrave's Dominions, his whole Court was in great Joy,

Joy, except his Son *William*, who shed Tears, and being asked the Reason, answered: *That the Fall of Cræsus, and the Advice of Solon had just occurred to his Memory.* And, indeed, the victorious Landgrave, who then was in the Height of his Glory, and unacquainted with the Vicissitudes of Fortune, little thought at this Time, that in two Years, Things would take another Turn, and he be obliged to submit to as bad Conditions.

Not long after *Henry's* Catastrophe the Union of *Smalcald* ended. The Year following the Emperor appointed a Diet at *Augsburg*, whither but few *Protestant* Princes sent their Ambassadors, and little Hopes appeared of composing the Differences in Religion. At length *Charles V.* stirred up by the unwearied Applications of the See of *Rome*, began to levy Troops, whereof the Elector of *Saxony*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, *Ernest* the Confessor, and the other *Protestant* Princes, easily perceiving the Meaning, put themselves in a State of Defence; to which they were the more inclined, as they had Intelligence, that the Emperor had agreed with the Pope, to force all the *German* Princes to obey the Council of *Trent*, which then had just assembled. However, that their Proceedings might not be liable to sinister Interpretations, they published a Manifesto, wherein they set forth the Motives, they had, for taking this Step; at which the Emperor was so incensed, that he put them forthwith to the Ban of the Empire. Whatever might be his Views, in this rash Determination, it had no other Effect, than that of accelerating the War, which, without it, perhaps might have been delayed for some Time longer. The *Protestant* Princes, being convinced of the Emperor's Intention to lay a Constraint upon their Consciences, declared War against him, and it is said, that in the Declaration, that was sent to him on this Account, they even avoided giving him the Title of Emperor. Having assembled an Army of 100,000 Men, they marched to *Ingolstadt* in *Bavaria*, where the Emperor, who was not in a Condition to make Head against them, had intrenched himself. They canonaded his Camp,
but

1546.

but neglected to take further Advantage of his Situation, whereby he gained Time, not only to draw to himself Troops from *Italy* and *Spain*, but to ally himself with *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Albertine* Line ; who, in Consequence of this Alliance, fell upon the Dominions of the Elector of *Saxony*, and made great Progress in subduing several of his Cities. This sudden Irruption obliged the Army of the *Protestants* to retreat, in order to succour the Electorate ; they were extraordinary successful against *Maurice*, from whom they not only reconquered all the Places he had seized upon, but, turning the Tables upon him, made themselves Masters of almost all the Territories that belonged to him. The Emperor, during this Time, received several Reinforcements, and finding himself now in a Posture to face his Enemies, marched by the Way of *Bohemia* to *Saxony*, where *Maurice* having joined him, he surprized the *Protestant* Princes, just at a Time, when their Army was divided, and a Part of it employed in making Conquests upon *Maurice*. The River *Elbe* separating the *Imperial* and *Protestant* Armies, the Elector, who was at the Head of the latter, in the Beginning thought his Army in Safety ; but the *Imperialists*, having got together a Number of Boats, wherewith they constructed a Bridge over that River, and a Peasant, whose Horses the *Saxons* had taken against his Will, having shewed the *Imperial* Cavalry a Place, where the *Elbe* was fordable : the Elector was sensible of the Danger he was now in, and resolved to retreat under the Canon of *Wittenberg*. The Duke of *Alba*, who commanded the *Imperialists*, having perceived his Design, followed him with so much Expedition, that the *Protestants* were forced to make a Stand near *Mublberg*, and to come to a Battle ; which ended so fatally for them, that they not only lost the Day, but a great Number of them were either cut in Pieces, or made Prisoners, amongst the latter was the Elector himself, with *Ernest*, eldest Son of *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, who commanded a Part of the *Protestant* Army, and, according to the Report

Report even of the *Roman* Catholicks, behaved with great Bravery in this unfortunate Action.

Both Princes were led Prisoners to the *Imperial* Court, and had not their Religion afforded them Comfort in their present Distress, they might have sunk under the Weight of it, and have been tempted, with *Pompey*, to express their Amazement, that Providence should sometimes seem to favour the worst of Causes, that of Tyranny against Liberty, and that of Oppression against Justice. Their Misfortunes were not felt by themselves alone, but by all the *Protestants*. The Consternation, they lay under on this Occasion, is not to be expressed, and yet it was immediately after considerably increased, by the Success the *Imperial* Ministry had, in depriving the Landgrave of *Hesse* of his Liberty, by a most unworthy Stratagem. This Prince, who had not been present at the Battle abovementioned, and was in a Condition, to traverse the Emperor's violent Measures, against the *Protestants*, had been prevailed upon to consent to come to the Emperor, and to make his Submission to him, on Condition, that he should be dismissed from his Presence without any Imprisonment. With this the Emperor complied, and a Treaty accordingly having been drawn up, which consisted of several Articles, besides the above Condition, the Landgrave went to meet him at *Halle*, where a seeming Reconciliation happened between them. The Landgrave, who suspected no double Dealings, went to withdraw, after having returned Thanks to the Emperor; but found himself most strangely deceived in the Opinion, he had formed of the Sincerity of the *Imperial* Court. To his great Surprise, the Emperor caused him to be imprisoned, and upon Complaints made on this Account, answered, *That he had not promised that he should not be confined, but only that he should not be condemned to perpetual Imprisonment*; and when, hereupon, the Treaty came to be inspected into, it was found, that the Word *einige* or *any*, which together with other Words was intended to signify, *without any Imprisonment*, had been, by
Cardinal

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Cardinal *Granvella's* Contrivance, so far altered, as perfectly to resemble the Word *ewige* or *eternal*. Thus the Sense bearing, that the Landgrave should not be kept in eternal or perpetual Imprisonment, he was, in Spite of all the Representations made by the Princes, that had mediated his Accommodation with the Emperor, reduced to the Necessity, of sharing a like Fate with *John Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*, and with *Ernest* of the Line of *Grubenbagen*.

Whilst the Power of the *Protestants* thus remarkably declined, that of the *Roman Catholics* acquired new Strength. The Landgrave of *Hesse*, by the Treaty concluded with the Emperor, had engaged himself, to set Duke *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, and his Son at Liberty, to restore his Country to him, to discharge his Subjects from the Oath of Fidelity they had taken to the Landgrave, and compound with *Henry* for the Damages he had sustained. In Consequence hereof, *Henry* regained his Liberty, with the Possession of his Dominions, and it being now his Turn to triumph over his Adversaries, he commenced a Suit against the *Protestant* Confederates in the *Imperial* Chamber for the past War, wherein he had met with so bad Success; and having put his Affairs into a pretty good Posture, resolved to shew his Displeasure towards the City of *Brunswick*, for several Reasons, particularly on account that its Inhabitants had embraced the *Protestant* Religion against his Will, and had shewn too great a Partiality in the War between him and the Landgrave of *Hesse*. With this View, having made the necessary Preparations for carrying on his Design, he closely besieged the City; his Canon did great Execution, and it is probable, that the Inhabitants, though they made a stout Defence, would have been obliged to comply with his Terms, had not several Powers interested themselves in their Behalf, and prevailed upon him to restore Peace to the City, after Hostilities had been carried on between both Parties for above two Months.

1550.

The

The Emperor was one of those that took a Concern in this Affair, as did likewise the *Hans Towns*, and it seems, that *Henry's* pacifick Dispositions on this Occasion, were rather owing to the Interposition of the latter, than of the former. Howbeit, this appears to be one of the last Instances of the Credit and Authority this formidable Association had acquired to itself; for from this Time, we find, that its Power gradually lessened, and that, shortly after, the Association was intirely dissolved. We have already observed in the Life of *Albert the Great*, about what Time this famous Association probably took its Rise; the Contrivers of it had no other View, in the Beginning, but to promote a Trade with foreign Countries; for which Purpose they established four principal Counters or Staples, viz. one at *London*, one at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, one at *Neugard* in *Russia*, and one at *Bergen* in *Norway*; 85 Cities, among which were *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, composed this Association, and *Lubeck* had the chief Direction. This Society became powerful, in Proportion as Trade increased their Riches, and at length assumed so great an Authority, that it arbitrarily decided Differences amongst their Neighbours, and even made itself formidable to the Princes of the Empire, and to the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sueden*, during almost three hundred Years. If we inquire into the Causes of its Dissolution, we shall find them to be these; 1. That the advantageous Privileges and Immunities the *Hans Towns* enjoyed in *England*, *Denmark*, *Sueden*, *Poland*, and *Russia*, came to be gradually retrenched; 2. That all Nations, being made sensible of the Usefulness of Navigation, by the Riches that came from the *Indies*, gave into it, whereby the Monopoly of *Lubeck* considerably decreased, and at length ceased totally; 3. That the Cities situated on the Sea, being those, that reaped most Advantage from this Association, and the others nevertheless bearing an equal Share of Expence, the latter, in Process of Time, were tired, and renounced the Association on this Account; 4. That from the Time a supreme Court of Judicature

was fixed in *Germany*, there appeared no further Occasion for applying to their Authority, as was usual, in order to have Differences determined and adjusted. All that now remains of this once famed Society, consists of the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, and *Lubeck*, which continue to be associated, and to stile themselves by the Name of *Hans Towns*.

Henry's Ardour in persecuting the *Protestants* visibly abated from the Time of his Disappointment before the City of *Brunswick*. It was not so with his Brother, *Christopher* Archbishop of *Bremen*. He endeavoured with all his Power to stop the Progress of the Reformation in his Archbishoprick, and finding the *Bremers* resolute in the Defence of it, caused his Cousin *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*, to invest that City. At the same Time the Imperial General *Croning* received Orders, to march from the *Netherlands* to support the Siege, whereby the Citizens of *Bremen* were reduced to great Straits. Notwithstanding the Danger, that threatened them, they did not despair, but applied to *Albert* Count of *Mansfeld*, and prevailed upon him to come to their Assistance. *Christopher* Count of *Oldenburg*, joined him, whereby their Army became so considerable, that *Erich*, fearing an Invasion in his own Dominions, raised the Siege and hastened to meet his Enemy. Both Armies came up with one another near *Drackenburg* in the County of *Hoya*, but too soon for *Erich*, who was in Expectation of being joined by his General *Wriesberg*. Of this the Count of *Mansfeld* taking Advantage, attacked him, and made so great a Slaughter among his People, that *Erich* was obliged to leave him the Field of Battle, with all his Artillery.

The *Bremers*, who were already under the Displeasure of the Imperial Court, for having embraced the Reformation, drew on themselves a new Odium, on account of *Erich's* Defeat, so that, when they endeavoured to reconcile themselves with the Emperor, he, among other Conditions, expressly insisted upon their making this Prince Satisfaction. However, this Injunction was superseded,

superfeded, by the favourable Turn, Affairs soon after took for the *Protestants*, which gave the *Bremers* an Opportunity to extricate themselves with Honour.

Notwithstanding the *Protestants*, after the unfortunate Battle near *Muhlberg*, had but little Hopes of ever retrieving their Cause, or of obtaining a free Exercise of their Religion; the Emperor's Breach of Promise with Respect to the Landgrave of *Hesse*, at length gave Occasion, that Matters were brought to such a Crisis, as ended to the Advantage of the Reformation. The Emperor, having divested the confined Elector *John Frederic* of his Electorate, and disposed of it in Favour of *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Albertine* Line, flattered himself, that this Prince would thereby be induced to approve of all the Measures, that were taken by him in the Empire. But *Maurice*, who had been a chief Instrument, in bringing the Landgrave to the Emperor's Court, and had engaged his Word for his safe Return, far from blindly coming into the Emperor's Schemes, thought his Honour forfeited, in Case he did not exert himself in Behalf of the Landgrave; for which Purpose he strenuously sollicitated his Release. Herein he was seconded by the other Princes that had negotiated, in Conjunction with him, the Landgrave's Accommodation, and by almost all *Germany*; which at length gave Occasion, that publick Complaints were made, at the Diet of *Augsburg*, of the Emperor's Proceedings, and that it was insisted upon, that the Landgrave should be set at Liberty. The Emperor had Address enough to elude their Intreaties, by giving the Diet to understand, that Matters which concerned the publick Good, ought to be determined, before any Affairs, relating to the Interests of particular Persons, were taken into Consideration. In Consequence hereof, among other Points, he proposed, that as there was a Necessity of re-establishing Peace in *Germany*, by reuniting the Parties that were divided about Religion, such a Medium should be pitched upon, as might in some Measure satisfy the different Persuasions. This gave Rise to a Regulation, that was

drawn up, with Regard to all the religious Points in Dispute, which was printed and published in the *Latin* and *German* Tongues, and ordered to be received in the Empire, as a Form of Worship, established *ad interim*, till Matters could finally be decided by a Council.

It is pretty well known, that this Regulation pleased neither the *Roman Catholicks* nor the *Protestants*, and moreover, brought several Cities of the Empire into great Distress. But as this Subject is foreign to our present Purpose, we decline entering upon Particulars, and shall only observe, that none rejected this Regulation with more Firmness, than the Princes who were under Confinement. *Maurice*, at length finding his Endeavours in Behalf of the Landgrave fruitless, judged that some other Means must be tried, to engage the Emperor to give Ear to the Proposals, that had been made him upon that Account. Besides which, he, being himself a *Lutheran*, had for some Time taken a Resolution, at any Rate to efface, if possible, the ill Impression his Conduct had made on those of his Persuasion, who thought, that he had sacrificed his Cousin *John Frederic* to his Ambition, and even that he acted in Concert with the Emperor to keep him in Prison: wherefore he bent his Thoughts on regaining their Esteem, and knowing, that the only Way for that would be, to attack *Charles V.* who was looked upon as a Tyrant, that made Incroachments on their Consciences and Liberties, he left no Stone unturned to put himself in a Condition, to make Head against him. Having, for this Purpose, made an Alliance with *Henry II.* King of *France*, he took the Field, and at the same Time published a Manifesto, containing the Reasons, that had put him upon having Recourse to Arms. After this he made himself Master of all the Places that were in his Way to *Augsburg*, which City he also seized upon, and thence marched towards the *Alps*, in order to take Possession of the Passes, and prevent the *Spanish* and *Italian* Troops from penetrating into *Germany*. His Army, by its near Approach to *Trent*, obliged the

the Fathers of the Council, that was there assembled, to disperse; the Emperor also, on his Part, was in so great a Consternation, that he sent his Brother *Ferdinand*, King of the *Romans*, to *Maurice*, with all Expedition to treat with him. Hereupon these Princes had an Interview at *Lintz* in the Beginning of *May*, where the Elector, whose chief Design was to surprize the Emperor, then at *Inspruck*, endeavoured to amuse *Ferdinand*, under the Disguise of being well inclined to Peace, and made a Convention with him, whereby it was stipulated between them, that they should assemble at *Passau* on the twenty-sixth of *May*, in order to treat there of an Agreement, and that a Truce of fourteen Days should be granted between the two Parties, from the first Day of opening the Assembly. This Piece of Policy had all the Success *Maurice* could have wished for; for whilst *Ferdinand* went to the Emperor, to give him an Account of what had been transacted, he, being willing to make the best Use of the Time that remained till the Commencement of the Truce, to carry his Design into Execution, made his Troops advance with all the Speed possible, forced the Passes in the Vallies that led to *Inspruck*, with incredible Fortune and Bravery, and took the Castle of *Ebrenberg*, in so much that nothing could prevent him from marching on to *Inspruck*. But the Emperor, having had the good Fortune to be apprized in the Night of the taking of that Place, immediately set out in a Litter, on account of his being then troubled with the Gout, and was attended by his Brother *Ferdinand*, and by the confined Elector of *Saxony*, to whom he gave his Liberty in this Juncture; *Ernest* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, his Fellow-Prisoner, having obtained his Release some time before. *Maurice* continued his March, in so much that the next Morning he entered *Inspruck*, where finding all the Equipages of the Emperor and his Court, which they had not been able to carry off, by Reason of their hasty Flight, he gave them up as a Booty to his Soldiers, except that of King *Ferdinand*, which he caused to be saved, on account of the Friendship that subsisted between them.

Charles,

1552.

Charles, in the mean while, had retired to *Villach* in *Carinthia*, where he was in Safety, and appointed a Rendezvous at the Foot of the *Alps*, for what Troops he could levy, in order not only to stop the Enemy's Career, but also to support the *Catbolick* Party during the Assembly at *Passau*. Negotiations having been set on Foot at this Place on the Day appointed, the Princes, who interposed to mediate an Accommodation, employed themselves with great Assiduity and Earnestness to compass that End. Among the Motives, that induced them, to use the utmost Dispatch on this Occasion, was the imminent Danger the Landgrave's Life was in, the Emperor having threatened *Maurice*, to send him his Head, in Case the Conditions he offered were not accepted. Hereby the Negotiations in a short Time came to be brought to such Maturity, that Matters were already adjusted on the first of *August*, by a Treaty called the *Pacification of Passau*, which from that Time has been considered by the *Protestants*, as the Foundation and Title of their Evangelick Liberty. There remained, nevertheless, several Articles to be settled, concerning their Interest; but these being looked upon as of too great an Extent to be accomplished at *Passau*, were referred to a Diet, to which the *Protestants* consented, being content, for that Time, with having laid a Basis for their future free Exercise of Religion. Three Years after, this grand Affair was resumed at *Augsburg*, where, after a great many Debates, it came to a Conclusion, to the Satisfaction of the *Protestants*. All Matters concerning their Religion, Possessions, and Liberties, were fully regulated there by Means of a Convention, which, on account of the Tranquillity it restored between both Persuasions, received the Name of the *Peace of Religion*.

Agreeable to the Treaty of *Passau*, the Landgrave was set at Liberty. The Motives which had given Occasion to the long Troubles, the Empire had groaned under, being now happily removed, *Germany* flattered itself with enjoying a profound Peace, when on a sudden *Albert* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, being disgusted at
the

the Conclusion of the Treaty of *Passau*, shewed his Resentment to several Princes of the Empire upon this Account. *Henry* the Younger of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, in particular, had the Misfortune to see his Countries fall a Prey to *Albert's* Troops, which, under the Command of *Volrath* Count of *Mansfeld*, pillaged and desolated them with great Cruelty. This put him upon making a Common Cause with *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, who had equal Reasons to be dissatisfied with *Albert's* Conduct. For this Purpose, he joined his Forces to those of *Maurice*, and coming up with the Enemy near *Sivershausen* in the Principality of *Zelle*, an Engagement ensued. Both Armies having experienced Commanders at their Head, the Action proved very bloody and obstinate; above 4000 fell on both Sides, and *Albert*, unable to stand his Ground against the confederate Princes, was obliged to quit the Field of Battle; whereupon a great Number of his People were made Prisoners in the Pursuit. But, alas! *Henry* would scarce have been tempted to covet such a Victory, had he known beforehand at what a Price he was to purchase it; it cost him no less than three Princes of his House, whereof two were his first and second Sons, *Charles Victor* and *Philip Magnus*, and the third was *Frederic*, second Son of *Ernest* the Confessor; besides the brave Elector *Maurice* of *Saxony*, who having been shot through the Belly, died of the Wound two Days after. *Albert*, notwithstanding the Defeat, he had met with near *Sivershausen* was very considerable, appeared so little disheartened at it, that he raised new Forces, and marched a second Time the same Year against *Henry*. *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*, seemed to be at that Time in *Albert's* Interest, which put *Henry* upon using his Endeavours, to detach him from it, and having obtained his End, he encamped his Forces near the Convent of *Stederburg* in the Principality of *Wolffenbittel*, waiting there for the Arrival of his Enemy. It was not long before *Albert* came thither, and having put his Army in Battle Array, he most furiously fell upon *Henry's* Troops, with Shouts, that seemed to
rend

1553.

rend the Skies. *Henry*, on his Part, sustained the first Shock with a most incomparable Calmness, firmly keeping his Ground, without returning the Enemy's Fire, or in the least altering his Position. Hereupon *Albert* ordered his People, who were greatly superior in Number to *Henry's* Forces, to break into his Ranks, but, instead of getting the better hereby, he lost his Advantage over him; for *Henry*, having drawn up his Army on an advantageous Spot of Ground, where he could not easily be attacked in Flank, received, with so much Bravery, *Albert's* Troops, that notwithstanding they charged him successively, Line after Line, he at length obtained a compleat, though bloody Victory. Hereupon *Albert* retreated, but *Henry* being determined, to make the best Advantage he could of this Victory, and thereby to put it out of *Albert's* Power of ever molesting his Dominions for the future, closely pursued him into *Franconia*; where having forced him near *Kitzingen* to a third Battle, he intirely routed the Remains of the Marggrave's Army, and in Consequence conquered from him the Fortrefs of *Plassenburg*. After some Stay there, finding, that *Albert* was no more able to face him, he set out on his Return to his Dominions, revenging himself, in his Way thither, on the Territories of such Princes, whose Troops had much annoyed his Subjects in the former War; among these was *Volrath* Count of *Mansfeld*, in whose Country he particularly indulged his People to make Reprisals, for the heavy Contributions, that had been formerly raised by him in the Dutchy of *Brunswick*.

As much as *Henry's* Conduct had been blamed by the *Protestants* before this Success, as great were the Praises they now bestowed upon him, for having chastised *Albert*; whom, they as well as the *Roman Catholicks* looked upon as the common Disturber of the Peace of *Germany*. *John Frederic* late Elector of *Saxony*, was the only Person, that seemed piqued at *Henry*, on account that his Troops had made too free with his Dominions in passing through them, but this Affair being soon after adjusted,

John

John Frederic's Displeasure subsided almost as soon as it began. The Emperor, in particular, who then was waging War against the King of *France*, publicly testified the Sense, he had of *Henry's* valiant and successful Behaviour on this Occasion, which increased the high Opinion, he had conceived of him from the Year 1528, when he was assisted by him in his Wars in *Italy*; and it is remarkable, that he preserved the same Value for him ever after. To this, doubtless, was owing the Regard he shewed him in some critical Occurrences: Thus he much contributed to his being intrusted with the Chief Command of the *Holy League*; thus again, when *Henry* was confined by the Landgrave of *Hesse*, he earnestly intreated this Prince to see him well used; and lastly, never ceased, making Interest in his Behalf, till he was set at Liberty. It might perhaps be thought, that these Steps proceeded solely from the Uniformity of Sentiments in religious Matters between these two Princes, but what proves the contrary is, that *Henry* now and then, when Things went not to his Liking, so little spared the Emperor's Character and his Ministry, that, considering *Charles's* ambitious Temper, it can hardly be presumed, that he would have bore with him as he did, on the Score of Religion alone; nor could the Impression, these Reports must have made upon him, been counter-balanced by any Thing else, than by the Opinion he had of *Henry's* superior Merit. We find him charged with having in his Letters more than once accused Cardinal *Granvella*, of suffering himself to be bribed by the Protestants; adding, that he wished, he might come to a shameful End, according to his Deserts. It was further said, that he publicly affirmed, the Emperor was asleep and could not be rowzed; and that *Granvella* made Use of his Name only for a Cloke and Terror, as dead Hawks are set up to frighten away other Birds. The Protestants failed not, on their Part, to publish these his Sentiments, at the same Time that they charged him with Impiety, and with making a Scoff of the *Roman Catholick* Religion, whereof he pretended to be the Defender. This they took upon

them to prove by the following Instance: *Henry* had married a Princess of the House of *Wurtemberg*, who, among other Ladies, that waited on her, had one, named, *Eve de Trotte*, a Lady of great Beauty, with whom *Henry* was so much taken, that he made his Addresses to her, and at length prevailed upon her to comply with his Desires. However, to prevent the Intrigue from being discovered, and that he might have an Opportunity of enjoying her Company without Controul: it was agreed between them, that she should pretend to return to her Parents, for which purpose *Henry* was to furnish her with a Waggon, Horses and all Things necessary. *Eve* accordingly set out, but instead of hastening back to her Parents, she stopped on the Road at *Gandersheim*, where she pretended to be very sick, and took her Bed. One of *Henry's* chief Officers at this Place, having received Instructions beforehand how to behave, had engaged two Women, in whom he most confided, to second him in carrying on the following Stratagem. They in Pursuance of the Order given them, prepared an Image made of Wood, representing the Head, Neck, and Breast of an human Body; the other Parts, which consisted of Linnen, were stuffed up with Dust or Earth, and adjusted to the wooden Busto, which they likewise covered over with Linnen. The Image being thus arrayed, was laid on the Floor, and presently after one of the Women ran to the said Officer, crying out, that *Eve* was dead. Hereupon he immediately ordered a Coffin to be made, to put the Body in, and that curious People might be prevented from approaching the Corps, it was given out, that she died of the Plague; to strengthen which Report, Juniper Berries and other odoriferous Things were burned over it. The supposed Corps was afterwards carried in Funeral Pomp to the Church of the *Gray Friars*, where it was honourably interred; the *Franciscans* performing all the usual Ceremonies and praying for the Soul of the deceased; which they did for a whole Year after, exhorting the People in their Sermons to do the same. Moreover, by the Duke's Order, a Funeral Office was performed for her not only at *Gandersheim*,

dersheim, the Place where it was said she died, Priests being for this Purpose invited thither from the Neighbourhood, but the same was also solemnized at *Wolffenbuttel*; where the Dutches herself, with her Ladies and Maids of Honour, assisted at the Office, in deep Mourning. In the mean time *Eve*, whose Death was thus lamented by so many, lived in perfect Health at the Castle of *Stauffenburg*, whither *Henry* had caused her to be conducted by trusty People, and where, from that time, he so frequently visited her, that she had seven Children by him. A Rumour afterwards prevailing, that she was still alive, it excited the Dutches's Jealousy, and put her upon making strict Inquiry of the Servants about the Truth of the Matter, but *Henry* took so much Care, to prevent those that could give any Information, from coming near her, that the Dutches, though she always suspected him upon this Account, yet was never able to learn the Truth, or come at such Circumstances, as might amount to a Proof of his Infidelity.

We shall not take upon us to vouch for every particular Circumstance of this odd Story; however, it is certain, the Protestants gave Credit to it in the Main, since they charged *Henry* with it in their publick Writings, and what makes the Thing appear yet more probable is, that *Henry*, who never failed justifying himself, when called upon by his Enemies to answer those Writings, very slightly touched upon what was objected against him with Relation to this Intrigue. It is visible, that the whole Scope of the Protestants in mentioning it, was, to render him odious to those of his own Persuasion; herein, however, they missed their Aim, and had not the Landgrave of *Hesse* been so successful, as to seize upon his Dominions, and take him Prisoner, the Reformation would have been much obstructed, by his Ardour in persecuting such as countenanced it. We may easily conceive, how much the Protestants both hated and feared him, by the Rigour they used him with, and it is worthy of Note, that when he was confined at *Ziegenbayn*, *Luther* himself wrote a Book, on Purpose,

to dissuade the Protestants from setting him at large; while his Subjects, on the Landgrave's taking Possession of his Dominions, ordered publick Thanksgivings to be made in their Churches on this Revolution. And here we may be allowed to admire the wonderful Direction of Providence, which not only put it out of this Prince's Power to ruin the Protestant Cause, when he was in so fair a Way of accomplishing it, but likewise wrought at length a most surprizing and unexpected Change in his Sentiments, concerning religious Matters. The greatest Part of his Life to the Conclusion of the Peace of Religion at *Augsburg*, had been such an uninterrupted Series of difficult and hazardous Undertakings, that he himself chose for his Motto: *My Life is devoted to Restlessness*. After that memorable Epoch his Taste altered so much, that from that Time to the Day of his Death, which happened 13 Years after, he gave himself up entirely to Peace, and to the Settling of the civil Affairs of his Dominions. Moreover, having found by Experience, that Constraint and Violence are dangerous Remedies, in all Cases, that have any Relation to Conscience, he carefully avoided to disturb his Protestant Subjects in the Exercise of their Religion; nay, towards the latter Part of his Life, when his Thoughts on Futurity multiplied as the Number of his Years encreased, he employed himself, assiduously and with the greatest Earnestness, in examining the Tenets of the Protestant Religion. It is probable, he would have taken this Step sooner, had not such of the Roman Catholicks, as had an Influence over him, amused him from, Time to Time, with the flattering Hopes, that a General and Free Council was to be held in *Germany*, wherein the Doctrines of the See of *Rome* would be vindicated to his Satisfaction. But finding on one Hand, that his Expectations on this Head were vain, and that, on the other, he acquired daily a greater Insight into the Points in Debate, he at length came to be so thoroughly convinced of the Errors he had been in, that he gave Way to the Power of Truth; and that his Conviction might not remain a Matter of Doubt, he wrote circular Letters to the neigh-

neighbouring Princes, and to the Directors of the Circles of the Empire, wherein he declared, that he was fully persuaded of the Purity of the Tenets of the *Augsburg Confession*. As this Declaration proceeded from a free Choice, so was he constant in abiding by it to the End of his Life, which happened at *Wolffenbuttel* in 1568, in the 79th Year of his Age.

He was twice married, first to *Mary* of the House of *Wurtemberg*, and afterwards to *Sophia* Daughter of *Sigismund* King of *Poland*. By the latter he had no Issue, but several Sons by the former, whereof three, *viz.* *Charles Victor*, *Philip Magnus*, and *Julius* came to Years of Maturity. The two eldest having been slain in the Battle of *Sivershausen* abovementioned, *Julius* alone succeeded him. Historians much extol the Merits of *Philip Magnus*, who understood six Languages, and translated the *Spanish* Historian *d'Avila* into the *German* Tongue; moreover, he is said to have been very remarkable for his great Agility, being able to spring upright as high as he was himself.

We proceed now to *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*. Besides what has already been said of him, we find, that he was well affected to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, Son of *Charles* V. and that having promised to assist him in his War against *Henry* II. King of *France*, he acted in Conjunction with his two Relations, *Ernest* and *John* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, in the *Spanish* Army at the Taking of the Fortrefs of *St. Quintin*, and in the Battle that preceded it. *John* was wounded in his Knee, which occasioned his Death; but *Erich* had the good Fortune to take several Prisoners, among whom was one of the chief Generals of the *French* Army. The important Services, he rendered to *Philip*, on this and other Occasions, induced this Prince, to bestow on him the Lordships of *Liesfeld*, *Woerden* and *Neubuffen* in the *Netherlands*, whereunto he added, as a further Testimony of his Esteem and Gratitude, the Order of the *Golden Fleece*.

1557.

Some Years after, *Erich* was engaged in a War against *Albert*, Grand-Master of the *Teutonic* Order. The *Polish* and *Prussian* Authors,

Authors, chiefly those that have given the History of this Order, having confounded *Erich* of the Line of *Calenberg*, with another of the same Name, who was Brother to *Henry* the younger of the Line of *Wolfenbuttel*, and Commander of the *Teutonic* Order at *Memel* in *Prussia*; it is fit, we should rectify this Mistake, by acquainting the Reader, that this latter *Erich*, could not be the Prince that made War against *Albert*, because he died in the Year 1525. as will appear by conferring Table V. whereas the War, we are going to relate, happened in 1563. The Knights of the *Teutonic* Order in *Prussia*, who were dependent on the Empire, by degenerating from the Virtue of their Predecessors, lost a good Part of *Prussia*, whereof the *Poles* took Possession gradually, after having defeated them in several Engagements, during a War of thirteen Years; wherein it is said, that no less than 70,000 *Prussians* were slain. All that the Knights were able to save, consisted in what is commonly called the *Further Prussia*, and even this was left them by the *Poles* on the hard Condition, that their Grand Master should hold it as a Fief from the Crown of *Poland*. An Agreement being, for this Purpose, made in 1467, the succeeding Grand Masters, with great Reluctancy, complied with this Condition, and some of them at length, refused to take the Investiture. This gave Occasion to a new War in 1519, which lasted till the Year 1524, when *Albert* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, at that Time Grand Master, finding the *Poles* disposed to create him Duke of the *Further Prussia*, and to render that Dignity hereditary in his Family, provided he would yield Homage to *Poland*, accepted of it in the Year 1525, notwithstanding the solemn Protestations of the Members of the whole Order, who were highly provoked at the Marggrave's Proceeding, whereby an intire Province was wrested out of their Hands, which had been possessed by the *Teutonic* Knights, near 300 Years. *Erich*, Brother to *Henry* the younger of the Line of *Wolfenbuttel*, being, at that Time, Commander of that Order at *Memel*, was particularly injured by this Innovation, and strenuously opposed

opposed it, as did the Empire, which, never having given up its Claim to *Prussia*, took this Step of the Marggrave so much at Heart, that he was thereupon put to the Ban of the Empire, and the *Prussians*, by a formal Decree, disengaged from their Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance to him. *Albert*, on his Part, laid all the Blame on the Empire, for not having sufficiently assisted him against the *Poles*; and this Nation, in Order to support him, made a great Stir against the Empire, annulling the Act, whereby the Oath of Fidelity of the *Prussians* had been cancelled. At length the *Teutonic* Knights proceeded to the Election of a new Grand Master; but no Body taking upon him to execute the Ban, or to divest *Albert* of *Prussia*, he remained in Possession of it (*a*) and *Erich*, Commander of that Order died the very same Year, that the *Further Prussia* happened to be secularized. Thirty Eight Years after, his Cousin German, *Erich II.* of the Line of *Calenberg*, took upon him, to revenge upon *Albert*, the Injury done to his Relation. In Order the better to disguise his Design, he marched an Army, consisting of 14000 Men, into the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and having there made the necessary Dispositions for his Undertaking, on a sudden turning about, passed through the Dutchy of *Lunenburg* with great Expedition, and from thence continued his March through *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania* into *Prussia*. Here first of all, he laid Siege to the City of *Dantzick*, probably with a View, thereby to oblige the City, in lieu of taking *Albert's* Party, to accept of a Neutrality. This Step had the Success he desired; for the City not being in a Condition to make Head against him, accepted of his Terms, and besides this, complimented him with a Sum of Money to hasten the Raising of the Siege. Hereupon,
Intel-

(*a*) The Grand Master, from this Time, transferred his Residence to *Mergentheim*, or *Mergenthal*, in *Franconia*, in which Province the *Teutonic* Order, still possesses several Territories, besides thirteen great Bailiwicks, situated in different Parts of *Germany*; which, if contiguous, would make a considerable Principality. As for *Albert*, his Family, by a Treaty concluded with *Poland* in 1659, obtained the Sovereignty of the *Further Prussia*, and from the Beginning of the present Century, the Possessors of it, have acquired the Title of King.

Intelligence being brought him, that *Albert* had penetrated his Design, and was drawing up his Troops on the other Side of the *Vistula*, he encamped his Army on this Side of that River, waiting there for an Opportunity to act with more Advantage against his Enemy. But this Resolution, though prudently taken, was unnecessary at this Juncture: *Albert* had no Mind to have his newly aquired Country become the Theatre of War, or to leave to the Sword the Decision of the Difference that subsisted between them; wherefore he made Overtures of Peace, and offering reasonable Satisfaction, *Erich* consented to a Negotiation, which accordingly was set on Foot, and ended to their mutual Content. As, during the Time of this Negotiation, both Sides of the *Vistula* were covered with Soldiers, who, for Want of other Business, employed themselves in gathering Fruit, the *Prussian* Authors merrily call this War, *the War of Nuts*.

Historians do not inform us, what were the Articles of Peace, agreed upon between these two Princes, but it is certain, that *Erich* did not thereby enlarge his Dominions, which he probably had not in View, when he undertook this Expedition. However he was some time after so fortunate, as to make a considerable Addition to his Territories, without Labour or Bloodshed. The Lordship of *Spiegelberg*, being a Fief of the Principality of *Calenberg*, returned to his House, by the Death of the last Count of *Pyrmont* and *Spiegelberg*; as did the Lordships of *Stoltzenau*, *Ehrenburg*, *Siecke*, *Steigerberg*, *Siedenburg*, *Diepenau*, and *Barenburg*, by the Extinction of the Family of the Counts of *Hoya*. This fell out in 1582 and 1583, but too late, to afford him an Opportunity of enjoying them any considerable Time. For, having in the latter Part of his Life, left his native Country and chosen *Pavia* for the Place of his Residence, he died there of an Asthma in the Year 1584, leaving no Issue, neither by his first Wife *Sidonia*, Daughter of *Henry* the Pious, Duke of *Saxony*; nor by his second Consort, *Dorothy* Daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Lorraine*; which was the Occasion, that these his newly acquired Countries,

Countries, as well as the Principality of *Calenberg*, fell to *Julius*, Son of *Henry the Younger*, of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*. *Erich*, though he died without Issue, born in *Wedlock*, left two natural Children, by *Catherine de Wodam*, a *Netherlandish* Lady, the first of whom named *William*, Baron of *Harem* and *Lisfeld*, died without Posterity, the same Year with his Father, and the other named *Catherine*, was married to *John Andrew Doria*, Admiral of *Spain*, Cousin and Heir to the great Admiral *Andrew Doria*, Prince of *Melfi*.

Having now compleated the Lives of *Henry* and *Erich*, who were strenuous Opposers of the Reformation, with this Difference only, that the first, some Time before his Death, came over to it, as has been mentioned : we come back to those, that espoused and promoted it from the Beginning, to the best of their Power. *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, as, at the very Rise of the Reformation, he appeared zealous in forwarding it ; so did he as constantly steer the same Course, notwithstanding the Danger that threatened him, and all those of the *Augsburg Confession*. We may judge of his Steadiness and Composure of Mind, by the Account, Authors have given of the Manner, in which he received the melancholy News of the Defeat of the Protestants near *Muhlberg*. So far was he from suffering himself to be overwhelmed by the unwelcome Report, that he coolly heard it related with most of its shocking Circumstances, giving Proofs of his Undauntedness and Piety, by these Words, *Deus providebit* : nay, this first tragical Relation being followed by another, that was not less affecting, and which informed him, that his eldest Son *Ernest* had been taken Prisoner in the Battle, he asked the Messenger no other Question, but, *whether or no his Son continued strictly to adhere to the Protestant Religion* ; and being answered in the Affirmative, he thereupon appeared quite satisfied ; although he loved this Prince most tenderly, and had already lost, in this religious War, a Son, named *Albert*, in a Conflict that happened near *Giengen*, between the Protestants and Roman Catholicks, the Year before the

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

Battle of *Mublberg*. *Philip* was so much taken up with the Concerns of the Reformation, that his Desires seemed to be intirely confined, to see the Day of the Conclusion of a Peace of Religion, which he professed to look upon as the greatest Felicity, that could befall him, on this Side the Grave. He had not, however, the good Fortune to be a Witness to this happy Event, he so eagerly longed after; he died in 1551, a Year before the Treaty of *Passau*, after a Reign of 61 Years, which appeared so mild and so acceptable to his Subjects, that they loved and revered him as their Father, and were greatly afflicted at his Death. He left by his Wife *Catherine*, Daughter of *Ernest*, Count of *Mansfeld*, four Sons; *Ernest* above-mentioned, *John*, *Wolfgang*, and *Philip*. *John* was killed in the Battle of *St. Quintin*, as has been related. *Ernest*, *Wolfgang*, and *Philip*, came all three successively to the Possession of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*.

As for the House of *Luneburg*, the three Brothers, *Ernest* the *Confessor* at *Zelle*, *Otho* at *Harburg*, and *Francis* at *Giffhorn*, neither of them lived to see the Affairs of the Protestants settled by the Treaty of *Passau*. *Otho*, the elder Brother, after having employed all the Leisure, which a peaceable Life afforded him, to second his Brother *Ernest* the *Confessor*, in establishing the *Protestant* Religion in the *Luneburg* Dominions, died in 1549, at *Harburg*, the Place of his Residence; leaving by his Wife *Mechtild*, of the Family of *Campen*, one Son, named *Otho*, who succeeded him. *Francis* the younger Brother, is reported to have built a new Palace at *Giffhorn*, which he encompassed with Walls, Bastions, and other Fortifications, according to the Taste of the Times he lived in. His Address of Body, and Skill in military Exercises, are much commended in History, whereof he gave a very particular Instance at a Turnament, held in 1526, at the Celebration of the Elector of *Saxony's* Marriage with a Princess of *Cleves* at *Torgau*, where having coped with *Jobst* Count of *Mansfeld*, then esteemed a Master in those Exercises, each ran against the other, with so much Force and Dexterity, that both were

were unfaddled at the first Incounter; *Francis* had the Advantage in the second; in the third, the Count got the better; and in the fourth, they took their Measures so well, that they remained fixed on their Saddles, in so much, that the Spectators admired equally their Skill and Valour, and agreed, that neither of them could claim any Superiority over his Antagonist. Though *Francis* was much renowned for his military Accomplishments, he was still more so for his great Humanity, and ready Disposition to assist the Afflicted; it being recorded of him, that not only his Purse was at the Service of the Necessitous, but that he likewise thought it no Disparagement to his exalted Station, personally to assist the Weak and Infirm, who happened to drop in the Streets, or Roads, he accidentally passed through. This happy Mixture of Humility and Benevolence could not but gain him the Love and Admiration of all his Subjects; these Sentiments they abundantly expressed by their uncommon Grief at his Decease, which happened in the same Year, his elder Brother *Otbo* died. This Loss affected them so much the more, as he left behind him no Male Posterity by his Wife *Clare*, Daughter of *Magnus II.* Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*. His Succession fell to the Sons of *Ernest* the Confessor of the Line of *Zelle*.

Some Particulars remain still to be related of *Ernest*, which could not find a Place above, according to due Order of Time, without interrupting the History of the Reformation. Besides the many Difficulties, started by the *Papish* Clergy, to frustrate his Endeavours towards promoting the true Religion; he had others to struggle with, which were no less dangerous, and had the same Tendency, *viz.* to stifle the Reformation in its very Birth. In the Year 1524, the Peasants made an open Insurrection in several Parts of *Germany*, refusing to pay Obedience to their Superiors. Not content with this, they took up Arms, and as if they had given up all Thoughts of ever living in Peace again, they burned and laid waste whole Countries, murdering their Masters in a most barbarous Manner, running some of them through with Spits, and

afterwards, as inhumanly, compelling their Wives, to turn them on the Fire. *Thomas Muntzer*, a Priest of *Mulhausen* in *Thuringen*, famed for his extravagant and fanatick Principles, put himself at their Head, telling them, that, as *they had been dearly bought by the Blood of the Son of God, it did not become them, to be Servants of Men, and that as they were as good Christians as their Masters, they had a Right to pretend to Independency, and to an equal Share of Property with them.* Encouraged by the Credit they gave to these his Instructions, he continued to impose upon their Credulity, persuading them, that they should get the better of their Masters under his Conduct, since he had it in his Power, to intercept the Canon Balls with the Sleeves of his Cassock, whereby he would prevent the *Elect*, from being killed in any Engagement with their Enemies.

Those of the *Romish* Persuasion were so unfair, as to place these extravagant Proceedings to the Account of *Luther's* Doctrines. *Ernest* was sufficiently disposed, for the Sake of the publick Tranquillity, to put a Stop to these Commotions, but what spurred him on still more, to act vigorously on this Emergency were the Calumnies, that the *Roman Catholics* so industriously propagated, to discredit the *Protestant* Cause. Accordingly he forthwith sent a Body of Troops against this tumultous Rabble. His Example was followed by the other Princes of his House, and such prudent Measures were taken, that the Rebels were immediately forced to an Engagement, near *Frankenhausen* in *Thuringen*. *Muntzer* commanded his People in Person, but, contrary to the Promises, he had given them, he was immediately routed, and those that escaped the Sword, dispersed soon after; whereupon *Duderstadt* and *Heiligenstadt*, then in their Possession, surrendered, and *Muntzer* being himself shortly after taken at *Frankenhausen*, with several others of their leading Men, received the Punishment they had so justly deserved. The Peasants, from that Time, not being able to form themselves into a considerable Body, were content with harassing *Suabia, Franconia* and *Thuringen*, in
small

small Parties, which obliged *Ernest* and the other confederate Princes to divide their Troops, in order to march in Quest of them. The *Rebels* had the Advantage to be perfectly acquainted with all the Avenues in these different Countries, which gave them an Opportunity to post themselves in such a manner, as to be every where almost inaccessible: Yet by the Vigilance and Resolution of the Troops sent against them, these Expedients proved but of momentary Service; for all these Parties came to be defeated one after another, and so great was the Number of Prisoners taken in these Rencounters, that the Rest thought proper to lay down their Arms, and to return to their Duty, after above One Hundred Thousand of their Camarades had been killed during this Commotion.

These Troubles had not been long appeased, when there broke out an Insurrection of as dangerous a Nature as the former, which seemed to threaten the Subversion of the Civil Government, and required more Time for quelling it, than *Ernest* was aware of. It was owing to a particular Sect of *Anabaptists*, who after the Reduction of the mutinous Peasants, took it in their Head to settle in the Countries situated on the *Rhine*; but the Magistrates, chiefly those of *Strasburg*, fearing, that the neighbouring Parts might thereby become the Theatre of a War, like to that which was just ended, strenuously opposed their Design, and succeeded in this their Purpose, by seizing on their Ringleader *Melchior Hoptmann*. These *Anabaptists*, finding they could get no Footing in *Upper Germany*, retired to *Westphalia* and *Holland*; out of which last Country they were likewise soon driven, on Account of their extravagant Behaviour. Thus the whole Swarm withdrew to *Westphalia*, chiefly to the City of *Munster*, where they settled about the Year 1532, or 1533. They introduced among themselves a Community of Goods, and maintained, that a visible Kingdom of *Christ* was to commence on Earth, wherein all Servitude should cease, and the Pious have unbounded Rule and Authority over the Wicked. These Doctrines were wonderfully
relished

relished not only by *Fanaticks*, but also by those, that were inclined to Sloth, and whose Fortunes were desperate; hereby their new Colony so surprisngly increased, that in a short Time they got a Superiority in *Munster*, which enabled them gradually to divest and depose the Magistrates. *John Mathew Backer*, a Weaver's Son of *Harlem*, who called himself a Prophet, became their Chief, and finding his People not sufficiently numerous, dispatched Letters to all the neighbouring Cities of *Germany* and *Holland*, inviting such as were of his Sect, to repair without Delay to *Munster*, in Order to augment the Number of the Believers. This Step succeeded beyond his Expectation; for by it, not only the Number of his Adherents grew apace, but the new Comers, being particularly attached to his Person, he by Degrees acquired great Power, and being willing to try it, the following Opportunity offered. An aged Citizen, named *Herbert*, passing by, one Day, while he was preaching in the Streets, and declaring his Doubts concerning his *Call*, *Mathew* had the Man brought before him, and after reprimanding him for calumniating a Prophet of the Lord, ordered him to be tied to a Post, and shot him through the Head with his own Hand. This Act of Cruelty was applauded by his People, but at the same Time it opened the Eyes of such of the Inhabitants, as were not his Sectaries; who, fearing the Calamities, that might, at length, ensue from this mock Prophetical Government, resolved to leave the City. *Mathew* gave them Liberty to take all their Effects along with them, except Provisions, which he forbad them to carry off. Their Places were soon supplied by Vagrants, who came in Sholes, from all Parts to *Munster*, and were admitted into the Houses, that had been quitted. *Mathew*, having now to deal with none but the People of his own Persuasion, and being sensible, they stood much in Fear of him, began to act in an arbitrary Manner. He published an Edict, whereby all Property was abolished, and every one enjoined, on Pain of Death, to deliver into the common Chest, whatever Gold or Silver he possessed, whether coined or not; hereupon

hereupon the Houses were searched, and if a Piece of Plate, or Money of any considerable Value was found, the Owner could depend on being immediately hanged, for having, as the Prophet was pleased to express it, *defrauded the Holy Ghost*. Out of this common Chest, every Individual received daily as much, as was necessary for his Subsistence; for which Purpose, several Offices were established, under the Direction of a Magistracy, consisting of twenty two Aldermen and two Burgomasters, dependent on *Mathew*, who, though he assumed no other Title than that of Prophet, yet exercised the supreme Authority.

Whilst he thus employed himself in settling the Government of the City, Intelligence was brought, that the Bishop of *Munster* had engaged *Ernest* the Confessor and the other Princes of the House of *Brunswick*, to march against the rebellious City. Hereupon *Matthew* ordered all that were able, to work on the Fortifications, which in a short Time, were brought to such a Degree of Perfection, on Account of the Number of Labourers employed therein, and their constant Application, that *Munster* was enabled to hold out against a considerable Force, for near Eighteen Months. As soon as the combined Army invested the City, *Mathew* set aside his prophetic Function, to take up that of a General. He made in Person a Sally into the Besiegers Camp, and returned with some Booty: flushed with this Success, he resolved upon another the very Day following, and through a Temerity scarce to be paralleled, chose no more than 30 Men to assist him. The Besiegers, who had been the Day before in a Manner surprized, were at this Time upon their Guard, notwithstanding which *Mathew* ventured to push forward; this having been perceived by those that were in the advanced Posts of the Army, he was immediately surrounded and cut in Pieces, with all that followed him. Hence a general Consternation seized upon all the *Anabaptists* in *Munster*, who being amazed, that the Sword had not spared so great a Prophet as *Mathew*, began to fear for themselves. But this Apprehension they were soon released from, by the Craft of one, called

called *John Bockolt*, a Native of *Leyden* in *Holland*, who had been *Mathew's* intimate Friend. This Man, who was by Trade a Taylor, and had lately acted upon the Stage, having assembled the People, harangued them on *Mathew's* Virtues, whom he said, to have died as gloriously as the *Maccabees*, and by artfully comparing their Cause with that of these Martyrs, gave them so much Comfort, and so high an Opinion of his Merits, that, with one Voice, they proclaimed him the fittest Person to supply *Mathew's* Place. Hereupon *John*, with a View, to heighten the Peoples Respect for him, stripped himself naked, and running up and down the Streets, as by Inspiration, cried out, that *the King of Sion was coming*. The Burghers being curious to know, what the Spirit had told him, resorted the next Day to his Dwelling, which he had taken at one of the Burgomasters, where he acted his Part so cunningly, that they took him to be really dumb, and on his feigning this to be his Case, and intimating by Writing, that they should call again in three Days, they returned home, much grieved at the Misfortune, that had befallen him, on entering upon his propheticall Function. What moved *John* to take this artful Step, was the Desire he had to get Time, for new-modelling the Government, and when the People came back, pursuant to his Order, he personating the Prophet, commanded, that the Old Magistrates should be forthwith cashiered, and the City ruled for the future by Twelve Judges, which he appointed accordingly. Such was the surprizing Success he met with in this his arbitrary Proceeding, that none of those that were prejudiced by it, durst in the least contradict him, probably for Fear of incurring the Displeasure of the common People, who being overjoyed at *John's* recovering his Speech, were ready to support any of his Schemes.

In the mean while, the Besiegers having considered, that the Continuance of the Siege would cost a great Number of People; this, with the Desire they had, of preserving the City from Ruin, if possible, determined them to change the Siege into a Blockade; for which Purpose, strong Redoubts were erected at all the Avenues

nues leading to the City, to prevent Provisions from being carried thither; whereby it was imagined, that Famine would at length force the Burghers to surrender. Thus *John* of *Leyden* got some Respite for carrying on his extravagant Projects. As he had been too familiar with his Maid, and apprehended, that this Action might be prejudicial to his prophetick Authority, he resolved intirely to abolish Matrimony. For this Purpose, having assembled the Burghers; he moved: *Whether it should be permitted to take several Wives*; to which all answered in the Affirmative, except one Man, whom *John*, on Account of his Opposition, ordered to be taken up and forthwith put to Death. Hereupon, all the Women fell a Prey to the Licentiousness of the Burghers; which came to that Pitch, that Children, of 9 or 10 Years old, were openly ravished, and in three Days, not one unspotted Woman was to be met with in this populous City. *John*, besides his former Wife, took 13 others, the handsomest that could be discovered in *Munster*. These Schemes being of so wild and dissolute a Nature, it is not to be presumed, that all the Inhabitants were so destitute of Reason and Principles, as to give into them; there were many that abhorred them, and did not doubt, but they must end at last in the utter Ruin of the City. On this Account, fifty of them entered into a Plot, for delivering it up to the allied Troops; but when they were about putting their Design in Execution, *John* had Intelligence of it, and ordered them all to be beheaded. *Munster* had been ruled hitherto by the twelve Men abovementioned, who called themselves *the Twelve Judges of Israel*: *John* now took upon him the Title of King, comparing himself with *Saul* and *David*. The Judges attempted to oppose him, but he found Means to get the better of them by the following Stratagem. A Silversmith, who pretended to the Gift of Prophecy, was suborned to stand up in the Assembly of the Believers, and to tell *Israel*, that it was the express Command of *God*, that the *Twelve Judges* should be discarded, and the sole Administration of the Government delivered up to a

K k

King.

King. Scarce had he intimated this pretended divine Commission, but he rose from his Seat, went up to *John*, and presented him with a naked Sword, adding these Words: *Thus says the Lord, thou shalt be King of Sion, and over all the Universe.* *John* had the common Sort of People on his Side, they made extraordinary Shouts on this Occasion, and none durst offer to dispute him his new assumed Dignity, which he maintained in Spite of *the Twelve* sham *Judges of Israel*. It was a Matter of Surprize, to see how soon this Man, who had lately made so despicable a Figure, framed himself to his new Station. From this Time, he made thrice a Week, a Cavalcade through the Streets, having a *Sword*, a *Crown*, a *Bible*, and a *Globe* carried before him, all adorned with precious Stones, and the last, having this pompous Supercription on it: *Rex Justitiæ hujus Mundi, the King of Justice of this World.* A Guard consisting of 12 Yeomen, preceded the Cavalcade, and 30 Horsemen closed it, who were all most sumptuously cloathed. And that his female Court might have as splendid an Appearance, he took to himself *Mathew's* Widow, and causing her to be crowned, ordered his Concubines to wait upon her with all the Ceremonies, due to a *Queen*. Shortly after this, two new Prophets arose successively; the first, having invited all the Citizens, with the King and his Court, to a Supper, which was held in a Church-Yard, he made them enter into a Covenant, whereby they mutually engaged, to live and to die for their Religion. The other Prophet's Errand was, to acquaint the King, that it was the Will of the *Lord*, that he should send Missionaries to the neighbouring Cities, in Order, to inform them, that *Christ's* Reign was now began upon Earth, and to instruct them in the new Doctrines. For this Purpose twenty six Missionaries were dispatched to *Osnabruck*, *Soest*, and other Cities, but the Inhabitants were so far from suffering these Fanaticks among them, that they took them up, and rewarded their extravagant Zeal with a Halter. One of these Apostles, named *Hilversum*, was intercepted by the Besiegers; and being brought before the
Bishop

Bishop of *Munster*, was pardoned by him, on Condition, that he should return to the *Anabaptist* King, and serve the Besiegers as a Spy in *Munster*; which he agreed to. On his Return, he made the King believe, that the Cities of *Amsterdam*, *Wesel*, and *Deventer*, were ready to acknowledge him for their King; which being an agreeable Piece of News to *John*, he sent him immediately back, with Sums of Money, to forward this Design; but *Hilversum*, instead of acquitting himself of this Commission, as he promised he would, appropriated the Money to his own Uses, and returned to the Besiegers. In the mean while, Provisions grew so very scarce in the City, that many were obliged to live upon Roots and Leather. This made no Impression upon *John*, who told the People, that a great Succour sent by their Brethren in *Holland*, was actually on the Road, which would soon put an End to the Siege. *John* himself, so little thought that he should be deceived in his Expectation, that he sent an experienced Officer, to conduct the Troops he waited for, and to direct them to those Places, where they might be of most Advantage to him. This Officer never returned; which appearing suspicious to two of the King's Pages, they resolved to go over to the Enemy; but their Absence being soon discovered, they were pursued and taken, when they had already passed the Fortres; whereupon, being brought before the King, he murdered them with his own Hand. One of his Wives, named *Elizabeth*, shortly after had a like Fate. She being grieved to see the Misery, the famished Citizens laboured under, told him ingenuously, that she could not believe, that a Service was done to God, by the Death of so many poor People; whereat *John* was so much enraged, that nothing but her Life was thought a sufficient Attone-ment for the Offence. He had her conducted to the Market-Place, where all the Inhabitants having been previously assembled, he, in their Presence, chopped off her Head himself, his other Wives, on their Knees, looking at the Execution, and singing a Thanksgiving Hymn to God, after it was over. His Authority

was now grown to such a Height, that all this passed without the least Murmuring; nay, so implicitly was the Credit given him by his Favourites, that they accepted from him Grants of Territories in *Germany*, which, he said, would soon be under his Subjection, with the Rest of the World. *Hilversum*, in the mean while, had found Means to disperse Letters throughout the City, wherein he told the *Burgbers*, that they were most strangely imposed upon by *John*; and exhorted them to submit to the Besiegers. At the same Time News came, that those of the *Anabaptists*, that still remained in *Holland*, were all, either killed, or turned out by the Magistrates. This made some Impression upon the Citizens; they began maturely to reflect on the Condition they were now in, and being brought thereby to a Sense of the Consequences, that would attend their further Opposition, they appeared ready to mutiny. However, *John* had an Expedient at Hand, to prevent their carrying Things to Extremities; he posted himself at one of the Gates of the City, where, in a pathetick Discourse, he first of all expatiated on the Merits of their Cause, and the Honour and Advantage they might be intitled to, in maintaining it; then turning to his own Person, he put them in Mind of the Risk he unavoidably must run, and which was, by far superior to that they exposed themselves to, were he not assured of triumphing over their common Enemies in a short Time; concluding all, with reproaching them, in most bitter Terms, of the Slackness of their Zeal, Cowardice and Pusillanimity, and intreating such as had little Faith, immediately to withdraw out of the City, that the true Believers might not suffer, through the Fault of the Infidels, that dwelt among them. This artful Speech so far calmed the Spirit of the Inhabitants, that when *John*, hereupon opened the City Gate, none desired to march out, except, about one Thousand of the common Sort, that had no Possessions in *Munster*. These unfortunate People, however, proved to have but very badly mended their Condition; for on their coming up to the Redoubts, the Soldiers, not knowing the Meaning of it,

it,

it, suspected by the great Number of them, that some Scheme might be laid by the Besieged, and without inquiring into the true Cause, attacked them with so much Expedition, that the greatest Part were cut in Pieces. *John* improved this Accident to his own Advantage, on one Hand, charging the Besiegers with Cruelty, and on the other, making the Destruction of these People, pass for a visible Punishment of their Infidelity. In the mean while, the Want of Provisions became so general among the Inhabitants, that Horses, Cats, and Dogs, passed with them for dainty Food, whilst some are said, even to have fed upon their own Children. This Misery went to the very Heart of one *Hansel*, an ordinary Man, who formerly had deserted from the Besiegers, to the *Anabaptists*; and now repenting of his Crime, resolved to make Amends for it, by causing the Surrender of the City. For this Purpose, he deserted again to the Besiegers, to whom he promised, he would deliver up the Place, without Bloodshed, on Condition, that his former Offence might be pardoned. This being consented to, he discovered a Part of the City Ditch, which was shallow, and having in the Night Time forded it with a Company of Soldiers; he scaled the City, and immediately made himself Master of one of the Gates, through which the Army entered. Hereupon the Burghers retired to the Church-Yard, where *John* put them in Order of Battle, and the allied Troops having advanced thither, a formal Engagement ensued. As a Spirit of Infatuation, and the vain Opinion, of *John's* being soon to lord it all over the World, had hitherto kept the Burghers, from hearkening to salutary Advice, so now were they determined by Despair alone, to perish rather than surrender. In Consequence hereof, they made a furious Resistance for a considerable Time, notwithstanding their being vastly inferior in Number to the Allies, but this heightening the Resentment of the latter, they so closely charged them, that but a very few escaped the Sword, who having laid down their Arms, were expelled the City. Thus *Munster*, which had been the Scene of a bloody Tragedy, for near two Years, came to be
reduced

reduced by the Assistance of *Ernest* the *Confessor* and the Princes of his House, who thereupon reinstated the Bishop of that See in the Possession of it. As for the Mock King and two of his principal Ministers, that were taken alive, during the Engagement, they were delivered up to the Bishop, who after having caused them to be led through the Countries adjacent, as a Laughing-Stock to the World, had them, at length, put to Death, and their Bodies hung up at the Tower of the Church of *St. Lambert* in *Munster*, in Iron Baskets, made for that Purpose.

Although this Siege or Blockade, we have been speaking of, must have been very expensive to *Ernest*, on Account of its long Duration; we do not find, that he ever demanded a Reimbursement, or was indemnified for his Charges. The Bishop being a *Roman Catholick* and no Friend to the *Protestants*, *Ernest's* assisting him in reducing his rebellious Subjects, must certainly appeared to have been a very great Piece of Generosity, especially as it was attended with so much Disinterestedness. This, how much soever it added to his Merits, was not the only Advantage he reaped from his Undertaking; hereby he likewise confuted, to his immortal Honour, the vile and malicious Aspersions, cast by some of the *Roman Catholicks* on the *Protestants*, whose Tenets they had represented as countenancing the Disorders, that had lately happened in the Empire. The judicious Part of the *Romish* Church, tired with listening to Calumnies, began at length to see through the Artifice; so that *Ernest*, afterwards, came to be as highly esteemed by them, as he was revered by those of his own Religion. For a Proof of this, we need but appeal to *Thuanus*, who, though a *Roman Catholick*, could not help doing him Justice, by thus representing the great and amiable Character he bore, *that he was generally looked upon as a pious, steady, and valiant Prince.*

After he came to be the Head of the Church in his Dominions, he took his greatest Delight in seeing his Subjects instructed in the *Protestant* Religion. For this Purpose, he ordered frequent
 Visita-

Visitations to be made in the different Diocesses, as well to inspect thereby the inferior Clergy, as to be informed from Time to Time, what Progress the publick Instructions had made, and how far the religious Service had been freed from the superstitious Ceremonies, it had hitherto been clogged with. Several Ordinances are still extant made by him, with Respect to religious as well as other Affairs, which, not only shew his great Industry, but also will be lasting Monuments of the uncommon Prudence and Wisdom, wherewith he usually proceeded, and to which certainly must be ascribed the remarkable Success, he met with in almost all his Undertakings. Among these Ordinances, there is one which ought not to be passed over in Silence. It contained a Prohibition to all his Courts of Judicature, to meddle with Disputes, wherein the Clergy was concerned. The Proficiency he had made in studying Men, was such, that he wisely concluded, the greatest Part of them to be inclinable to Extremes; wherefore apprehending that the Clergy, who had lost a considerable Part of their Power, would very likely be treated with less Consideration and Respect, than was due to their Order; he exempted them from the ordinary Courts, declaring at the same Time, that he would be himself Judge in all Differences, wherein they were a Party.

Notwithstanding the Cares and Toils of Government, which must have taken up a considerable Part of his Time, he found Leisure, to employ some Hours in reading useful Books, chiefly History, whereof he used to say: *That it was the Book of Princes, wherein they had the whole World for a Lesson, which framed their Minds to political, as well as religious Transactions.* Another Part of his Time he allotted to inspect the Education of his Children. As he thoroughly knew the dangerous Effects, arising from Flattery, that it is apt to give young Princes too high an Opinion of what they are or should be, which insensibly degenerates into Presumption and Conceit: He thought it incumbent on him to obviate this Evil to the utmost of his Power; for which Purpose he himself
super-

superintended their Instruction, carefully looking into the Conduct of those about them, and as often as he found any of these, indulging their Vanity, they were immediately discarded, though never so much beloved by his Children. This prudent Rigour, far from lessening the Tenderness they had for their Father, rather increased it; hereby he was enabled, early to instill into them such Principles, as made them acquainted betimes with their Duties towards God and Man, which together with a reasonable Indulgence in such Matters, as could not be prejudicial to their Morals, gave them a judicious and sincere, not a feigned Affection for him. Mildness was the Method he was ever inclined to pursue, being of Opinion, that it would always be in his Power, to cause himself to be feared, when there should be a Necessity for so doing; but that, in the mean while, it was much preferable, to prevail upon them by Tenderness.

If we add to this, that *Ernest* continually admitted into his Presence, and patiently heard such of his Subjects, as desired personally to make their Suits known to him: It will appear amazing, that he could find Time sufficient for these manifold Employments. To express his indefatigable Genius, he chose the Emblem of a burning Candle, with the following Inscription: *Aliis inserviando, me ipsum consumo; I serve others, and thereby consume myself*; and indeed, he lived up to the Sense of it: For he spent himself in Behalf of others, and so far neglected his own Repose, to promote the Welfare of his Subjects, that he was quite exhausted, when he had not yet accomplished the 48th Year of his Age, and died in 1546, leaving by his Wife *Sophia*, Daughter of *Henry Duke of Mecklenburg*, four Sons, whereof the second, named *Frederic*, was killed in the Battle of *Sivershausen* abovementioned; the eldest *Francis Otho* succeeded him, and after his Death the two youngest, *Henry* and *William*, founded two new Lines, which subsist to this Day, and are called the Houses of *Brunswick-Wolfenbittel*, and of *Brunswick-Luneburg*.

ERNEST, }
 after whose Death } at *Grubenhagen*.
 WOLFGANG, }
 JULIUS, }
 after whose Death } at *Wolfenbittel*.
 HENRY JULIUS, }
 OTHO, the *Younger* at *Harburg*.
 HENRY, at *Danneberg*.
 WILLIAM, at *Luneburg*.

It has been already mentioned, that *Ernest*, Son of *Philip* of Ernest of the
 the Line of *Grubenhagen*, had a considerable Share in the Battle, Line of Gru-
 the *Protestants* fought against the *Roman Catholicks* near *Mublberg*, benhagen.
 in 1547, and being made Prisoner there, with the Elector of Table III.
Saxony, was some Time after released from his Confinement.
 It has also been observed, that he, in Conjunction with his
 Brother *John*, and with *Erich II.* of the Line of *Calenberg*
 assisted in 1557, *Philip II.* King of *Spain* against the *French*, and
 was present at the Taking of the Fortrefs of *St. Quintin*, and at
 the famous Battle that preceeded it. As unfortunate as the Action
 near *Mublberg* had proved to him, so great was the Glory he ac-
 quired by this last War, as well on Account of the Valour he
 shewed, as the remarkable Success, it was crowned with. Great
 Advantages might have been reaped from it, had *Philip* known
 how to improve his good Fortune. At least such appears to have
 been the Opinion of the Emperor *Charles V.* who then lived
 in his Retirement in *Spain*; for, hearing of *Philip's* Victory, he
 asked: *Whether his Son had not yet got Possession of Paris*, and
 being answered in the Negative, he charged him with not un-
 derstanding how to make a proper Use of his Victories, adding,
 that he could have wished, that during his Reign, God had blessed
 him with so great a Piece of good Fortune. As the Princes of the

House of *Brunswick*, had not only much contributed to *Philip's* Victory, but so far shared in the common Danger, that *John, Ernest's* Brother, lost his Life by a Wound received during the Action: *Philip* thought it his Duty, publickly to testify the Sense he had of their great Merits, and gave particular Proofs thereof to *Erich*, as has been related above. *Ernest*, however, being a *Protestant*, did not think proper to continue long at *Philip's* Court, chiefly as he was informed, that some of his Subjects apprehended, he might be prevailed upon to forsake his Religion, while others thought he had already done so. For this Reason he hastened his Return home, where he solemnly declared his Perseverance in the *Protestant* Religion, and agreeable thereto, abided in it to his End, which happened in 1567; leaving no Male Issue by his Wife, *Margaret* Daughter of *George* Duke of *Pomerania*.

It will not perhaps be thought improper, to add to what has been already said of *Ernest*, that out of a Principle of Curiosity, or from some better Motive, he was led to inquire into the hidden Operations of Nature, which proved of no small Advantage to him and his Successors. For, hereby he was insensibly brought to risk a considerable Sum of Money, in examining the Mines of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, commonly called the Mines of the *Upper-Hartz*. The first Discovery of these, we find placed in the Year 1016. when those of *Rammelsberg*, (said to be discovered in 972,) having discontinued to answer the Expectations of the Owners, new ones were searched after, and accordingly those of the *Upper-Hartz* found out. They were worked upon to the Year 1181, when by the War, that happened between *Henry the Lyon* and the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, this Country came to be desolated, and the Veins buried in Ruins. In this State they remained till the Year 1208. when the Emperor *Otho IV*, Son of *Henry the Lyon*, ordered, them to be worked upon again. They turned to great Account, and continued doing so till 1340, when the Wars, which *Albert* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, Son of *Albert the Gross*, was obliged to carry

carry on against his Neighbours, occasioned their falling a-new into Ruin, wherein they remained to *Ernest's* Time. This Prince, in Order effectually to recover a Treasure, lost for so considerable a Time, granted advantageous Privileges to all, that were willing to be concerned in these Mines: moreover he bestowed great Sums of Money, towards the Expences, which were necessary on this Occasion, and had a City built, called *Clausthal*, to serve for an Habitation to those, employed in the Mines, as well as for keeping the proper Offices. His Endeavours were attended with a most extraordinary Success, which deserves so much the more to be taken Notice of, as the Advantage that accrued therefrom, has been lasting, and continues to this Day. For if we credit the Report of *Peter de Ludewig*, late Chancellor of the University of *Halle*, in his *Germania Princeps*, published in 1702, under the borrowed Name of *Giovanni*, 900,000 Rixdollars have been coined in one Year from the Silver, afforded by the Mines of *Clausthal* alone, without taking in the Product of those of *St. Andreasberg*, *Altenau*, *Cellerfeld*, *Wildeman*, *Grunde*, *Lautenthal*, &c. Hereby we may easily conceive, what immense Sums all the Mines of the *Upper-Hartz*, together with those of the *Lower-Hartz*, produce annually, exclusive of the Profit, arising from the Copper, Iron, Lead, and various Kinds of Minerals, wherewith these Mines abound, besides a Gold Ore, discovered in 1710 in the Mines of the *Lower-Hartz*.

Wolfgang, who succeeded his Brother *Ernest* in the Principality of *Grubenhagen* began very early to acquaint himself with the Fatigues of a martial Life: For, when the *Protestants* in 1546. marched against the Emperor *Charles V*, then incamped near *Ingolstadt*, he begged Leave of his Father, to follow the Army, though he was then but 15 Years old. Six Years after, when *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* marched against *Charles*, to oblige him to release the confined Princes, he assisted at the Taking of the Fortrefs of *Ehrenberg*, where he was in imminent Danger of

Wolfgang of
the Line of
Grubenhagen.

Table III.

1552.

Life: For the Army having valiantly behaved in the Assault, demanded an extraordinary Gratification of the Elector, which he refused to comply with. Hereupon, the Soldiers mutinied, and some of them went so far, as to discharge Balls against *Maurice*; which he and *Wolfgang*, who constantly kept near his Person, narrowly escaped, The Elector, however, found Means to appease the Soldiers Fury, and thereupon marching directly to *Inspruck*, had the good Fortune, as mentioned above, to take all the Emperors Equipages and those of his Court; which were so much the more acceptable to *Maurice*, on this critical Juncture, as they afforded him an Opportunity, for satisfying his Soldiers, and for regaining their Affection, which he seemed, in a Manner, to have forfeited.

Wolfgang's Zeal for the Progress of the Reformation, and for improving the Doctrines of the true Religion, fell, in no Way, short of that of his Father *Philip*, or his Brother *Ernest*. For among other wise Regulations, that had a Tendency that Way, he ordered the Clergy in his Dominions, to meet once a Year, that they might in an amicable Manner consult together, about such religious Matters, as should, from Time to Time, offer themselves to their Consideration, either concerning Points of Doctrine, or such Rules of Discipline, as might be of Use for the Edification of their several Flocks. Besides which, with a View, more effectually to promote sound Learning and true Piety, he erected and endowed Schools for the Support and Maintenance of poor Scholars.

The Principality of *Grubenhagen* came to be considerably enlarged during his Reign. For on the Extinction of the Family of *Plesse*, he acquired the Castle of *Radolfshausen*; and by the Death of the last Count of *Hohnstein*, the County of *Lutterberg*, which his great Uncle *Henry III.* had given in Fief to that Family, devolved to him; as did also the City and Mines of *St Andreasberg*, and the Castle and Territories of *Schartzfeld*. He survived this last Acquisition but two Years, and having no Issue by his Wife

Dorothy

Dorothy, Daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, his Possessions fell to his youngest Brother *Philip II.* who succeeded him.

Julius Son of *Henry the Younger* of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, ^{Julius of the Line of Wolfenbittel.} of whom we have now to speak, had little Room, at first, to flatter himself, that he should one Day see the Principality, of *Wolfenbittel* vested in him. On one Hand, his Father having established the Right of Primogeniture in his House, *Charles Victor* the eldest Son, and after him, a second named *Philip Magnus*, stood between him and the said Succession. On the other, he was under so great a Disgrace with his Father, and his Circumstances, during his younger Years, bore so melancholy an Aspect, that it must be acknowledged to have been owing to a particular Interposition of Providence, that his Life was not taken away, almost as soon as he might be said, to have commenced it. Whilst his Father was exerting himself against the *Protestant* Interest, this young Prince, though brought up in the Persuasion of the *Romish* Church, seriously set about examining into the Foundation of its Doctrines; and by comparing them with the Tenets of the *Augsburg Confession*, he came to be so thoroughly convinced of the Errors he had been in, that he openly embraced the *Protestant* Religion. Hereby he drew upon him, not only his Fathers Odium, but likewise that of the whole Court; and as nothing is capable of setting Bounds to the furious Zeal of a bigotted Clergy, they worked so incessantly upon his Father, that they prevailed upon him, to forget the Tyes of Nature, and to deliver him up to their Resentment. Accordingly, *Julius* was declared an *Apostate*, and as such, being condemned to be immured, the necessary Preparatives were actually made for that Purpose, and though, for Reasons, which the Authors of those Times, have not thought proper to disclose, the Scheme was not put in Execution, nevertheless, his Sisters; fearing it might take Place one Day or other, thought fit to conceal him in their Apartments. Here he remained for some Time, till a trusty Friend of his, who went about to get Intelligence of the Designs, that were formed against him, having discovered,

Table V.

discovered,

discoverd, that his Father persevered in the Resolution he had taken of abandoning him, thought himself in Duty bound to acquaint him therewith; and as he did not care to do it in Writing, or expose himself to be overheard, he is said, to have intimated the Danger his Friend was in, by framing, in his Presence, the Words *Fuge, Fuge*, on the Ashes of the Hearth by Help of a Pair of Tongs. *Julius*, being thus acquainted with the Hazard he ran, thought it now high Time to absent himself from his Father's Court; hereupon he immediately withdrew to *Custrin*, where he was kindly received by *John Marggrave of Brandenburg*, who had married his eldest Sister, and embraced the *Protestant Religion*. Some Years after, his two eldest Brothers, having lost their Lives in the fatal Battle of *Sivershausen*, this Accident prompted the Marggrave, who all along had in vain endeavoured to reestablish *Julius* in his Father's Favour, to renew his Efforts, flattering himself, at this Time, with better Success in his Endeavours, as *Julius* was the only surviving Son of *Henry*, and in Course, Heir apparent to his Succession. But, how great soever were the Hopes he had for mediating a Reconciliation, *Henry*, was so far, from being moved at the submissive Representations, of both his Son in Law and his own Son, that he chose to be influenced by the *Roman Catholick* Clergy about him, who, being strongly bent on excluding *Julius* from the Succession, made *Henry* believe, that his robust Constitution gave Hopes of his being in a Capacity of getting another Heir, in Case he proceeded to a second Marriage. On this precarious Foundation, he was prevailed upon, though in the Sixty seventh Year of his Age, to marry *Sophia*, Daughter of *Sigismund King of Poland*, but she not proving with Child by him, to the great Mortification of the *Roman Catholicks*, Despair suggested to them a most extravagant Scheme. By *Eve de Trotte*, *Henry* had a natural Son living, named *Eitel Henry de Kirckberg*, who professing the *Roman Catholick Religion*, was pitched upon to succeed in the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*; and his illegitimate Birth being a Hinderance thereto, it was proposed, that he should be

be legitimated and declared *Henry's* Successor by the Pope. Whether *Henry* ever approved of this preposterous Scheme; History does not positively mention, but it gives us to understand, that his natural Son, on the Clergy's making him this Proffer, refused to accept of it, giving this judicious Reason for so doing, that *had God intended, he should be a Prince, he would have disposed Things accordingly, but since it was otherwise, he was content to remain in the Condition, wherein he had been placed.* It is not to our Purpose to inquire, whether or no the Popes Legitimation would have been of so great Importance, as to prejudice *Julius's* Birth Right; however that be, it is certain, that, had Things answered the Wishes of the *Roman Catholicks*, it would, at least, have occasioned much Bloodshed in the Principality of *Wolfenbittel*, after *Henry's* Demise. On this Consideration, it must be allowed, that *Eitel's* Refusal is worthy of Praise, and deservedly intitled him to the Esteem, which *Julius* retained for him ever after. Thus, all Means, that seemed to promise *Julius's* Destruction, or had an Appearance of removing him from the Succession, having been tried ineffectually, the *Roman Catholicks* were, at length, obliged to give up their Design, and *Henry's* Heart, after a Struggle of several Years, relented so far, that of his own Accord he came to wish for, what so many Sollicitations had not been able to persuade him to. He sent for *Julius*, who, at first suspecting that his appearing in Person might be attended with Danger, ballanced a while, whether he should go or not, especially as he knew, that his Father still adhered strictly to the *Romish* Church; yet at last, considering, that the same God, who had so wonderfully preserved him in the most imminent Dangers, would not probably, suffer him to perish, when he was about fulfilling his Duty in obeying the Injunction of a Parent, he determined to trust to that Being, and repaired to *Wolfenbittel*; where some Time after he came to be thoroughly reconciled with his Father.

Adversities, how unwelcome soever they appear to such, as labour under them, are, nevertheless, known to be productive of many happy Effects; among which this is not the least considerable, that they increase and refine the Love of Virtue, in those that have any Taste for it, and raise, as it were, the Soul above the common Standard of humane Nature. *Julius* no sooner came to the Inheritance of his Father's Possessions, but he gave ample Proofs of the Justness of this Observation. The Afflictions, he had undergone for almost Fourthy Years, had no other Effect upon him, than that of improving his Piety, Magnanimity, and natural Proneness to worthy and generous Actions; which caused him to be looked upon as the Darling of his Subjects, and one of the greatest Ornaments of the illustrious House, he descended from. It has been already observed, that by the laudable Application of *Ernest the Confessor*, the Protestant Religion had been introduced in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions, during the Time that *Henry the Younger* was dispossessed of them. However, when this Prince afterwards came to be reinstated in his Property, the *Papal* Authority got again a considerable Ascendant, and though he, at length, declared himself for the *Augsburg Confession*, he was so near his End when he did it, that his *Protestant* Subjects could reap but little, if any Advantage, from his Conversion. Moreover, the arbitrary Authority, which the *Roman* Catholick Clergy preserved, during his whole Reign, having so far intimidated the Followers of *Luther's* Doctrine, as to make them adopt several Tenets of the Church of *Rome*: *Julius*, at his succeeding him, found among his Subjects so strange a Mixture of Sentiments in religious Matters, that it appeared of the highest Concern to him, to set about clearing the true Religion of the erroneous Opinions, with which it was then blended. For this Purpose, he convened a Number of learned Divines, to whose Charge it was given, to scrutinize into the fundamental Articles of the *Christian* Faith, and their Opinions being given on these Heads, with the Grounds whereon each was founded, he had this Mat-
ter

ter canvassed again in a full Consistory of the principal Clergy, where the whole having been found to be conformable to the Word of God, these Articles, as a Symbol, or the Sum of the Belief of the *Protestant* Church, were reduced into a Body, and published under the Title of *Corpus doctrinæ Julium*, to serve for the future as a constant Rule of Faith, in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions.

1576.

This was not the only Instance, this worthy Prince gave of his uncommon Piety and Zeal for preserving the Purity of the Evangelick Religion. He was sensible, that the more Learning increased and flourished among his Subjects, the more they would be shocked at the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, and consequently have a greater Aversion to return to that Communion. On this Account, in 1571, he cheerfully undertook to found Free Schools in several of his Cities, and to endow a College at *Gandersheim*, where Professors were appointed for instructing Youth in several Branches of Literature. The Success, which attended these his Undertakings, at length prompted him to transfer this College to *Helmstädt*, and to erect it into an University, where the Youth, for whatever Faculty they were designed, might be regularly bred up, Degrees be obtained, and this become a constant Seminary of learned and useful Men to Society. With this laudable View, he endowed it with a large Sum of Money out of his own Treasury, and ordered the Revenues of three Convents to be applied for the Support of its Professors, and towards the Subsistence of a Number of necessitous Scholars. It was inaugurated in 1576; and to render the Ceremony more solemn, he not only honoured it with his Presence, but likewise put it under the immediate Protection of his eldest Son. Thus this Seat of the Muses, which in Honour of its generous Founder, bears the Name of the *Julius University*, soon began to make a considerable Figure in the learned World, and has been so remarkably flourishing ever since, as to produce a constant Supply of Geniuses, who, for their extensive Learning may justly vie with the greatest Scholars in *Europe*.

As nothing escaped *Julius's* Attention, that could be any Ways beneficial to his Country: We find him, to have been no less assiduous, in promoting the Trade of his Subjects. The late War in his Father's Time having proved so ruinous to his Dominions, that even the publick Roads were become impassable, he had them repaired at his own Expence; besides which, he rendered the River *Ocker* more useful than it had been, by fitting it for transporting Goods of a considerable Burden; and as nothing more effectually contributes towards enlarging Commerce with Foreigners, than multiplying the Exports of a Country, he had the Mines of the *Lower-Hartz* worked larger than any of his Predecessors had done, which afforded a copious Variety of Commodities for foreign Trade, much to the Advantage of his Subjects, at the same Time that his own Revenues were thereby considerably augmented.

By the Pains, *Julius* is reported, to have taken in these various Concerns, he appears to have richly deserved the Success he met with. For, we find, not only that he made it his Business, personally to inquire, whether his Orders were duly executed or no; but likewise, that he had such an uncommon Share of Patience, and was so great an Enemy to Idleness, that he kept Journals himself, as well of the foreign Transactions that happened in his Time, as those that related to his own Dominions, entering into the minutest Detail of what had been already remedied, and what wanted still to be looked into. In this laborious and useful Employment, he is said to have usually filled a Book in Quarto, every Month, and to have constantly stuck to it, even when, by the Extinction of the Line of *Calenberg*, he became possessed of twice as many Territories, as he had at the Beginning of his Reign.

From what has been said, the Reader will be enabled to form to himself an Idea of *Julius's* worthy Character; which, though it appears hitherto in so advantageous a Light, will shine forth with still greater Lustre, if we add a particular Instance of his extraordinary Magnanimity, related by cotemporary Authors.

Among

Among the many useful Undertakings, that renderd his Administration a Blessing to his People, was the Erection of a new City, which he built close to *Wolffenbittel*, and endowed with considerable Privileges, having particularly in View, to make it become a Place of Refuge for such, as should be forced to leave their native Countries, on account of Religion. It might have been expected, that he would have called this City after his own Name, as he was the Founder of it. Surely no one had Room to imagine, that he would have taken hold of this Opportunity, to honour the Memory of a Father, through whose uncommon Severity, he had endured so many Hardships. However, *Julius*, whose Greatness of Soul put him far above the Sense of past Injuries, not only forgave the Hand, that had so sorely afflicted him, but to give the World an undoubted Proof of his filial Reverence, and to perpetuate, as much as in him lay, the Respect he bore to his Father *Henry's* Memory, he caused the new-built City to be called on his Account, *Henrichstadt*. As this Transaction happened many Years after *Henry's* Decease, *Julius's* Sincerity can in no Ways be questioned, and his Conduct, on this Occasion, is so much the more worthy of Notice, as History can scarce produce a parallel Instance of such a filial Piety, in so exalted a Station; there being innumerable Examples to be met with of young Princes, who have caballed against the best of Fathers, but few or none of such as, notwithstanding the hardest Usage, have, like him, cheerfully submitted to their Parents, whilst living, and highly revered their Memory, when dead.

All, that we have further to observe of *Julius*, is, that he acquired the Reversion of the County of *Rbeinstein* to his House; and, on his inheriting the Principality of *Calenberg*, introduced there likewise the Reformation. This was the last of the Provinces, within the *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* Dominions, where the *Protestant* Religion came to be received. This great Prince departed this Life in 1589, leaving by his Wife, *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Joachim* II, Elector of *Brandenburg*, four

Sons. *Henry Julius*, the eldest, succeeded him in the united Principalities of *Wolfenbittel* and *Calenberg*, by Virtue of his Will and the Right of Primogeniture, that had been introduced in his Family; *Philip Sigismund*, was made Bishop of *Verden*, and *Osnabruck*; *Joachim Charles* had the Provostship of the Dome of *Strasburg*; and *Julius August*, the youngest Son, became Abbot of *Michaelstein*.

Henry Julius, of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*. *Henry Julius* inherited not only his Father's Dominions, but his Virtues likewise. In his very Infancy, he gave such Hopes, of becoming in Time one of the most accomplished Princes, *Germany* had ever seen, that Parents were used, to propose him as an Example to their Children. His incomparable Father, while he was about promoting Learning in his Dominions, thought nothing would more conduce to this End, than setting them a Pattern in his own Family, by bringing up his Children in all the Branches of necessary and useful Knowledge. *Henry Julius*, by this Means, made so sudden a Progress, that at the Inauguration of the University of *Helmstädt*, whereof he was chosen *Rector perpetuus*, he harangued the Members of it in *Latin*, though he was not then quite twelve Years old. The *Greek* and *Hebrew* Tongues, wherein he was likewise well versed, were not the only Qualifications he was admired for; his Knowledge extended to several solid Sciences, and became, at length, so diffusive, as to acquire him the Reputation of being a great Proficient in *Mathematicks*, *Philosophy*, *Chymistry*, *Physick*, *Law*, and *Divinity*.

These great and uncommon Accomplishments, which are scarce ever to be met with in Princes, were the Subject of universal Admiration, and made People entertain high Notions of the Happiness, that must flow from the Government of a Prince, whose natural and acquired Endowments so eminently out-shone those of the most illustrious Persons of his Time. The Canons of *Minden* were so much taken with them, that in 1581. when he was already possessed of the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, they

they made him Bishop of their See (a); in the Possession whereof he continued to the Year 1585, when he resigned it, with a View, to procure it to his Brother *Philip Sigismund*.

As to the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, he kept it to the End of his Life. He was preferred thereto in 1566. in the second Year of his Age, under this Condition, that the Regency of the Bishoprick should remain with the Chapter for 12 Years, and *Henry Julius* be allowed an annual Pension, during that Time; the Rest of the Revenues being to be applied towards the Discharge of the large Debts, the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt* then was involved in. If we may credit *Thuanus*, who, as a *Roman-Catholic*, was not a little displeas'd with the Canons of *Halberstadt*, for their preferring *Henry Julius* to that Bishoprick, at so tender an Age; they were prompted thereto by *Henry the Younger*, this Prince's Grand Father, by whose Influence over him, as he was a strenuous Defender of the *Papal* Authority, they flatter'd themselves, they should be enabled to secure their Religion in the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*. However, if this was their View, the Event proved, that they were egregiously mistaken in their Politicks. For, when *Henry Julius*, had attained to the Age of Maturity, he not only shew'd himself to be a *Protestant*, but likewise introduced that Religion in his Bishoprick, leaving, however, to the *Roman Catholics*, full Liberty of Conscience,

(a) To prevent the Reader's Surprize at secular Princes enjoying Bishopricks, it is proper to observe, that in *Germany* the Authority of a Bishop is two-fold; the Ecclesiastical, and the Temporal. The first needs no Explanation; as for the latter, it is of the same Nature and Extent as that of the temporal Princes of the Empire: for as they become equal to them, by Virtue of their Territories and Dominions, they acquire the same Title, Authority, and all the Prerogatives, that are attached to Sovereignty; such as raising Troops, contracting Alliances, coining Money, pardoning Delinquents, levying Taxes, &c. When the Reformation came to spread itself in the Empire, and the *Protestant* Princes had the Credit to get themselves promoted to Bishopricks, as was the Case of *Henry Julius*; we are not to imagine, that they were thereupon ordained, or that they exercised any clerical Function, for, though they preserved the Title of Bishops, they confin'd themselves to the Exercise of their temporal Jurisdiction over those Dominions, that belonged to their Bishopricks.

science, and the Enjoyment of their Prebends, on Condition, that they dismissed their Concubines.

On succeeding his Father in 1589. his Power came to be very extensive, on Account of the two Principalities, that were now fallen to him, and the Bishoprick he was in Possession of before. This however increased considerably, some Time after : for the two Lordships, of *Lobra* and *Klettenberg*, whereof his Father had obtained the Reversion from the See of *Halberstadt*, devolved to him, on the Extinction of the Family of the Counts of *Hohnstein*. He also, was chosen Administrator of the rich Convent of *Walkenried*; and three Years after came to be possessed of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, on the Failure of Male Issue of that Line, whereof Notice will be taken in its proper Place. This last Succession, it is true, was controverted by the House of *Luneburg*, but *Henry Julius* found Means, to keep Possession of it, and even to transmit it to his Successor, by whom it was, at length, delivered up to *Ernest the Confessor's* Posterity. Last of all, the Family of the Counts of *Blanckenburg* becoming also extinct, *Henry Julius* possessed himself of both Counties of *Rheinstein* and *Blanckenburg*, as Fiefs of his House, and of the See of *Halberstadt*.

Whether the Citizens of *Brunswick*, who from ancient Times, were used, to exert their rebellious Spirit, in Proportion as their Princes were warlike, or had found Means of extending their Dominions, envied these his Acquisitions, or no, we will not take upon us to determine. However that be, it is certain, that, notwithstanding the Meekness, wherewith *Henry Julius* reigned over them, they embraced all Opportunities about this Time, to shew him their Displeasure; as if they intended thereby to convince the World, that Malecontents will not be wanting, let the Government be administered, with never so much Wisdom and Mildness. It would be endless, were we to enter into a minute Detail of the different Methods, made use of by them to testify their Dissaffection; wherefore we shall content ourselves with

with saying, that they gradually went so far, as to dispute his Authority over the City. Notwithstanding the great and sundry Provocations they gave him, a considerable Time passed, before he could determine, to chastise their mutinous Conduct. But, finding at length, that his Lenity and kind Admonitions were of no Effect, and that his Forbearance rather increased, than lessened their Presumption; he formed an Army, and laid Siege to the City. The *Brunswickers*, on their Part, were not wanting to themselves; they entered into a Confederacy with several Cities; these having levied Troops in *Westphalia*, the *Netherlands*, and in other Countries, ordered their Generals, by Way of Diversion, to fall upon the Duke's Territories, whilst he persisted to carry on the Siege. Hereupon the Princes of both Circles of *Saxony* apprehending, that the War might spread itself further, by other Powers taking a Share in it, interposed, and offered such Terms of Accommodation, as might at once secure to *Henry Julius* his Authority and hereditary Right, and to the City the Privileges it might have a just Claim to. The Emperor *Rudolph II*, endeavoured likewise to adjust Matters, proposing, that Cognizance might be taken of these Differences, and the whole Affair be terminated, without Hostilities. *Henry Julius*, who was a true Lover of his Country, no sooner understood this, but he broke up the Siege, and disbanded his Army; little imagining that this particular Act of Condescension, instead of recommending him to the Esteem of the *Brunswickers*, would confirm them in their unnatural Rebellion.

1606.

The Siege being raised, the Troops of the confederate Cities entered *Brunswick*, without Opposition, and though at first, it was thought, that this was done with no other View, than that they might be paid off; the contrary appeared soon after, and that the *Brunswickers* had cunningly taken Advantage of their Prince's Sincerity, being resolved to persevere in their rebellious Proceedings, in open Defiance to the Laws, both of God and Man. For these Troops, at the express Order of the Magistrates, issued

issued out of the City, first making Incurfions into the Fields, adjoining to the Suburbs, sparing neither Age, nor Sex; and when they found, that they escaped with Impunity, they assumed fo great a Boldness, as to lay Waste to the Duke's Territories all around, driving away Herds and Flocks, murdering the unarmed Peasants, destroying Edifices, both Sacred and Profane, and then returning with their Booty into the City.

Not content with these Acts of Barbarity, they went still further, aiming at the very Life of their Prince, whose wife and just Administration had not sufficient Influence over their obdurate Hearts, to withhold them from conspiring against him. While this Plot was in Agitation, *Henry Julius*, who little suspected, that so abominable a Design could be formed against him, was at *Schæningen*, about a League from *Helmstædt*, where he disbanded some Horse, which he had yet in his Service; and this being done, he set out for *Wolffenbittel* by the common Road, attended only by Thirty Horse, and followed, at a good Distance, by an Hundred and Thirty more of his Body Guards. He was scarce got five Miles on his Journey, when he fell into an Ambuscade, at a Place called *Dettem*, several large Detachments of the *Brunswickers*, having beset both Sides of the Way; and had he not fortunately met with a Shepherd, who shewed him a By-Way, he would undoubtedly have fallen a Victim to their wicked Design: This Man, having cut down a Turnpike to open a Passage for him, he rode with all the Speed possible, through a rough and rugged Grove, called the *Asse*, a most rocky and steep Place, and after having changed Horses three Times upon the Road, at length safely arrived at *Wolffenbittel*.

On considering the amiable Character, Historians have given this Prince, there would perhaps be Room to doubt, whether the *Brunswickers*, actually aimed at his Destruction; had this Plot not been proved by the Deposition of a great Number of Witnesses, who unanimously declared, that the Magistrates of *Brunswick* had disposed those Troops on the Road, with a View to take

take the Duke, dead or alive, promising a large Sum of Money, to whoever should succeed in the Attempt. Another Circumstance, which corroborated these Depositions was, that one of *Henry Julius's* private Secretaries, that followed him, was intercepted by the Ruffians, who, after having killed him, disfigured his Face, and took the Duke's Signet from him. The *Brunswickers*, having thus aggravated the Guilt of their Rebellion, by a most execrable Conspiracy, could not but expect a Punishment, proportionable to the Heinousness of their Crime. The Emperor no sooner got Intelligence of their base Deportment, but he put them to the Ban of the Empire, and intimated to their Allies, that he would use them with the same Rigour, if they did not forthwith renounce their Confederacy with them, and withdraw the Troops, they had sent to their Assistance. The *Brunswickers* did their utmost to elude the Ban, by endeavouring to exculpate themselves of the Facts alledged against them; but their Plea being found frivolous, the Proscription was confirmed in 1610, and the Year following, the Imperial Heralds, in Conformity to the Orders received for that Purpose, published it with the Solemnities, usual on such Occasions. 1606

The Condition of the *Brunswickers* seemed, at this Time, to be most deplorable, as by their wicked Proceedings, they had drawn upon themselves the just Indignation of *Henry Julius*, their lawful Prince, and yet their Case appeared still more dreadful, when it was considered, that the Execution of the Ban was committed to the Prince, they had so highly offended, and that, according to the Tenor of the Proscription, their Lives and Fortunes were absolutely forfeited to him. And now, it was very natural to expect, that this Prince, after so many Provocations, would have proceeded against them with the utmost Severity. But, how prone soever human Nature may be to resent Injuries, especially when this may be done with all the Appearances of Justice, it evidently appears from the Silence of the Authors of those Times, that he never executed the Ban, and that the *Brunswickers* 1611

underwent none of those Punishments they had so remarkably deserved at his Hands. What were the Motives of this unparalleled Forbearance, History does not mention, probably, because the Action was of such a Nature as not to want a Comment: For surely nothing could have prompted him to it but the most exalted Magnanimity. So peculiar was the Happiness, that accrued to him from his extensive Knowledge; that he thereby not only drew on himself the Admiration of all that beheld him, but was likewise inabled to trample his Passions under Foot, and thus to raise himself, as it were, above the Condition of human Nature. To these his eminent Virtues, must be ascribed his generous Behaviour towards those, that had in any wise offended him; to these alone were the *Brunswickers* indebted for their Preservation; and as Virtue never fails to be its own Reward, he must have felt a most exquisite Satisfaction, on recollecting, that he had extended his Mercy to a Multitude of Persons, who could be considered in no other Light, than as living to the Glory of his Clemency.

Henry Julius was not so wholly taken up with the Concerns of his own Country, as to lose Sight of what related to the Empire in general. Notwithstanding the Troubles he met with at Home, he generously employed himself in adjusting the Differences, that broke out, from Time to Time, between the Emperor *Rudolph* and his Brother *Matbias*; for which Purpose, he made several Journeys to *Prague*, where the Imperial Court was kept at that Time, endeavouring as a true Patriot, to mediate a good Understanding between the two Brothers, whose Broils were of such a Nature, as usually to break out again, almost as soon as they had been composed. *Rudolph*, who had no legitimate Issue, on Account of his never entering into a married State, discovered a very strong Inclination to favour and advance the Arch-Dukes *Ferdinand* and *Leopold*, his Cousin Germans, in Prejudice of his own Brothers. But these Princes, being governed by the Councils of the *Jesuits*, rendered themselves thereby, so odious to the States of *Hungary*, that in Order to deprive them at once of all Hopes of succeeding

succeeding to the Throne of that Kingdom, they elected for their King *Matthias*, *Rudolph's* Brother, on Condition of having their Privileges confirmed, with the Free Exercise of the Protestant Religion. The News of this Election and of the Condition, whereupon it was made and accepted, awakened the Protestants in *Bobemia*, who thereupon resolved to depute some of their most considerable Men to invite him into *Bobemia*, in Hopes that the States of that Kingdom might be induced thereby, to follow the Example of the *Hungarians*, on their obtaining the same Favours. Hereupon *Matthias*, without Loss of Time, levied what Troops he could, and having put himself at their Head, marched towards *Bobemia*, passing through *Austria*, which he likewise endeavoured to subdue. *Rudolph* being exasperated hereat to the last Degree, put himself in a Posture to oppose his Brothers Design. But the Mediators, apprehending, that this Enterprize would be attended with fatal Consequences, went to meet *Matthias*, to make him sensible thereof, and induce him to come to an Agreement with the Emperor, who, they assured him, was very much disposed thereunto. Upon this Assurance, he yielded to their Advice, and these Princes managed Matters so well, that a Treaty came to be signed at *Prague*, wherein *Rudolph* gave him up *Hungary*, *Moravia* and *Austria*, and promised to secure *Bobemia* to him, in Case he should die without Male Heirs.

However, the Reconciliation, which hereupon ensued between the two Brothers, was but of a very short Duration. The Emperor, instead of disbanding his Troops, according to the Treaty of *Prague*, suffered them to live at Discretion in the Bishoprick of *Passau*, whence they marched into *Bobemia*, continuing to ravage that Country, as they had done the other under the Command of the Arch-Duke *Leopold*. These Disorders disgusting the States of the Empire, as much as those of *Bobemia*, particularly the Protestants, who were the greatest Sufferers by these Incurfions; *Matthias* endeavoured to take Advantage thereof,

partly to strengthen his Party in *Bohemia*, and partly to cause himself to be elected King of the *Romans*, which Dignity, he knew, *Rudolph* had a Mind to procure to one of the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*. Notwithstanding the Probability there was, that this Juncture would forward *Mathias's* Measures, he miscarried in both his Designs. For, *Rudolph*, fearing his Brother's Interest might become too formidable, thought it expedient, to reconcile to himself the Protestants in *Bohemia*, by granting them that famous Charter, whereof more will be said hereafter, whereby they obtained full Liberty of Conscience, with Leave to build Churches and to mark out Burying Grounds, and Schools on Lands belonging to them, &c. As for the Protestants in *Germany*, they thought it sufficient for their future Security, to enter into a new Alliance among themselves, called the *Evangelical Union*, whereof an Account will also be given in its proper Place.

Rudolph, thus finding his Affairs tolerably secured, loudly exclaimed against his Brother, insisting on a suitable Satisfaction for the Offences he had received from him, by these and others of his Proceedings. Hereupon their Differences being referred to an Arbitration, *Henry Julius*, with the Electors of *Mayence*, *Cologne*, and *Saxony*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, and the Arch-Dukes *Maximilian*, *Ferdinand*, and *Albert*, were constituted Umpires, who, after having fully considered the Points, both Parties alledged against each other, pronounced their Award in Favour of *Rudolph*, condemning *Mathias*, to make Reparation to his Brother, by begging his Pardon in Writing and even on his Knees. *Mathias*, submitted thereto, and having accordingly drawn up an Instrument for testifying his Regret, was now on the Point of falling down before *Rudolph*, when this Prince on a sudden relented, and not only tore the Writing in Pieces, but refused to accept of *Mathias's* Humiliation; saying, *that he had no Mind, Posterity should have an Instance, that a Descendant of the House*

of

of Austria had ever been brought to that Pinch, as to be obliged to fall at a Roman Emperor's Feet.

In Consequence hereof, a Reconciliation was brought about between these two Princes, without any Submission on *Matbias's* Part. This good Understanding, however, lasted but for a short while. The *Bobemians*, being the Year after highly exasperated against the Emperor on Account of the Inquisition, the Roman Catholics were about to establish in that Kingdom, and the continual Mortifications they suffered, without the least Regard being shewed to their Liberties and Privileges, had Recourse to *Matbias*, who, on their Application, promised them his Assistance, and marched an Army into *Bobemia*, to oblige the Emperor, as it was given out, to keep to the Promises, he had made them. The Emperor, not finding himself in a Condition to cope with him, immediately declared, that he was willing to maintain the *Bobemians* in the Enjoyment of their Liberty of Conscience and other Privileges; but *Matbias*, whose secret Views were to acquire to himself *Bobemia*, finding that the Opportunity was now favourable, so dexterously acted his Part, that *Rudolph* was obliged, by an authentick Cession, to dispossess himself of that Kingdom, and even to require the States to receive *Matbias* as his Successor; to which they consented with so much more Readiness, as they were heartily weary of *Rudolph's* Government.

It does not appear, that *Henry Julius*, after the Pains he had been at, in reconciling the Emperor with *Matbias* in 1610, concerned himself any further with the Differences that happened between the two Brothers. But what deserves our particular Notice is, that how difficult soever it must have been for him to keep fair with the two contending Parties, his Conduct was such, as intitled him equally to the Esteem of both. *Rudolph's* Value for, and Confidence in him, cannot be called in Question, since he consented to his being one of his Umpires in the Contests he had with his Brother; and as for *Matbias*, if there was any Room to doubt of the Regard he had for him,
the

1613

the following Instance would sufficiently clear up that Matter. When *Matbias*, on *Rudolph's* Death, which happened some Months after his giving up *Bobemia*, came to be raised to the Imperial Throne, and *Henry Julius* thereupon paid him a Visit at *Prague*, he received him with Marks of great Distinction.

1613

From this City *Henry Julius* intended to proceed to *Ratisbon*, with a View, personally to assist at the Diet, which was appointed to be held there, judging his Presence necessary at that Place, as Matters of great Moment were in Agitation, concerning the Protestant Interest, which suffered much about this Time by the Encroachments of the *Roman Catholicks*. But this his Intent he had not the Leisure to put in Execution; he was taken ill, while at *Prague*, of a Fever, which, though it appeared of no Consequence in the Beginning, acquired afterwards so great a Degree of Malignity, as to put an End to his Life, in the 49th Year of his Age. His last Hours corresponded in every Respect with the Tenor of his past Life. For, as among many other shining Qualities, he had given ample Proofs of the Power he had over his Passions; so, in this critical Juncture, he testified, that his Sentiments, on this Head, were unalterable, declaring that he had not the least Resentment against any that had offended him, naming the Citizens of *Brunswick* in particular, whom he comprehended in this Declaration, and most sincerely pardoned. The Extent of his Knowledge had brought him to so thorough an Acquaintance with himself, that he expressed the greatest Humility and Resignation. The Discourses, which he held to those of his Court, who were present, on the precarious State of human Nature, the Vanity of earthly Things, and the Excellency and Immortality of the Soul, were full of Energy, and so much the more persuasive, as they knew, he was himself convinced of the Truth of what he said. In a Word the Purity of his Sentiments, and the admirable Composure of Mind, he shewed on this Occasion, were so highly edifying, that they professed, it was the ultimate of their

Wishes

Wishes to die the Death of this virtuous and excellent Prince. He left by his second Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Frederic II.* King of *Denmark*, four Sons, *Frederic Ulric*, the eldest, succeeded him; and *Christian*, *Rudolph*, and *Henry Charles*, came all three successively to the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*.

We proceed to the Line of *Harburg*. *Otho the Younger*, Otho the Younger of the Line of Harburg. who succeeded his Father, *Otho* surnamed the *Elder*, is mentioned in History, to have been a learned Prince and a great Favourer of Learning; and that besides this, he was highly esteemed, on Account of his particular Talent for accommodating Differences among his Neighbours. He lived a peaceable Life and died in 1603, leaving by his first Wife, *Margaret* Countess of *Schwartzburg*, one Son named *John Frederic*; and by his second Wife *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Enno* Count of *East Friezland*, five Sons, *William*, *Christopher*, *Otho*, *John*, and *Frederic*, who were all of them not only Favourers of the Muses, but learned Men themselves. *William* survived all his Brothers. Whatever relates to him, and is worthy of Notice, will be mentioned hereafter. In the mean while we continue the Thread of our History, with giving an Account of *Ernest* the *Confessor's* Posterity. Table VI.

It has been said above, that *Ernest the Confessor* left four Sons, *Francis Otho*, *Frederic*, *Henry*, and *William*. They being all under Age at his Death, the States of the Principality of *Zelle* took upon them the Administration of the Regency. During that Time, *Frederic* lost his Life in the Battle near *Sivershausen*; *Francis Otho*, who, as the elder Brother, came to the Government of his Father's Possessions in 1555, reigned but a short Time, he dying in the Year 1559, three Months after the Celebration of his Nuptials with *Elizabeth Magdalen*, Daughter of *Joachim II.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. Thus his Dominions fell to his two younger Brothers, *Henry* and *William*, who agreed amongst themselves to govern them jointly, which they continued to do Henry of the Line of Danneberg, afterwards called the House of Brunswick-Wolfenbittel. Table VII.

do for ten Years with great Unanimity and Friendship.

During this joint Government, *Frederic II*, King of *Denmark*, having in Conjunction with the Dukes of *Holstein*, commenced a War against a People, called the *Dietmarses*, from a Country of that Name, situated on the *German Ocean*, between the *Elbe* and the *Eyder*; *Henry* and *William* were induced thereby to augment their Forces. As it was not known, with what View they had undertaken this Step, the confederate Princes took Umbrage at it; but were in Process of Time, satisfied by the Dispositions, *Henry* and *William* made, that their sole Intent was, to prevent the War from spreading into their Dominions. However, the King of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holstein*, before they came acquainted with the Cause of *Henry* and *William's* Arming, had no small Reason to apprehend, that these Princes would intervene in the War, on Account, that this Country, from ancient Times, was a Province of the House of *Brunswick*; *Henry* the *Lyon*, having made himself Master of it in 1148, and given it in Fief to one *Reinhold*, by whom it was possessed to the Year 1164, when the Wars *Henry* had with his Neighbours, afforded the *Dietmarses* an Opportunity to withdraw their Obedience.

As this Country was formerly the Property of the House of *Brunswick*, it will not perhaps be thought improper, to give a short Account of the Fate, its Inhabitants met with, after they had forsaken their Allegiance to *Henry*. We find, that from that Time they were subject to many Attacks from different Enemies, whom they withstood, sometimes by siding with the Kings of *Denmark* and Dukes of *Holstein*, but for the most Part by sheltering themselves under the Wings of the Arch-Bishops of *Bremen*; according to what the different Junctures required. This however, they did no longer, than they were compelled to it by Necessity; as soon as the Storm ceased, they set up again for a Free People, as little caring for their Friends, as for their Enemies. *Woldemar II*. King of *Denmark*, had the good Fortune in 1226, to make himself feared by this People, and was in a fair Way

Way of bringing their Country under Subjection to him; but when he obliged them, the Year after, to fight in his Wars against the Dukes or Counts of *Holstein*, they deserted him in the Battle near *Bornhoevede*, mentioned in the Life of *Otho* the *Infant*, and even turned their Arms against him, whereby *Woldemar* was intirely routed. Sixty two Years after, *Gerhard* II, Count of *Holstein*, having taken upon him to invade their Country, his Expedition was attended with such Success, that, in all Probability, he would have totally subdued it, had not a very odd Accident delivered them from the Danger, they were then threatened with. Both Armies having so far advanced, as to be almost in Reach of each other, a Hare started up, and passing by the Fore-most of the *Holstein* Troops, they, out of a Frolick, made a Cry, which the Hindermost taking for a Sign of Defeat, took to Flight, and thereby gave an Opportunity to the *Diethmarses* to obtain a compleat Victory. From this Time they remained unattacked to the Year 1320, when another Count of *Holstein*, of the same Name, having formed a Scheme to make himself Master of their Country, marched an Army against them. To cover his Design the better, he ordered every one of the Soldiers to carry before him a large Bough of May, which inabled him to surprize the *Diethmarses*, when they were the least aware of an Enemy. A great Number of their Men were killed, notwithstanding which, they made so stout a Resistance, that *Gerhard* could get no Footing in their Country. Two Years after he returned, and having killed about one Thousand of the *Diethmarses* in a pitched Battle, the rest of their fighting Men retired into the Church of *Oldenworden*, to which the Enemy set Fire. When the Leads of the Church began to melt, the *Diethmarses*, seeing Death before their Eyes, grew desperate, and making a most furious Sally, not only killed a vast Number of their Enemies, but drove the Remainder out of their Country. Hereupon they enjoyed Peace till the Year 1404, when *Albert*, Count of *Holstein* undertook a fresh Expedition against them, but had the Misfortune to lose his Life in

the Beginning of it. His Brother *Gerbard* nevertheless, being determined at all Events to revenge his Death, continued the War, which proved so far successful to him, that he seized on *Meldorff*, and having made a great Booty there, set out on his Return to *Holstein*. The *Diethmarses* could not brook to let him carry off this Treasure in Peace; wherefore a Body of them, having beset a Grove, through which the *Holstein* Troops were to pass, they no sooner saw the Shield-bearers, who were the foremost, arrive, but they began to skirmish with them. *Gerbard* imagining, that the Noise he heard, proceeded from a Quarrel, that had arose among his own People, advanced to them without his Armour, and was killed with his chief Officers, and a considerable Number of the Army. Seventy Years after, the Emperor *Frederick* III, of his own Authority, disposed of this Country in Favour of *Christian* I, King of *Denmark*; but the *Diethmarses* refusing to be under his Subjection, *John* his Successor, resolved to subdue them by Force; confidently pretending, that since he had been able to make himself Master of *Sueden*, which was above an hundred Times bigger than *Diethmarsen*, he should soon conquer this petty Country. Hereupon he took the Field, with the Flower of the *Danish* Nobility, who, in Imitation of their Leader, were so presumptuous as to assure themselves of what depends on the Inconstancy of Fortune, and out of Contempt to this People, appeared in their best Dresses, as if invited to a Wedding. Horses and Carts were provided to carry off the Booty, they were to make, and many of the neighbouring Citizens were at Hand, with Money to buy Penny-worths. Moreover, the Chief Officers of the *Danes* were already casting up, how much they should have per Annum from the Church-Lands; they expected to have a Share in; and called one another Abbots and Prelates before-hand. This Expedition happened in the Year 1500; the *Diethmarses*, who were but an Handful of People in Comparison with the *Danes*, on their Approach, retired to their Marshes, which the *Danes* taking for a Flight, followed them, but

but were soon convinced of their Mistake: For on advancing, they found the Marshes, wherewith this Country abounds, impassable, at the same Time, that the Ditches, on both Sides, obstructed their filing off sideways, and their heavy Baggage, which followed, hindered them from making a Retreat. The *Diethmarses* on their Part, like so many Grasshoppers, leaped up and down the Marshes, with their long vaulting Poles, and destroyed the *Danes* in Front, Flank, and Rear: Moreover they cut their Dikes, whereby, the Foot were up to their Knees in Water, and the Horse unable to move at all. Wind and Weather declaring likewise against them, they were prevented from making Use of their Sight: Thus, such as endeavoured to retreat, fell into the Ditches, the Horse were brought into Confusion, and it was at length found absolutely necessary, to ruin all the Baggage Waggon, to make Room for a Retreat. Four Thousand of the *Danes* remained upon the Spot, having never had an Opportunity to shew their Bravery, the Rest dispersed, and the *Diethmarses* besides the Victory they got, made a most extraordinary Booty. Amongst the Losses, which their Enemies sustained on this Occasion, was, that of the famous Banner, called *Danebroge*, which, according to Tradition, fell from Heaven in 1219, during the War *Woldemar II.* made against the Infidels in *Livonia*, and gave Occasion to the Order of *Danebroge*, instituted by that King, in Memory of so wonderful an Acquisition. This Banner was probably troden under Foot and buried in the Water, since it was never seen afterwards. The *Diethmarses*, after this surprizing Success, returned in Triumph to their Habitations, boasting in a jeering Manner, that never more Abbots and Prelates were killed in any Engagement, than in this. The Consequence of this Victory was, that from that Time, they enjoyed their Liberty full 60 Years, till *Frederic II.* King of *Denmark* with the Assistance of the Dukes of *Holstein*, in 1559, made a new Attempt against them. The Enterprize of the Confederate Princes was attended with a very different Success to that of *John's*, for they

O o 2

immediately

immediately took *Meldorff* by Assault; from whence having marched to *Heyde*, both Armies met, and a most obstinate Fight ensued, which was renewed thrice in one Day, but always ended to the Disadvantage of the *Diethmarses*. Three Thousand of their Warriours having at length been killed, about four Thousand that remained, retired into the Marshes, and offered to surrender upon honourable Terms. Several Authors assure us, that the Generosity of *Henry* and *William* was so great, as to set aside their own Interest, in order to interpose their good Offices with the Confederate Princes, in Behalf of these distressed People. In Consequence hereof, a Negotiation was entered upon, tolerable Conditions were procured to the *Diethmarses*, and the whole being reduced in Form of a Capitulation, came to be executed in the open Field; whereupon they surrendered themselves and their Country, which was incorporated into, and from that Time, remains a Province of the Dutchy of *Holstein*.

Some Years after *Henry* having taken a Resolution to live a quiet Life, resigned his Share of the Government to his Brother *William*, reserving no more to himself than the Counties of *Danneberg*, and *Luchow*, with their Dependencies; and as he seemed inclined to lead a single Life, he resided with his Brother at *Zelle* till the Year 1569, when having altered his Mind with respect to the latter Point, he kept his Residence at the Castle of *Danneberg*; which was the Occasion of his Posterity being for some Time called *the Line of Danneberg*. He died in 1598, leaving by his Wife *Ursula*, Daughter of *Francis I.* Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*, three Sons, *Julius Ernest*, *Francis*, and *August*, whereof the first and the latter having succeeded him in their Turns, we shall have an Opportunity of relating the most memorable Occurrences of their Lives hereafter, when we shall treat of the House of *Brunswick* of the last Division, or the present House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*. *Francis*, his second Son, was renowned both for Learning and Valour. He commanded the Auxiliaries, which the House of *Brunswick* sent to the Assistance of the Emperor *Rudolph II.* against the *Turks*, and assisted at the taking

taking of the Fortrefs of *Stuhl-Weiffenburg* in 1601. The Chapters of *Straßburg* and *Cologn*, having during this Expedition, admitted him into their Body, he fet out for the first Place; but a little River, between *Raftadt* and that City, having overflowed the Country, he missed the Bridge, and was drowned in the 29th Year of his Age.

To what has been already said of *William*, Brother to *Henry*, we must add, that he caused the Sum of the Protestant Doctrines to be reduced into a Body, which he published in 1576, under the Title of *Corpus Doctrinæ Luneburgicum*, ordering that every Clergyman within his Dominions, should make Oath, at his Ordination, to conform himself to its Contents. Moreover, being very zealous for extending the Reformation, he gave his Assistance to *Eberhard* Bishop of *Verden*, who was about introducing the Protestant Religion in his Bishoprick.

William, of
the House of
Luneburg.
Table VIII.

His Brother's easy Temper had been the Occasion, that a far larger Share of Dominions fell to his Lot, than he had Room to expect. These Providence further augmented by the Accession of others in 1582 and 1585. The first happened on the Death of *Otho*, last Count of *Hoya*, whose Possessions he divided with *Julius* of the House of *Wolfenbittel*, and with the House of *Hesse*, receiving for his Share, the Castles and Bailiwicks of *Hoya*, *Nienburg*, *Liebenau*, and *Bruchhausen*; after which, on the Demise of *Frederic* last Count of *Diepholt*, this County, as a Fief of the House of *Luneburg*, devolved intire to him, with its Dependencies. But, how much soever *William's* Territories came hereby to be enlarged, his Possessions were by far inferior to what his prudent Government and tender Concern for the Welfare of his Country deserved. Nothing can better shew, how much his Subjects esteemed him on these Accounts, and how highly they were pleased with the Wisdom of his Administration, than the Epithets they gave him of *the Pious*, *the Just* and *the Pacifick*: And as there can be no surer Proof of a Prince's making a People happy, than when they rejoice at his having
a large

a large Posterity, *William* had frequently the Satisfaction to be convinced thereof, by seeing his People express upon all Occasions the Delight they took in his numerous Issue; which consisted in fifteen Children, whom he had by his only Consort *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, and who all survived him. It must be added, that high Encomiums have been bestowed upon him by Authors, on Account of his Knowledge, which is reported to have been very extensive, and his Memory so great, that he could not only relate, what he had read for many Years past, but even quote the Author and Page where it was to be found. He died in 1592, and of his seven Sons, named *Ernest*, *Christian*, *Augustus*, *Frederic*, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, the four eldest succeeded him in their Turns; whose memorable Actions we shall relate, when we treat of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* separately.

PHILIP II. at *Grubenbagen*; the last of that Line.

WILLIAM the younger, at *Harburg*; the last of that Line.

FREDERIC ULRIC, at *Wolfenbittel*; the last of that Line.

Philip. II. of
the Line of
Grubenbagen.

Table III.

There remains but one Prince of the Line of *Grubenbagen* to be mentioned, whose Name was *Philip II.*, to whom his Brother *Wolfgang*, in his Life Time, had ceded a Part of his Principality. It is said in History, that this Prince lived for many Years at the Court of *Joachim II.* Elector of *Brandenburg*, and was 62 Years old, when he inherited the remaining Part of his Brother's Possessions. His new Subjects at his Accession, promised themselves great Happiness under his Reign, as he had acquired the Reputation of being a pious and prudent Prince; which afforded a Prospect so much the more pleasing, as it was known, that his Wife, *Clare* Daughter of *Henry the younger* of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, was possessed of the same Virtues. But scarce had they entertained Hopes of the Advantages, they might derive from his wife and gentle Administration, than they saw themselves

selves disapponited: for they lost him almost as soon as he had commenced his Reign. He survived his Brother but one Year, and departed this Life in 1596, without leaving any Issue.

The Line of *Grubenbagen*, which from the Time of *Henry the Wonderful*, had subsisted 317 Years, became now extinct by his Death. *Henry Julius* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, who had prevailed upon *Philip* to cede his Principality to him, took Possession thereof after his Demise: But the House of *Luneburg* having a better Right to the Succession, a Law Suit began, which ended in Favour of the said House in 1617, when this Principality, devolved to the younger Branch of *Ernest the Confessor's* Posterity, as will be mentioned hereafter.

As for *William*, the last surviving Prince of the Line of *Harburg*, William of the Line of Harburg. he came to his Father *Otho the younger's* Possessions in 1603, and gave his Brother *Christopher* a Share in the Regency. We find, that his Thirst after Knowledge was so great, that he studied successively at three Universities *Rostock*, *Leipzig*, and *Helmstedt*, and having finished his Studies, visited several Parts of *Europe*, particularly *France*, *England*, the *Netherlands*, *Italy*, *Hungary*, *Poland* and *Denmark*, setting down in his Journals whatever occurred to him that was memorable. Not content with having seen these different Countries, he had an Inclination to travel into the *East*, which nothing could have diverted him from, but the Death of his Brother, whereby he was obliged to return to his Dominions. Authors extoll him for having been a perfect Master of six Languages, and for being Author of several Tracts in Divinity. Table VI.

His younger Brother *Frederic* deserves a Place here, for his having much signalized himself in the War, which *Charles IX.* King of *Sueden* made against the *Poles* in *Livonia* in 1600. He assisted him there, at the Taking of the City of *Borcka*, and the Year following, at the Siege of *Riga*, which miscarried. Hereupon the *Suedish* Army extended their Conquests towards *Esthonia*, and afterwards resumed the Siege of *Riga*, in 1605, about which Time *Frederic* lost

lost his Life in the 27th Year of his Age ; but by what Accident, Authors do not positively mention.

William survived all his Brothers, none of whom left any Issue, and he himself having never been married, died likewise without Posterity in 1642, in the 78th Year of his Age ; whereby the Line of *Harburg* became extinct, and its Possessions fell to the new House of *Brunswick Luneburg*.

Frederic Ulric
of the Line of
Wolfenbittel.

Table V.

We come now to the Line of *Wolfenbittel*. *Frederic Ulric* Son of *Henry Julius*, studied in his younger Years at the Universities of *Helmstædt* and *Tubingen*, and in order to qualify himself the better for Government, travelled into foreign Countries, to make himself acquainted with their Laws and Customs, chiefly with those of *England*, and *France*, from which Kingdoms he returned some Time before his Father's Death.

No sooner had he got Possession of the Dominions devolved to him, but he resolved, to compel the Citizens of *Brunswick* to return to the Obedience, they owed to him, as their lawful Prince, and which they had so stubbornly denied to his Father, notwithstanding the Lenity they had been treated with by him. Hereupon the City made Overtures for an Accommodation, whereunto *Frederic Ulric* being well inclined, he granted a safe Conduct for their Deputies to appear at *Wolfenbittel*, in order to treat on such Means, as might be conducive for bringing about a Reconciliation. Here his Ministers acquainted them with the Conditions, on which he proposed to grant them an Amnesty for their former Conduct and to receive them in Favour : But the Deputies having made their Report to those that sent them, it soon appeared, that the Magistrates were far from listening in Earnest to the Proposals that were tendered to them, notwithstanding the dangerous Situation they were in, on Account of their being still under the Ban of the Empire. This unaccountable Behaviour having at length determined *Frederic Ulric*, to exert his Power, he levied Troops, and invested the City ; whereby the *Brunswickers*, though they obstinately defended them-

themselves for above three Months; were obliged to return to their Duty and to consent to do him Homage, whereupon the Ban of the Empire was repealed in 1617. 1616.

Frederic Ulric, besides the Dominions he came to by Inheritance, was chosen Administrator of the Convent of *Walkenried*, and also possessed the County of *Rheinstein*, wherewith his Brother *Christian*, Bishop of *Halberstadt* had invested him. As the Father and Grand-Father of these Princes had so assiduously employed themselves, in making Learning flourish in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions; it is no Wonder, that *Frederic Ulric*, in whom all the eminent Virtues of his Ancestors, seemed to center, should exert the same noble Spirit, during his Reign. In Consequence hereof, we find, that his Munificence was very extensive to learned Men, and that in order to increase the Means for attaining Knowledge, he considerably augmented the Revenues of the University of *Helmstädt*, presenting it likewise with a large and choice Library, which his Grand-Father *Julius* had begun to collect, and his Father *Henry Julius*, had enlarged with the curious Library of *Matthias Flaccius Illyricus*. Besides this, being also very attentive to whatever could either defend or adorn his Dominions, he, among other Things provided the City of *Wolffenbuttel* in 1617, with a magnificent Arsenal, and caused a new Pedestal to be erected in the City of *Brunswick*, to the ancient Monument set up by *Henry the Lyon*, in 1168; to which, by his Order, an Inscription (a) was added, expressing the Time when the whole was repaired, and likewise the Year of the Siege and Surrender of the City of *Brunswick*.

Great were the Expectations, after an happy End was put to the Troubles just mentioned, that *Frederic Ulric* would have possessed his Dominions in Tranquillity, and his Subjects thereby

(a) The Inscription is: Anno Salutis humani generis, MDC.XVI. Mens: August: Illustrissimus Princeps & Dominus, Fridericus Huldarius, Henrici Julii Filius, Bruns: & Luneb: Dux, hoc antiquum Monumentum Gentilitium, Temporis & Cœli injuria collapsum, restaurari & pristino nitori restitui curavit, postquam anno præcedenti urbem hanc acerrima obsidione anno MDCXV. XXII. Julii usque ad XI. Novemb. cinxisset, & tandem soluta ea Mense Febr. pax et concordia homagio sub juramenti fide præstito, firmata esset, in rei perennem memoriam.

have an Opportunity, peaceably to enjoy the Blessings, they had Room to flatter themselves with, from his auspicious Government. But how sanguine soever these Hopes were, and whatever Reason there might be for entertaining them; this Prince was so far from continuing in the quiet Enjoyment of his Territories, that they, with the Rest of *Germany*, came soon after, to be the Theatre of a War, which lasted no less than Thirty Years. A War which occasioned much Blood-shed, and such Scenes of Horror and Desolation, as History can scarce parallel; Tracks whereof are still to be discovered in some Parts of *Germany*.

In Order to give a distinct Account of these troublesome Times, it will be necessary, to relate a few Events, that were previous to this War and occasioned it, especially as hereby the Reader will be enabled to understand, how it came to pass, that the *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* Dominions came to be involved in it. It being evident from several Instances, that the *Roman* Catholics had no Mind to stand to the *Peace of Religion* any longer, than it suited their Conveniency, the *Protestant* Princes, for their mutual Defense, entered in 1610, into an Alliance, which was called the *Evangelical Union*, as has been related above.

It is said, that *Henry IV.* King of *France*, would have headed this Alliance, had he not been unexpectedly assassinated in the same Year; which, though insisted upon by several Authors, seems improbable, on Account that he could not very well have carried this Point, unless by returning to the *Protestant* Religion, whereby his Crown would have been put in great and imminent Danger. However that be, the *Roman* Catholick Princes, on their Part, entered also into an Alliance, which was called the *Catholick League*; but with this Difference, that several Strangers were admitted into it, as the *Pope*, the King of *Spain* and others; whereas, none but Princes of the Empire were Members of the *Evangelical Union*. Thus, the War seemed in a Manner declared between both Parties, and nothing was wanting to make

it.

it break out, but a proper Opportunity, which the *Bobemians* furnished them with at length.

It has been observed in the Life of *Henry Julius*, that the Protestants in that Kingdom obtained in 1609, of the Emperor *Rudolph II*, then King of *Bobemia*, a Charter for the free Exercise of their Religion. *Mathias*, his Successor, though he much disliked this Grant, found himself under a Necessity of confirming it: For being willing to secure to the Arch-Duke *Ferdinand*, his Cousin German, the Succession to *Bobemia*, he requested the States to crown him their King, in his Life-time; which they did in 1617, but under this express Condition, that their Privileges, particularly *Rudolph's* Charter should be a-new confirmed.

Notwithstanding these new Securities obtained by the Protestants of that Kingdom, for the Enjoyment of their Religion, they were not in the least better treated. This occasioned loud Murmurings, and though the Emperor might, at that Time, have satisfied them upon the easy Terms of remedying the Disorders complained of; their Resentment was still heightened more and more, by one of their Churches being demolished, and another shut up at this very Juncture. These, and other rigorous Proceedings prompted some Noblemen of that Religion to complain to the Council, which *Mathias* had left at *Prague*: Their Representations were not only trifled with, but answered in a very haughty Manner; whereupon they convened the States of the Kingdom, in Order to deliberate on the Situation their Affairs were reduced to, and to find out Means for having their Grievances redressed.

Mathias was no sooner apprized hereof, but he endeavoured to hinder their Meeting, severely threatening those that had summoned them. Nevertheless the Assembly was opened, and it being resolved therein, to depute some of the Nobility to the Council, they accordingly appeared there, making new Representations and demanding Justice. Among the Members that assisted at the Council, were *Jaroslav* Count of *Martinitz*, *Wil-*

Memoirs of the House of BRUNSWICK.

liam de Slavata, and *Philip Fabritius*, Secretary of the Council, who distinguished themselves above the Rest, in rejecting the Demand of the Deputies with great Inveteracy and Contempt. Hereupon, the Deputies grew so exasperated, that having singled out these three Persons, and seized upon them, they threw them out of the Windows from the second Story. Several Pistols were also discharged at them, but they receiving little, or no Hurt thereby, were in a Condition, to repair to *Vienna*; where *Matthias* had transferred his Residence, and to make themselves, a Report of what had happened.

The *Bobemians* could easily foresee, that this Action would draw upon them a rigorous Repentment from the Emperor. For this Reason, the thirty Directors, to whom they had intrusted the Government of the Kingdom, did all in their Power to put it in a State of Defence, sending necessary Orders for raising Forces throughout *Bobemia*. At the same Time, being sensible, that the Jesuits were the Authors of their Misfortunes, they expelled them out of the Kingdom; and, that the Emperor and the whole World might not be ignorant of the Justice of their Cause, and of the Motives that had put them upon this Course, they published a Manifesto; wherein amongst other Things, they declared, that the Persons, whom they had thrown out of the Windows, were Traitors, Enemies of the State, and Disturbers of the publick Tranquillity, and that as such they had chastised them, after the *ancient and laudable Custom of their Country*.

In the mean while, *Matthias* not being able to digest the Reasons whereby they justified their Proceedings, bent all his Thoughts on punishing them; though, at the same Time he strove to amuse them by Letters and a Manifesto in Answer to theirs. The Council of *Vienna* being as little inclined to give them Satisfaction, an Army was brought together, which, under the Command of the Generals *Tampier* and *Buquoy*, advanced to the Frontiers of *Bobemia*. The *Bobemians* having been so expeditious in assembling Forces, as already to number 30,000
Men,

Men, put them under the Conduct of *Ernest* Count of *Mansfeld*; who immediately marched to *Pilsen*, whereof he made himself Master, in Spite of a large Reinforcement thrown into it by *Tampier*. Hereupon *Buquoy* with his Body entered the Country, committing such Ravages and Cruelties, that several Princes in the Neighbourhood were moved to Compassion by this unfortunate People's Sufferings, and undertook to espouse their Cause. The Princes of the *Evangelical Union* likewise, thinking it high Time to interpose in their Behalf, made Representations to the Emperor, informing him of the Importance of this Affair, which they looked upon as affecting not only the *Bobemians*, but all the Protestants of the Empire.

Mathias finding that his Procedure was like to stir up the Resentment of all the Protestant States of the Empire, seemed inclined to an Accommodation. To compass this End, the Electors of *Mayence*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine*, with the Duke of *Bavaria*, were desired by him, to consider of some Expedient for bringing these Differences to an amicable Issue. A Day being accordingly appointed for the Meeting of the Deputies of both Parties at *Egra*, they there entered upon a Negotiation, which however, was not attended with the desired Effect; partly by the Craft of some that had a particular Interest in spinning out these Troubles, and partly on Account of News arriving that *Buquoy* had seized on the City of *Budweis*. Hereby all Measures for an Accommodation being broke, the Deputies withdrew, and soon after the Emperor *Mathias* departed this Life, without seeing an End of these Commotions.

1619.

The great Severity, the *Bobemians* had been treated with by the House of *Austria*, which had hurried them on to the Extremities before mentioned, now made them so averse to that Family, that they not only disowned *Ferdinand* to be their King, though crowned by them in *Mathias's* Life Time; but also endeavoured to prevent his being advanced to the Imperial Dignity, for which he stood a Candidate. With this View they sent Deputies

to

to *Frankfort*, with Orders to protest there to the Electoral College, that *Ferdinand* was not their King, and on this Account had neither a Right to take Place in that College, nor was qualified to be elected Emperor. As during *Matthias's* Life Time, *Ferdinand*, though he bore the Title of King of *Bohemia*, did not intermeddle with Affairs relating to the Government of that Kingdom, and as there was no Room as yet to believe that he would steer the same pernicious Course his Predecessors had done; it seems probable, that these Considerations prevailed upon the Electors, to pay no Regard to the Representations of the *Bohemians*, who miscarried in their Design, so that *Ferdinand* was unanimously elected Emperor, and crowned accordingly. However this so little disheartened them, that they now proceeded to elect a King of their own, and being much taken with the Wisdom and Piety of *Frederic* Elector *Palatine*, Son in Law to *James I.* King of *England*; they not only raised him to that Dignity, but the more to shew their Attachment to his House, and to cut off at once the House of *Austria* from all Hopes of ever coming again to that Kingdom, they declared that the Succession at his Death should devolve to his eldest Son.

Hereupon *Frederic*, put himself in a Condition to maintain the Throne, he had acquired by the free Choice of his new Subjects. He had Reason to expect Assistance from the *Evangelical Union*, headed, at that Time, by *Joachim Ernest* Margrave of *Brandenburg Anspach*; but he was frustrated in his Hopes, as this Prince accepted of a Neutrality, and engaged not to act with the Army of that Alliance, as long as the War should be confined to *Bohemia*. The Case of *Ferdinand* however, seemed so desperate in the Beginning, that there was a great Probability of *Frederic's* carrying his Point against him, even without the Support of the *Union*. For, besides the Assistance, he could promise himself from the *Bohemians*, he might in some Measure, depend upon the *Silesians*, *Moravians*, *Lusatians*, *Hungarians*, and the greatest Part of the *Austrians*, whose Affections *Ferdinand*

and had so far forfeited, that they openly declared against him, and no more than three Cities, viz. *Vienna*, *Neustadt*, and *Crems*, remained faithful to him.

Bohemia being the Subject of the Quarrel, it also became the Scene of the first Hostilities. *Ferdinand*, notwithstanding the bad Situation his Affairs were in, found Means to engage in his Interest, *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, Head of the *Catholic* League; who marched to his Assistance with an Army of 50,000 Men, furnished by the Powers engaged in that Alliance. *Frederic's* Forces, which amounted to about 30,000 Men under the Command of the Prince of *Anbalt*, and the Counts of *Mansfeld* and *de la Tour*, had occupied an Eminence near *Prague*, called the *Weisse-Berg*, where both Armies having met, an Engagement ensued. Eight Regiments of *Hungarians*, led to the Assistance of the *Bohemians*, by *Bethlen Gabor*, took to Flight before the Imperialists began the Attack; their Cowardice nevertheless made no Impression upon the Rest of *Frederic's* Army, who encountered the Enemy with remarkable Steadiness, and stood their Ground for a considerable Time: but the Imperialists by the vast Superiority of their Numbers, having made a prodigious Slaughter among the *Bohemians*, these were at length obliged to give Way, whereby *Ferdinand* obtained a compleat Victory. *Frederic* being thus worsted, retired first to *Silesia* and afterwards to the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*; shortly after which, the Emperor with incredible Expedition, brought again *Bobenia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Lusatia*, and *Silesia* under Subjection to him, through the Assistance of the *Catholic* League, and the Elector of *Saxony*; who, in particular, strenuously employed himself in the Reduction of the two latter Provinces.

Ferdinand, elevated by this extraordinary Success; not only severely punished the *Bohemians*, but likewise persecuted the *Protestants* in his Dominions with the utmost Rigour, in Spite of the Intercessions made in their Behalf by the Protestant Princes, chiefly by the Elector of *Saxony*. This Prince, who had been so remarkably

1620.

remarkably instrumental in supporting the tottering Crowns of *Ferdinand*, had even the Mortification to find the good Offices, which he interposed in Favour of *Frederic*, slighted; the Emperor paying so little Regard to them, that he carried the War out of *Bobemia* into *Germany*, under Pretence of prosecuting such as were of the King of *Bobemia*'s Party; and under this Cloak, the Army of the *League* spread itself almost all over *Germany*.

The *Protestant* Princes could not but be alarmed at these Proceedings, which had so manifest a Tendency to subvert their Liberty and Religion; wherefore some of them resolved to arm themselves, in Order to be in a Readiness to ward off the fatal Blow that threatened them. *Ferdinand* took Umbrage at this, and judging these their Measures contrary to his secret Schemes, did all in his Power to divert them from this Resolution. Herein however, he did not meet with the Success he desired: For, the Excesses committed by the Troops of the *League* in different Parts of *Germany*, being of so flagrant a Nature, as not to admit of a Palliative; *Frederic Ulric* and the other Princes of the Circle of *Lower Saxony* (a), at the Desire of *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, met at *Segenberg* in the Dutchy of *Holstein*; where, having consulted on the precarious Situation the Empire then appeared in, a Resolution was taken, to put themselves forthwith in a State of Defence for the Security of their Dominions.

1621.

Whilst this was doing, *Ferdinand* carried his Resentment against *Frederic*, to the most unjustifiable Lengths, stretching his Power beyond the Bounds, set to it by the Laws of the Em-

(a) The Circle of the *Lower Saxony* comprehends the four Principalities belonging to the House of *Brunswick*, viz. that of *Calenberg*, of *Wolfenbuttel*, of *Zelle*, and of *Grubenhagen*; the Archbishoprick (now Dutchy) of *Bremen*, the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, the Bishoprick of *Lubeck*, the Dutchy of *Holstein*, the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, the Archbishoprick (now Dutchy) of *Magdeburg*, the Bishoprick (now Principality) of *Halberstadt*, and the Free Imperial Cities *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen* and *Goslar*. As for the Bishoprick (now Dutchy) of *Verden*, and the Counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholt*; which also belong to the House of *Brunswick* and particularly to that of *Brunswick-Laneburg*, they are situated in the Circle of *Westphalia*.

pire. According to the *Golden Bull*, an Elector cannot be put to the Ban of the Empire, or degraded, without the unanimous Consent of the Diet assembled in a Body: *Ferdinand* however of his own Authority, declared the Ban against him and against the Princes, that had been of his Party, the Troops of the League at the same Time, taking upon themselves to execute it, and actually seizing on the *Palatinate*. Under the Pressure of these repeated Misfortunes, *Frederic* did not as yet give over all Hopes of retrieving his Cause. The Count of *Mansfeld*, having continued in *Bobemia* with the Remains of his Troops, found Means notwithstanding that he was almost surrounded by the *Imperialists*, to retreat into *Franconia*, where he had an Opportunity to recruit his Forces. The Marggrave of *Baden-Durlach* raised another Army for him and appeared greatly in his Interest; but none more signalized himself, or underwent more cheerfully the greatest Dangers for *Frederic*, than *Christian* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, *Frederic Ulric's* Brother.

It appears, how strong this Prince's Attachment was to the King of *Bobemia*, and how firm his Resolution to serve him, from what Authors have mentioned concerning the remarkable Manner, in which he engaged himself in his Cause. They say, that he, having about this Time, paid a Visit to *Frederic* and his Consort, who was his Cousin German, gallantly pulled off one of her Gloves, and fixing it on his Hat, declared it to be a Pledge of his heartily taking their Cause in Hand; binding himself that very instant by an Oath, either to perish or to see *Frederic* re-established in his Dominions (a). In Consequence hereof, he levied a pretty considerable Army, wherewith he intended to pass through *Hesse* into the *Palatinate*, in order to join the Count of *Mansfeld*, who had penetrated into that Country. *Frederic Ulric*, whose Views were to preserve Peace in his Dominions, and on this Account bent all his Thoughts towards preventing the Troops of the League from having any Pretence for approaching them, not only endeavoured to dissuade his Brother from this

(a) To this seems to allude a Gold Medal of about the Value of five Ducats, struck by his Order; representing on one Side his Head, with his usual Inscription round it; and on the other, a Boar running upon a Spear, with this Motto: *Aut mors aut vita decora.*

1622.

Undertaking, but actually gave Orders to his Forces to obstruct *Christian's* Expedition. However, this Prince, far from giving over his Design at the Sight of Obstacles, persisted in his Resolution, and having found Means to advance with his Army into the Territories of the Abbey of *Corvey*; from thence entered *Hesse*, where he made himself Master of the Castle of *Amoeneburg*, belonging to the Arch-Bishop of *Mayence*. Hereupon continuing his March towards the *Palatinate*, he met with a second Opposition from the Landgrave of *Hesse Darmstadt*, who refused to grant him a Passage through his Dominions. This obliged *Christian* to return to the Circle of *Westphalia*; where having seized upon *Lipstadt*, *Soest*, *Paderborn*, *Hamm*, and several other Places; he, by Way of Reprisal, for the Exactions the Troops of the League exercised on the *Palatines*, laid several Bishopricks in that Circle under Contribution. It is observed by Historians, that on his taking the City of *Paderborn*, he found in the Cathedral, the Image of *St. Liborius*, Patron of that See, made of pure Gold, with the Image of the twelve Apostles surrounding him, made of Silver; whom, he is said, to have reprimanded in a jocular Manner, for their Sloth in neglecting to discharge the Offices their Master had ordered them to perform in the World; adding, that he would quickly send them on their proper Mission; in Consequence whereof he had them coined into Money, which, on one Side, represented his Head, and on the other a German Inscription, importing that he was *a Friend to God and an Enemy to the Popish Clergy*.

In the mean while the Count of *Mansfeld* had been worsted in the *Palatinate* by *Tilly*, General of the Troops of the League, who so closely pursued him, that *Mansfeld*, having no Hopes to save the rest of his Army, made Use of a Stratagem; which was, to set Fire to a Village, behind which he rallied his Troops under Favour of the Smoke. This being done, he so briskly charged the Enemy's Vanguard, which was in Pursuit of him, that they were forced to return to their main Body. Hereupon

Mansfeld

Mansfeld followed, and Sword in Hand, attacked *Tilly* with so much Success, that he totally routed his Army, which shortly before had thought itself sure of winning a compleat Victory. The Marggrave of *Baden-Durlach*, on hearing of this, resolved to take Advantage of *Tilly's* Defeat, and contrary to the Advice of the King of *Bohemia*, who insisted on his joining *Mansfeld*, marched directly up to *Tilly* to force him to a Battle. This General, in the mean while, had been reinforced by several *Spanish* Regiments, and finding himself in a Condition to face his Enemy accepted the Engagement; which proved so fatal to the Marggrave, that he was utterly routed, and lost all his Cannon and Baggage; being scarce able to save himself with a Part of his Horse, wherewith he went, though too late, to join *Mansfeld*.

Hereupon, *Christian* made a new Attempt to join *Mansfeld*, in order to repair the Marggrave's Loss. This Junction appeared the more feasible at this Time, as the Landgrave of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, who, as hath been observed, had denied him a Passage through his Dominions, was now made Prisoner by *Mansfeld*, and sent to *Manheim*. However, notwithstanding the favourable Prospect *Christian* had of succeeding in his Design, he had the Misfortune to meet with a new Disappointment. For *Tilly* having received Intelligence of his March, advanced towards *Hoechst* on the *Main*, with an Intent to draw him to an Engagement. *Christian*, at first, used all imaginable Means for avoiding it; but finding at last, that he could not come off without Fighting, he made a stout Resistance for a considerable Time, though the Enemy's Cannon made great Execution amongst his People. His Army, which consisted of 8000 Foot, and 6000 Horse, being at length obliged to give Way on Account of the great Superiority of *Tilly's* Forces, he retreated; but in doing this, he met with a most shocking Disaster. The Bridge, over which his Infantry endeavoured to pass, by some Accident broke under them, whereby a great Part was drowned; while the Rest, with his Cavalry, saving themselves by the Means of a Ford, which they luckily

discovered, joined the King of *Bohemia*, who then resided at *Darmstadt*.

It is very probable, *Frederic*, who, at that Time, had a considerable Army at his Disposal, was in a Condition to act powerfully against his Enemies: But, instead of improving this Advantage, he resolved to lay down his Arms; imagining this would facilitate the Conclusion of an Agreement, wherewith he was amused by the Court of *Vienna*, and for bringing about which, Negotiations were set on Foot at *Brussels*. This Step, though it affords an undoubted Instance of *Frederic's* pacific Disposition, was, it must be owned, a very impolitick one. For, how strongly soever he was inclined to accommodate Matters, he ought not on any Account to have laid aside the Sword; as Proposals, however reasonable, when made by a disarmed Prince, can carry but little Weight with them, and seldom or never procure to him a glorious, safe, or advantageous Peace. What contributed not a little to confirm him in his pacifick Sentiments, were the earnest Exhortations of his Father in Law, and of the King of *Denmark*, who jointly pressed him to take this Course; wherefore, after having thankfully acknowledged the Affection, which *Christian* and the Count of *Mansfeld* had shewed him, and the Zeal wherewith they had endeavoured to promote his Interest, he disbanded his Army, and retired to *Holland*.

Christian's warlike Temper not suffering him long to remain inactive, he offered his Services to the States General, who about this Time, recommenced their War for Liberty against *Spain*. The Overthrow the Protestants had met with near *Prague*, and the Success that had attended *Ferdinand's* Arms ever since, made the States of these Provinces apprehend, that the Emperor, might at length have the Power as well as Inclination to assist *Spain* against them; on which Account, they were more than ever resolved to push on their War with Vigour at this Juncture. *Christian's* Offers were exceedingly well relished, and he having thereupon received an Invitation to come to them as soon as possible, set out

out in Company with the Count of *Mansfeld*, at the Head of about 22,000 Men, to join *Maurice Prince of Orange*; in order to relieve *Bergen-op-Zoom*, then besieged by the *Spanish* General *Spinola*. Having passed the *Saar*, they marched for *Metz*, where they crossed the *Moselle*, and thence continued their March through the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. They had scarce quitted this Country, when near *Fleury* or *Floriac*, at a little Distance from *Namur*, they met with a *Spanish* Army under the Command of *Gonzales de Cordova*, who had been sent with a View to prevent their Junction with the *Dutch*. As both Armies were pretty equal in Number, *Christian* had Room to hope, that he should be more successful, than he had been in the foregoing Engagement. He was not however fortunate at his first setting out, as some of his Regiments mutinied and refused to fight, which occasioned the Loss of about 3000 Men. This Disadvantage, which would have probably dismayed a less able Commander, did not get the better of his Presence of Mind; he renewed the Charge so often, and disposed his Army so advantageously, that the Bulk of it was enabled to fight its Way through the Enemy, and to come Time enough to raise the Siege of *Bergen-op-Zoom*.

Christian surpassed himself in this Action: Nothing can be added to the Prudence and Bravery he shewed during the whole Engagement. As the perfidious Conduct of some of his Soldiers, had put him to the Necessity of exposing himself more than is commonly expected of a General, his Person was thereby much endangered. A Musket Ball, having pierced his left Arm, he could not allow himself Time to have it taken Care of; so that continuing at the Head of the Army, without having the Wound dressed, it turned to a Mortification, which obliged him to have the Arm cut off. He had the Operation performed in a triumphant Manner, the Trumpets sounding and the Kettle-Drums beating, and afterwards provided himself with an artificial Arm, made of Silver, to manage his Horse, which he could do with much Dexterity.

Shortly

1623.

Shortly after *Ferdinand* endeavoured to be reconciled with him: But as the Motive, which had induced *Christian* to take up Arms, still subsisted, he refused the offered Reconciliation; unless the King of *Bohemia* was comprehended in it, and restored to his Electorate. This was a Subject, the Imperial Court would not enter upon, its Intention being not to satisfy this Prince in any Shape whatsoever; for soon after his Dignity was transferred to the House of *Bavaria*, and the Electoral Dominions cantled out amongst as many, as had Power or Interest to come in for a Share of them. In the mean while *Christian* levied a new Army, and having garrisoned the Cities of *Höxter*, *Hameln* and *Rinteln*, marched with his Cava'ry into the Bishopricks of *Hildesheim* and *Halberstadt*. *Frederic Ulric*, his Brother, to whom he paid a Visit at *Wolffenbittel*, earnestly intreated him, at this Time, not to act with his Army in the Empire, offering him the Command of the Troops of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, on Condition he would only keep upon the Defensive. To this *Christian* agreed, and likewise consented to disband his own Army, provided he and the Circle of the *Lower Saxony* could be assured against Devastations from other Armies. This Expedient found out by *Frederic Ulric*, with the Declaration made by his Brother, though agreeable to the Emperor, did not stifle the Apprehensions he had, that *Christian* might endeavour to oppose his Measures. For, we find, that soon after *Tilly*, by his Order, entered the *Brunswick* Dominions, and seized on the Castle of *Friedland*, pretending that he would quit it again, as soon as *Christian* should have withdrawn his Troops from the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*. This Prince took an Opportunity from hence, to represent in the strongest Manner, to the Members of the said Circle, the Error they were in, for suffering themselves to be amused by the fair Promises of the Imperial Court: however, that there might be no Room to complain against him, he assembled his Troops, and not only quitted the *Lower Saxony*, but also resolved to be no longer a Member of it, in Consequence whereof

whereof he gave up the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, which had hitherto belonged to him.

His Army, at this Time, consisted of 16,000 Foot and 5000 Horse, wherewith he intended to march to the Prince of *Orange*. *Tilly*, with a superior Army, waited his Motions; not knowing, whether he was resolved to direct his Course to the *Palatinate* or to the *Netherlands*; but being at length apprized of his Design, he made forced Marches to come up with him, which he did near *Stadloo* in the Bishoprick of *Munster*. *Christian*, to secure his March, had detached several Bodies to guard the Passes behind him, whereof some were of such Importance; that a few Men might oppose an Army. But his Orders not being duly executed, through the Negligence of his Officers, *Tilly* had an Opportunity to get through them without much Opposition; and thus forcing *Christian* to an Engagement before he was aware of it, had the good Fortune to rout him and to take a great Number of his Officers Prisoners. This obliged *Christian* to retire into *East Friezland*, with the Remains of his Troops; where having paid them off, he disbanded them, and shortly after went over to *England*; whence we shall soon see him return to resume his Expedition against the Imperialists. *James I.* at his Arrival, received him with Marks of great Distinction, and among other Proofs of his Esteem, honoured him with the most noble Order of the Garter.

1624.

Hitherto the Princes of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony* had taken no other Concern in the Troubles of the Empire, than that of providing for the Security of their own Dominions; observing a Kind of Neutrality between the Imperialists and the King of *Bohemia's* Party; and contenting themselves with interceding from Time to Time in *Frederic's* Behalf. But finding at Length, that *Ferdinand* was not in the least inclined to give Ear to the Representations made him by the Empire as well as by foreign Powers in this Prince's Favour; and moreover that by keeping his Troops still in the Empire he could have no other Aim but making himself absolute; the *Evangelical Union* being long ago dissolved and *Frederic* having no more a Party acting for him; These Considerations joined together,

together, made the Princes of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, sensible that it was now high Time to enter into an Alliance. *Frederic Ulric* had hitherto been more averse to a Step of this Kind than any of them: But the present Juncture appearing to him so urgent, he opposed it no longer. *Christian IV.* then King of *Denmark* having invited him, and the other Princes of that Circle, to an Interview at *Lauenburg*, a strict Alliance was there concluded between the major Part of them; who joined unanimously in placing the said King at the Head of their Alliance.

1625.

As their Aim was to vindicate the Liberties of *Germany*, it was thought expedient to exert themselves powerfully on that Behalf. With this View the King immediately took Possession of *Minden* and *Hamelu*; where, on visiting the Fortifications, he had the Misfortune to fall with his Horse from the Ramparts into the Ditch, which was like to have cost him his Life: However, after having continued speechless and as it were dead, till the next Morning, he at length recovered; and being in Expectation of a large Reinforcement of *English*, *French* and other Troops, where-with Duke *Christian* of *Brunswick* and the Count of *Mansfeld* were advancing from *Holland*; he, to facilitate their Junction, withdrew to the Bishoprick of *Verden*. *Tilly*, who had already made himself Master of several Passes on the *Weser*, taking Advantage of his Retreat, seized on *Minden*, and entered the County of *Hoya*. *Stoltzenau* surrendered without any Resistance, which imboldened him to lay Siege to the Fortrefs of *Nienburg*, imagining that he should shortly get Possession of it: But herein he was disappointed by the King of *Denmark*, who hastened to its Succour; so that he found himself under a Necessity to raise the Siege, after having in vain sacrificed a great Number of his People.

The Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, became now the Theatre of a most bloody War. There were no less than four Armies in it; two Imperial ones under *Tilly* and *Wallenstein*; another under the King of *Denmark* and Duke *Christian*; and a fourth commanded by the Count of *Mansfeld*. They consisted together

of

of above 100,000 Men, to whom the *Brunswick* Dominions, as well as the rest of the *Lower Saxony*, became a Prey ; Horror and Desolation spread themselves every where, and the whole Country was not only ransacked and pillaged, but almost intirely ruined.

Tilly, after having made himself Master of the City of *Oldendordf*, set Fire to it ; thence marching before the Castle of *Calenberg*, the Garrison capitulated. From this Place he steered his Course to *Hanover*, near which City a *Danish* Party, of about 500 Men, having unluckily come up with him, they were for the most Part cut in Pieces ; whereupon he expected to put a Garrison into *Hanover*, but this was prevented by this City's immediately accepting of a Body of *Danish* Troops, that happened to be near at Hand.

About this Time the King of *Denmark*, in Hopes of being thereby the more successful against the Imperialists, thought proper to divide his Army into three Bodies: The first of which, under the Command of Duke *Christian*, was to act upon the *Weser* in the Bishopricks of *Hildesheim* and *Osnabruck* ; the second, headed by the Count of *Mansfeld*, was to oppose *Wallenstein* and to make his Way into *Silesia* ; and the third, under the King's own Conduct, was to march between the two others against *Tilly*. Great Hopes were entertained from this Disposition, but in the Event it proved to be not at all advantageous to the Common Cause, which in all Probability, would have reaped much Benefit from the Bravery of these Commanders, had the Army kept together ; for hereby it would have been inabled to overcome all Difficulties, and even to penetrate into the very Heart of the Empire. 1626.

Howbeit, *Mansfeld* executed his Part so well, that he soon made himself Master of the whole Province of *Magdeburg*, from thence continuing his March for *Silesia* : But a Body of Imperialists having thrown itself into *Dessau*, in the Principality of *Anbalt*, and there disputing his Passage over the *Elbe*, this afforded

Wallenstein Time to come up with him. Hereupon a Battle ensued, wherein *Mansfeld* was defeated; so, that he was scarce able to save a Part of his Cavalry, wherewith he retreated to the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*, and thence pursued his Rout into *Silesia*. Here he recruited his Army in a short Time, and with great Expedition advanced towards *Hungary*, in order to join *Bethlen Gabor*, who had taken up Arms against the House of *Austria*: But this Prince having almost at the same Time made his Peace with *Ferdinand*, *Mansfeld's* Measures were thereby intirely broke; and his Army, shortly after, by Diseases, Want of Provisions and other Accidents, was ruined in the Mountains of *Hungary*. The same Fate attended that under *Wallenstein*, who, by closely pursuing *Mansfeld*, had too far penetrated into the Mountains of that Country.

As for *Christian, Frederic Ulric*, his Brother, being moved with Compassion at the Hardships his Subjects, suffered, both from Friends and Enemies, was not at all pleased with the War's keeping in his Dominions. To put a Stop to these Calamities, he strenuously employed himself for bringing about a Peace, and the City of *Brunswick* was appointed for the Place of Negotiation. However, nothing was concluded there, and the War, far from being removed, came to be perpetuated in his Country. The King of *Denmark*, suspecting, that *Frederic Ulric*, for the Sake of Peace, might be induced to take Measures contrary to the Operations agreed to, prevailed upon him to put the Fortrefs of *Wolffenbuttel* for a while into the Hands of his Brother *Christian*; who thereupon taking Possession of it, garrisoned it, with some Regiments of his Troops. This being done, he formed a Scheme to surprize the City of *Goslar*, but his Design taking Vent, he missed his Aim. Nevertheless, he was so fortunate, as to make himself Master of *Northheim*, *Göttingen*, and *Münden*, out of which Cities he drove the Imperialists, and thence continuing his March into the District called *Eichsfeld*, he reduced it also under his Subjection.

This

This brave and active Prince, was now on the Point of doing infinite Service to the Protestant Cause, when, on a sudden, he was snatched away, to the inexpressible Grief of all the Wellwishers to it. To do Justice to his Character, it must be said, that his natural Valour had something very peculiar: For, though remarkably impetuous, it was kept within proper Bounds by a superior Prudence, that always pointed out the Lengths it was to run. Amidst the Heat and Confusion, usually attending Engagements, he ever preserved that Calmness, requisite in a General, to take Advantage of an Enemy, without giving him any; and never wanted Resources to extricate himself out of the greatest Difficulties. Adorned with these distinguishing Talents, which the particular Circumstances he was in, gave him frequent Opportunities to display, it is not to be wondered, that he was dreaded by the Imperialists, and that his Name was become a Terror to them. Notwithstanding his personal Courage, and the Skill he had acquired in military Affairs by Experience, he was not always successful, it must be confessed; but then, these unexpected Turns of Fortune, far from disheartening him, gave him fresh Activity, and were generally the Fore-Runners of some signal Exploit. What might not have been expected from a Prince, indowed with these uncommon Qualifications, had Providence allowed him a longer Career? He was cut off in the very Bloom of Youth, having been seized, during his last Expedition, with a Fever; which obliged him unexpectedly to return to *Wolfenbittel*, where his Disorder increasing, it put an End to his Life, when he scarce had finished the 27th Year of his Age. Hereby, *Ferdinand* was delivered of a powerful Enemy, and the Protestant Interest considerably weakened by the Loss of a very great Captain.

1626.

His Demise was followed by two remarkable Circumstances. The first was, that his Brother, having dispossessed himself of the Fortrefs of *Wolfenbittel*, more out of Regard to him, than upon any other Account, now demanded the Restitution of it;

which the *Danes*, to his great Mortification, refused to comply with, and actually remained in Possession thereof; keeping moreover, the Cities of *Hanover*, *Neustadt*, *Stoltzenau*, *Steinbrück*, *Schoeningen*, *Erichsburg*, *Münden*, *Northeim*, *Pattensen*, &c. The other was, that the greatest Part of the Conquests this Prince had made, towards the latter Part of his Life, came to be lost soon after his Death, as if these Places had ceased to be tenable when he was no more, or Fortune had intended to favour the *Protestant* Party, purely out of Regard to this young Heroe. For, *Tilly* attacked *Münden* and took it by Storm, putting most inhumanly all the Garrison to the Sword. This done, he set down before *Göttingen*, which he also obliged to surrender; and thence bent his March to *Northeim*, with the same Intention. However, the King of *Denmark*, having had Notice of *Tilly's* Success, set out for the Relief of this City; which he did with so much Expedition, that he arrived there, when *Tilly* thought him at above Thirty Leagues Distance. This obliged that General to retreat in the Night; which the better to cover, he amused the *Danes*, by leaving Drums beating, and Trumpets sounding in his Camp. Thus he safely arrived at *Göttingen*, where, at Break of Day, those he had left in the Camp followed him.

The House of *Luneburg* had at that Time a very warlike Prince, named *George*, who sided with the Imperialists, from Motives easily to be guessed at, viz. the Sway the Emperor bore in *Germany*, and the Impressions, which the King of *Bobemia's* recent Misfortunes had made upon him as well as other Princes of the Empire. *Tilly* having been reinforced by him, and becoming thereby superior in Number to the King of *Denmark*, marched to attack the *Danes*, who were obliged to retire to *Wolfenbützel* through uneven Roads and difficult Passes. He followed them however, and that so closely, that frequent Skirmishes happened between them for three Days together. At length, the King made a Stand near *Lutter*, in the *Brunswick* Dominions, about

about two Leagues from *Goslar*, as a convenient Spot of Ground for a Battle.

Fortune in the Beginning declared itself for the King, but changed Sides during the Action. The Force and Fierceness of the *Danes*, at the first Charge, was inexpressible; The Imperial Guards, which consisted of four Regiments, being unable to withstand so furious an Onset, were routed; this, and the Success their Enemies had in possessing themselves of the Canon, made almost all the Rest of the Imperialists give Way. *Tilly* began now to think all was lost, and that nothing remained for him to do, but to make a tolerable Retreat; when, on a sudden, the Veterans recovering from their Disorder, faced about. Their Officers perceiving this, rallied them and renewed the Fight: The other Troops that had given Way, were stopped in their Flight by unpassable Bogs, and being forced to take Courage from Necessity, had the good Fortune to repulse the *Danes*, who pursued them without Order, and to take from them all their Advantage. Hereupon, the Dispute became very obstinate for several Hours, the Soldiers fighting Man to Man, with such a Noise of Arms and Cries, as could be heard at a prodigious Distance. At last, the Horse of the Right Wing of the *Danes* unhappily fell foul upon their own Foot, which occasioned so much Disorder, that the Imperialists got the Victory, and made a great Slaughter among the Conquered. The King changed Horses thrice, and led his Army to the Charge with remarkable Bravery; whilst *Tilly* on his Part, acquitted himself of all the Duties of an able General; and that with so much the more Applause, as he won the Day, after he had been little less than overcome.

The Consequences of this Victory were, that *Frederic Ulric*, in Hopes to save his Dominions from being intirely swallowed up by both Armies, declared for the Imperialists. However the *Danes* still kept Possession of *Wolffenbuttel*, which they were so little inclined to give up, that they frequently sent Detachments
out.

1627.

out of that Fortrefs, to pillage the Country all around, and to destroy what they were not able to carry off. *Tilly* endeavoured, at different Times, to intercept them, but as they were constantly upon their Guard, they not only broke his Measures, but likewise very much annoyed such of his Troops as were sent against them; so that he was obliged to give over his Design.

At Length *Pappenheim*, another of the Emperor's Generals, after having taken *Nienburg* from the *Danes*, laid Siege in Form to *Wolffenbittel*. The Besieged, who were well provided with all Necessaries, made successful Sallies, which obliged the Imperialists to purchase every Inch of Ground at the Expence of much Blood. This put them upon making Use of desperate Means, by erecting large Banks to stop the Current of the River *Ocker*; whereby the Waters were swelled to such a Degree, that overflowing the City, they ruined not only the Foundations of the Houses, but also those of the Fortifications: So that the Garrison was no longer able to hold out, but obliged to strike up a Capitulation for surrendering the Fortrefs. By the Success of this Expedient *Frederic Ulric* came repossessed of *Wolffenbittel*, which the *Danes* had so long withheld from him. However his Satisfaction on this Account was much allayed by the unwelcome Proposal, which the Conquerors made him immediately upon this; which was, that he should receive a Garrison into it, consisting of Troops belonging to the Emperor and to the League. Although the Pretence for this was the Security of the *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* Dominions; it was insisted upon for no other End, than to favour the Emperor's ambitious Schemes, which soon after discovered themselves. However, *Frederic Ulric* was obliged to make a Virtue of Necessity, and to admit the Garrison; how prejudicial soever it appeared to be to his Authority.

As for the King of *Denmark*, though he recovered from his Defeat; yet finding, that he had not Forces sufficient to withstand *Tilly*, he avoided facing him; and it was not long 'ere he retired

retired to *Holstein* and from thence to *Jütland*; whither *Wallenstein*, who was now returned to *Germany*, pursued him so briskly, that his March was looked upon as a continued Series of Advantages. These repeated Losses obliged the King to accept of a Peace, which was negotiated and concluded at *Lubeck*; whereby he recovered all that had been taken from him by the Imperialists: with this Proviso, that he should not meddle any further with the Affairs of the *Protestants* in *Germany*. *Ferdinand* having thus broke the Alliance of the Princes of the Circle of the *Lower-Saxony*, began now to shew his Resentment against some of those that had been engaged in it. He put the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* to the Ban of the Empire, disposing of their Duchy in Favour of his General *Wallenstein*, who in Consequence of this arbitrary Proceeding took Possession thereof. He also from the same Motive declared the Ban against the Administrator of *Magdeburg*, *Christian William* of the House of *Brandenburg*, and without the least Regard for the Constitutions of the Empire, allowed his Armies, under *Tilly* and *Wallenstein*, to put all *Germany* under Contribution. Measures were taken at *Vienna* to establish a General Military Chest, out of which four standing Armies should be kept on Foot; one towards the Confines of *Hungary*, another towards *Italy*, a third upon the *Rhine*, and a Fourth near the *Baltick*, over which the Emperor now claimed a Jurisdiction; in so much, that *Wallenstein* already began to stile himself Admiral of that Sea.

It was plainly to be perceived, that *Ferdinand* aimed at nothing less than making himself despotic; which the Princes of the Empire, were not in a Condition to prevent, on Account of their Dominions being over-run with his Troops. Nay, he was so far blinded by Ambition and Interest, as to keep no Measures with the Elector of *Saxony*, one of his best Friends. Among the many ungrateful Returns he made him for past Favours, he endeavoured by Force to obtrude *Leopold William*, one of his Sons, to the See of *Magdeburg*; although the Chapter had already in a legal Man-

ner given their Suffrages to *Augustus*, the Elector's youngest Son; from whence arose Disputes, which afterwards ended in the utter Ruin of the fine City of *Magdeburg*. At Length, for a finishing Stroke, he published his famous *Edict of Restitution*, whereby the Protestant Princes were strictly enjoined, to restore to the *Romish* Church the States and Territories, which the Reformation had put them in Possession of.

In Consequence of this Edict, which was published under the Protection of *Wallenstein's* powerful and numerous Army, *Frederic Ulric*, among many other Princes, was called upon to deliver up his Possessions in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*; although his Ancestors were known to have enjoyed them, ever since the Battle of *Soltau*, which happened above 30 Years before the Transaction of *Passau*. Nor was this the only Circumstance which justified his Title to the said Possessions: For from that Time, they had been confirmed to his Family, by all the succeeding Emperors, no one of them having ever refused to invest the House of *Brunswick* therewith. How cogent soever these Reasons were, *Ferdinand* was determined to carry his Point. The humbling and weakening of the Protestant Party appeared to him a considerable Step towards it, upon which Account, no Regard was paid to *Frederic Ulric's* and other Protestant Princes Representations against the Injustice of this Edict, and the Emperor's arbitrary Measures.

1630. In this perplexed Situation of the Liberties and Religion of the Protestants, *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sueden*, entered *Germany* with Sixteen Troops of Horse and ninety two Companies of Foot. He was prompted to this Resolution by *Ferdinand's* refusing to give him Satisfaction on sundry Subjects of Complaint he had against him; and as his Inclination strongly led him to succour the oppressed States of the Empire, this was a fresh Motive that encouraged him to pursue it: To which may be added, that earnest Sollicitations were made to him by the Court of *France*, for putting his Design in Execution. This Court being
jealous

jealous of the great Power of the Emperor and *Spain*, then closely united together, found a considerable Advantage in the King of *Sueden's* declaring War against *Ferdinand*: Thus, as it had a like Interest with him in the Humiliation of this Prince, an Alliance was entered into, shortly after, between both Crowns against the House of *Austria*.

1631.

Our Purpose being only to relate such Transactions as immediately concern the Princes of the House of *Brunswick*, and without which their History cannot well be understood; it must not be expected, that we should give a Detail of the King of *Sueden's* Landing, and of the Steps he took on entering the Empire. It is however necessary, to observe, that as this Prince had before his Eyes the Examples of the Kings of *Bobemia* and *Denmark*, who had both miscarried, one after the other, in their Undertakings against *Ferdinand*; he so well concerted his Measures, that he soon secured to himself the Marcks of *Brandenburg* and the Dutchies of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, in Order to make Use thereof for a Retreat in Case of Miscarrying. As in doing this he had no View of making Conquests upon the Owners thereof, he immediately reinstated the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* in their Dutchy; whereof, as has been said above, the Emperor had deprived them. By this great and noble Action, his Credit came to spread itself far and wide, all the Empire being thereby convinced, that he had entered it with no other Aim, than that of relieving the Oppressed.

In the mean-while the Emperor's *Edict of Restitution* having given the Alarm to all the Protestant Princes, the Elector of *Saxony* thence took an Opportunity to appoint a Conference between them at *Leipzig*. *Ferdinand* employed all his Dexterity to hinder their Meeting, but the Obstacles laid in their Way proved ineffectual: They actually met, and having deliberated on proper Means for their Security, a League was concluded between them for their mutual Defence; which *Frederic Ulric's* Minister, who assisted at the Assembly in his Name, signed with the Rest con-

cerned therein. If we reflect on this resolute Step taken by the *Protestants*, it will afford Matter of no small Surprize: For the Leagues hitherto concluded between them, far from promoting their Interest, had been so detrimental, as to furnish *Ferdinand* with fresh Pretences, for endeavouring to ruin them. Nor are we to believe, that the King of *Sueden's* taking up Arms against the Emperor, was a Motive that induced them to enter into this new League. The Success *Ferdinand* had met with hitherto against all those, that had opposed him, could give them but little Prospect that *Gustavus Adolphus* would get the better of him. Moreover a strong Imperial Army under *Tilly* was in the Neighbourhood of *Leipzig*, which was sufficient, one might have thought, to prevent their taking any such Engagements. Upon the whole, very few of them were as yet inclined to espouse the *Suedish* Party, and that from Motives, which will be related hereafter.

However the *Roman* Catholicks, not knowing what Turn Affairs might take, were not indifferent about this new League. They had a Meeting at *Frankfort on the Main*, whither they also invited the *Protestants*; pretending that they were desirous to find out Means for composing the Differences, that had arose between the two Persuasions, on Account of the States and Territories, the *Protestants* had been enjoined to restore to the *Roman* Catholicks by the *Edict of Restitution*. *Frederic Ulric* and the other *Protestant* Princes, being willing to neglect no Opportunity for shewing their pacifick Dispositions, readily accepted of this Invitation, and deputed their Ministers thither. But it soon appeared, that the whole Intent of the *Roman* Catholicks, was to lull them asleep, and to gain Time, that so they might be the better able to prevail upon them to turn their Arms against the *Suedes*. These Artifices being seen through by the *Protestants*, they did not think proper to assist any longer at the Assembly, and upon their Retiring, this Scheme of the *Roman* Catholicks proved abortive.

In

In the mean while, *Tilly* having made himself Master of the City of *Magdeburg*, in Order to terrify the *Protestants*, gave it up to Pillage, which lasted three Days. During that Time the Inhabitants were treated with unparalleled Barbarity, almost all of them being put to the Sword; at length, this beautiful and flourishing City, having been set on Fire, it was reduced to a Heap of Ashes and Ruins, like that of *Troy*. He afterwards fell on the Electorate of *Saxony*, and obliged the City of *Leipzig* to surrender; which provoked the Elector to that Degree, that he renounced the Friendship, he had all along shewed to *Ferdinand*, and called the *Suedes* to his Assistance. As *Gustavus Adolphus* had before now unsuccessfully endeavoured to bring him into his Measures, he mistrusted him, and construed this his Application as proceeding from a sudden Emotion, which *Ferdinand* would soon find Means to appease: Wherefore he required of him, to send to his Camp the Electoral Prince, and to deliver up the Fortrefs of *Wittenberg* as Pledges of his Sincerity; to which the Elector immediately agreed. Hereupon the King, as generous as he was politick, instantly gave up both Articles, and set out forthwith for the Saxon Dominions; where having joined the Elector's Forces, he offered Battle to *Tilly*, near *Leipzig*. The Imperialists at first, put the *Saxons* to Flight, which proceeded from their being for the greatest Part, newly raised and undisciplined. But they had not the same Success with the *Suedes*, who made ample Amends for the weak Resistance of their Companions; charging with great Bravery and in the best Order the Enemy, that was busy about the Spoil; which gave *Gustavus Adolphus* an Opportunity to defeat about Ten Thousand of them, and to obtain a compleat Victory. After this Success the *Saxons* and *Suedes* divided their Forces; the first with a View to penetrate into *Bobemia*, whilst the last marched towards the Empire. As for *Tilly*, he not being able to face the Allies after this Defeat, retired successively to *Halberstadt*, *Wolffenbuttel*, and

Hameln; in which two last Places the Imperialists, to the great Ruin of *Frederic Ulric's* Dominions, had all this Time kept Garrisons.

It will perhaps be asked, why the King of *Sueden* and the Elector of *Saxony*, after the Victory obtained near *Leipzig*, did not with their united Forces directly bend their March towards *Austria*? which, on Account of the Consternation it must have caused at *Vienna*, would probably have inabled them to oblige *Ferdinand* to come to a solid Peace. To this it may be answered, that *Gustavus Adolphus*, before he could possibly enter upon an Expedition of such a Nature, had a great many Princes to win over to his Interest; who still were irresolute, which Party to embrace: Nay, some of them were so far from siding with him, that, on the contrary, they were of Opinion, that it was not proper to help the *Suedes* to become too powerful, lest by shaking off one Yoke, they might be reduced to the Necessity of submitting to another. However, the King of *Sueden* neglected not to make the best Use he could of his Victory, by taking a great many Places from the Imperialists, which inabled him to penetrate as far as the *Danube*; whilst *Bannier* with another Body of *Suedish* Troops subdued the Country around *Magdeburg*, and drove the Imperialists out of *Halberstadt*; the Canons of which See and a great many of the Inhabitants flocked with their Effects to *Brunswick*.

1632.

As *Frederic Ulric* had hitherto vainly endeavoured to induce the Imperialists to evacuate his Dominions; *Bannier's* Success, with the good Fortune he had shortly after, of making himself Master of *Goslar* and *Hornburg*, prompted *Frederic Ulric*, and his Cousin *George Duke of Luneburg*, to embrace the *Suedish* Interest; in Hopes, by their Assistance to procure to themselves the Justice, which had been denied them, in open Defiance of the Constitutions of the Empire. Having concerted with *Bannier*, the necessary Operations for this Purpose, the Duke of *Saxe Weimar*

Weimar with a Body of *Suedish* Troops took the City of *Göttingen* by Storm, where the greatest Part of the Garrison on Account of their Resistance fell by the Sword, while the rest were made Prisoners of War.

During this Time *George* made Preparations for reconquering the Castle of *Calenberg*; and having for this Purpose in Conjunction with General *Baudissin*, laid Siege to it, Count *Gronsfeld* was detached by *Pappenheim* to its Relief. But *George* had no sooner penetrated the Design, but he directly marched up to him, routed his Troops and obliged him to take to Flight. Hereupon *Pappenheim*, who had much at Heart the keeping of this Castle in the Possession of the Imperialists, advanced with his whole Army; which being considerably superior to that of the Besiegers, *George* thought proper to postpone the Execution of his Design; and directing his March to the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, thence passed to the *Eichsfeld*, where he subdued the Fortrefs of *Duderstadt*.

What this Prince and *Frederic Ulric* had now principally in View was, to repossess themselves of the Fortrefs of *Wolffenbittel*. As a formal Siege could not but be equally ruinous to the Citizens and Garrison, *Frederic Ulric*, who was strongly bent for preserving the former, instead of attacking it by open Force, resolved upon a Blockade; whereby the Garrison came to be so much distressed, that a Surrender was hourly expected. However both Princes were disappointed in their Hopes: For *Gronsfeld* having been sent by *Pappenheim* with twenty Troops of Horse towards *Wolffenbittel*, he had the good Fortune under Favour of the Night, to throw himself into the Fortrefs; from whence, in Conjunction with the Garrison, he made a most furious Sally; which not only obliged the Besiegers to retire, but gave *Pappenheim* an Opportunity to invest *Hildesheim*; whereof he became Master, to the great Grief of the Protestants in that Bishoprick, on whom the *Roman Catholicks* failed not to make
most

most rigorous Exactions. This was the last of *Pappenheim's* Exploits in the *Lower Saxony*: For having soon after joined *Wallenstein*, he lost his Life in the Battle of *Lützen*, ever memorable on Account of the signal Victory the *Suedes* obtained there over the Imperialists, notwithstanding the fatal Loss they sustained by the Death of their brave King *Gustavus Adolphus*. This Event was followed the Year after by the Demise of the King of *Bobemia*, who having by the Assistance of the *Suedes* recovered some Cities adjacent to the *Palatinate*, was in a fair Way of reinstating himself in his paternal Inheritance, when Death seizing upon him, interrupted at once the Course of his Fortune and Life.

1633.

After *Gustavus Adolphus's* Death, the Duke of *Weimar* had the Command of the *Suedish* Army acting in *Franconia*, and *Bavaria*; whereas Duke *George* of *Luneburg* headed a separate Army in the Circles of *Lower Saxony* and *Westphalia*. This Prince being sensible, that it was of the utmost Consequence to be possessed of such Places near the *Weser*, as might assure him a free Passage over it, marched with this Design before *Herford*, and took Possession of it, from thence continuing his Course to *Bielefeld*, *Lemgau*, *Lubbeke* and *Vlothe*, he brought them under his Subjection. This being done, he advanced to *Rinteln*, where a favourable Opportunity was offered him, to be revenged on *Gronsfeld* for the Disappointment he had met the Year before near *Wolfenbittel*. This General, endeavouring to dispute the Duke's Passage over the *Weser* near *Rinteln*, not only missed his Aim, but had the Misfortune to be beaten, and obliged to retreat after having lost a great Number of his People. *George* pursued his victorious Exploits, by setting down before the Fortrefs of *Hameln*, whereto he laid Siege, after putting a Garrison into the City of *Buckeburg*, and receiving a Reinforcement, which was brought him by *Frederic Ulric* in Person. The Besieged exerted themselves to the utmost of their Power against the Duke; which they were the more encouraged to do, as they

they had Intelligence, that Count *Merode* at the Head of a considerable Body of Imperialists was hastening to their Relief. However this did not secure them; for, although *Merode* was joined in his March by Count *Gronsfeld*, and arrived at length with an Army of 15,000 Men and a good Train of Artillery, their joint Endeavours served only to make Duke *George's* Valour more conspicuous. Scarce had this Prince received Advice of the Enemy's Approach, but he raised the Siege, got up with them near *Oldendorf*, and utterly defeated them. Seven Thousand of the Imperialists were killed upon the Spot: The Number of Prisoners was still greater, among whom were several chief Officers and *Merode* himself; besides which all their Artillery, Baggage, with seventy Ensigns fell into the Hands of the Conqueror. By this important Victory *George* was inabled to resume the Siege, he had been obliged to suspend; he returned to *Hameln* and soon got Possession of it, as well as of *Pyrmont* and *Osnabruck*, the whole Bishoprick submitting to his Arms; as did *Peine* and *Calenberg* to those of *Frederic Ulric*, who wrested them out of the Hands of the Imperialists.

Oxenshiern, who was intrusted with the Direction of the Affairs of the *Suedes* in *Germany* after the Death of *Gustavus Adolphus*, had by this Time not only renewed the League that subsisted between his Court and that of *France*, but also made an Alliance at *Heilbrun*, with the Circles of *Suabia*, *Franconia*, *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*. As he was desirous of taking the same Engagements with the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, he was seconded by *Frederic Ulric*, who for this Purpose assembled the Members of this last Circle at *Halberstadt*; where an Alliance having been concluded with the *Suedes*, the Settling of the Operations for the following Campaign was taken in hand: Pursuant hereto, among other Things, a Resolution was taken to block up the Fortres of *Wolfenbittel*, and to lay Siege to the City of *Hildesheim*. It was likewise agreed, that the City of
Brunswick,

Brunswick, for the future, should be their common Place of Arms, and that Magazines should be erected there for the Service of the Army.

It is reported, that *Frederic Ulric*, at this Assembly, engaged himself to induce the Elector of *Saxony* to join his Troops with those of the Circle of *Lower-Saxony*, in order to act more powerfully against the *Imperialists*. However, it appeared soon after that his Endeavours were unsuccessful, the Elector refusing the Junction expected from him. A secret Disgust which he took at *Oxenstiern's* having the Direction of the Affairs of the Protestants in *Germany*, is said to have been the Occasion thereof, and already at that Time it set him about treating privately with the Emperor for a separate Peace. Nevertheless, the Elector's Refusal made no Change in the Operations agreed upon at *Halberstadt*. Duke *George*, after having made himself Master of *Soest*, *Coesfeld*, *Lunen*, *Bockum*, *Ludingshausen*, and *Hamm* in the Circle of *Westphalia*, marched into the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, where he sat down before its Capital. An *Imperial* Detachment of Horse and Dragoons, advancing from the Bishoprick of *Munster*, attempted to relieve the City, at the same Time, that the Besieged, who had Notice of the approaching Succour, made a Sally and did some Damage to the Duke's Troops. However, this Prince having made proper Dispositions, fell with great Bravery on the *Imperialists*, who after some Resistance, were brought into Confusion, which with the great Loss they sustained in the Engagement obliged them to retreat; whereupon *Hildesheim* surrendered, and was delivered up to *Frederic Ulric*.

This Success, as it was a great Addition to Duke *George's* Glory, so it enabled him now to undertake the Blockade of the Fortrefs of *Wolffenbittel*. As this was the ordinary Place of *Frederic Ulric's* Residence, he seemed to confine his Wishes to see himself repossessed of it. But Fortune would not allow him Time to be a Witness of the Issue of his Cousin's Undertaking

taking in his Behalf. Having by some Accident broke a Leg, and Nature, by the many Fatigues he had undergone, being intirely exhausted, it was not in the Power of Medicaments to procure his Recovery; so that after languishing for six Weeks, and suffering of most excruciating Pains, Death put a Period to his Life in the 44th Year of his Age. 1634.

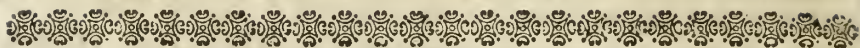
Were we to decide of Princes Actions by the same Rules we follow, when we speak of Men acting in a private Capacity, it would not perhaps be an easy Matter to vindicate *Frederic Ulric's* Character; his shifting from one Party to another, his unsettled Scheme of Politics, his Diffidence in those he sided with, seeming, at first Sight, to imply either a Weakness in Judgment or unsteady Principles. But when we come to view him in another Light, when we consider the perplexed State *Germany* happened to be in, during the greatest Part of his Time, and the Impossibility there was constantly to pursue the same Measures, his Character and Conduct will bear a very different Aspect. He ought indeed, as soon as he perceived the Incroachments of the *Roman Catholics*, to have put himself in a Capacity of withstanding their Efforts, both on account of Religion and of his own private Interest; but may it not be said, that what prevented him from so doing was, that he thought himself sufficiently secured, in both these Respects, by the *Evangelical Union*? The sudden Revolution that happened in the King of *Bohemia's* Affairs, and the rapid Success that attended *Ferdinand's* Arms, allowed him neither Leisure nor Power uniformly to steer a Course that suited his Inclination. On the one Hand, his Brothers Schemes appearing too hazardous, and on the other the ambitious Views of the House of *Austria* threatening the utter Subversion of the civil and religious Liberties of the Empire, he thought it not safe to side with either; and though by the Emperor's arbitrary Proceedings, he was at length compelled to join with the King of *Denmark* against him, yet he soon after quitted his Par-

ty; the unfortunate Issue of the Battle of *Lutter*, leaving him no other Resource than that of submitting to the Victor, and helping him to dispossess the *Danes* of the strong Places he had put into their Hands. This however, he did in hopes to be reinstated in the Possession of them: but finding the *Imperialists* shewed no Inclination to evacuate them, and that they were bent upon maintaining the *Edict of Restitution*, he was necessitated, either tamely to submit to their Yoke, or to throw himself into the Arms of the *Suedes*; the last of which he chose, because he had a Prospect thereby to secure Religion, and to recover what was unjustly withheld from him. To sum up the whole: We are not to be surpris'd at the sudden Changes that appear in this Prince's Politicks; since the Circumstances he was in, had something so very peculiar, and the Events in which he was concerned, were so strangely combined, that the most penetrating Genius would have found it next to impossible to extricate himself. The Preservation of Liberty and pure Religion, were doubtless the chief Ends he aimed at, towards attaining which he was ever willing to spare no Pains; but hereby he expos'd himself to great Inconveniencies, and his Subjects to fundry Calamities. He would have willingly consult'd their Interest by accepting of a Neutrality, but this being refused, he was constrained, at all Events, to follow the Torrent by siding with the strongest. It must be confess'd, on all Hands, that this Prince was endowed with many valuable Qualities, which would have eminently distinguished him, had the troublesome Times he lived in, allow'd him to display them, and that the common Patience and Equanimity, he preserv'd amidst the various Difficulties he had to struggle with, intitled him to universal Applause. He left no Issue by his Wife *Ann Sophia*, Daughter of *John Sigismund*, Elector of *Brandenburg*, so that his Dominions devolved to *Ernest the Confessor's* Descendants. The Line of *Harburg*, indeed, had a Share in them for a Time, but on its Failure, which happened

pened soon after, that Part of *Frederic Ulric's* Succession fell also to *Ernest's* Posterity.

It may not be improper to call to the Reader's Remembrance, that in *Ernest the Confessor's* Life-time, the House of *Brunswick* consisted of no less than six distinct Branches. Five of these gradually came to fail, while that of *Ernest* was the only one that survived them. Thus did Providence distinguish this good Prince's Descendants, by rewarding on them the extraordinary Zeal he had exerted in promoting the Protestant Religion. As they came to be divided into two different Branches, called *the new Houses of Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, and of *Brunswick Lunenburg*, we shall henceforth treat of them separately under this two-fold Denomination.





The House of BRUNSWICK WOLFFENBUTTEL.

Table VII.

JULIUS ERNEST.

IT has been already observed, that of *Ernest* the Confessor's four Sons, the two youngest, named *Henry* and *William* continued the Family. *William* founded the new House of *Luneburg*, and *Henry* that of *Brunswick*, which in the Beginning was called the Line of *Danneberg*, till on the Death of *Frederic Ulric*, the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel* fell to its Share; from which Time it received the Name of the House of *Brunswick Wolffenbuttel*. As this is the elder Branch of *Ernest* the Confessor's Posterity, we shall begin with it.

Julius Ernest, Son of *Henry*, succeeded his Father in 1598. Historians make but little Mention of him. All we find is, that as he was inclined to lead a quiet Life, and had no Issue, he no sooner acquired the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, but he left it to his Brother *Augustus*, who two Years after, at *Julius Ernest's* Demise, likewise inherited his patrimonial Dominions, which he had augmented in 1615, with the Lordship of *Wustrow*.

1636.

AUGUSTUS.

Table VII.

Augustus, on his inheriting the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, had the War, which still continued in that Country, intailed upon him. The Blockade, laid to the Fortrefs of that Name in 1634, was carried on for some Time after his Accession; but with so little Success, that he could not as yet flatter himself with Hopes of getting it into his Possession, especially on Account of the sudden Turn the Affairs of the *Suedes* took at this Time. The Emperor, on the Death of *Wallenstein*, having given

given the Command of his Army to his Son *Ferdinand*, Fortune declared itself in his Favour ; he obtained a signal Victory over the *Suedes* near *Nördlingen*, whereby the Alliance of *Heilbrun* was broke, and this Nation lost most of its Conquests in *Upper Germany*. Moreover, the Emperor, who aimed at disuniting the Protestant Princes leagued against him, eagerly laid hold of this Opportunity, to win over the Elector of *Saxony* to his Party ; and this Prince being brought to believe, that the *Suedes* had no other View than to make Advantage of the Troubles in the Empire, gave Ear to the Proposals that had been tendered to him some Time before at *Pirna*, and concluded a separate Peace with the Emperor at *Prague*.

The House of
Brunswick.
Wolffenbittel.

1675.

This Transaction gave a considerable Blow to the *Suedes*, who apprehended, that the other Protestant Princes might be influenced by his Example. They loudly complained of the Elector of *Saxony's* Insincerity, employing at the same Time all their Skill to keep *George Duke of Luneburg* in their Interest. They were strangely puzzled at this last Prince's Conduct ; he openly decried the Convention of *Pirna*, declaring that a solid Peace could not be founded on it ; and when the Elector of *Saxony* gave him Notice, that he was included in the Treaty made between him and the Emperor, desiring his Accession ; he answered, that he must previously consult *Oxenstiern* about it, on Account of the strict Alliance, which subsisted between the House of *Brunswick* and the *Suedes*. However, at the same Time, that he imparted to *Oxenstiern* the Proposals he had received from the Elector, he gave the *Suedes* Room to believe that his Affection was somewhat alienated from them ; and this he probably did, because he thought that they consulted more their private Interest than that of the Common Cause : For which Reason he acted in such a Manner, as to claim Superiority in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and put himself in a Condition to dispose of Things there, as he found it most conducive to the Protestant Interest.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

As for *Augustus*, we find that he was not averſe to the Treaty of *Prague*; as the Emperor obliged himſelf thereby, immediately to evacuate the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbittel*. Orders had been diſpatched to the Governor for this Purpoſe, and *Augustus* did not doubt, but it would be delivered up to him without further Delay. However this was not done, and when Complaints were made to the Emperor on Account of the Governor's reſuſing to comply with the Injunction, he connived at his ſhuffling; ſo that *Augustus* found no Advantage in the Treaty of *Prague*.

In the mean while *George* had ſeveral Interviews with the Proteſtant Princes, chiefly with the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and *William Duke of Saxe Weimar*, in Reference to the ſaid Treaty; the Reſult whereof was, that they would accept of a Peace, provided all Parties were included in it; but that if the Elector of *Saxony* pretended to obtrude his Agreement upon them, to the Prejudice of the Common Cauſe, they were then reſolved firmly to adhere to one another, till they had obtained a ſufficient Security for the Proteſtant Intereſt in general; for which Purpoſe they determined to unite their Forces and form one Body to oppoſe the Encroachments of the Enemy. As the Reſult of theſe Interviews was not communicated to General *Bannier*, the *Suedes* took Umbrage thereat, chiefly at the Duke of *Luneburg*, fearing he ſhould leave their Party. On this Account *Oxenſtiern* endeavoured to confirm all the Generals of the Proteſtant Princes in the *Sue-diſh* Intereſt, and ſent a Perſon, on Purpoſe, to all the Commanders of the *Luneburg* Troops and the Governors of Cities in the *Lower Saxony*, to encourage them to perſiſt in the Alliance till a Peace could be obtained for the Advantage both of themſelves and the *Sue-diſh* Nation. Hereupon the Officers held a Meeting at *Brunſwick*, and having agreed to adhere to the *Sue-diſh* Cauſe, began to draw their Regiments together, and to form an Army near *Minden* on the *Weſer*. No ſooner had *George* got Notice of this, but he ſent for all the Colonels, one after another

another, and made them sensible, how much his Territories would be exposed, were they left without Troops, by Reason of the Neighbourhood of the Imperialists, who possessed several Cities in his Dominions; adding, that it was the least of his Thoughts to commit any Hostilities against the *Suedes*; and that he had no other Design than to make such Dispositions, as might induce them to come to Terms of Peace; which he could better do with an Army about him, than otherwise.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbuttel.

It must be owned, that *George* by this Time was grown weary of the War; the only Aim he had in taking up Arms, was to maintain Liberty and the free Exercise of Religion. The Elector of *Saxony* having engaged to answer for the Security of both these Points, the Peace of *Prague* began to appear to him preferable to War, wherefore he accepted of it. This being done, he gave *Oxenstiern* to understand, that Fourteen Regiments having been withdrawn from under his Command, he could not but look upon this as an Affront; that the Interest of his House required, that he should rather accept of a Peace, than undergo any longer the Fortune of War; for which Reason he desired, that the Instruments, whereby he had engaged to adhere to the Interest and Party of *Gustavus Adolphus*, might be restored to him; insisting likewise, that *Nienburg* should be given up, and *Stoltzenau* not fortified. *Oxenstiern*, in answer to this, excused the drawing off the fourteen Regiments, on the Score of Necessity; adding, that the Instruments which he demanded, were sent to *Sueden*, and that, by Reason of the War, he could not restore *Nienburg* and *Stoltzenau*; but should do it, as soon as Things came to be better settled.

About this Time the *Suedes*, to keep up their Interest as much as possible in the *Lower-Saxony*, sent *Alexander Lesley* with a strong Body of Troops into *Westphalia*; they were still desirous, to keep Duke *George* on their Side, and on this Account solicited him, to join his Forces with them against the common Enemy; which they insinuated would be a Means to ease his own Dom-
nions;

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

1636.

nions; adding, that if he acted otherwise, it was to be feared that at Length they would become the Seat of War. To give their Sollicitation a greater Weight, they offered him the Chief Command of the *Suedish* Troops, who were ready to obey him, whensoever he should be pleased to head them. These Proposals and Offers had no Effect upon *George*; he replied, that the *Suedes* by withdrawing their Troops and other Steps, had made him accept the Peace of *Prague*, from which he could not in Honour recede; that, although he could not accept of the Command they offered him, he should nevertheless retain a Respect for them; and that whenever it should appear, that the adverse Party pursued any other Views, than those of an honourable Peace, he was determined to enter into Measures, that should not be disagreeable to the *Suedish* Nation. To this he added, that the Imperialists should not pass the *Weser*, and that he would keep his own Troops about him to prevent it; desiring however, the *Suedes* not to enter his Dominions, because in this Case, the Imperialists would not fail to do the same.

1637.

This Answer appearing ambiguous to the *Suedes*, they paid no Regard to *George's* Intreaties, and being resolved to try, whether Force could prevail upon him, *Lesley* with a Body of Troops passed the *Weser*, and laid Siege to *Minden*, then in *George's* Possession. They were so successful as to carry it, Major *Plettenberg*, who commanded the Garrison, delivering it up to them without Necessity. Thence they marched before *Luneburg*, and likewise made themselves Masters of it. However, *George* being thus compelled to treat the *Suedes* as Enemies, left them but little Time to settle there. He marched with so much Secrecy and Expedition to the Fortrefs of *Kalkberg*, which commands the City of *Luneburg*, and disposed his Troops so advantageously, that, to the Astonishment of both Friends and Enemies, he reconquered the Fortrefs, without losing one Man, and from thence drove the *Suedes* out of *Luneburg*. This masterly and unexpected Stroke much mortified them: They were so incensed against

Colonel

Colonel *Stammer*, their Commander in the Place, that nothing but his Life could atone for the Loss of it; he was condemned to Death, and beheaded accordingly. The House of Brunswick Wolfenbittel.

In the Midst of these warlike Exploits *Ferdinand II*, the Oppressor of the *Protestants*, and of the Liberties of *Germany*, yielded to Fate, making Room for his Son *Ferdinand III*, who thereupon was raised to the Imperial Dignity. The *Suedes*, notwithstanding *George's* acting against them, still entertained Hopes, that he would come over again to their Party; because the Imperialists disobliged him, by refusing to join a few Troops to his Army for undertaking the Siege of *Minden* and *Nienburg*. But this Disappointment producing no Change in his Measures, he engaged to join his Forces with the Emperor's Army. He seemed not however hearty in it, as a general Peace was the sole End he aimed at: For which Purpose, he had a Conference with the King of *Denmark*, and the Duke of *Holstein* at *Stade*, to consult together how they might bring about so desirable a Work; but *Germany* was not as yet to enjoy that Blessing, all the Efforts the King of *Denmark* made for a Neutrality of the *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* Dominions, did not produce the Effects that were expected from them.

1639.

Whilst *George* was thus employed, *Augustus* bent all his Thoughts for bringing about a Peace; to which End he privately treated with the Imperial and *Suedish* Ministers at *Hamburg*. The Regency of *Sueden* entertained a Suspicion of the the Princes of the Empire in general, however they thought it adviseable to trust to *Augustus*, preferably to any other; as they were thoroughly convinced not only of his Abilities, and of his being obnoxious to no Party, but likewise that he was perfectly well acquainted with the Imperial Court, and had a greater Authority than any other Prince. Things being thus circumstanced, he was vested with a Power by the Emperor, to bring about a Treaty, and it is allowed on all Hands, that he shewed great Skill and Industry in the Negotiation.

How earnest soever *Augustus* was, in accelerating the Issue of

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

the Congress, it went on but very slowly. This and the Desire he had, that nothing should be done without the Participation of the *Protestant* Princes, made him labour under Hand, to induce them to join with him in a Body, to mediate a Peace between the Emperor and the *Suedes*, intimating, that this would be a Means to procure better Terms for themselves and their Religion. The Princes of both Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* having had an Opportunity more particularly to be convinced, that the Peace of *Prague* had contributed little to the Tranquillity of *Germany*, and that the Protestant Religion and their Liberties were upon as precarious a Foundation as before; he prevailed upon them to meet at *Hildesheim*, in Order to consult together about this Grand Affair. Here, among other Things, he observed, that it was doubtful, whether *Germany* could possibly enjoy a solid Peace, unless all Parties were satisfied; that were any to be excepted, it was probable, they would run the greatest Risks to do themselves Justice, whereby Foreigners would have a Pretence for establishing themselves more firmly in *Germany*; moreover that, as the Issue of War was uncertain, it was a Matter of Doubt, whether the Empire would be able to drive the *Suedes* to the Sea Coast; which, besides the Difficulty in executing, would be a prodigious Charge; and in Proportion as Fortune should favour the Imperialists, both Circles of *Saxony* would be miserably ravaged. *Augustus* having proposed these Heads, it was agreed, that before any Thoughts could be entertained of re-establishing Peace, it was absolutely necessary, that all those who were for it, should be restored to their Dominions and Dignities, and all Injuries be forgotten; that, if a Satisfaction for the Expences of the War was to be made to the *Suedes*, the Burden thereof should not fall alone upon the *Protestants*, but that all should bear a Share of it, and especially those, that had hitherto been exempted from the Charges and Inconveniences of the War; and as there was a Necessity for a Congress to be set on Foot for settling these Matters, the Business of Peace should not be confined to particular Persons,

Persons, but that as it concerned all, so the Management thereof should be intrusted to every one that had an Interest therein. According to this Agreement, it was resolved, that these Points should be laid before the Emperor and the Electoral College, in Order that every one's Complaints might be heard; and that at the same Time the Elector of *Saxony* should be desired, to bring about as soon as possible, a Meeting of all the *Protestants*, to prepare Things for a Negotiation.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbuttel.

It cannot be denied, that these Resolutions of the Assembly, with the Reasons, that gave Occasion thereto, were conformable to Justice and Equity; yet we find, that little Regard was paid to them, either by the Emperor, the Electoral College, or the Elector of *Saxony* in particular; on Account, as some Authors hint, that the Secrets of the Peace of *Prague* would thereby have been unravelled. Thus the only Course *Augustus* had now to steer, was to make Use of all the Dexterity he was Master of, to preserve his Country as much as possible from Ruin. For this Purpose, he, as well as Duke *George* of *Luneburg*, acted with all the Caution imaginable, not to provoke any Party, still endeavouring to secure their Dominions by a Neutrality, which they at length obtained of the *Suedes*, at the same Time it was denied them by the Imperialists. 1639.

About this Time, the Electors of the Empire having assembled at *Nuremberg*, with a View to deliberate on the Means for restoring Peace to *Germany*, or if that could not be obtained of the Foreigners, for carrying on the War with Success. Ministers were sent thither by both Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*. As the Emperor had just then published an Edict, wherein their Principals were enjoined to deliver up the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, to the Elector of *Cologne*, they were ordered to make Representations against it, and to complain of the Imperialists keeping still Possession of the Fortrefs of *Wolfenbuttel*. Moreover they earnestly pressed the Assembly to come to such Resolutions, 1640.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

solutions, as might effectually and without Delay restore Tranquillity to *Germany*; insisting, that as Peace and War concerned all, they ought not to be left to the Management of a few, as had been done heretofore, but that all Parties might be admitted to the Negotiation of a Peace, and in particular to represent their Grievances. This Advice was without Doubt, in the present Circumstances, the best that could be proposed, but the Dispositions of the several Parties were not yet ripe for it; and as for the Complaints of the House of *Brunswick*, they made so little Impression upon the Emperor, that he increased them as far as his Power would permit.

It must appear strange, that the Imperial Court should have persisted in its arbitrary Proceedings, after having experienced during so many Years, the direful Effects of them: We find, that the *Brunswick* Dominions, where the War seemed in a Manner to be stilled, were set in a Flame again by the Imperialists, who received Orders to possess themselves of the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*. The Emperor had before this Time tried to make the *Lower Saxony* become again the Seat of War; which certainly would have happened, had not the Princes thereof, at their Assembly, held at *Luneburg* towards the Close of the Year 1638, opposed his Proposal for quartering 16000 Men of his Troops in those Parts. The Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* having now furnished him with an Opportunity for carrying his Design into Execution, *George* Duke of *Luneburg*, who was in Possession thereof, timely got Intelligence of the Emperor's Design, and plainly perceiving that he could not rely on the Peace of *Prague*, assembled his Forces, and joining them with the *Suedes* and *Hessians*, resolved to repel Force by Force. In the mean while the Imperialists seized on the City of *Höxter*, and having passed the *Weser*, made themselves Masters of several Places; which obliged *George* to march against them with all Expedition. Having advanced towards the Fortrefs of *Steinbruck*, he took it from the Imperialists, in whose Hands it had fallen by Treachery; from thence he set down before *Liebenburg*, *Schluden*, *Hessendam*,
and

and *Westerburg*, from all which Places he dislodged the Enemy; The House of Brunswick
Wolfenbittel. who thereupon retired to *Wolfenbittel*, being closely pursued by *George's* Troops. It being resolved to block up the Imperialists in that Fortrefs, *George* took upon himself the Execution of this Undertaking; bravely repulsing the Imperialists, who by frequent Sallies endeavoured to dispossess him of the advantageous Posts he had by his prudent Dispositions procured to his Troops. However it having been found, after some Months, that the Country People were much distressed by these Sallies, on Account of the inhuman Treatment they met with from the Imperialists, *George* resolved to change the Blockade into a Siege; and having given the necessary Orders for it, advanced with great Success in his Operations, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the Besieged to prevent it. But while this brave and active Prince was employed in carrying on this arduous Undertaking, Death put a Period to his Life, when he was on the very Point of saving his Country. This was the second Time of his investing the Fortrefs of *Wolfenbittel*. 1645. During the first Siege *Frederic Ulric* his Cousin, with whom he carried it on, ended his Days, and during this last, *George* met with the same Fate, before he could see the Issue of his Enterprize. His Death was caused by base Practices, whereof we shall give an Account when we come to the History of the House of *Luneburg*, and only observe here, that, according to *Puffendorf*, it was an infinite Loss to the Common Cause and to the *Suedes* in particular. General *Bannier* much grieved at it, for which, it must be confessed, he had very good Reason, as he expected great Things from him, on Account of his extraordinary Abilities, and the chief Authority and Direction he had in military Affairs among the Princes of his House, and in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*.

After his Death, the Imperial Garrison, in their Sallies, set Fire to several Villages; which they did with a View to terrify the Besiegers, and to keep in Awe the People of the Country, who thereby were compelled to pay them the Contributions they exacted.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

exacted. Nevertheless the *Luneburg* Troops carried on the Siege on one Side of the Fortrefs with so much Vigour, that Preparations were now making to force it to surrender by a Bombardment, and by causing the Waters of the River *Ocker* to overflow it. This induced the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, who stood with an Imperial Army near *Germerseim* in the *Palatinate*, to hasten to its Succour. However, as the *Suedes* had timely Notice of their Intention, their Army marched Day and Night, to join the *Luneburg* Camp in order to support the Siege; whereby it happened, that both Armies having approached *Wolfenbittel* almost at the same Time; the *Suedes* on the Side of *Hildesheim*, and the Imperialists on that of *Schöningen* on the other Side of the *Ocker*; the latter entered the Fortrefs, and passing through it, made a Shew of attacking the *Suedes* and *Luneburgers*. As this their Attack would have been favoured by the Canon of *Wolfenbittel*, the Allies thought not proper to fight at so great a Disadvantage; but having the following Day changed their Position, so as to secure their Army against the Fire from the Ramparts, and having pitched upon a convenient Spot of Ground for drawing up their Forces, in Case of an Engagement, they waited there, in good Order, for the coming up of the Enemy. The Imperialists, though sensible of the advantageous Situation of the Allies, were determined to encounter them, especially as it was reported, that the *Suedes* intended to intrench themselves: For this Purpose, having drawn their Forces out of *Wolfenbittel*, they marched up to them in Battle Array; a fierce Engagement ensued, wherein Fortune ballanced for a long Time, on Account of both Parties fighting with equal Bravery; at length the Allies having made a great Slaughter among the Enemy, the Imperial Army was obliged to leave them the Victory, and to retire under the Canon of *Wolfenbittel*. A few Days after *Leopold* quitted the Place with his Army, but however left a strong Garrison in it.

About 4000 are said to have been killed on both Sides in this Action, the greatest Part whereof were Imperialists, whose Loss

was

was the more considerable, as they missed a good many of their Officers. Six Thousand *Hessians* having immediately upon this Victory joined the Allies, it was resolved to continue the Siege, which was chiefly carried on by more and more stopping the Current of the River *Ocker*, and thereby causing an Inundation in the Fortrefs. The Imperialists, although they threatened to return to the Relief of the Place, confined themselves to pillage and ruin the Country; they seized on *Eimbeck*, *Northeim*, *Spiegelberg*, *Erichsburg*, *Osterwyck*, *Hornburg*, *Schladen*, *Liebenburg*, wherein were *Luneburg* Garrisons, but missed their Aim before *Gottingen*. The Waters were now swelled to that Degree in *Wolfenbittel*, as to oblige People to make use of Boats, and to live on the Tops of their Houses. This however, made no Impression upon the Governor; he persisted in holding out, and for this Purpose caused all those that had not sufficiently provided themselves with Necessaries, to quit the Place. At length the Foundations of the Houses and of the Fortifications came to be so much damaged, that several Buildings dropped down, and it was visible, notwithstanding all the Endeavours of the Governor for repairing the Works, that the Place could not have held out much longer, had the Allies persisted in their Operations. But when the Siege was thus carried to its highest Pitch, it came on a sudden to be discontinued by the Allies; which some Authors attribute to *Leopold's* having made a Motion for marching again to *Wolfenbittel*, and others to the Glimpse of a pacifick Disposition then appearing in the Imperial Court, which caused the breaking up of the Siege. It is remarkable, that during the Time it was carried on, the Governor made Application to the Allies to grant him a Passport for a Waggon Load of *Mum*, which he expected from *Brunswick*. This being complied with, the Waggoners had a Mind to refresh themselves upon the Road, and having on this Account, tapped one of the Casks, found it, as well as the others, filled with Gunpowder. However the Besiegers, notwithstanding the Governor's Prevarication, had the

extraor-

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbuttel.

The House of Brunswick
 Wolfenbittel. extraordinary Complaisance, to let the Gunpowder pass into
 Wolfenbittel.

In the midst of these warlike Transactions, *Augustus* continued indefatigably to employ himself for restoring Peace, and left no Means unessayed for obtaining his End. Count *Wablen*, who had been dispatched to *Brunswick* by the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, having there entertained him with Hopes of surrendering *Wolfenbittel*, he thought proper to take Advantage of these Overtures, and thereupon paid a Visit to the Arch-Duke, who was then incamped near *Saldern*. However nothing was concluded upon there, *Leopold* deferring to enter into any Agreement, until he was informed of the Sentiments of the Dukes of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg*; who were *Frederic*, the only surviving Brother of *George*, and *Christian Lewis*, eldest Son of the latter. *Augustus*, thus finding the whole to depend on the Resolution, his Kindred would take at this Juncture, engaged himself to bring them over to an Accommodation with the Emperor; and it is allowed, that he acquitted himself of what he had undertaken with no less Prudence than Assiduity; so that the House of *Luneburg* was prevailed upon in Conjunction with him to enter into a Negotiation with the Emperor; the City of *Goslar* being appointed for this Purpose.

As the Emperor's chief Aim was to draw off the Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* from the *Suedish* Party, it is no Wonder that the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, so much insisted on both Houses jointly coming to Terms of Accommodation with him. The House of *Luneburg* had exerted itself in a remarkable Manner, against the Schemes of the Imperial Court shortly before, at the Diet of *Ratisbon*; which was convened there to deliberate on the most proper Means for advancing the Conclusion of a Peace. It having appeared in this Assembly, that the Emperor's principal Intention was rather to get the Assistance of the Empire against the foreign Powers, that had Troops in *Germany*, than effectually to remove the Complaints of the Princes of the Empire; the *Luneburg* Envoys strongly opposed the Emperor's Measures, insisting, among
 other

other Things, that the Causes that had excited and fomented the War should be removed ; and that an End ought to be put to it by the Mediation of Friends and not by Arms ; that such a Peace should be treated of, as might comprehend the Confederate Crowns, very little or no Benefit being to be expected from a separate one. According to the Report of some Authors, the Emperor on his Part, omitted nothing at this Time, that might allure the House of *Luneburg* into his Interest. He gave them Hopes, that no Soldiers should enter their Territories, that the Demands which immediately concerned them should be satisfied, and a Neutrality granted them, till a Peace was concluded. It is likewise said, that the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt* was offered to the Princes of this House, provided they would quit the Interest of the *Suedes*. Whether this last Offer was made or no, is not material to our Purpose ; we find, that the Envoys of the House of *Luneburg* adhered to their former Representations, positively insisting upon an universal Amnesty without Exception, and that a Treaty might be set on Foot with the foreign Powers engaged in this War. The Business of the Amnesty being extremely displeas'd by the Imperial Court, the Envoys received Intimation, that their Passports would be revoked within a Fortnight, if they continued to reject the Proposals made them ; whereupon they withdrew from *Ratisbon*.

The rough Usage the Envoys of the House of *Luneburg* had met with at this Place, did not however hinder the setting on Foot a Negotiation at *Goslar*. The Emperor propos'd the Peace of *Prague* and a Decree that had lately been made at *Ratisbon* for the Foundation of the ensuing Treaty ; that the Dukes should withdraw their Troops from the Foreigners and unite them with his Forces, that they should deliver up the City and Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* to the Elector of *Cologne*, and bear a Share in the Contributions and common Burdens of the War. The Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* demanded on their Part, that the War should be removed from their Countries, and a Neutrality

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

1642.

granted them; that the Peace of *Prague* should be no otherwise allowed, than it was agreeable with the Laws of the Empire; that those of their Cities which were in the Hands of the Imperialists should be restored, and that as soon as the *Suedish* Troops should have withdrawn, the Imperialists should likewise remove from their Neighbourhood; and lastly that the Business of *Hildesheim* might be determined in a friendly and amicable Manner. Much Time was spent in debating upon the Proposals of each Party: At length the Princes of both Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, on maturely weighing the Inconveniencies their Dominions had hitherto laboured under, and considering that their Subjects had not fared the better by their siding with the *Suedes*, resolved not to expose them any longer to the Chance of War. A Treaty was concluded, consisting of 36 Articles, whereof it will be sufficient to mention those that follow, viz. that upon the Emperor's Ratification, the House of *Luneburg* would withdraw its Troops from the *Suedes*, and deliver up *Hildesheim* to the Elector of *Cologne*, who was Bishop of that See; while the Emperor on his Part, should evacuate *Eimbeck*, *Wolffenbittel*, and all the other Cities and Places his Troops possessed in the Dominions of both Houses.

1643.

An Agreement having thus been brought about, *Augustus* immediately thought proper, to give Notice thereof to the *Suedish* General *Torstenfon*; desiring him at the same Time, to call to Mind, how greatly the Subjects of his House had been exhausted by the War, adding, that if any Violence was offered to them for the future, he and his Relations would be compelled to make Use of their Power against those that should oppress them. To this the *Suedes* gave a favourable Answer, and now the Countries of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* seemed to have a Prospect of enjoying once more that Tranquillity, they had been deprived of for so many Years. The Emperor having ratified the Treaty of *Goslar*, another Convention was made the Year following at *Brunswick*, between the Elector of *Cologne* and both Houses of
Brunf-

Brunswick and *Luneburg*, concerning the Evacuation of the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*. Hereby the large Possessions acquired by the House of *Brunswick* from the Year 1519, as hath been related *page* 205, were given up to the Elector, except the three Bailiwicks of *Coldingen*, *Lutter*, and *Westerhofen*, which was all that the House of *Brunswick* could save of these Acquisitions.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

Augustus and his Relations immediately fulfilled the Conditions stipulated on their Part in the Treaties abovementioned ; but the Imperialists were far from shewing the same Sincerity. They found so much Advantage in keeping Possession of the Fortresses and Cities they occupied, that they had Recourse to Evasions, in order to dispense with making good their Engagements. This put *Augustus's* Patience to an extraordinary Trial ; new Pretexs were every Day started to defer the Evacuation of those Places ; to remove which he exerted a wonderful Forbearance, and would at last have been a Dupe to the Imperialists with Respect to the Fortres of *Wolffenbittel*, had he not by his Vigilance frustrated their collusive Measures. On the very Day appointed for delivering up this Place, two Expresses posted to *Wolffenbittel*, with Letters for the Imperial Governor, whereby he received Orders not to give up the Fortres, and to alledge some plausible Reason or other, for delaying the Evacuation. *Augustus*, suspecting the Errand of the Messengers, had them stopped on the Road, so that the Letters did not reach the Imperialists till they had quitted the Place. However the Governor being willing to mend the Matter, marched back with his Troops, pretending that he had something of Importance to communicate to *Augustus's* Ministers. Under this Veil he thought to re-enter the Fortres, but was disappointed, the Draw-Bridge having been taken up immediately after his quitting the Place ; so that he found himself under a Necessity to continue his March out of the *Brunswick* Dominions. Thus *Augustus* came to be possessed again of *Wolffenbittel*, after it had been withheld from

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

his Family for the Space of sixteen Years, during which Time it served not only for a Bone of Contention to the different Parties at War, but likewise favoured the Devastations and Exactions, that were committed on his own Subjects, and those of his Relations.

1644.

The Dominions of the Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* being now recovered from the Hands of the Imperialists, nothing remained but to secure them against the *Suedes*, till a General Peace could be concluded. As *Oxenshiern* and *Torstenson* gave but little Attention to the Complaints made against several Violences committed by the Troops of that Nation in *Augustus's* Dominions and those of the Dukes of *Luneburg*; they sent an Ambassy to *Christina* Queen of *Sueden*, to congratulate her upon her taking the Regency into her own Hands, desiring at the same Time, that their Territories might be spared, and such Places in their Dominions, as had still *Suedish* Garrisons, be restored. *Christina* very politely answered the Dukes Compliments, by assuring them of the Respect she had for their Persons; and as for their Request, she promised that she would do as much in their Favour, as the Circumstances of the War would admit, and that her Commanders should be positively enjoined, to forbear from all Injuries and unjust Exactions; but that Things were in such a Situation, that the Places possessed by her Troops, could not be evacuated, while the War lasted. However she consented, that the Fortifications of *Hoya* should be demolished, and the *Suedish* Garrison withdrawn, and that the Merchandizes belonging to the Subjects of the House of *Brunswick* should pay no Custom on the *Weser*.

The Success of this Ambassy very little answered the Expectation of the Dukes of both Houses; yet what displeased them still more was, that the Fate of the Protestants remained still dubious and unsettled; the Emperor refusing to come to an Agreement upon this Article, and having set it apart, till a General Peace should be concluded. However this did not hinder *Au-*
gustus

gustus and his Relations from exerting themselves as much as the Circumstances of the Times would permit, in Behalf of their Religion, for the Support of which their Ancestors had undergone so many Fatigues, and spilt so much of their Blood and Treasure. As the Country of *Brunswick* includes the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, as it were in its Bosom, and as *Augustus* and the House of *Luneburg*, notwithstanding their delivering it up into the Hands of a Roman Catholick Bishop, still preserved a tender Concern for the Protestant Subjects of that See; they employed themselves with great Assiduity towards continuing to them the Advantages, they had hitherto enjoyed. For this Purpose, having prevailed upon the Elector of *Cologne*, then Bishop of *Hildesheim*, to enter into an Agreement upon this Head, a Negotiation was set on Foot, which ended to the Satisfaction of both Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*; as a Treaty came to be concluded between them and the Elector, whereby the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion was secured in that Bishoprick. This Treaty we are the more induced to take Notice of here, as Disputes arose afterwards between the Roman Catholicks and the Protestants in that See; which would have ended to the great Detriment of the latter, had not the laudable Concern the House of *Brunswick* at this Time shewed for them, laid a solid Foundation for their Liberty of Conscience in after Times.

We have avoided taking Notice of several military Operations that were carried on in *Germany* for some Years past, as *Augustus* and his Relations were not directly concerned in them. For the same Reason we shall not dwell on the Events that happened during the remaining Part of this War, but only say, that the *Suedes* continued to be somewhat burdensome to the *Brunswick* Dominions. We now hasten to the Conclusion of the General Peace. *Augustus*, as has been observed above, had made Endeavours at *Hamburg*, to bring about this salutary Work; Negotiations had also been successively set on Foot for this Purpose at *Cologne*, and *Lubeck*; but the Conferences being broke off by

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

one Party or other, nothing material had been agreed upon at those Interviews. At length all Parties growing weary of the War, they began in good Earnest to think of Peace. In order to avoid Claims of Precedency between the Crowns of *France* and *Sueden*, as well as Disputes with the Pope's Nuncio, two Places were appointed for entering into Negotiations, viz. *Munster* for treating with *France*, and *Osnabruck* for conferring with *Sueden*. It was nevertheless agreed, that both Treaties should be considered as one, which accordingly received the general Name of the Peace of *Westphalia*.

The Envoys of the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, who assisted at these Negotiations, endeavoured to procure as much Advantage to their Princes as possible. With this View they insisted, that the Bishopricks of *Hildesheim*, *Minden*, and *Osnabruck* should be given up to their Principals, in Order to indemnify them for the vast Expences they had been at during the War, and to compensate the Ruin caused to the *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* Dominions. How cogent soever the Motives, whereon these Demands were grounded appeared, they were not attended with the expected Success. As for *Hildesheim*, the late Evacuation made in Favour of the Elector of *Cologne*, of the House of *Bavaria*, who had already a *Coadjutor* of the same House, seemed to be an Obstacle to the Claim that was laid to that Bishoprick. As for *Minden*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, had already anticipated the House of *Brunswick*; and two Claimants appeared to *Osnabruck*, viz. *Francis William* Cardinal of *Wartenberg*, who was elected to that Bishoprick; and *Gustavus* Count of *Wasaburg*, natural Son of *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sueden*, who by the Success of the *Suedish* Arms had been inabled to despoil *Francis William* of that See. *Gustavus* was strongly supported by the *Suedes*, while *Francis William* demanded the Restitution of it as his Right.

Matters being thus circumstanced, the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* offered to give up the *Coadjutorships* of the Arch-Bishopricks

pricks of *Magdeburg*, and of *Bremen*, as well as of the Bishopricks of *Halberstadt* and of *Ratzeburg*, of which they were actually in Possession, provided the alternate Succession of the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck* was established in their House. Many Objections were made against this Proposal by the *Roman Catholics*; but they were over-ruled, and the following Articles were inserted in the Instruments of the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

1648.

An Alternative shall for the Future take Place in the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck*, so that a *Protestant* be elected Bishop of that See, after a *Roman Catholic*, and a *Roman Catholic* again, after a *Protestant* Bishop.

When the *Protestants* have their Turn, a Bishop shall be elected out of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg*.

Gustavus relinquishes intirely the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck*, and accepts for all his Pretensions, 80,000 Crowns, to be paid within four Years by *Francis William*.

Upon the Conclusion of the Peace, Bishop *Francis William* of the *Catholic* Religion, shall be put again in Possession of the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck*, and enjoy it during his Life.

Upon the Demise of *Francis William*, *Ernest Augustus*, youngest Son of Duke *George* of the House of *Luneburg*, shall succeed him in the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck*.

In Case *Ernest Augustus* should die before Bishop *Francis William*, the Chapter shall chuse another of Duke *George's* Descendants; and after his Death, or voluntary Resignation, they shall elect a *Roman Catholic*.

In Case there are several Princes of Duke *George's* Family, they shall chuse or require one of the youngest, to be their Bishop, and if there is none, they shall chuse one of the reigning Princes.

In Case there should be none of these neither, the Posterity of Duke *Augustus* of the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel* shall succeed and enjoy the perpetual Alternative.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel

The Prelacy of *Walkenried*, (of which *Christian Lewis*, eldest Son of Duke *George* of *Luneburg*, was at that Time Administrator,) is with the Bailiwick of *Schauen* conferred as a perpetual Fief of the Empire, on the House of *Brunswick Luneburg*.

The Monastery of *Groeningen*, formerly acquired by the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt*, is to be restored to the House of *Brunswick*, with the Reservation of the Rights, which appertained to that House over the Castle of *Westerburg*; as also the Infeoffment made by them to the Count of *Tettenbach*.

The first two Prebends, that shall become vacant in the Bishoprick of *Strasbourg*, shall be conferred on *Anthony Ulric* and *Ferdinand Albert*, the two youngest Sons of *Augustus*, without obliging them to embrace the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

Lastly, all Things in Respect to Religion, shall be put and remain upon the same Footing, they were on, the 1st of *January*, 1624.

Although the House of *Brunswick* did not receive by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, all the Satisfaction it was intitled to; yet when we consider the Pretensions of so many Parties which at this Time were to be contented, we will easily give Credit to what Authors report of *Augustus*, that it was chiefly owing to the extraordinary Skill he had in managing Affairs, that he and his Relations obtained the Advantages abovementioned. This Prince is represented to have had a most extensive Knowledge of the Constitutions of all the States of *Europe*, their several Interests, Views, Strength and Weakness, as well as the Abilities and Dispositions of their respective Ministers; which, joined to a Penetration and Fore-sight peculiar to himself, made him become of signal Service to his Family, by assisting them with his Counsels and by furnishing his own and their Ministers with such Instructions, as broke the Measures of those, that opposed the Interest of their House. He must doubtless have felt a particular Pleasure arising from the Success, wherewith his Endeavours were crowned: This however was considerably increased by the Peace and

Tran-

Tranquillity he saw re-established throughout the Empire, after this long and ruinous War. As he was sensible, that nothing contributes more towards rendering these Blessings durable, than being found in a State of Defence, he caused the Fortifications of the Fortrefs of *Wolffenbittel* to be considerably augmented, and as a further Security against all Attempts of what Kind soever, he entered into a defensive Alliance at *Hildesheim* with *Christian Lewis* and *George William* of the House of *Luneburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, the Bishop of *Paderborn*, and the Queen of *Sueden*, as Possessor of the Archbishoprick of *Bremen* and the Bishoprick of *Verden*, which had been secularized and given up to the *Suedes*, in Quality of Dutchies, by the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

1652.

Two Years after Disputes arose between the Crown of *Sueden* and the City of *Bremen*, which had like to have re-kindled the War in *Germany*. However the spreading of the Flame was happily prevented by the timely Interposition of the Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* and other Princes. Nevertheless the Peace, brought about at this Time, was again but of a short Duration. Several Alliances and Treaties were set on Foot to maintain Tranquillity in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and in the adjacent Countries, on Account of the War the King of *Denmark* declared against the Crown of *Sueden* in 1657: But as the House of *Luneburg* was more particularly concerned in these Tranfactions, as well as in those, that related to the War the Bishop of *Munster* carried on against *Holland* in 1665, and in that, made by *Sueden* against the City of *Bremen* in the Year following, we refer the Reader for the Particulars of these Events, to the Life of *George William* of the House of *Luneburg*; and shall only observe in this Place, that Duke *Augustus* having offered his Mediation to the States General and the Bishop of *Munster*, for terminating their Differences, both readily accepted of this Tender. He acquitted himself so successfully of the Office, that a Stop was put to Hostilities, whereupon they came

1654.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

to Terms of Accommodation at *Cleves* in 1666, and *Augustus* undertook to be himself a Guarantee of the Peace concluded between them. Thus this Affair being happily ended to the Satisfaction of both Parties, the States General, in particular, had so just a Sense of *Augustus's* kind Interposition, and of the Success that attended it, that they acknowledged in the most obliging Terms, the important Service he had done them on this Occasion.

Well might the States General and the Bishop of *Munster* readily accept of *Augustus's* Mediation, as he had frequently given convincing Proofs of his Skill in the Management of Affairs, and was looked upon as one of the greatest Statesmen of his Time. Doubtless he had acquired a considerable Insight into political Affairs by the extraordinary Events that happened, particularly in *Germany*, during his Reign; and his Judgment, which was solid and much improved by Experience, enabled him to transact Business with great Dexterity: However his natural Indowments though cultivated by Time and Application, would have been defective, and have left him short of the Perfection he attained to; had not his extensive Learning given them a proper Bias, and afforded him the Means to make a right Use of the various Occurrences he met with. His superior Knowledge is so much taken Notice of by cotemporary Authors, that it is proposed by them as a Matter of Doubt, which distinguished him most: his illustrious Birth, the Comeliness of his Person and Address, or his Learning.

That this Observation was not suggested to them by Flattery or selfish Views, appears evidently from this Prince's Thirst after Knowledge, the Pains he was at in acquiring it, and the publick Proofs he has given and are still extant of his singular Erudition. Scarce had he completed the fifteenth Year of his Age, when the University of *Rosstock*, where he took his first Rudiments in Learning, complimented him with the Rectorship of their Body, whereupon he harangued the Members of it in *Latin* at three different

different Times. From thence proceeding to the Universities of The House of Brunswick Wolfenbittel. *Tubingen* and *Straßburg*, the same Honours were conferred upon him; at the first of these Places he pronounced two Latin Orationes on *the Dignity and Usefulness of the Laws*; and at the latter he publickly defended without the Help of a President, miscellaneous Theses in Law, History and Philosophy. At these Seats of the Muses, where he stayed for several Years, he made so considerable a Progress in his Studies, that he became the Admiration of all that conversed with him. However as he was willing still to improve his Knowledge by travelling into foreign Parts; he spent a considerable Time in seeing *Italy, Naples, Sicily, Malta, the Netherlands, England* and *France*, besides the different Courts of *Germany*. On his Return he established his Residence at *Hitzacker*, where his Love for Learning having induced him to make a Collection of choice Authors in all Faculties, he had the uncommon Assiduity and Patience, to enter with his own Hand, in four large Volumes in Folio the chief Articles of the different Branches of Learning; under each of which he placed the Titles of the Authors in his Library, who had treated thereof; distinguishing those that had fully handled the Subject from those that had spoken of it occasionally. This Library, which when he undertook this Task, already consisted of 80,000 Volumes, has since that Time, been so considerably augmented, partly by himself, and partly by his Successors, that it amounts now to above 116,000 Volumes, besides 2000 select Manuscripts and 100 large written Volumes of Records and publick Transactions; with a great Number of Mathematical and Mechanical Instruments, Globes, Antiquities, and other Curiosities. This valuable Collection after his succeeding *Frederic Ulric*, was removed to *Wolfenbittel*, where a spacious Building being erected for its Reception; it has, to the great Encouragement of Learning, been open ever since to all Comers; who have a free Access to it, during the greatest Part of the Week Days, without paying the least Charge.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

Augustus's Learning was a Treasure he thought his Duty not to confine to himself. Prompted by a Benevolence that was natural to him, and does much Honour to his Memory, he conceived it to be incumbent upon him, to share it with his Fellow Creatures ; upon which Account he wrote several valuable Tracts, that are lasting Monuments of his Labour and Erudition. Among these we shall mention but three, viz. one intitled, *The Harmony of the Evangelical Church*, wherein many Passages of Scripture are explained and paraphrased, which has not only been reprinted at different Times in Quarto, Octavo, and Twelves, but also highly extolled by *Conringius*, and several other learned Men in their Writings : Another, a most ingenious and large Work on *the Game of Chess*, printed in Folio with Copper Plates, (a) to which is annexed an Account of the ancient Game of Pythagoras, called *Rythmo-Machia* : And the last, a very curious Performance in Folio, wherein is taught *the Art of Writing by Cyphers, and Directions for decyphering secret Writings* (b). It is remarkable, that he avoided putting his Name to the Books he published, and that the two last appeared under the borrowed one of *Gustavus Selenus*.

Were we to enter into a minute Detail of all the eminent Qualifications and worthy Actions of this excellent Prince, it would take up more Room than the Nature of this Work will allow of: Besides from what has been said, the Reader will be inabled to form to himself an Idea of his distinguished Character ; to which may be added, that his Government having been remarkable for Wisdom and Justice, as well as a tender Regard for his Subjects, the Title of *Father of his Country* was

(a) It bears the following Title : *Gustavi Seleni Schach-oder Koenigs Spiel*. Leipzig. 1616. fol. A Compendium of this Work has been printed at *Ulm* in 1722, in 16mo. under the Title of *Selenus Contractus*.

(b) The full Title of it runs thus : *Gustavi Seleni Cryptomenitices & Cryptographiæ libri IX, in quibus & planissima Stenographiæ à Jo. Trithemio, Abbate Spanhemensi & Herbipolensi, admirandi ingenii viro, magicè & ænigmaticè olim conscriptæ, Enodatio traditur. Insuper ubique Authoris ac aliorum non contemnendis inventis*. Lunæburgi. 1624. fol.

given him ; wherewith he died in 1666, in the 88th Year of his Age. He was thrice married, first to *Clare Maria*, Daughter of *Bogislaus XIII.* Duke of *Pomerania* ; in the second Place, to *Dorothy* of the House of *Anbalt* ; and lastly to *Sophia Elizabeth*, Daughter of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg*. This Princess is taken Notice of by Authors, on Account of her Fondness for Learning, and her peculiar Skill in musical Compositions. Of *Augustus's* three Sons, viz. *Rudolph Augustus*, *Anthony Ulric*, and *Ferdinand Albert*, the two eldest succeeded him in their Turns.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

R U D O L P H A U G U S T U S.

Rudolph Augustus, who was sensible, that the Examples of great Princes are the best Instructions, spent a Part of his younger Years, at the Court of *Frederic William* Elector of *Brandenburg*. On succeeding his Father, he yielded some Territories, as an Appennage to his second Brother *Anthony Ulric* ; but soon after received him into the Administration of the Government, though he might have kept the whole in his own Hands. This rare Instance of brotherly Affection occasioned a Medal to be struck, with the Heads of the two Brothers on one Side ; on the other the City of *Wolffenbittel*, over which were represented two Hands folded and bearing a Branch of Palm and Laurel, with the Inscription round it, taken from the CXXXIII Psalm, *DVLCe est fratres habItare In VnVM* ; the numerical Letters of which Words contain the Year 1667. in which *Rudolph Augustus* received his Brother into the Administration of the Government.

Table VII.

1666.

1667.

Although *Rudolph Augustus* never made War in Person, he was however concerned in several military Transactions, that were carried on in his Time. During the Wars, the Empire waged against the *French*, the *Suedes*, and the *Turks*, he acted the Part of an Auxiliary ; whereas in others he was obliged to take upon him that of a Principal. Differences having arose

between

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

1670.

between him and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, with Respect to the County of *Rheinstein*, both Houses would have probably come to an open Rupture, had not the same been prevented by the Interposition of the Elector of *Saxony*, who prevailed upon the contending Parties, to leave the Subject of their Difference to the Determination of the Law. The Provocation given, shortly after, to *Rudolph Augustus* by the Bishop of *Munster* had not the same Issue. There had been a Dispute from the Time of the Reformation and the League of *Smalcald* between the Princes of the House of *Brunswick*, and the Abbot of *Corbey*, on Account of the City of *Höxter*, which undoubtedly was under the Protection of the former. However this Difference was made up, and the Accommodation subsisted to the Death of the last Abbot; to whom *Christopher Bernhard de Galen*, Bishop of *Munster*, having succeeded, he refused to stand to the Agreement of his Predecessors. As among other Matters of Complaint made against him, was that of having encroached on the Liberties of the *Protestants* in that City, contrary to the Peace of *Westphalia*; the Citizens applied to *Rudolph Augustus*, imploring his Assistance, as their Protector. This being immediately granted them, Representations were made to the Bishop and he was desired to desist from his violent Proceedings; but he refusing to comply, *Rudolph Augustus* put a Garrison into the City, to maintain the Inhabitants against their Oppressor. Hereupon the Bishop made loud Complaints, charging the Citizens with no less than open Rebellion. *Rudolph Augustus* however continued to protect the City, and the Bishop was at length obliged to put every Thing in its pristine State, agreeable to a Convention, which was concluded at *Bilefeld*; whereupon the *Brunswick* Troops evacuated the City.

1671.

Scarce had this Affair been adjusted, but *Rudolph Augustus* was involved in another of still greater Consequence, as it concerned the Capital of his own Dominions. It frequently appears in this History, that the Citizens of *Brunswick* contested with their

Princes

Princes the indisputable Right they had to this City, and even entered sometimes upon violent Enterprizes against them. Doubtless in ancient Times, they were encouraged in their Disobedience by the Association they had entered into with the *Hans-Towns*; after the Dissolution of which, they often, through the singular Lenity of their Princes, escaped the just Resentment they had incurred; whereunto we may add, that it is likely, they found no small Support in the several distinct Branches of the House of *Brunswick*, that reigned at the same Time; which perhaps gave them frequent Opportunities of sheltering themselves under the Wings of one Line against the Efforts of the other. However that be, the Homage they paid to *Frederic Ulric* 1616, as has been mentioned, was only calculated to serve their present Purposes. At this Time they renewed their ancient Conteſts, and by the many Evasions, they made Use of, to set aside the Agreement entered upon, so much provoked the Princes of both Houses of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*, that they jointly resolved to put a Stop to the Controversy, and to prevent its breaking out ever after. The Glory of the Enterprize was left to Duke *Rudolph Augustus*, and an Army being drawn together, it was sent to lay Siege to the City. Some Weeks passed in canonading *Brunswick*; as the Besiegers advanc'd in their Approaches, the Magistrates began to apprehend the Consequences that might ensue, should they hold out to the last Extremity; on which Account they surrender'd the City, and had thereby their Charters and Privileges confirmed to them. Though *Brunswick* was at that Time considerably fortified, its Works have been since so much augmented, that it may pass for one of the strongest Places in *Germany*. We must observe here, that the House of *Luneburg*, which had an equal Right to the City of *Brunswick*, having given it up, with the Prelacy of *Walckenried*, to the House of *Wolfenbittel*, received in Return for both, the Cities and Bailwicks of *Danneberg*, *Luchau*, *Hitzacker*, *Wuſtrau* and *Scharnbeck*.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

1671.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

1704.

It soon appeared that the Citizens of *Brunswick*, by submitting to *Rudolph Augustus*, had consulted their true Interest, as this Prince, from that Time, studied to improve their Trade, and to promote their Happiness. Among other Favours he bestowed upon them, was the procuring a Fair, like that of *Leipzig*, to be held there twice a Year ; which, as it is resorted to by Merchants of sundry Kingdoms and Nations, is a considerable Advantage to the City, and will perpetuate to latest Posterity the Memory of its Author, who, by his particular Regard for the Welfare of his Country, by his Piety, Prudence, and Sincerity, deserves the greatest Encomiums. He lived to the Age of 77, and departed this Life 1704, leaving no Male Issue, neither by his first Consort *Christina Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Albert Frederic*, of the House of *Barby* ; nor by his second Marriage with *Rosina Elizabeth Menthin*, commonly called *Madame Rudolphine*. Though Fortune had not favoured the last with an illustrious Birth, her Virtues intitled her to the Advantages of it : She is highly extolled for her Humanity, Modesty, and Munificence.

A N T H O N Y U L R I C.

Table VII.

Anthony Ulric, who succeeded his Brother *Rudolph Augustus*, was a Prince of great natural Parts, which he had improved by Study and Travelling. Several ingenious Works claim him for their Author ; among which those published under the Titles of *Aramena* and *Octavia*, deserve particular Notice. Both contain a Variety of different Adventures and Incidents connected together with great Skill, and unravelled with admirable Art and Delicacy. That intitled *Aramena* comprehends a History of such remarkable Events as happened among the Heathens, about the Time of the Patriarchs. In it the Manners and Customs of the Ancients, with the Virtues and Vices of the Great are represented in a most lively Style ; and the Reader, who there views the

the World as it were in Miniature, finds himself equally instructed and delighted. The other Work intitl'd *Octavia*, contains the whole Roman History, from the Time of the Emperor *Claudius* to *Titus Vespasianus*. Whatsoever we meet with that is remarkable or ingenious in the Writings of *Suetonius*, *Tacitus*, *Dio*, *Vellejus Paterculus*, and other Roman Historians, is displayed in this Performance; besides which it is interspersed under Names borrowed from the *Romans*, with several interesting Events that happened at the *German Courts* in the illustrious Author's Lifetime.

The House of
Brunswick
Wolfenbittel.

As he, with his two Brothers *Rudolph Augustus*, and *Ferdinand Albert*, were conspicuous for their Abilities, and distinguished themselves by different Talents, peculiar Titles were bestowed upon them by the learned World; the eldest was called a *most wise Divine*, the youngest a *profound Philosopher*, and *Anthony Ulric* a *great Mathematician*. The last of these Princes gave an indisputable Proof of the Justness of this Appellation, in the Structure of the Palace and Gardens of *Saltzdahl*; an Undertaking, wherein the Skill and Taste of the illustrious Architect and Contriver appear so much the more surprizing, as Art has there compleatly supplied the many natural Advantages that were wanting to them in Point of Situation and Convenience; so that they became most perfect in their Kind, both for Regularity and Magnificence. Considerable Additions have been made to them in latter Times, and it must be acknowledged, that the Gardens, the Grottos and Statues, with the Furniture and Pictures of the Palace, are indeed Royal, and worthy the Curiosity of all Travellers.

As the Fame of *Anthony Ulric's* eminent Qualifications spread itself in distant Countries, his Court was much frequented by Foreigners, who were surprized to find, that common Report fell much short of his real Merit. Charmed with his profound Knowledge, and the Splendor of his Court, they were still more pleas'd with the Wisdom of his Government; to which may be added, that such as delighted in the military Art,

The House of
Brunswick
Wolffenbittel.

had an Opportunity to satisfy their Taste, on viewing the incomparable Fortrefs of *Wolffenbittel*, which then was brought to its Perfection; whilst such as inclined to Learning, were no less taken with the valuable Library already mentioned, and with a new Academy founded by him for instructing and improving the young Gentry in Languages, several Branches of useful Learning, and the Exercises of Riding, Vaulting, Fencing, &c.

The Impartiality required in an Historian, will not allow us to pass over in Silence a Step this Prince took towards the Close of his Life. He went over to the *Roman* Catholicks, after he had abided by the Protestant Religion till the 76th Year of his Age. Whatever were his Reasons for so doing, it is remarkable, that as soon as the Thing came to be known, he assured his Protestant Subjects by a public Proclamation, that he would in no Manner disturb them in the Exercise of their Religion, and punctually fulfilled his Promise till the Time of his Death, which happened in 1714. Great were the Accomplishments that shone forth in this Prince's Character, and that attended him to the Grave. A distinguished Greatness of Soul, that set him above the Terrors of Death, crowned all the rest. As he had long prepared for his last Hour, so he met it with such an extraordinary Firmness and Intrepidity, as has induced Authors, by Tracts wrote on Purpose, to transmit the Particulars to Posterity.

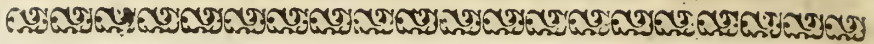
1710.

Of his three Sons, *Augustus Frederic*, *Augustus William*, and *Lewis Rudolph*, whom he had by *Elizabeth Juliana*, Daughter of *Frederic* Duke of *Holstein Norburg*, the two latter succeeded him in their Turns; *Augustus Frederic* having lost his Life at the Siege of *Philipsburg*, in 1657, a Year after he had been betrothed to *Sophia Dorothy*, only Daughter of *George William*, Duke of *Zelle*. We ought not to omit, that what afforded great Comfort to *Anthony Ulric* in his old Age, was to see his three Grand Daughters, the Posterity of *Lewis Rudolph*, well matched; the first, named *Elizabeth Christina*, being married in 1708, to *Charles* then King of *Spain*, and afterwards Emperor; the second

cond, *Charlotte Christina Sophia*, to *Alexius Prince Imperial of Russia*, in 1711; and the youngest *Anthonetta Amalia*, in 1712, to *Ferdinand Albert, Anthony Ulric's Nephew*, a Prince of great Accomplishments.

To close what we have to say of *Anthony Ulric's* Reign, it may not be amiss to mention, that in his Time, or rather according to others, in that of his Successor, a very odd, though customary Law, called *Jus Hagestoltziatus*, came to be abrogated. A Man, that had lived a Batchelor to the Age of 50, was named by the ancient *Germans* a *Hagestoltze*, and that Part of his Succession, which he himself had acquired, escheated after his Death to the Treasury of the Government, probably as a Punishment for not having entered the married State. This Law did not prevail throughout all *Germany*, but only in the *Lower Palatinate*, in some Parts on the *Upper Rhine*, and the Country of *Brunswick*, in which last it was thought fit to annul it. It does not readily appear, when this Law began to be in Force, nor whence the Word *Hagestoltze* is derived: All that can be said hereupon, is as follows. The ancient *Germans* called a Family-Seat *Haga*, and a little Habitation *Stoltze*. The eldest Son inherited the *Haga*, or the Family-Seat of his Father, while the other Children received but a small Portion of his Succession. It often happened that Families chose to live together, in which Case the younger Brothers built little Habitations, or *Stoltzen*, near the *Haga* of their elder Brother, which was the Occasion, that they came to be called *Hagestoltzen*. As these younger Brothers had inherited little or nothing, and were not in a Condition to maintain a Wife, they lived for the most Part a single Life; so that it is not improbable, that from hence all old Batchelors received the Name of *Hagestoltzen*.

Having brought that Part of our Memoirs concerning the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, to the Period we proposed to ourselves; we now proceed to do the same by that of *Brunswick Luneburg*; referring the Reader for the present State of the former to Table VII.



The House of BRUNSWICK LUNEBURG.

E R N E S T.

Table VIII. **I**T has been more than once observed, that *Ernest* the Confessor, the Author of the present Houses of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, and of *Brunswick Luneburg*, had two Sons, *Henry* and *William*, who continued the Family. *Henry* founded the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, of which we have just now given an Account; so that nothing remains to compleat our Design than to treat of the Descendants of *William* his younger Brother, the Founder of the present House of *Brunswick Luneburg*.

Ernest, *Christian*, *Augustus*, *Frederic*, *Magnus*, *George* and *John*, this Prince's seven Sons, being resolved to keep up the Splendor of their House, came to an Agreement among themselves, not to divide their paternal Inheritance; determining, that only one of them should marry, and that the elder Brother should have the sole Regency over the *Luneburg* Dominions, and be succeeded by the eldest that should survive him. They kept to this brotherly Agreement with great Exactness, to the Admiration of all *Europe*. This being so new and uncommon a Thing, reached the Ear of the Grand Seignior *Achmet* I. who, it is said, on hearing it, expressed great Surprize, and said, *that it was well worth a Man's while to undertake a Journey on Purpose, to be an Eye-witnes of this wonderful Unanimity*. The seven Brothers, according to their Agreement, having drawn Lots, who should marry, Fortune declared in Favour of *George* the sixth Brother, who thereupon entered the married State, and continued the Family. The four eldest, *Ernest*, *Christian*, *Augustus* and *Frederic*, succeeded one another in the Regency; whereas the three younger Brothers, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, died before their Turns came. We shall however make Mention of

George

George hereafter, as he greatly signalized himself during his elder Brothers Reigns in the War that preceded the Peace of *Westphalia*. The House of Brunswick Luneburg.

Nature had not favoured *Ernest*, the eldest of the seven Brothers, with an healthful Constitution, notwithstanding which his Thirst after Knowledge was such, that it made him overcome all Difficultiés. He studied, in Company with his Brother *Augustus*, at the University of *Wittenberg* with great Applause, and being particularly fond of History, collected from many Authors the Life of the Emperor *Justinian*, which he wrote in *Latin*, and dedicated to his Father. From *Wittenberg* he went to *Strasburg*, in order to improve in his Studies, and soon became there likewise the Admiration of the Learned.

He succeeded his Father in 1592, and took a particular Delight in making his Subjects happy. Several Ordinances are still extant, which are lasting Monuments of his tender Care for the Support of poor Scholars, and for the impartial Administration of Justice. He died in 1611.

C H R I S T I A N.

Christian, his next Brother, who by Virtue of the above mentioned Agreement succeeded him, was at the same Time Bishop of *Minden*; with the Capital whereof he had many Disputes, and obliged it at length to do him Homage. The Bishoprick of *Halberstadt* was likewise conferred on him, but this he resigned in Behalf of *Frederic*, Son of *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*. About six Years after his arriving to the Government, the important Law-Suit concerning the Principality of *Grubenhagen* ended in Favour of the House of *Luneburg*; whereupon *Frederic Ulric*, of the Old Line of *Wolfenbittel*, having evacuated it, this Principality, with the County of *Bruchhausen*, was annexed by *Christian* to the *Luneburg* Dominions. Table VIII. 1617.

The great War which preceded the Peace of *Westphalia*, having broke out during his Administration, he jointly, with his Brothers.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Brothers and the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel* endeavoured to preserve his Subjects from the Calamities which then began to overspread all *Germany*, but his Efforts were unsuccessful. He died in 1633, and was reputed to be a Prince of great Integrity and Honour.

AUGUSTUS.

Table VIII.

Augustus, the third Brother, after having finished his Studies at the University of *Wittenberg*, travelled into *Italy*, and from thence to *France*; where he served as a Volunteer in *Henry* the fourth's Civil Wars. In 1595, he made a Campaign against the *Turks*, and was present at the taking of the Fortress of *Gran*.

At the Time of his succeeding his Brother *Christian*, he was possessed of the Bishoprick of *Ratzeburg*, which he kept during his Life. Besides which he enlarged his Inheritance with the Principality of *Calenberg*, which fell to him after the Death of *Frederic Ulric*, the last of the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel* of the second Division. However, he enjoyed the Regency of the *Luneburg* Dominions but three Years; at the Expiration of which he gave it up to his Brother *Frederic*, on account of his ill State of Health, and the many Infirmities he laboured under. Shortly after he died without legitimate Issue, but left several natural Children by *Isa Schmidichen*. He is said by Historians to have been conspicuous for his Equanimity under the Pressure of a weak Constitution, and amidst the various Inconveniencies arising from the troublesome Times he lived in.

1636.

FREDERIC.

Table VIII.

Frederic, the fourth Brother, in Imitation of *Augustus*, improved his Talents and Knowledge by travelling into foreign Parts, having seen *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Malta*, the *Netherlands*, *England* and *Scotland*, he went in 1602 to *Hungary*, where he was present

present at the famous Siege of *Buda*. At his Return he was made Provost of the Dome of *Bremen*, and some Years after Coadjutor of the Bishoprick of *Ratzeburg*. As he was 63 Years of Age when his Brother *Augustus* laid down the Regency, he is said to have taken it upon him with some Reluctance, being more inclined to a quiet Life.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Among the many Calamities that the long War in *Germany* brought with it, the Corruption of the publick Coin was not the least; for hereby the little Traffick which still subsisted in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, was almost totally ruined. *Frederic* being sensible, that this Evil was of the greatest Consequence to his Subjects, took particular Care to remove it, by forbidding the Circulation of the debas'd Coin, and substituting such a one as answered the legal Standard. He was so tender of the publick Credit and his own Honour on this Head, that he used to say, that *it was the Duty of a Prince to have the same Regard for his Coin as for his Reputation, and that, far from making a Traffick of it, he ought to procure it the same Credit as to Letters signed with his own Hand, and corroborated with his own Seal.*

William, the last of the Line of *Harburg*, dying in 1642, *Frederic* acquired his Possessions: he had likewise the good Fortune, some Time after, to see the End of the long War, as well as the Conclusion of the Peace of *Westphalia*; whereof we have already given an Account, as far it concerns this illustrious Family, in the Life of *Augustus* of the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*. He died in 1648, in the 74th Year of his Age, and left behind him a natural Son, named *Ernest de Luneburg*.

His three younger Brothers, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, having departed this Life before him, he was succeeded by the Posterity of *George*, the sixth Brother; whose Actions, as they were interwoven with those of *Frederic Ulric*, the last of the Line of *Wolfenbittel* of the second Division, and with those of

Altes

The House of *Augustus*, of the new House of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel*, we have for the most Part related; so that we shall, on that Account, be the more concise in what we have now to say concerning him.

Table VIII.

George, so early as in the ninth Year of his Age, was sent with his Brother *Magnus* to the University of *Jena*. When he had finished his Studies, he learned the Art Military under Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, who at that Time defended the Liberties of the new Republic of *Holland* against *Spain*. *Albert*, Archduke of *Austria*, and the Marquis of *Spinola*, who commanded the *Spanish* Troops, endeavoured to draw him to them by making him some Offer, which however he declined. In 1609 he went upon his Travels into *France*, *England*, and *Italy*, and two Years after served *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark* in his War against *Charles IX.* King of *Sueden*, wherein he acquired great Glory. The Laurels which he won before *Calmar* and *Elzburg* were early Proofs, that in Time this Prince would vie with the greatest Generals of the Age he lived in.

In the Beginning of the great War abovementioned, he espoused the Party of the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* and had a considerable Share in those victorious Exploits, the Imperial Army made during the first Period of that War. He would have kept steady to the same Interest, had not *Ferdinand* undertaken to despoil the House of *Brunswick* of its lawful Possessions in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*; and had not *Tilly*, his General, seized upon the Principality of *Calenberg*, the County of *Hoya*, and exacted large Sums from its Inhabitants.

These hostile Proceedings having induced the House of *Luneburg* to league itself with *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sueden*, *George* agreed at *Wurtzburg*, in 1631, to assist him with four Regiments of Foot, and two Regiments of Horse, which he considerably augmented afterwards; Success attended him on his setting out, and indeed in the greatest Part of his military Undertakings. The Imperial General *Gronsfeld* having advanced with a Body of Troops to relieve *Calenberg*, *George*, who besieged

sieged it; defeated him, and would have cut off the whole Body of the Imperialists, had they not saved themselves by breaking down a Bridge, after having passed over it. He beat *Gronsfeld* a second Time, near *Rinteln*, and soon after got a signal Victory over the Imperial General *Merode* near *Oldendorp*, in which 7000 of the Enemy lost their Lives, and *Merode* himself was taken, with all his Artillery and Baggage. In consequence of these repeated Successes, many Cities and Fortresses fell into his Hands, amongst which was *Hildesheim*, which he took in Conjunction with *Frederic Ulric*.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1633.

1634.

When afterwards the Peace of *Prague* was concluded between the Emperor and Elector of *Saxony*, he declared himself in favour of that Treaty, and rejected the Offers of the *Suedes*, who earnestly sought to keep him in their Party, and were ready on that Condition to deliver up to him the supreme Command of their Army. Hereupon the *Suedes* committed some Hostilities against him, whereat being provoked, he dislodged them from the Fortres of *Kalkberg*, and from the City of *Luneburg*. However, when he came afterwards to be fully convinced of the Emperor's ambitious Views, he sided with them again. In consequence hereof, he drove the Imperialists out of the Fortres of *Steinbruck*, and after having repaired the Fortifications, and taken several other Places from them, he sat down before the Fortres of *Wolffenbittel*, which at first he blocked up, but soon after changed the Blockade into a Siege. Here was a Period put to his warlike Exploits; for he saw neither the End of the War, nor the Issue of this Expedition. While he assisted, in 1639, at a Banquet at *Hildesheim*, with General *Bannier*, a Monk administered poisoned Wine to several of the Chiefs that were assembled there. He drank but little of it, and yet it had so fatal an Effect upon him, that his Strength visibly abated from that Time, and when he was almost quite exhausted, a Fever put an End to his Life in 1641. Of this Prince, whose Death was so great a Loss to the common Cause, as has been already observed in the Life of

1635.

1637.

1640.

1641.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Augustus of the new House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, it must be said with Justice, that he excelled equally in the Arts of Peace and War. Considered as a Statesman, his Abilities and Views were extensive, his Schemes well contrived, and carried on with great Judgment and Prudence, and his Resources in the most intricate Junctures surprizing and inexhaustible. As a Warrior, he was in no Way inferior to the ablest Commanders. Besides his thorough Acquaintance with all the Details of the Military Art, he had the Advantage of knowing how to make every Circumstance subservient to his main Design, both in attacking and defending. His Foresight was such, that it suggested to him all that was to be done or omitted, and left nothing to Chance; so that Fortune could not claim the least Share in the Success of his Undertakings. A peculiar Happiness he possessed besides, was that of being both beloved and feared by his Soldiers, whose Confidence in his Wisdom and Bravery was so great, that they were ready to follow him wheresoever he led them. It was this, in Conjunction with his superior Talents, that facilitated his Military Achievements, and made him number almost as many Triumphs as he had had Opportunities of drawing the Sword. So able and deserving a Prince, had he lived to see the Conclusion of the Peace of *Westphalia*, would probably have obtained for his Friends and Family, greater Advantages than those that were granted them.

He enjoyed the Principality of *Calenberg*, which his elder Brothers yielded to him, and also possessed to his Death the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, which he had conquered. During his Reign over the Principality of *Calenberg*, he adorned the City of *Hanover* with many publick Buildings, and also began to erect there a Palace, and an Arsenal. He left by his Wife *Ann Eleanor*, Daughter of *Lewis V.* Landgrave of *Hesse Darmstadt*, four Sons, *Christian Lewis*, *George William*, *John Frederic*, and *Ernest Augustus*. To obviate all Disputes about his Succession, and that of *Frederic* his Brother, then still alive,

alive, he ordered by his Will, that his eldest Son *Christian Lewis* The House of Brunswick Luneburg. should inherit the Principalities of *Zelle* and *Grubenhagen*, and his second Son *George William* that of *Calenberg*; that in case either of these should die without Issue, the third should supply his Room, and so on to the fourth, on the same Proviso; whereby there might always be two Regencies, one at *Zelle*, and the other at *Calenberg*. He also ordered, that whensoever a Change happened in the Succession by Death, the eldest of the surviving Brothers should have it in his Option, which of the two Divisions he liked best. It fell out, that every one of these four Princes came successively to the Regency of one or other of the Divisions; the three eldest dying at length without male Issue, the three Principalities came to be reunited by the Posterity of the youngest Brother, as will be shewn hereafter.

CHRISTIAN LEWIS.

Christian Lewis succeeded his Father in the Principality of *Calenberg* in 1641. On the Demise of his Uncle *Frederic*, he chose the Principalities of *Zelle* and *Grubenhagen*, leaving that of *Calenberg* to his Brother *George William*, according to the foregoing Regulation. He moreover enjoyed the Prelacy of *Walkenried*, which was confirmed to the House of *Luneburg* by the Peace of *Westphalia*, as has been related above. Table VIII. 1648.

The *Suedes*, who still had an Army of 60,000 Men in the Empire, continued to keep Possession of the Fortrefs of *Nienburg*, and other Places in the *Luneburg* Dominions, refusing to evacuate them, with what they held besides in the Empire, unless every Article settled in the Peace of *Westphalia* was executed. The Pope, on the other Hand, left no Means unessayed to prevent the Execution of this Treaty. He protested against giving up any Territories that had belonged to the Church, adding, that the End designed by this War was not to dismember any more States

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1650.

from the Church, but to restore such as had been alienated from it. Little Attention was given to this Protestation; the *Suedes* continued to keep their Possessions, whereby the Imperial Court was at length obliged punctually to fulfil the Treaty of *West-phalia*, which it would scarce have done otherwise. Fresh Negotiations were set on Foot at *Nurenberg*, for putting the Peace in Execution, and the Means necessary thereunto being regulated by a Convention, the *Suedes* quitted their Possessions: thus *Nienburg*, with the other Places hitherto withheld by them from the House of *Luneburg*, were restored to it.

We find, that in the Year 1655 there was still a *Roman* Catholick Abbot at *Luneburg*, who presided there at the Convent of *St. Michael*. After his Death *Christian Lewis* founded an Academy at this Place for the Education of Foreigners as well as the Gentry of that Country, and applied the Revenues of the Convent towards its Support. He augmented the Fortrefs of *Kalkberg* near this Place, and built new Fortifications to the City of *Harburg* on the *Elbe*; on the Banks of which River he also erected new Keys, and rendered the Harbour more commodious to the seafaring People.

After having assiduously employed himself during his whole Reign, in seeing Justice well administred, and in procuring to his Subjects all the Advantages that lay in his Power; he died in 1665, without leaving Issue by his Wife *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Holstein Glucksburg*; so that his Dominions devolved to his second Brother *George William*.

GEORGE WILLIAM.

Table VIII. When *Christian Lewis* chose the Principalities of *Zelle* and *Grubenbagen*, after the Death of *Frederic* his Uncle, *George William* came to the Possession of the Principality of *Calenberg*. This, agreeable to his Father's Will, he exchanged, in 1665, on the Demise of his said Brother, for *Zelle* and *Grubenbagen*. Some de-

de-

designing People, who endeavoured to sow Discord in the Family, in order to promote their selfish Views, prevailed upon his next Brother *John Frederic*, to oppose this Exchange. He actually seized on the Principality of *Zelle* in the Absence of *George William*, so that the two Brothers would have come to an open Rupture, had not the neighbouring Princes timely interposed and mediated an Accommodation between them; whereby it was agreed, that *George William* should keep the Principality of *Zelle*, the Counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholtz*, with the Prelacy of *Walckenried*.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Although this Prince, whom we may justly call *the Great* and *the Magnanimous*, lived to a very advanced Age; his memorable Actions were so many, that it must be acknowledged, they far exceeded the Number of his Years. Were we to enter into the Detail of them, it would require a Volume; wherefore we shall confine ourselves to relate in a concise Manner, those that are the most material. During the latter Part of the War that preceded the Peace of *Westphalia*, his Father sent him to the *Netherlands*, where he finished his Studies at *Utrecht*; from whence he went upon his Travels to *England*, *France*, and *Italy*. At his Return he served as a Volunteer in the *Dutch Army* under *William II.* Prince of *Orange*. Here he behaved with great Gallantry, and received a Wound in his Thigh. Scarce was he recovered when he made a second Tour to *France*, and from thence to *Spain*.

1640.

1646.

A few Years after his assuming the Regency of the Principality of *Calenberg*, he, with his Relations, adjusted at *Hamburg* the Differences that subsisted between his House and the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* and the Count of *Oldenburg*, on Account of the Territories called *Stadtland* and *Budjadingia*, situated on the *Weser*, in the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*. The Inhabitants, who were descended from the ancient *Friezlanders*, having in ancient Times set up for a free People, had maintained themselves as such for several

1653.

Con-

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Centuries. But as many States and Countries have lost their Liberty, for Want of knowing how to make a proper Use of it, it happened, that these People, instead of peaceably enjoying their Happiness, disturbed that of their Neighbours. Among these was the Count of *Oldenburg*, who being highly provoked at the repeated Vexations he received from them, allied himself in 1514. with the House of *Brunswick*, and by its Assistance subdued them. These Countries, which by Right should have been divided betwixt the Allies, were left by the House of *Brunswick* to the Count of *Oldenburg*; who in Return for the Assistance received, obliged himself to hold both as Fiefs of that House. This Agreement, made about the Time of the Conquest, was this Year renewed, and settled in an authentic Manner; and it is in Consequence hereof, that the King of *Denmark*, who is descended from the Counts of *Oldenburg* and possesses both *Stadtland* and *Budjadingia*, is a Feudatary of the House of *Brunswick*.

1660. The Satisfaction *George William* had experienced in his former Journey to *Italy*, made him undertake another thither in 1656, whence he returned to his Dominions the same Year. Some Time after, *Charles II.* being recalled to the Throne of *England*, he went to meet the King at *Breda*, on purpose to compliment him on this Occasion. Having thence accompanied him to the *Hague*, this Monarch, in most obliging Terms, acknowledged the Honour he had done him, declaring, that *hereby he had given a publick Demonstration, not only of the Regard he had for his Person, but likewise of his Concern for the Welfare of the British Realms.*

About this Time *Christopher Bernhard de Galen*, who was Bishop of *Munster*, and of a turbulent and enterprising Genius, much embarrassed his Neighbours. He had purchased of the House of *Lichtenstein* some Claims it laid to certain Lordships in *East Friezland*. Of these he intended to make himself Master; but the *Dutch* taking the Prince of *East Friezland's* Part, he

was

was obliged to desist from his Enterprize. This Disappointment so nettled him, that, to be revenged on those that had been the Authors of it, he entered into an Alliance with Charles II. King of England, against Holland, and attacked the Province of *Over Yffel*, where he made some Conquests. Hereupon the House of *Luneburg* resolved to espouse the Cause of the *Dutch*, and having ordered a Body of Troops to march towards the Bishoprick of *Munster*, this Step, with the Interposition of Duke *Augustus* of the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel*, obliged the Bishop to accept of a Peace; the principal Article whereof was that he should disband his Troops, and keep on Foot no more than 3000 Men.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.
1665.

1666.

Scarce were these Troubles appeased, but the *Suedes* opened another Scene of War of more Consequence in the Dutchy of *Bremen*. This Dutchy, as has been said, was yielded to them by the Peace of *Westphalia*; on the same Terms it had been formerly enjoyed by its Arch-Bishops. As the Citizens of *Bremen* had constantly maintained their Freedom against the Arch-Bishops; their Liberties in *temporal* as well as in *spiritual* Concerns were secured by that Peace; so that the Dome and its Dependencies, which had belonged to the Arch-Bishops, were the sole Rights the *Suedes* had a Claim to in the City. Thus *Bremen*, as a *Free Imperial City*, continued after that Peace to assist at the Diets of the Empire; which the *Suedish* General *Konigsmark* being resolved to oppose, seized upon a Pass to that City, called the *Burg*. The *Bremers*, who were determined at all Events to defend their Liberty, repossessed themselves of the *Burg*, and severely punished a *Suedish* Spy, who endeavoured to set Fire to the City at two Places, in order to give the *Suedes* an Opportunity, during the Confusion, to become Masters of the City. This being done, they levied heavy Contributions in the Territories belonging to the *Suedes*, and behaved with the same Resolution, as if their Resources were inexhaustible. The Dutchy of *Verden*, which was then possessed
by

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg

by the *Suedes*, experienced likewise the Resentment of the *Bremers*; whereby its Capital became very unfortunate: For the Inhabitants making no Resistance at the Approach of the *Bremers*, and soon after agreeing with them about the Contributions, the *Suedes* were so much provoked at it, that they disarmed them, cancelled their Charters, and lived in the City at Discretion.

The whole Empire was alarmed at these Proceedings, and so much the more, as the *Suedes* made vast Preparations to support their Attempt, and received several Reinforcements one after another from their Country. However, by the Interposition of the *Dutch* and of the House of *Luneburg*, a Truce was made, and afterwards a Peace concluded at *Stade*, in 1654; which however lasted no longer than to the Year 1666. General *Wrangel* being at this Time arrived with a good Army in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, proposed to the City, either to renounce its Claim of being a *Free Imperial City* and to receive a Garrison, or to expect a Siege. As the Answer he received hereupon was in no Manner satisfactory, he actually commenced Hostilities, and the *Bremers* would have infallibly lost their Liberty, had not Duke *George William*, and the other Princes of his House, in Conjunction with their Neighbours, declared themselves in favour of the City, and marched an Army to its Assistance; whereby *Wrangel* was obliged to enter into a Negotiation, and to raise the Siege. All that the City yielded by the Treaty concluded at *Habenhausen*, in the same Year, was, that it would not appear at the Diets of the Empire, nor at the Assemblies of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, till the Year 1700, and would abstain from making Use of the Title of a *Free Imperial City* in their Letters to the Crown of *Sueden*. It is said, that *Wrangel*, who thought himself almost sure of becoming Master of *Bremen*, was so much vexed at the Disappointment he met with on this Occasion, that he declared, it was the highest Affront he had ever received.

George William, besides the Share he had in the Affairs mentioned hitherto, was concerned in almost every particular Transaction, that was carried on during his Time in the different Parts of *Europe*. The *Turks* blocked up the Fortrefs of *Candia*, and during the 22 Years that this Blockade lasted, built a new City near that Place, which was almost as considerable as the Fortrefs itself. They now began to attack *Candia* in Form, so that the Republick of *Venice* found itself under a Necessity of desiring the Aid of several Christian Princes: Among these was *George William*, whose Assistance the Republick requested on this Juncture. He readily complied with their Intreaties and sent a Body of his Troops, under the Command of *Josias* Count of *Waldeck*, to re-inforce the *Venetian* Army. The Fortrefs in all appearance would have baffled the Designs of the *Turks*, had the Duke of *Beaufort*, who also came to *Candia* with a Body of *French* Troops proceeded more coolly in his Operations. He is said, to have attacked the *Turkish* Army, which supported the Siege, without previously concerting Measures with the other Generals and that at an unseasonable Time, whereby it happened that he himself was killed with the greatest Part of the Troops under his Command. When after the Battle his People were in Search of his Body, a *Turkish* Bashaw is reported to have made this severe Reflexion, that they needed but open the Heads of the Slain, and if they found one that had no Brains, it must certainly be the Duke of *Beaufort's*, who had led the People under his Command to the Slaughter against all Manner of Reason. The Fortrefs after having sustained a formal Siege for some Time, was at length obliged to surrender to the *Turks*; who according to their own Accounts, had sacrificed 31000. Men before it. Hereupon a Peace being concluded between the Republick and the *Turks* the Remainder of the *Luneburg* Forces returned to their Country; and *Dominicus Contareno*, then Doge of *Venice*, in his Letters of Thanks to Duke *George William*, expressed great Satisfaction, on account of the Valour his Troops had shewed in this Expedition.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1668.

1669.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Several Consultations were held in the following Years, concerning the Tranquillity of *Europe*, which appeared to be on a precarious Foundation. *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, who agreeable to the Peace of the *Pyrenees* had in 1660. married *Maria Theresia*, *Infanta* of *Spain*, laid Claim to the *Spanish Netherlands*, after her Father's Death, which happened in 1665. This he did, notwithstanding the solemn Renunciation, *Theresia* had made to all the *Spanish* Dominions at the Time of her Marriage. In the Year 1667. he endeavoured to make himself Master of this Country; but *Holland*, whose Interest required that it should not fall into the Hands of the *French*, stopped his Career by concluding the famous *Triple Alliance* with *England* and *Sueden* for the Defence of the *Netherlands*; which obliged the King of *France* to accept of a Peace at *Aix la Chappelle* in 1668, and to desist for that Time from making good his Pretensions. Nettled at this Disappointment, he meditated Revenge on the *States-General*, and having gradually disunited the *Triple Alliance*, attacked *Holland* in 1672. with so great a Power, that the Republick was on the very Brink of Ruin. His Allies were *Charles II.* King of *England*, *Maximilian Henry* Elector of *Cologne*, and *Christopher Bernhard de Galen* Bishop of *Munster*.

1674.

The greatest Part of the Princes of *Europe* were not sorry to see the *Dutch* a little mortified, by Reason of their insupportable Haughtiness; but when they saw, that they made little Resistance against the *French*, or rather none at all, and that their principal Cities were taken, they ceased to look with Indifference on their Situation. *George William* especially, thought it his Interest, to succour the United Provinces, and on this Account entered, in Conjunction with *Rudolph Augustus* Duke of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, into an Alliance with that Republick, the Emperor, the Kings of *Spain* and *Denmark*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Regent of the Landgraviate of *Hesse-Cassel*. Both Houses of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel* and of *Brunswick Luneburg* engaged, for the Good of the Common Cause to furnish a Body of 14000 Men,

Men, which *George William* took upon him to command in Person, having under him the Duke of *Holstein Plön*. He passed the *Rhine* and entered the *Palatinate*, from whence he pursued his March into *Alsatia*. The Motions, the French made, allowing no Time to expect the Junction of the Troops of all the Confederates, the *Luneburg* Troops, before those of *Wolffenbittel* could come up, being joined by some Imperialists and other Forces, engaged in a sharp Action with the *French* near *Ensisheim* in *Alsatia*. The Success of it was variously represented, according to the Inclinations and Interests of the different Parties; yet both allowed, that the *Luneburgers* alone sustained the Shock of the Enemy a great while, before they were succoured, and that the greatest Loss fell upon them. *Turenne* himself, who commanded the *French*, did them so much Justice as to own, that he would have been undone, had all the Troops fought with as much Bravery as the *Luneburgers*. However this Battle did not prove to be a decisive one, for both Armies continued fighting, till Night parted them.

At the End of the Campaign, *George William* put his Troops into Winter Quarters in *Suabia*, and resumed his Operations the Spring following. They were attended with so much Success, that this Year will be for ever memorable in the Annals of the House of *Luneburg*. His youngest Brother *Ernest Augustus*, Bishop of *Osnabruck*, having joined him with 5000 Men, he passed the *Rhine* at *Cologne*, at the Head of an Army of 14000 Men, and advanced towards the *Meuse*, with an Intent to succour *William* Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*, who acted in the *Netherlands*: But this Prince, and the Generals that commanded on the *Rhine*, finding it more expedient, that he should make a Diversion on the *Moselle*, he accordingly marched towards *Treves*, which then was in the Possession of the *French*, and had a Garrison of 6000 Men. A Body of 6000 Imperial, *Spanish*, and *Lorraine* Troops having reinforced him, he laid Siege to that City, upon which the Marshal *de Crequi* with the Flower of the *French* Troops, hastened to succour it.

1675.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

George William no sooner received Advice of *Crequi's* March, but he resolv'd to meet him half Way. For this Purpose he left 6000 Men before the City, and pass'd the *Saar* in Sight of the *French* Army, which post'd itself in an advantageous Place near a fortified Bridge, call'd *Confarbruck* or *Contzerbruck* upon that River. The greatest Part of the Generals in *George William's* Army were against giving Battle, but he, his Brother and the Duke of *Holstein Ploen* being of a contrary Opinion, Dispositions were made for engaging the Enemy. Both Armies came within Reach of each other on the first of *August*, and having ply'd their Canon for a while, engag'd on both Sides at the same Time. The Fight which was fierce and obstinate last'd three Hours: However the *French* were oblig'd to give Ground, which being perceiv'd by the *Luneburg* Troops, they took Advantage thereof and charg'd them with so much Resolution and Bravery, that the Enemy was intirely rout'd and *George William* obtain'd a compleat Victory. The Marshal *de Crequi* escap'd with much Difficulty and threw himself with the Remainder of his Troops into *Treves*; being firmly resolv'd, rather to bury himself in the Ruins of that City, than to surrender. Hereupon *George William* resum'd the Siege, which on Account of the Resistance made by the Enemy was very bloody, and last'd near four Weeks. At length the Garrison, having dwindled away to 1500 Men, thought proper to capitulate, and obtain'd Leave to retreat. The Marshal *de Crequi* on his Part, would neither hear of a Capitulation nor sign it, when it was present'd to him by his Officers, but retir'd with three or four hundred Men into the Body of the Cathedral Church, and from thence to the Tower, where he was taken Prisoner with those that had follow'd him thither.

This remarkable Success having re-established the Affairs of the Allies, the Empire as well as the other Potentates, who wish'd well to the common Cause, express'd a particular Joy on this Occasion; so that *George William* was almost wholly taken upon
for

for some Time, in returning Answers to the many Messages and Letters of Thanks and Felicitation, that were sent him from all Parts. He dispatched the Count of *Lippe* to the Emperor with Orders, to give him an Account of his Victory, as well as of the Conquest of the City of *Treves*, and to present him with seventeen Standards and Colours out of seventy two, that were taken from the Enemy. In Memory of these his glorious Feats of War, a Medal was struck with the Head of the Duke on one Side, and on the other a triumphal Chariot, drawn by two Leopards; in which his Highness is represented sitting with a Scepter in his Hand, and attended by Soldiers armed with Piques and Muskets; above all which the Sun appears in its greatest Lustre, with the following Inscription. *Fortitudinis Præmium Immortalitas.* In the Exergue are these Verses.

*Hunc Tibi Dux partum Gallorum clade triumphum.
Testatur manibus Crequius ipse datis.*

The War now began to bear a different Aspect. *Charles II.* King of *England*, having reaped but little Advantage from it, and his Parliament refusing to grant Subsidies for continuing it, made Peace with the *Dutch*. The Elector of *Cologne* and the Bishop of *Munster* soon followed his Example; whereby *France*, being left alone, found it expedient to make an Alliance with *Charles XI.* King of *Sueden*, who thereupon passed the *Baltick*, and fell on the Territories of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This Prince, who, as has been said, was an Ally to the common Cause, was hereby obliged to withdraw his Troops from the *Rhine*, in order to succour his own Dominions. Thus there came to be two distinct Scenes of War; the Emperor, *Spain*, and *Holland*, acted against *France*; whereas *Denmark*, *Luneburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Munster*, which now joined with the Allies, faced the King of *Sueden*, whom the Diet had declared an Enemy of the Empire.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1675.

As this Monarch had a large Body of Troops in the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, the Conquest of these was left to Duke *George William*. Hereupon he made a second Campaign that very Year; for having withdrawn a Part of his Army from the Allies, he joined it to the Troops in his Dominions, and to some Auxiliaries sent him from *Munster*; at the Head of which he marched into the Dutchy of *Bremen*, and immediately seized upon *Buxtebude*. The Fortrefs of *Stade* being the most important Place in this Country, several of his Generals were of Opinion to reduce it by a Bombardment, to which this great Prince refused to give his Consent; it being a constant Maxim with him, in all his Expeditions, “to protect rather than destroy the Inhabitants of an Enemy’s Country, and that no Victory was worthy of Fame, but such a one, as brought Conquest without rendering the Vanquished miserable”. He blocked up that Fortrefs, and continued the Blockade before it to the Summer following, when it surrendered; after which he made himself Master of all *Bremen* and *Verden*.

1676.

Whilst he was thus employed against *Sueden*, those of his Troops that remained with the Allies, continued to act against the *French*. They behaved according to their usual Intrepidity, and shared in the Conquest of the Fortrefs of *Philipsburg*. Notwithstanding that the Season was already far advanced, when *Stade* and the other Places in the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* surrendered, his Highness, at the Request of the Allies, marched to the *Rhine* in the Month of *September*; and being joined there by a Body of Imperialists under General *Dunewald*, advanced towards *Deux Ponts*, in order to make a Diverfion. His Endeavours were successful, the *French* divided their Forces, and the Marshal *de Crequi*, whom he had released on his Parole of Honour, drew thither with an Army of 20,000 Men. But it being then already the Month of *November*, and no Magazines having been erected in the Neighbourhood for the Subsistence of the

the Army, contrary to the Promises that had been given him, it was not in his Power to undertake any Thing of Moment.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

The Elector of *Brandenburg*, who on his Part acted against the *Suedes* in *Pomerania*, had by this Time almost subdued that Province, and formed now the Design of besieging the Fortress of *Stettin*; when the Emperor, on account of the Troubles that commenced in *Hungary*, recalled the Auxiliaries he had sent to him against the *Suedes*. Duke *George William*, agreeable to his wonted Heartiness in the common Cause, engaged himself to succour the Elector, and accordingly sent a considerable Body of Troops to his Assistance; which enabled him, after a furious Siege of six Months, to make himself Master of *Stettin*, and in the following Year, to reduce the Island of *Rugen*, the City of *Stralsund*, and that of *Grypswalde*; which was the last City *Sueden* possessed in *Pomerania*.

1677.

1678.

These repeated Successes made *France*, as well as *Sueden*, at length grow tired of the War. Negotiations were set on Foot, and a Peace was concluded at *Nimeguen* the Year following. Both Houses of *Wolfenbuttel* and of *Luneburg*, on account of the Conquests they had made upon *Sueden* during this War, entered into a particular Negotiation with the two Crowns at *Zelle*; in which *Sueden* yielded to the said Houses the Bailiwick of *Tbedinghausen* in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, and the Provostship of *Dorverden* in the Dutchy of *Verden*, with the District between the *Wefer* and *Aller* belonging to it; at the same Time renouncing all the Rents, the Sees, now Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, formerly received from the Countries of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg*.

1679.

The King of *Denmark*, who had powerfully acted during this War against *Sueden*, having also struck up a Peace with that Crown, now bent his Forces against the City of *Hamburg*, with an Intent to oblige its Inhabitants to do him Homage. The vast Power, *Denmark* then had on Foot, both by Sea and Land, gave Room to the *Hamburgers* to look upon their Freedom as almost irrecoverably lost. In this their Distress they implored

the

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

the Aid of Duke *George William*, who, in Conjunction with the House of *Wolffenbuttel* hastened to their Assistance; by which Step, and his unwearied Efforts with the King of *Denmark* in Favour of the City, he saved its Freedom, which was secured anew by a Treaty, concluded at *Pinneberg* in the same Year.

The greatest Part of *Europe* enjoying a profound Peace at this Juncture, *William* Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*, paid a Visit to Duke *George William*, which was returned by the Duke the Year following. The greatest Part of the Conversations that passed between these two Princes, who equally had the Tranquillity of *Europe* at Heart, turned upon the vast Designs of the Court of *France*; which at that Time began to discover themselves, and gave Occasion to lament the Conclusion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*. *Lewis XIV*, who by Means of this Peace had broke the Alliance of the Powers leagued against him, took Advantage of the War, the Emperor waged against the Malecontents in *Hungary*, and the *Turks*, who assisted them. He seized upon the Places he liked best in the *Netherlands* and on the *Rhine*, and pretended to persuade the World, notwithstanding these Hostilities, that he did not thereby infringe the Peaces of *Westphalia* and *Nimeguen*. He built new Fortresses on the Confines of *Germany*, and forced the Elector of *Treves*, to pull down the Fortifications of that City; telling him, that he was under his Protection, and therefore had no Need of Walls or Ramparts. The two Chambers of *Reunion*, which he set up in Order to find out, what Provinces of the Empire had formerly belonged to *France*, pronounced whatever he pleased, which accordingly was put in Execution. When Representations were made to the *French* Commanders concerning the Injustice of these Proceedings, all the Answer they returned was, *Vous avez raison, mais c'est l'ordre du Roi, You are in the Right, but it is the King's Order*. Thus the Ten *Free Imperial Cities* in *Alsatia* were seized upon, among which *Strasburg*, the principal of them, surrendered without firing a Gun. Moreover,

Lewis

Lewis summoned the Marggrave of *Baden*, the Duke of *Montbelliard*, and the Princes *Palatine* of *Deux Ponts*, *Birckenfeld*, and *Veldentz*, to do him Homage; and those that refused to comply, were obliged to quit their Dominions.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

This was the Situation, the Empire was in during the War, the Emperor and the Empire had with the *Turks*. Duke *George William* had a large Body of his Troops in the Imperial Army, which was the Case of the greatest Part of the Princes of *Germany*. The Empire not being in a Condition to stop the Progress of *Lewis XIV*, found itself under a Necessity, to enter into a Negotiation with him at *Ratisbon*; in Consequence whereof a Truce was concluded for 20 Years, and all the Acquisitions, he had made in the *Netherlands* and in *Germany*, were left him. The Reason, why *France* at this Time accepted of a Truce, and did not rather continue to take Advantage of the War, that was carried on by the Empire against the *Turks*, seems to be mysterious. If we may credit a certain *French* Author, *Lewis XIV*, stood still like the Sun at *Gibeon*, on Purpose, that *Joshua*, whereby was meant the Emperor *Leopold*, might pursue and rout the *Turks*; but it is more probable, that the then already concerted Scheme for prosecuting the *Protestants* in *France*, was the chief Reason for his coming to an Agreement with the Empire.

1684.

However that be, this Truce gave the Empire an Opportunity to exert itself powerfully against the *Turks*. Although *George William* did not take the Field in Person against them, his Kindred, chiefly his Nephew *George Lewis*, afterwards King of *England*, had a great Share in the glorious Transactions of this War, which we shall relate, as far as concerns him, in its Place. In the mean-while, the *Hamburgers* had again an Opportunity to experience *George William's* Goodness, and that he really was their chief Protector in all Emergencies. A Division that arose among them, furnished, it seems, a plausible Pretence to some of the Burghers to invite the King of *Denmark* to take Possession

1686;

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1688.

sion of the City, and it is allowed on all Hands, that this would have happened, had not *George William* seasonably thrown a sufficient Body of Troops into the City; whereby he once more preserved its Freedom. Two Years after he shewed the same Zeal in Behalf of the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp*, who had been despoiled of his Dominions by the King of *Denmark*. He marched a Body of Troops in his Favour, which was of great Service to him: For hereby and his good Offices with the King, he procured his Re-establishment in the Dutchy of *Holstein*, by a Treaty concluded between them at *Altena*. The Emperor *Leopold* was so much pleased with this generous Action and the Success that attended it, that in his Letters to him he expressed a great deal of Satisfaction, and acknowledged, that the whole Empire was under a particular Obligation to him for this important Service, as the Tranquillity in the North of *Germany* had thereby been effectually preserved.

1689.

The Prince of *Orange* who had already imparted to *George William* his intended Expedition into *England*, made him a second Visit at *Zelle* in the Year 1688; partly to take his Leave of him, and partly to advise with him about the Particulars of this Undertaking. So great was the Value this Prince had for *George William*, both before and after his coming to the Crown of *England*, that he laid hold of all Opportunities to cultivate the Friendship, that had subsisted between them for many Years, oftentimes declaring, that *he loved and respected him as his Father*. *George William* in Return, gave the Prince of *Orange* many Proofs of his inviolable Attachment. As he looked upon the projected Enterprize to be a Work, on which the Liberties of *England* and all *Europe* intirely depended, he was the first, that encouraged him to execute it. He was not only servicable to him on this Occasion by his Counsels, but likewise assisted him with Money and Arms, and sent a considerable Body of Troops to *Holland* for the Use of his Expedition.

In

In the meanwhile *Lewis XIV.* gave incontestable Proofs, that The House of Brunswick Lüneburg. he was as little disposed to keep the Truce made with the Empire in 1684, as he had been to observe the Peace of *Nimeguen*. Lest an Opportunity should be wanting for carrying on his ambitious Designs, he laid Claim to a Part of the Succession of *Charles*, Elector *Palatine*, for *Charlotta Elizabeth* Dutchess of *Orleans*, Sister of that Prince; who died without Issue, and was the last of the then Electoral *Palatine* Line. His Dominions by Right devolved to the Branch of *Neuburg*, not only by the Laws of the Empire, but also by Family Facts made in the *Palatine* House, which the Princess, at her Marriage with the Duke of *Orleans* had confirmed; solemnly renouncing all and every Claim and Pretension, that could or might be formed by her to the *Palatinate*. It is remarkable, that at the Celebration of her Nuptials, all the Natives of *Germany*, who at that Time resided in *France*, were elegantly entertained for three successive Days; but no Body thought then, that the *Palatinate* in Time would dearly pay for this Entertainment. *Lewis XIV.* notwithstanding the Renunciation of the Dutchess of *Orleans*, over-ran the *Palatinate* like a Torrent, his Troops seized on all the principal Cities, and not content with the unheard-of Barbarities they committed on the Living, audaciously insulted the Remains of the deceased Electors; whom they dug up out of their Graves at *Heidelberg*. The Princes of the Empire finding themselves obliged to take up Arms against *France*, *George William* sent the best of his Troops to the Relief of this unfortunate Country, and to oppose the Disturber of the common Tranquillity. The War became general: *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, and the Duke of *Savoy*, who all declared against *Lewis*, had each their particular Reasons for so doing. As they are too prolix, and besides foreign to our Purpose, we omit them, and shall content ourselves to observe here, that the Troops of his Highness Duke *George William* much signalized themselves in the Siege of *Mayence*, and of *Bonn*, which were taken from the *French* in the first Year of their joining the

1689.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Army ; and that they shared in the Loss and Glory of this War, till it was concluded by the Peace of *Ryswick* in 1697.

1692.

King *William* having ascended the Throne of *England* in the Beginning of these military Transactions, honoured his Friend, Duke *George William* with the most noble Order of the Garter, and had an Interview with him in 1692 at the *Hague*, from whence this Monarch went to the Army in the *Netherlands*, *George William* accompanying him as far as *Notre Dame de Hall*. A few Weeks after, the King imparted to him by a Letter, dated from the Camp, the signal Victory the *English* Fleet had obtained over the *French* near *La Hogue*, on which Account publick Rejoicings were made at *Zelle*. The Friendship that subsisted between these two Princes, and the Interest Duke *George William* took in all that happened favourable to the *British* Nation, were so great, that we apprehend to be tedious, should we particularize every Instance that occurs thereof in his Life. It will be sufficient to intimate, that whensoever the King crossed the *German* Ocean, he either visited Duke *George William* in his Dominions, or was visited by him at *Loo*.

1701.

Such having been for many Years his Highnesses strict Attachment to King *William* and the States he governed ; well might he take as a Reward Providence bestowed upon him for the same, what happened some Years after ; when the *British* Nation, falling in with the Sentiments of the glorious Protector of their Religion and Liberties, provided for the Succession of the Crown of *England*, by solemnly declaring the *Princess Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of *Brunswick Luneburg*, his Sister-in-Law, next in Succession to that Crown, after the Death of King *William* and the *Princess Ann*. The Act of Settlement, which was carried over to *Hanover* by the Earl of *Macclesfield* in the same Year, with a Letter of Notification from King *William* to our Duke, gave new Vigour to his old Age, which then amounted to seventy seven.

It

It might have been expected, as he was so far advanced in Years, that this would have inclined him to suspend the active Life he had led hitherto; but so strong was the Inclination he had to assist and defend the Oppressed, that it would not allow him to rest. Hereof, as will be more particularly related hereafter, he gave a remarkable Instance the Year before to the House of *Holstein-Gottorp*. *Frederic IV.* King of *Denmark* having made himself Master of *Gottorp*, *Sleswick* and *Fredericksburg*, laid Siege to the Fortrefs of *Tönningen*; whereupon *George William*, notwithstanding his great Age, took himself the Field, and in Conjunction with his Relations and *Sueden*, opposed his Progress by Land, whilst an *English* and *Dutch* Squadron of Men of War seconded him by Sea. So much Success attended these joint Efforts, that the Tables were turned on the King of *Denmark*. The *Suedes* made a Descent upon his Dominions, whilst the *Luneburgers* with the other allied Troops relieved *Tönningen*, so that the Crown of *Denmark* was obliged to accept of a Peace, which was concluded at *Traventhal* in 1700, to the Satisfaction of the House of *Holstein-Gottorp*.

Europe promised itself some Repose, after that tedious and destructive War, which terminated in the Peace of *Ryswick*, when the Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain* furnished *Lewis XIV.* with a Pretence to embroil it anew. *George William* was one of the Princes that entered into an Alliance with the Emperor, *England*, and *Holland*, against him. His Troops, which acted in Conjunction with the Allies against this Crown and the Elector of *Bavaria*, made themselves famous in the Attacks, Battles and Siege, that happened in this War, and contributed much to the Defeat of the Enemy on the *Schellenberg*, and at *Hochstædt* or *Blenheim*.

1704.

By these great and noble Actions *George William*, doubtless, added a considerable Lustre to his Family: But this was not the sole Advantage his august House reaped from his valiant and prudent Conduct; he moreover increased its Power, and fortunately

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg

nately acquired to it in 1689, the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, which had been withheld from his Family for many Centuries. This Country, we find, was in ancient Times, inhabited by the *Veneds*, particularly by a Branch of that Nation, called *Polabi*, who had *Ratzeburg* for their Capital. *Henry the Proud* on his coming to the Possession of *Saxony* in 1136, extended his Dominions on the other Side of the River *Elbe*, as far as *Lubeck*; whereby the Country of the *Polabi* came under his Subjection, and in respect to the other *Saxony*, was then called the *Lower Saxony*. *Henry the Lyon* his Son, preserved all *Saxony* for a considerable Time; but when afterwards he came to be unfortunate, his Enemies, as has been said above, shared his large Dominions between them; among whom *Bernhard* of the House of *Ascania* or *Anhalt*, youngest Son of *Albert the Bear*, got that Part of his States, which now is called the Electorate of *Saxony*, with the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*. As he was sensible, it would be a hard Matter for him to keep these Possessions, particularly the last Dutchy, he without Loss of Time erected a Fortrefs on the *Elbe*; which River being called by the *Veneds* the *Lawe*, the Fortrefs received the Name of *Lawenburg* or *Lauenburg*, and at length the whole Dutchy passed under that Denomination. He attempted likewise to seize on other Provinces belonging to *Henry the Lyon*, but missed his Aim; however, his Brother *Sigfried*, who then was Arch-Bishop of *Bremen*, subdued in his Favour the *Hadeler Land*, or *Hadelia*, situated on the *German Ocean*, which *Bernhard* incorporated with the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*.

Henry the Lyon, at his Return from *England*, reconquered *Saxe Lauenburg*, but he remained not long Master of it; nor could the King of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holstein*, who afterwards disputed this Dutchy with each other, keep Possession of it; so that the *Ascanian* Race at length firmly established itself therein. *Bernhard's* Posterity soon after divided his Acquisitions between them, and constituted two Lines; whereof one had those Territories, which now are called the Electorate of *Saxony*,

ny, and the other the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*. On the Ex-^{The House of} tinction of the elder Branch, which happened in 1422. by the ^{Brunswick} Death of *Albert III.* last Elector of *Saxony* of the *Ascanian* Race, ^{Luneburg.} the Claims of the House of *Brunswick* to his Possessions were set aside, as has been related above. The younger Branch, which possessed the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, continued to the Year 1689, when *Francis Julius*, the last of that Line, died without Male Issue. Besides the natural Pretensions the House of *Brunswick* had to this Dutchy, on account of its being one of their ancient paternal States, it had, in order to corroborate its Right, entered in 1369 into Family Pacts with the then Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*, whereby the Succession to that Dutchy was settled in its Favour, on Failure of Male Issue of the Dukes of *Saxe Lauenburg*; which Family Pacts *Julius Henry*, and *Francis Julius* the last Possessor, confirmed in the Years 1661 and 1683. However, several Claimants appeared at the Extinction of the Male Line of this House, among whom *John George III.* Elector of *Saxony*, was the principal; but *George William* being sensible that his Pretensions were much better grounded, put himself in Possession of that Dutchy. The Elector of *Saxony* nevertheless continued his Claim, which induced *George William*, from a laudable Motive of preserving Peace with his Neighbours, to enter into an Agreement with him, in consequence whereof he paid a Sum of one Million and one hundred thousand *Rbenish* Florins to the Elector; who, in Consideration thereof, gave up his Pretensions, reserving however to his House the Succession to that Dutchy, on Failure of both Lines of the House of *Brunswick*. As for the Country called *Hadelia*, though it was undoubtedly dependent on *Saxe Lauenburg*, it was put under Sequestration, till the Pretensions laid to it by several Claimants could be adjusted. In this State it remained to the Year 1731, when it also came to be delivered up to the House of *Brunswick Luneburg*.

We ought not to omit, that Duke *George William* generously gave an *Asylum* in the City of *Luneburg* to the *Protestants*, that
were.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

were obliged to leave *France* on Account of their Religion. This Step he took so early as in the Year 1684, before the Repeal of the Edict of *Nantes*, wherefore he is to be looked upon as the first Prince in *Germany*, that exerted himself in Behalf of these unfortunate People. To his Protection, we find, that King *William*, then Prince of *Orange*, recommended them, and as he was naturally disposed to assist the Oppressed, especially those who were so on Account of Religion, he thought himself much obliged to that Prince, for giving him an Opportunity to display his favourite Inclination. And, indeed, what Employment could be more agreeable than this to a Prince of his Character; who during the Course of a long and happy Reign, had distinguished himself by singular Acts of Beneficence and Generosity, and who considered the Blessings bestowed upon him by Providence in no other Light, than as a Treasure intrusted to him for the Good of Mankind? It appeared strange to him, that there could be found People weak enough to advise a Prince, to turn faithful Subjects out of his Realms for no other Fault, than that of differing from him in Matters of Religion; whereby not only a Country comes to be robbed of an essential Part of its Riches, but the Authors of such unnatural Measures bring an eternal Blemish on their Memory: For should these Exiles have the Misfortune, not to find others, whose Sentiments are conformable to theirs, and should all the Nations where they take Refuge, be of the same Way of thinking with those, who have turned them out, they must of Necessity be obliged either to run headlong into the Sea, or to make away with themselves in some other Shape. Now to compel Men to such Extremities, is manifestly inconsistent with the Laws of Humanity; since every Body, who has not deserved Death, has a natural Claim to a Place in this World, by the Appointment both of God and Man.

George William was a great Lover of Hunting and bore the Fatigues of it, even to extreme old Age. Having in the Month of *August* in the Year 1705 overheated himself at this Exercise,
his

his Physicians, to prevent the Consequences, administred Medicines to him; these had not however the desired Effect, on Account of a sudden Change that happened in the Weather. He was seized with a Cholick, followed by a Retention of Urine and an Averfion to all Aliments, which continued for several Weeks, and at Length put a Period to his Life, in the eighty second Year of his Age. The Reader will doubtless think it unnecessary to draw a formal Character of this excellent Prince, as his many great and worthy Actions are so obvious, and as the Sketch we have given of them sufficiently denotes his transcendent Merit. However, we may be allowed to add some few Hints to what has been already said upon that Subject, especially as they come from such as had the Honour of being personally acquainted with him. He was remarkable for being of an easy Access, and whoever approached his Person returned satisfied. Flatterers indeed, ceremonious People, and those that spoke ill of the Absent, were not welcome at his Court, because he had all the Contempt and Averfion for them, they deserved. Dissembling and Affectation he had the greatest Abhorrence for; his Word was equal to a Bond, and a Secret intrusted to him might be looked upon as buried in Oblivion. The Reputation he acquired among the Princes of his Time, made his Counsels to be revered as Oracles, and his Decisions as Maxims; his Presence pacified Divisions, gave Credit to Enterprizes, and a happy Issue to military Exploits. As never Prince was more beloved, so his Death was universally dreaded by his Subjects. During his last Illness, they crowded to the Churches to offer up Prayers for his Recovery, thinking, that having him, they had all, and that their Felicity was as it were, tied to the Continuance of his Reign. He left no Issue by his Consort *Eleanor* of the House of *Olbreuse* in *France*, but one Daughter *Sophia Dorothy*, married to his Nephew *George Lewis*, Elector of *Brunswick Luneburg*, afterwards King of *Great Britain*, who inherited his Dominions.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

JOHN FREDERIC.

- John Frederic* was the third Son of *George* mentioned above.
- Table VIII. He accompanied his Brother *George William* in his Travels into *Holland* and *England*. At their Return to *Holland*, he continued his Travels by himself to *France* and *Italy*, and was in great Danger of his Life in passing by Sea from *Marseilles* to *Genoa*. In the Year 1646, he served as a Volunteer under the Prince of *Orange* against *Spain*, and in 1649, made a second Tour into *Italy*; where he was prevailed upon to embrace the *Roman Catholic* Religion.
- 1651.
1668. Some Years after his coming to the Regency of the Principalities of *Calenberg* and *Grubenhagen*, he sent a Body of his Troops to the Assistance of the *Venetians* in *Candia*, and in 1670 finished the Fortifications of the City of *Hameln*, which he had begun to build at a great Expence in the Year 1666.
1672. When *France* and *England* commenced the War against *Holland*, several Princes of the Empire were interested in it, and *John Frederic*, for the Security of his Dominions entered with *Lewis XIV.* into a Defensive Alliance. The Year following the Circle of *Westphalia* becoming in a Manner the Seat of War, *John Frederic* renewed his Alliance with *France*; however with Reservation to the Constitution of the Empire, and levied an Army, in order to prevent the Devastation of his Dominions, and to restore publick Tranquillity. But when some Time after the Affairs in *Germany* and in the *North* took a new Turn, he concluded a Treaty with *Denmark*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishop of *Munster*, whereby he engaged to observe a Neutrality during the War. Hereto *France* agreed by a new Convention made immediately after with his Highness, in order to give a greater Weight to his Mediation for restoring a general Peace between the Powers at War. The Elector of *Brandenburg* after
- 1675.
- 1676.

after this, made Efforts to bring him over to the Alliance against The House of Brunswick Luneburg. France; which however he declined, and continued to observe an exact Neutrality to the End of the War.

Although he had seen *Italy* twice during the Time of his Reign, a Peace being now concluded at *Nimeguen*, he set out for that Country for the fifth Time, but died on his Journey thither at *Augsburg*, in the 55th Year of his Age. His Body was conveyed to *Hanover*, and his Funeral performed there with all the Magnificence that was due to his Rank and Dignity. 1679. *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, who knew him personally, used to say, that he had heard much of his superior Parts, but that whatsoever Fame had spread abroad on that Score, did not come up to what he had himself experienced in his private Conversations with him. That *John Frederic* deserved this Encomium, is attested by Authors of various Nations. They extoll him not only on Account of his great Abilities, but likewise for his encouraging virtuous Actions, and for the Liberality he shewed to Men of Merit; who were so welcome to him, that no Recommendation was required to introduce them, nor did he make any Distinction whether they were Natives or Foreigners. He had no Issue by *Benedicta Henrietta Philippina*, Daughter of *Edward Prince Palatine* of the Line of *Simmern*, but two Daughters. The eldest, *Charlotta Felicitas*, was married to *Reinald Duke* of *Modena*, whereby the Relation of two Branches descended from one common Stock, was renewed after a Term of near Seven Hundred Years; the youngest, *Wilhelmina Amalia*, was Consort to the Emperor *Joseph.* *Ernest Augustus* succeeded his Brother *John Frederic* in his Dominions.

ERNEST AUGUSTUS.

Ernest Augustus, the youngest Son of *George* abovementioned, Table VIII. was but twelve Years old at the Time of his Father's Decease. As he discovered a very early Inclination to Learning, he was

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

sent to the University of *Marpurg*, where he went through his Studies, and was complimented with the Rectorship of that University. He improved his Knowledge afterwards by travelling into *Holland, England, France, Spain, and Italy.*

It has been observed above, that on the Conclusion of the Peace of *Westphalia*, both Houses of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel*, and of *Brunswick Luneburg*, gave up their Rights to the *Coadjutorships* of the Arch-Bishopricks of *Magdeburg* and of *Bremen*, and of the Bishopricks of *Halberstadt* and of *Ratzeburg*, and that as an Equivalent for this Renunciation, the alternate Succession in the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck* was granted them. In Consequence of this Agreement, *Ernest Augustus* succeeded to this Bishoprick after the Death of *Francis William*, Cardinal of *Warttemberg*; who had been allowed by the same Peace to enjoy it for his Life. During the Troubles in *Germany*, the Citizens of *Osnabruck* had more than once emancipated themselves from the Obedience due to their Bishops, who on that Account kept their Residence at *Iburg*: On *Ernest Augustus's* succeeding to that Bishoprick, the *Osnabruckers* submitted to him, and he thereupon settled his Residence at *Osnabruck*; where he built a fine Palace at his own Charge.

His Court, like that of the Elector of *Mayence*, was called *Aula laboriosa*, on account of the Share he had in all the publick Transactions, that happened in his Time, and the Pains he was at in promoting Peace and Tranquillity. The Citizens of *Erfurt* in *Thuringen*, having incurred the Displeasure of the Elector of *Mayence*, for refusing to pray for him in their Churches, and having drawn upon themselves the Ban of the Empire, on Account of several violent Proceedings they were charged with, as well as for abusing an Imperial Herald; the Elector made himself Master of that City, by the Assistance of a Body of *French* Troops, who at that Time were returning from *Hungary*, where they had served against the *Turks*. As the *Protestant* Religion, by this City's falling into the Hands of a *Roman* Catholick, was threatened

threatened with imminent Danger, *Ernest Augustus*, in Conjunction with other *Protestant* Princes, interposed in Behalf of the Citizens; whereby the free Exercise of the *Protestant* Religion was secured in that City, and several of the Privileges the Inhabitants had hitherto enjoyed, were preserved to them.

We find, that it was also by his Interposition, that the Differences between his Brothers *George William* and *John Frederic*, concerning the Succession of *Christian Lewis*, mentioned above, were amicably adjusted; he likewise concurred in bringing the Bishop of *Munster* to relinquish the War, carried on by him against the *Dutch*; and was instrumental in terminating the Differences the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel* had with this Bishop about the Protectorship of the City of *Höxter*. The Success, that attended his Endeavours in these different Transactions, procured him the Esteem of all the Powers of *Europe*.

1666.

1671.

Having shortly after made a Tour to *Venice*, he was obliged thence to hasten back, on Account of the Troubles, that menaced *Germany* from the War, which *France*, *England*, *Cologne* and *Munster* meditated, and at Length waged against *Holland*. The Elector of *Brandenburg* siding with the *Dutch*, his Dominions in the Circle of *Westphalia* were overrun by the *French*, who advanced as far as the *Weser*; at the same Time that the Imperialists in Alliance with the *Dutch*, entered also *Westphalia*. As the Bishoprick of *Osnabruck* was thereby threatened with an Invasion, *Ernest Augustus* accepted of a Neutrality; this however did not hinder him from employing all his Dexterity, to free the Circle of *Westphalia* from the Burden of the War. What he so much desired was at length brought about; *France* evacuated it, agreeable to a Treaty, concluded between that Crown and the Elector of *Brandenburg* at *Vossem*. There were great Hopes at this Time, that a general Peace would take Place, for the negotiating of which the City of *Cologne* was appointed. Thither *Ernest Augustus* sent his Ministers, who in Conjunction with those of the other Powers, made Proposals for an Accom-

1672.

1673.

modation.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1674. modulation. However they were disappointed in their Expectations: For the Emperor having during the Congress seized the Prince of *Furstenberg*, who claimed the Character of the Elector of *Cologn's* Plenipotentiary, *France* considered this Step as a Breach of the Law of Nations; so that his Envoys as well as those of the other Powers retired without concluding any Thing.
1675. The Empire now declared War against *France*, and *Ernest Augustus* acceded to the Alliance concluded between the *States-General*, the Emperor, Spain, and other Powers against that Crown. He took himself the Field, and made a Campaign on the *Rhine* and on the *Moselle*, where he assisted at the Siege of *Treves* and at the Battle, which preceded the Surrender of that City and the Taking of the Marshal *de Crequi*. The Year following he acted in the *Netherlands* with *William* Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*, who commanded the allied Army. Here he assisted at the Siege of *Mastricht*, and carried on an Attack himself on the Side of the *Meuse*. The Besiegers were already far advanced in their Approaches, when the Engineers disagreeing among themselves, and a Distemper raging among the Troops, the Army was obliged to raise the Siege; at the very Time they received News, that a Body of Troops was on the March to reinforce the Enemy. However, this Advantage resulted from the Undertaking of the Allies against *Mastricht*, that the *French* having been obliged to draw a Part of their Forces from the *Rhine*, were not in a Condition to relieve the Fortrefs of *Philipsburg*, which immediately after surrendered. The Siege which the Allies laid the Year after to *Charleroy*, and at which *Ernest Augustus* assisted likewise, was unsuccessful; on raising it, he was for giving the Enemy Battle; his Advice was at first agreed to by all the Chiefs, but it came to be set aside afterwards. In the following Campaign the *French* were roughly used at *St. Denis* near *Mons*, which gave Room to expect great Advantages from the Continuance of the War; when Advice came, that a separate Peace

Peace had been agreed upon between *France* and *Holland*. The Empire likewise shortly after came to Terms with the former, so that an End was put to the War by the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen*.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.
1679.

About this Time *Ernest Augustus* inherited the Principality of *Calenberg*, which devolved to him by the Death of *John Frederic*, his Brother. In Consequence hereof he appointed a Regency at *Osnabruck*, and translated his Residence to *Hanover*; where he soon after gave a remarkable Proof of his superior Judgment as well as of his Concern for the Welfare of his Family; by effectually putting a Stop to the pernicious Custom that had hitherto prevailed in his House of dividing and cantling out the Dominions belonging to it. This Custom he entirely abolished by firmly establishing the *Right of Primogeniture* in the House of *Brunswick Luneburg*, to which wise Determination. *George William* Duke of *Zelle*, his only surviving Brother, readily concurred.

1680.

It has been mentioned above, that *France*, notwithstanding the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen*, disturbed again the Tranquillity of the Empire soon after; which obliged *Ernest Augustus* to put himself in a State of Defence. We find, that the Houses of *Wolfenbuttel* and *Luneburg* kept on Foot in the Years 1683 and 1684, an Army of 18,000 Foot and 9000 Horse; whereof *Ernest Augustus* at his own Expence, entertained 10,000 Foot and 5000 Horse in his Dominions. These Forces he considerably augmented afterwards, on Account of the large Succours which he sent the following Years, to assist the Emperor in *Hungary*, the *Venetians* in *Morea*, and the Allies on the *Rhine* and in the *Netherlands*.

Before we inform the Reader in what Manner *Ernest Augustus* exerted himself in the Defence of the Empire on this Occasion, it will be necessary to observe, that when *Lewis XIV.* broke the Truce concluded at *Ratisbon* in 1684, by seizing on the Palatinate, an Event happened, which considerably forwarded the Execution.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1688.

Execution of his ambitious Schemes. The Chapter of *Cologne* being divided in the Election of an Archbishop, those that were in the *French* Interest chose *William Egon* Prince of *Furstenberg*, who was Bishop of *Strasburg*; whereas those of the Emperor's Party gave their Votes for *Joseph Clement* Prince of *Bavaria*, who was Bishop of *Ratisbon* and of *Preisingen*. Both Candidates, having already Bishopricks they might be *postulated*, but could not be *electèd*. Had they both continued on the Footing of *Postulandi*, the Prince of *Furstenberg* would have had the Majority; but the Pope gave the Prince of *Bavaria* a Dispensation, whereby he qualified him for being an *Eligendus*. *Furstenberg*, according to the Canon Law, stood in need of 16 Votes *to be duly postulated*; while the Prince of *Bavaria* needed but 8 Votes, *to be duly electèd*. At the Day of Election the Prince of *Bavaria* had his 8 Votes compleat, but the Prince of *Furstenberg* wanted 2, to make up the 16, that were requisite for his being *duly postulated*. The Pope having immediately confirmed the Election of the Prince of *Bavaria*, *Furstenberg* and his Partizans invited the *French* to their Assistance, and delivered the whole Electorate of *Cologne* into their Hands. This Occurrence was of a prodigious Advantage to Lewis XIV, who having already seized on almost all the *Palatinate* and on many Cities beyond it, came to be now possessed likewise of the Electorate of *Cologne*, and was on the Point of extending his Armies to *Franconia* and to the *Danube*.

As none of *Ernest Augustus's* Territories bordered on these Provinces invaded by *France*, he might have remained neuter; but as a true Patriot he thought it his Duty to imbark in the common Cause of Liberty. On this Account he ordered the *French* Minister residing at his Court to depart his Dominions forthwith, recalling at the same time his own from *Paris*. A large Body of his Troops acting in the Imperial Army in *Hungary*, and another against the *Turks* in *Morea*, he had but few regular Forces at Hand, that could be employed against the *French*. However,

as the Empire was in Danger, to lose all its Provinces on the Rhine, he made his utmost Efforts to stop the Progress of the Enemy. With this View he marched at the Head of 8000 Men to the *Moselle*, and was joined there by several Auxiliaries. He would have willingly relieved *Philippsburg*, then besieged by the *French*, but it being too late, that Scheme was laid aside, and he confined himself to prevent the Enemies penetrating further into the Empire, and to secure *Coblentz* and *Frankfort* on the *Main*, wherein he succeeded. At the End of the Campaign, he left 4000 of his Troops on the *Rhine*, under the Command of his eldest Son Prince *George Lewis*, and returned with the Rest to his Dominions.

It has been said in the Life of Duke *George William*, that *England*, *Spain*, *Holland*, and *Savoy*, were concerned in this War. *Spain* at this Time engaged *Ernest Augustus* to march a Body of 8000 Men to the *Netherlands*. Whilst they were on their March, Advice came that the *French* had passed the *Rhine* and entered *Suabia*, with an Intent to push their Conquests into *Bavaria*. The Allies, who then besieged *Mayence*, would thus have been obliged to raise that Siege, in order to follow the *French*. To prevent this, the Emperor in Concert with the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, intreated *Ernest Augustus* to postpone his March to the *Netherlands*, and to join the confederate Army. Hereupon he changed his Resolution and marched to the *Rhine*; which inabled the Allies to make themselves Masters of *Mayence*. He afterwards joined this Body of Troops to those he had before in the allied Army, and resumed his March for the *Netherlands*. In passing by *Bonn*, which the Elector of *Brandenburg* then besieged, he detached some of his Regiments, to assist at the Taking of that Fortrefs, which happened soon after.

The following Year he had a Body of 11000 Men in the *Netherlands* under the Command of his eldest Son *George Lewis*, who behaved with great Bravery near *Fleury* in that unfortunate Battle, which the allied Army then under the Command of the

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1692.

Prince of *Waldeck* gave to the *French*. The *Luneburg* Troops, who were not used to give Way, added to their Loss by the obstinate Resistance they made; the Remainder returned to *Luneburg* at the End of the Campaign. However they enjoyed but a short Repose. The Emperor as well as the Allies in the *Netherlands* desired of *Ernest Augustus* to reinforce their Armies, to which he complied. He augmented the Troops he had in *Hungary* with 5000 Men and sent another Body of 8000 to the *Netherlands*, pursuant to a Treaty concluded with *England* and *Holland*; although his own Dominions seemed to stand in need of them, on Account of a Contest that happened between him and *Christian V.* King of *Denmark*. This Monarch taking Umbrage at his fortifying the City of *Ratzeburg*, sent the following Year an Army to bombard it; which *Ernest Augustus* for Want of a sufficient Body of Troops was not able to prevent, so that he found himself obliged, for the Sake of preserving Tranquillity within his Dominions, to raze the Works he had been erecting.

By what has been said hitherto it appears, how much the common Cause was indebted to *Ernest Augustus*, since he sacrificed to it his Dominions, his Treasure, his own Person, and what was still dearer to him, his Children: two of them had lost their Lives in these Wars; whilst three others continued to expose themselves in the allied Armies against the *Turks* and the *French*. These Circumstances being duly weighed, with the important Services *George William* his Brother, had already done and still did in Behalf of the allied Powers, it would have been highly ungrateful in the Empire, had it been wanting in acknowledging these Obligations. The Antiquity of the *House of Brunswick* was incontrovertible; it was known that it had been in ancient Times unjustly despoiled of a great Part of its vast Possessions; and even at this Time the House of *Luneburg* was esteemed one of the most considerable in the Empire, for Wealth and Power. These Considerations with those abovementioned had prevailed

prevailed upon many of the Electors at the Assembly they held at *Augsburg* in the Year 1689, where they met to consult about the Election of a King of the *Romans*, to declare this House worthy of a Place in the Electoral College. Duke *George William* out of brotherly Affection waved his Seniority, and renounced in Favour of his younger Brother *Ernest Augustus* the just Claim he might have made to an Acknowledgment from the Empire for his great Services; thus the Emperor *Leopold*, who was willing to testify his own Gratitude to the House of *Luneburg*, caused that important Affair at the Diet held this Year at *Ratisbon*, to be put to the Question in the College of Electors; where it was carried in the Affirmative by a Majority of Voices, and the Resolve accordingly was drawn up in Form to this Effect; “ That in Consideration of the great Merits of his Highness *Ernest Augustus* and of his Predecessors; as also of his Power, the considerable Rank he held in the Empire, the great Succours, which he had already granted, and which he was willing to continue for the future, and for other great and weighty Reasons, the Dignity of Elector of the *Roman Empire* should be conferred upon him and his Heirs Male”.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1692.

Against this Resolve the College of Princes immediately entered a Protest. They were convinced as well as the Rest of the Empire and all *Europe*, that nothing but Justice was done to his Electoral Highness, and to the great Merits of his illustrious House; nevertheless they thought it their Interest, to take this Step, in order to preserve their Rights; which they looked upon as infringed by the Electoral College, which had proceeded in this Affair without demanding their Consent. Objections were likewise made by several Princes of the Empire in particular against this new Dignity's taking Place: However the Emperor in the same Year gave the solemn Investiture of the *Electoral Dignity* to the Plenipotentiary of *Ernest Augustus*, who was thereupon acknowledged as Elector by all the Powers that were not at

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

War with the Empire. The others afterwards acceded, and all the three Colleges of the Empire have since agreed to the Establishment of this Electorate in the House of *Brunswick Luneburg*, with all the Formality and Strength, which the Laws of the Empire can give it.

It being thought necessary to annex a particular Office to this Ninth Electorate, that of *Arch-Standard-Bearer* was chosen, with this Proviso, that in Case the eighth Electorate became vacant, the Office of *Arch-Treasurer* should pass to this new Electorate. The Right of *Primogeniture*, established in the Year 1680, in the House of *Brunswick Luneburg*, was at the same Time confirmed, and all Partitions that might be made hereafter of the States of the Electorate were declared to be void. The States belonging to the Electorate were expressly said to be the three Principalities of *Zelle*, *Calenberg*, and *Grubenhagen*, the Counties of *Hoya*, and *Diepholt*, with all the Territories, Cities, and Bailiwicks belonging thereto, and all those Possessions the two Brothers *George William* and *Ernest Augustus* at that Time enjoyed. Besides the Vote, his Electoral Highness obtained in the College of Electors by this new Dignity, his House remained in the Enjoyment of its three Votes in the College of Princes, for the Principalities of *Zelle*, *Calenberg*, and *Grubenhagen*.

What we have observed in the Life of *George William*, that he took a particular Interest in all the Successes the *British* Nation met with, can be said with equal Justice of *Ernest Augustus*. There was no Country in *Germany*, where more Rejoycings were made on Account of the Naval Victory, which the *English* Fleet gained this Year over the *French* at *La Hogue*, than in the *Luneburg* Dominions. The Cannon were discharged in all the Fortresses of the Electorate, and among other publick Marks of Joy expressed on that Occasion, Fire Works were played off at *Hanover*, and Wine ran in the Streets. Good Wishes, Rejoycings and Congratulations were not, however, the only Methods whereby this illustrious House testified its Adherence
to

to the Common Cause; his Electoral Highness contributed something more solid and effectual towards promoting it. He continued sending Reinforcements to the Imperial Army against the *Turks*, and to the Allies in the *Netherlands*; in which Country, during the two last Years of the War, he added to the Number of Auxiliaries he had already there, a Body of 10000 Men. The *Luneburg* Troops had their full Share in the Glory, as well as Hardships of the Campaigns that were made there, till the Peace of *Ryswick*, and distinguished themselves more especially at the Battles of *Stenkerken* and *Neerwinden*, and at the Siege of *Namur*; as did those, that served in *Hungary*, in the Actions that happened between the *Christians* and the *Turks*, near *Temeswar* and *Zentha* on the *Theisse*.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1696, and
1697.

We should have observed before, according to due Order of Time, that his Electoral Highness and *Christian Eberhard* Prince of *East Friezland*, with a View to provide against all Disputes, that might happen about their Successions, in Case either of their respective Families should become extinct, entered in 1691 into Family Pacts; whereby it was agreed, that the Counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholt* with their Dependencies, should be inherited by the House of *East Friezland*, on the Extinction of both Male Lines of the Houses of *Luneburg* and *Wolfenbittel*; and on the other Hand, in Case it happened, that the Male Line of *East Friezland* failed, that then the House of *Luneburg*, and upon Failure of Male Issue of that Family, the House of *Wolfenbittel* should be intitled to the Succession of the Principality of *East Friezland*. Agreeable to these Pacts, the House of *Luneburg* ought to have inherited that Principality in the Year 1744, when *Charles Edzard* Prince of *East Friezland* died, without leaving any Male Posterity; but the King of *Prussia*, laying Claim to it, on Account of a Reversion granted to the House of *Brandenburg*, by the Imperial Court in 1694, possessed himself of it to the Prejudice of the House of *Luneburg*. This Step obliged the said House, to keep up its Right in full Force by a formal

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

formal Protest, and to submit the whole Difference to the Determination of the Law; meanwhile, that it informed the Publick of the Grounds of its Claim by a Manifesto, which contained not only a Justification of the above Family Pacts, but likewise an Invalidation of the Plea, founded upon the Emperor's Grant of Reversion. As to the first of these two Heads, it is said, that upon examining the Nature of Fiefs, situated in *Lower Germany*, it will be found, that the Principality of *East Friezland* was an *hereditary* Fief, and consequently *alienable* by its Possessor; that a Fief was known to be hereditary, when it appeared, 1. that its Owner, before it became a Fief, had possessed it as his own free Property, and voluntarily offered it to the Empire, to hold it as a Fief of it; because in this Case, it could not be presumed, that its Possessor, having hitherto enjoyed it as his hereditary Patrimony, with a Right of alienating it at Pleasure, would, by subjecting it to the Empire, have been willing to give up the free Disposal of it. 2. which is of still greater Moment, when at the Time of its becoming a Fief, the Possessor expressly reserves to himself, *all the Rights and Advantages*, which his Ancestors and himself had till then enjoyed. Either of these Circumstances being, by the Learned in the Feudal Laws of the Empire, taken for undoubted Characteristicks of a Fief's being hereditary or alienable, it is said in the above Manifesto, that as both these Circumstances concurred in the present Case, it could so much the less be controverted, that the Principality of *East Friezland* was a Fief of this Kind; *Ulrick* Count of *East Friezland*, who had possessed this Country as his free Property, having in the Year 1454, offered it to the Emperor *Frederic III*, to hold it as a Fief of the Empire, and at the same Time expressly reserved to himself and his Heirs, *all the Rights and Advantages he and his Ancestors had before that Time enjoyed*; whence it naturally followed, that Prince *Christian Eberhard* enjoyed an indisputable Right of disposing, even without the Consent of the Emperor or Empire of his Principality, to whom he

he pleased; and had accordingly in a legal Manner transferred it The House of Brunswick Lunenburg. to the House of *Lunenburg* by the Family Pacts abovementioned. The Memorialist adds moreover, that even could it be proved, that the Principality of *East Friezland* was not an hereditary or alienable Fief, it would avail nothing against the Rights of the House of *Lunenburg*; because every Elector, according to the *Golden Bull*, enjoyed the Prerogative of purchasing or acquiring, by Donation or otherwise, Fiefs of the Empire without Distinction. To give further Strength to this Argument, it is observed, that the Emperors *Leopold*, *Joseph*, and *Charles VI*, chiefly the latter, had in their Capitulations, in explicit Terms, given a general Sanction to all Pacts of Union, Confraternity, and mutual Succession, entered into by the Princes of the Empire, concerning their States of what Denomination soever, wherein undoubtedly the above Family Pacts were comprehended; whence it must appear evident, that, let the Principality of *East Friezland* be an hereditary Fief or not, the Claims of the House of *Lunenburg* to it cannot in the least be prejudiced by any Grant of Reversion whatsoever. As for the Plea founded upon this Grant, it is invalidated in the Manifesto, for Reason of the visible Defect that was in the Grant itself, to which the Consent of the Electors had not been required *at the Time of the Emperor's giving it*, neither had the Electoral College by a formal Resolve assented to it, nor was the Approbation of the College of Princes ever applied for; which were so many Requisites, that could not be dispensed with, and without which, the Emperor's Grants of Reversion, how strongly soever insisted upon, can be of no Validity. As it might be thought presumptuous in us, to interpose our private Judgment in a Controversy, depending between these two illustrious Houses; we shall decline saying any Thing further upon this Head, especially as by what has been observed, the Reader will have wherewithal to form himself a general Idea of the Contest, which probably will not be decided for some Time.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

The few Instances we have given of his Electoral Highness's Valour, Prudence, Integrity, and Concern for the publick Good, will convince every unbiassed Reader of the Truth of what is reported of him by Authors, that he was adorned with all the Qualifications and Virtues becoming a great Prince. What deserves to be particularly remarked of him is, that he gave himself up intirely to whatever he undertook, and appeared so well skilled in it, that he seemed to have practised nothing else. When he bore Arms, it might have been thought, he had made the military Art his sole Study; and when he spoke of Sciences, one would have concluded he had spent his Life in no other Company but that of the Learned; and indeed his Inclination for Letters was such, that when his various Employments afforded him any Leisure, he constantly laid it out in reading useful Books, whereof he was a great Lover. As he was ever active and laborious, he took Cognizance himself of whatever concerned his Subjects, and that in order to be the better able to contribute to their Happiness. Trade and the Administration of Justice being equally necessary to their well Being, he was assiduous in encouraging and promoting both; whereby, and the Liberty his Subjects were allowed to make their Complaints known unto him, he so far indeared himself to them, that he might have lived in Safety without Guards; the Hearts of his People being a sufficient Security to him, whilst he governed them more like a good and indulgent Parent, than a sovereign Prince. Although he bore not the Title of King, his Credit and Authority equalled those of crowned Heads; and the Splendor and Magnificence of his Court were answerable thereunto. Many stately Buildings were likewise erected by his Order and at his Charges, that added Lustre to his Capital, at the same Time that they did Honour to his Taste. In his Time the elegant Customs of the *Italians*, which had scarce been known before in *Germany*, came to be introduced into his Dominions; as Operas, Masquerades, Assemblies, Carnavals, &c.

This

This great Prince survived the Peace of *Ryswick* but one Year, and died in 1698. He married *Sophia* Daughter of *Frederic* Elector *Palatine* and King of *Bobemia* and of *Elizabeth* Daughter of *James I.* King of *England*; which Alliance had this singular though unexpected Advantage attending it, that it became in the Sequel the Means of procuring the Crowns of the *British* Realms to their Posterity. Hereof there appeared so little Probability at the Time of their Marriage, that neither they, nor indeed any body else, could have reasonably entertained the Thoughts of so favourable a Turn: For not only three Princes and two Princesses, Grand-children of *James I.* belonged then to the Royal Family in *England*, whereunto must be added the Posterity of *James II.* and the many Children of *Queen Ann*, that came afterwards; but even the Princess *Sophia* had at that Time three Brothers and two Sisters living, all elder than herself, and consequently nearer to the Crown. The Issue *Ernest Augustus* had by this Princess, consisted in six Sons and one Daughter. *George Lewis* the eldest, succeeded him; *Frederic Augustus*, the second Son, was slain in an Action against the *Turks* in *Transylvania* in 1690, as was also the fourth named *Charles Philip*, in a Battle fought with the *Turks* and *Tartars* in *Albania* the same Year; *Maximilian William*, the third, died as Field Marshal General of the Imperial Army in 1726. *Christian* the fifth Son, on returning from an Engagement with the *French* near *Ulm* or *Ebingen* in 1703, was drowned in the *Danube*; and the youngest, *Ernest Augustus* became Bishop of *Osnabruck* and died in 1728. *Sophia Charlotta* the only Daughter of his Electoral Highness, was married to *Frederic I.* King of *Prussia*.

GEORGE LEWIS.

George Lewis, eldest Son of the Elector *Ernest Augustus*, was born in the Year 1660. His incomparable Father, being himself a Scholar, had him early initiated in the liberal Arts, and in all

Table VIII.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

those Sciences that became his illustrious Birth, and which, by improving his natural Parts, might enable him to answer the Expectations of those, whose future Welfare depended on his Government.

1675. The active Disposition, that soon discovered itself in him, induced the Elector, to give him Leave in the Year 1675. to make the Campaign on the *Moselle* with him and the Duke of *Zelle*, his Uncle. Though he was then but Fifteen Years old, he constantly attended these Princes, often against their Will, amidst all the Dangers they exposed themselves to in the Battle near *Treves*. and in the Siege of that City; in both of which he discovered that Valour and Intrepidity of Mind, so conspicuous in his Family, and gave early Hopes of the great Figure he was afterwards to make in the World. The Emperor *Leopold*, who was highly pleased with this first Specimen of his Courage and Bravery, congratulated him by a Letter on the Honour he had acquired in this Campaign, and in very obliging Terms expressed the particular Satisfaction, the Report of his gallant Behaviour had given him.

1676.
1677.
1678. So favourable a Testimony given by the first Potentate in Christendom to a young Prince, who was desirous of Glory, could not but increase his Emulation, and prompt him to merit further Applause. He followed his Father in the next Campaigns in the *Netherlands*, where he assisted at the Sieges of *Mastricht* and of *Charleroy*; and the Year following valiantly fought in the Battle, which the Allies under the Conduct of the Prince of *Orange* gained near *Mons* over the *French*, who were commanded by Marshal *Luxemburg*. This General, though he made a Shew of attacking that City, was not it seems, seriously bent upon carrying his Point, on Account of the Intelligence he had, that the Negotiations of Peace at *Nimeguen* were drawing to a Conclusion. The Prince of *Orange* taking Advantage of his Security, attacked him on the 14th of *August* at two in the Afternoon. The Fight lasted till Night, which favoured the Retreat
of

of the *French*; who otherwise would have met with a still greater Loss, than that they actually sustained. Immediately after, Couriers arriving with the News of the Conclusion of a Peace between *Holland* and *France*, Marshal *Luxemburg* had no Opportunity for that Time to revenge this Disgrace on the Allies.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

It is observed by Authors, that within a few Years after *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*, with a View to engage the Elector *Ernest Augustus* in his Interest, proposed a Match between *George Lewis* and a Daughter of the Duke of *Orleans*; which, if true, shews that the Court of *France* was little acquainted with the true Sentiments of this Prince and those of his Father's. That Crown had more than once experienced, and came afterwards to be fully convinced, that no Consideration can, or ever will, prevail upon the House of *Luneburg*, to depart from the generous Resolution it is fixed in, to maintain the Liberties and the Interest of the Empire, as well as to oppose all such Measures, as tend to the enslaving of *Europe*. More acceptable were some Overtures made of a Marriage between *George Lewis* and Princess *Ann*, second Daughter to the Duke of *York*. For this Purpose the Prince came over to *England*, where he was extremely well received and liked by the whole Court. However, his Stay was but short in this Kingdom, his Father having suddenly recalled him home, where he had concluded a Match for him with his Cousin German *Sophia Dorothy*, only Daughter of the Duke of *Zelle*; preferring the great Addition of Dominions, contiguous to his own, which this Princess would infallibly bring into his Family, to the distant Hopes of succeeding to the *British* Crowns; which however Providence has since brought about. This Princess, besides the considerable Portion she brought with her, was endowed with such Accomplishments both of Body and Mind, as were an Ornament to her Birth and Station. The Marriage was celebrated with great Solemnity in 1682, and Heaven blessed it the Year following with a Prince, named *George Augustus*, our present glorious Monarch; and in the Year 1687. with a

1682.

The House of Princess, named *Sophia Dorothy*, the present Queen Dowager of
Brunswick
Luneburg. *Prussia.*

The Pursuit of Glory being *George Lewis's* prevalent Passion, it did not suffer him to remain long in a State of Inaction ; as if he had been apprehensive, that the Reputation of his Valour might be impaired, unless it was kept up by repeated military Achievements. Scarce two Years passed since this Alliance, when he engaged to assist the Emperor in his War against the *Turks*, whom the *Malecontents* in *Hungary* had prevailed upon to break the Truce concluded in 1664. The considerable Disappointment these Infidels met with in the Siege they laid to *Vienna*, and the signal Victory the Christians obtained against them near *Barcan*, which was followed by the Conquest of a great many Cities, did not hinder them from continuing to oppose the Christian Arms in *Hungary* with great Resolution. Prince *George Lewis* joined the Imperial Army in 1685. at the Head of 10,000 *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* Troops, whereby the Christians were enabled to undertake the Siege of the Fortress of *Neubeusel*. The *Turks* did all in their Power to frustrate this Design, and in order to make a powerful Diversion, invested the Fortress of *Gran*, taken from them some Time before ; but they missed their Aim : *Neubeusel* was taken by Assault, and the Army of the *Turks* repulsed from before *Gran*, with the Loss of 5000 of their *Janizaries*. Moreover *Cascau* and *Eperies* in *Upper Hungary* capitulated, and the Christians ruined during this Campaign, the famous Bridge the *Turks* had constructed near *Esseck* upon the River *Draw* ; which proved as detrimental to them as would have been the Loss of a Battle. The following Year, Prince *George Lewis* assisted at the Siege of the Fortress of *Buda*, the Capital of *Hungary*, which the *Turks* resolutely defended, being assured of a Succour, wherewith the Grand Vizir was approaching that City ; but the Christians, far from being discouraged thereat, assaulted and took *Buda* in the very Sight of the *Turkish* Army ; which afterwards was put to Flight,

Flight, and the Campaign ended gloriously by the Conquest of *Funskirchen, Segedin and Sinclos.*

The House of
Brunswick.
Luneburg.

Prince *George Lewis* was a Party concerned in these different Undertakings, and partook of all the Glory as well as Danger that attended them. As the Emperor had a distinct Account transmitted to him of all that happened remarkable during these Campaigns, chiefly with Respect to the Conduct of the Commanders in the Christian Army, he was highly delighted with the Report that was made him of this Prince's Bravery, and in particular of the considerable Share he had in the Conquest of the Fortrefs of *Neubeufel*, and in the successful Relief of the Fortrefs of *Gran*. When Prince *George Lewis* in 1685. at the End of the Campaign waited on him at *Vienna*, the Emperor testified in most obliging Terms the Sense he had thereof, and as a further Mark of his singular Esteem, presented him with a Sword, richly set with Diamonds. The Emperor was not the only Person, who set a high Value on Prince *George Lewis's* Conduct; the other Generals that commanded with him, having been themselves Eye-Witnesses of his Wisdom and Valour, two essential Qualifications necessary to make a great Captain, were greatly taken with the Proofs he gave of both. Moreover, they were much pleased with the admirable Order he kept up among his Troops, and to see that he was the first to obey the Ordinances he published in his Camp. Notwithstanding he enquired most minutely into all that related to his Soldiers, and used a strict Discipline over them; his Commands were obeyed with the greatest Chearfulness, and more punctually than those of the other Generals. This was Matter of Surprize to them, till they came to examine into the Cause of it; they then found it to be owing to a peculiar Gift he had of obliging his Soldiers, by behaving towards them with a frank and affable Carriage, free from that stately Reservedness, whereunto Men in Authority are too prone; by which Department he insensibly made himself so far Master of their Affections, that they

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

they envied each other the Honour of being intrusted with the Execution of his Commands.

1689. Upon the breaking out of the War between the Empire and the Crown of *France* in 1688, he exerted himself as a true Patriot, by contributing to frustrate the pernicious Schemes of that Crown. Thus he co-operated in the Reduction of the two important Places of *Mayence* and *Bonn* at the Head of his Father's Troops; and when the *French* in the following Year employed their main Force in the *Netherlands*, he acted there in Conjunction with the *Spaniards* and had a Body of 11,000 *Luneburg* Troops under his Command. He much signalized himself in the Battles, that were fought near *Fleury* and near *Landen* or *Neerwinden*; and although the Success was not equal to the Bravery, he himself and the other Allies shewed on both these Occasions, it was allowed even by the Enemy, that the *Luneburg* Troops, animated by the Example of their Commander, greatly signalized themselves by disputing every Inch of Ground with the Conquerors; and that particularly in the last Action, when the *French* forced the Intrenchment of the Allies. Prince *George Lewis*, placing himself at the Head of his Troops, so often renewed the Charge against the Enemy, and advanced so far amongst their Ranks, that he more than once ran the Risk of being taken Prisoner.

1698. Some Years after died the Elector his Father, whereupon he wholly applied himself to the Government of his Dominions. The War had been ended by the Peace of *Ryswick*, and all seemed to promise a lasting Tranquillity. But how often are Men deceived in their Hopes and Expectations? During the Time, that Endeavours were used in *Holland* to bring about the Peace just mentioned, an Alliance was made in the *North*, for rekindling a War in those Parts. The Czar leagued himself with the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark* against the King of *Sueden* and the Duke of *Holstein*, his Ally; and whilst the *Russians*, *Polanders* and *Saxons* entered *Livonia* and *Ingria*, the King of *Denmark* made

an Invasion into the Dutchy of *Holstein*, and after having there seized on some Forts, laid Siege to *Tönningen*. General *Bannier*, the Commander of the Place had a Garrison of about 4000 Men, provided with all Necessaries for a long Defence. The Duke of *Wirtemberg*, who headed the *Danes*, however, bombarded the City, but without Success, and at length found himself obliged to undertake the Siege in Form.

The House of
Brunswick
Lüneburg.

1700.

The Interest of the Empire in general, and particularly that of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, required, that Precautions should be taken, in order to hinder the Fire from spreading into the neighbouring Countries, which were like to become a Prey to the *Saxons*, *Polanders*, and even to the *Russians*; whose Monarch menaced to send Troops to the Assistance of the King of *Denmark*. On these Considerations his Electoral Highness and his Uncle Duke *George William* thought proper to march to the Assistance of the Duke of *Holstein*. They put themselves at the Head of their Troops, and advanced towards the *Elbe*; which River they did not however pass, without having first declared to the King of *Denmark*, that they were greatly concerned at being obliged to take the Field, and that they had no personal Enmity against him; but that the Faith of Alliances and the Engagements of their House with the Duke of *Holstein* called upon them, to come to his Assistance as Guarantees of the Treaty of *Altena*. They requested his Majesty at the same Time, to declare within fourteen Days, whether he would raise the Siege of *Tönningen* or not; and added, that in Case of a Refusal, they should be necessitated effectually to shew the Obligation they lay under to assist their Ally.

This Declaration, which was likewise made at the Diet, had no Effect; the King of *Denmark* continued the Siege with great Eagerness. Moreover, the King of *Poland* declared to the Elector, that he intended to send a Succour to his Ally, and flattered himself, neither his Electoral Highness nor the Duke his Uncle would

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

would take Umbrage thereat. On this Intimation the House of *Luneburg* ordered its Troops to pass the *Elbe*; while the *Danes* made their utmost Efforts to frustrate the End proposed by this Step. They resolved upon a general Assault, the Breach being sufficiently large for it; but General *Bannier*, assisted by the Garri-son as well as the Burghers, repulsed them with so much Va-lour, that they despaired of becoming Masters of the Place. In the mean while the *Luneburg* Troops, to the Number of 13 or 14,000 Men, having passed the *Elbe* near *Bracke*, under the Con-duct of the Elector and his Uncle marched towards *Rheinbeck* to attack a Body of *Danes* that had intrenched themselves. This Body not thinking fit to wait for their Arrival, retired to *Fublesbuttel* and *Poppenbuttel*, in order to join their main Army, which thereupon quitted the Siege of *Tonningen* and marched to meet the *Luneburg* Troops. Both Armies were almost in View of one another, and remained so for some Days, during which Time the Army of the Elector increased to Twenty Thousand Men. At length the *Danes* intirely abandoned their Enter-prize and retired; but advanced soon after towards *Elmershorn*, making a Shew, as if they intended to attack the *Luneburg* Troops. The Elector and his Uncle wished for nothing more than to come to an Engagement, which the *Danes* declined by suddenly retiring to *Oldeslo*. Hereby the Elector had an Oppor-tunity to send a Detachment against a Body of 3 or 4000 *Saxons*, who, under the Command of the Count of *Ablfeld*, were encamped near *Waller*, with an Intent to make an In-vasion into the Country of *Luneburg*. Scarce did the *Lune-burg* Troops shew themselves to the *Saxons*, but they decamped, and retired with so much Confusion to the Country of *Halber-stadt*, that about 60 of them were killed and some Hundreds made Prisoners.

Whilst these Things were doing, the King of *Sueden* entered *Zealand*, and bombarded *Copenbagen*. The Affairs of the King
of

of *Denmark* were now come to so bad a Pass, that the Mediators The House of Brunswick-Luneburg. had an Opportunity to take Advantage of them, for bringing about an Accommodation. The Court of *Denmark* appeared more tractable. The same Year a Peace was concluded at *Traventhal*, which put an End to these Troubles; not only to the Satisfaction of the Duke of *Holstein*, and of the whole Empire, but likewise to that of King *William*; who having the Pacification of the *North* very much at Heart, looked on this Service done by the Elector and his Uncle on this Occasion, as an Obligation laid upon a great Part of the Powers of *Europe*.

Hereupon his Electoral Highness returned to *Hanover*, where his Thoughts soon after were taken up with an Affair of much greater Moment. The young Duke of *Gloucester*, the only surviving Issue of Princess *Ann's* thirteen Children, gave Way to Fate, whilst King *William* was in *Holland*. The Electress Dowager attended his Majesty at *Dieren*, and afterwards at the *Hague*; where this Monarch, considering the Thinness of the Royal Family in *England*, declared it highly necessary, that the Business of the Succession to that Crown should now be resumed, and namely limited to the Electress and her Posterity, as the nearest to the Succession of the Crown of *England*, of the Protestants of the Blood Royal of *James I.* in Case the Princess *Ann*, and the King himself, died without Issue.

King *William* had already in 1689 made Efforts to have the Reversion of that Crown settled upon the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg*, but the Princess *Ann* being in the same Year brought to Bed of a Son, afterwards stiled the Duke of *Gloucester*, this Affair dropped at that Time. It was now taken in Hand again, at the earnest Recommendation of the King, and ended to his Satisfaction, and to that of all Wellwishers to the Protestant Succession in the *British* Realms. We shall not enlarge this Work with the Speech his Majesty made on this Account, the Adresses of both Houses of Parliament, the Protest of the Dutchess of *Savoy*, nor with the *Act of Settlement*, which received

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.
1701.

the Royal Assent on *June 12, 1701*; because these Subjects have been fully treated of in many Books, both at that Time and since. It will be sufficient to say, that the Act made on this Occasion was intitled; *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown, and better securing the Rights and Liberties of the People.* Herein after having premised, that it had pleased God Almighty to take away the late *Queen Mary*, and *William Duke of Gloucester*, it is enacted: "That the most excellent Princess *Sophia*, Electress
" and Dutches Dowager of *Brunswick-Luneburg*, Daughter to
" the Princess *Elizabeth*, late *Queen of Bohemia*, Daughter to
" *James I*, King of *England*, should be declared next in Suc-
" cession to the Crown of *England, France, and Ireland*, after
" his Majesty King *William* and the Princess *Ann* of *Denmark*,
" and in Default of Issue of the Princess *Ann*, and of his Ma-
" jesty. And that the said Crown shall remain to the Princess
" *Sophia* and the Heirs of her Body, being *Protestants*."

After the passing of this Act, the King nominated *Charles Earl of Macclesfield*, to go over to *Hanover* with the *Act of Settlement*, sealed with the Great Seal of *England*; taking with him at the same Time, the whole Habit and Ornaments of the most noble Order of the Garter for his Electoral Highness, who had been just before elected a Knight Companion of that Order, in the Room of the late Duke of *Gloucester*. The Earl was highly pleased with the Honours he received in passing through the Electoral Dominions, and during his Stay there; where in particular, he admired the Magnificence and Splendour he found both at the Electoral Court, and at that of the Duke of *Zelle*; and when he set out on his Return, the Electress Dowager presented him with her own Picture set in Diamonds, over which was the Electoral Crown enriched with the same precious Stones, to the Value of several thousand Pounds; the Elector's Present consisted in a large Basin and Ewer of massy Gold; and that of the Duke of *Zelle* in golden Medals to the Amount of 2500 Ducats.

The Emperor having prevailed on the greatest Part of the Princes of the Empire, to engage in the War that broke out between him and *France*, on Account of his Claims to the Succession of the Crown of *Spain*; his Electoral Highness shewed himself hearty and zealous in the common Cause, as well as his Uncle the Duke of *Zelle*. The House of *Wolffenbittel* appeared not equally well affected to it; *Rudolph Augustus* and *Anthony Ulric*, who governed their Dominions jointly, entered into a Treaty with *France*, in Pursuance of which, they raised Forces in their Territories. The Elector, at the Desire of the Emperor and the Allies, entered their Country with a considerable Body of Troops, and made himself Master of several Places; which however, were immediately delivered up again to them, on an Agreement made between both Houses; which was, that *Rudolph Augustus* should reserve to himself the sole Government of his Dominions and quit his Engagement with *France*; and on the other Hand, that the Elector should take into his Service a certain Number of Troops raised in the Dominions of the House of *Wolffenbittel*. The Elector, by the prudent Conduct he observed in an Affair of so delicate a Nature, did certainly a signal Service to all the Allies, who failed not to acknowledge it as such. By this Means *France* was disappointed in its Design, which, it is said, was to create Jealousies and Apprehensions in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and in Consequence thereof to prevent that Part of the Empire from heartily uniting in the Common Cause.

A few Years after, *George William* Duke of *Zelle* yielded to Fate. His Subjects having already, towards the latter Part of his Life, taken the Oath of Allegiance to his Nephew and Son in Law, his Electoral Highness now happily reunited all the Dominions of the House of *Luneburg*. The last Duties being paid to the Memory of the deceased Duke, with all the Magnificence futable to his Dignity and Deserts, the Electoral Prince (now our glorious Monarch) made his Entry in State into the City of *Ha-*

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.
1702.

1705.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

nover, with his new Consort *Wilhelmine Charlotta*, (or *Carolina*) Daughter of *John Frederic*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Anspach*, whom he had married a few Days before at *Herrenhausen*; a Princess, who by her natural and acquired Endowments, could vie with the fairest, the wisest, and the best of her Sex. As she was intended by Providence to be the Ornament and Delight of the *British* Realms, and as her Memory will ever be sacred to Posterity, on Account of the many Virtues she displayed in all her different Relations as a *Queen*, a *Mother*, and a *Friend*; we may be allowed to attempt at drawing a Sketch of her Character. Illustrious by Birth, she was still more so by her Merit. The Graces of her Person, though striking, were far surpassed by those of her Mind. Her uncommon Capacity, assisted by a quick and easy Apprehension, gave her an Insight into all the different Branches of polite and useful Knowledge, whereof by the Help of a sound Understanding she could speak with great Propriety; to which may be added, that as she had a peculiar Talent at judging of Men and Things, she was enabled thereby, to render both subservient to the wise Ends of Government. Her Virtues were in no wise inferior to her other Accomplishments, whereof her respectful Attachment to her Royal Consort, her tender and indefatigable Application in directing the Education of her illustrious Issue, her Prudence, Charity and Piety, afforded abundant Proof. To these Virtues was joined a most distinguished Zeal for the *Protestant* Religion, to which she was ever so strictly attached, that she valued it far above all earthly Diadems. Of this she gave an early Instance to *Charles* King of *Spain*, and afterwards Emperor, who demanded her in Marriage on Condition, that she would turn *Roman* Catholick: She, though young and allured by the tempting Prospect that was set before her Eyes, generously refused the Offer, which she could not accept of without wounding her Conscience. So exemplary a Zeal for the *Protestant* Interest met with a suitable Reward: She was chosen by his Electoral Highness as a fit Match for

for his only Son and Heir apparent; whereby she came afterwards to ascend the *British* Throne, and to bless these Realms with a numerous Offspring, the Glory of this Protestant Nation, as well as the Pledges of its lasting Felicity.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Not long after this auspicious Marriage, his Electoral Highness received new Marks of the particular Esteem, her Majesty Queen *Ann* had for his Serene House and Person. The Earl of *Hallifax* was sent to the Electoral Court with the most noble Order of the Garter for the Electoral Prince, and to present the Electress Dowager with the Acts of Parliament newly passed for *naturalizing the Princess Sophia and the Issue of her Body, and for the better Security of her Majesty's Person and Government, and of the Succession of the Crown of England in the Protestant Line.* His Highness the Electoral Prince shortly after, was created Duke and Marquis of *Cambridge*, Earl of *Milfordhaven*, Viscount of *Northallerton*, and Baron of *Tewksbury*. The ensuing Year produced the memorable *Union of England and Scotland*, whereby the Succession of the most Serene House of *Brunswick Luneburg* was firmly established in all the three Kingdoms.

1706.

1707.

Whilst *Great Britain* endeavoured to shew its Zeal for this illustrious House, his Electoral Highness on his Part applied himself with great Affiduity in Behalf of the common Cause. The military Affairs of the Empire, after the memorable Battle of *Hochstädt*. or *Blenheim*, were managed to the Discontent of the Allies. The best Way to retrieve them appeared to be, that such a Prince should put himself at the Head of the Army, who besides his Valour, had more Power and Authority, than those, who had been before honoured with that Command; and his Electoral Highness was thought the fittest Person for this Purpose. He was, doubtless, sensible of the Difficulties which attend the Command of an Army of the Empire; however the Concern he had for the Common Cause, in Conjunction with the pressing Instances of the Emperor, Queen

Ann

The House of Brunswick Lüneburg. *Ann*, and the *States General*, prevailed upon him to undertake it.

The Marggrave of *Bareuth*, who upon the Death of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, headed the Army of the Empire, gave up his Post on the 3d of *Sept.* and left the Troops to the Conduct of the Generals *Thungen* and *Gronsfeld*. In the mean Time the Elector having accepted of the supreme Command, arrived at *Philipsburg* the 13th of *Sept.* and two Days after the Army was drawn up at *Etlingen* to receive him. He viewed the two Lines and the Train of Artillery, consisting of 71 Pieces, and afterwards continued for some Time on a rising Ground, whilst the whole Army made a triple Discharge for his Reception. After this he was conducted to his Quarters by all the Generals, and in the Evening Baron *Thungen*, as General of the Infantry, and Count *Gronsfeld*, as General of the Cavalry, waited upon their Generalissimo to receive the Word.

The Presence of his Electoral Highness occasioned an advantageous Alteration in the Face of Affairs; the Army seemed to be invigorated, and the Number of Troops daily increased. He viewed the next Day all the Posts about the Army, and gave several Orders for the better Discipline of the Troops, in which they were much wanting. In a Council of War, which he held, three Points were debated, “ 1. Whether the Army, before it had received all its Reinforcements, should attack the *French*, who consisted of 70 Battalions and 108 Squadrons, commanded by Marshal *Villars*. 2. Whether it was fit, in Case the first Proposal was not agreed upon, to pass the *Rhine*, and endeavour to attack the Lines of *Lauterburg*, as the best Expedient to oblige the *French* to repass that River. 3. Whether it was not more adviseable, to endeavour to secure some convenient Posts, in order to make a new Line for covering the Country from the Invasion of the Enemy.” The first and second Points were resolved in the Negative, the *French* being too well posted, and not easily to be removed; and the Imperialists

rialists wanting Magazines, to subsist on the other Side of the *Rhine*. It was therefore determined, immediately to carry a Line from *Daxlant* to *Etlingen*, and in the mean Time to endeavour to attack the Enemy's flying Camp near *Offenburg*. Orders were also sent to the Troops of *Franconia* and others, to hasten their March as much as possible, to reinforce the Army.

We must observe here, that before the Elector's Arrival in the Army, the *French* had used their utmost Endeavours to draw the Circles of *Suabia* and *Franconia* into a Neutrality, and the Marshal de *Villars* had demanded a Pass for the Marquis de *Chamillard*, to repair to their Assembly, to make some Proposals; but the Marggrave of *Bareuth* having refused to give a Pass, the whole Circle of *Suabia* and a great Part of that of *Franconia*, were reduced to pay such Contributions, as the *French* thought fit to demand. The Electorate of *Mayence*, the Landgraviate of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, the *Bergstrasse*, and other Countries underwent the same Fate.

The Elector's chief Design was to put a Stop to these Ravages. He received Advice, that the *French* Camp near *Offenburg* consisted of seven Regiments of Horse and Dragoons, under the Command of the Marquis de *Vivans*, which were to be joined by 16 Battalions, in order to take *Hornberg* and make a new Incurfion into *Suabia* on the other Side of the *Danube*. He sent a Detachment to surprize the Enemy, and intrusted with the Command of it Count *Mercy*, a General of great Experience, and who had a perfect Knowledge of the Country. The Detachment marched the 19th. from the Army with all possible Secrecy. His Electoral Highness at the same Time, ordered some Troops to make a Motion another Way, to deceive the Spies of the Enemy. Count *Mercy* executed his Orders with great Conduct. On the 24th he fell upon the Marquis de *Vivans* by Break of Day, and intirely defeated him; 800 of his Men were killed upon the Spot, and among them several Officers. The *French*, who knew nothing of this March, had appointed that Day for a Forage,

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Forage, which facilitated their Defeat. Mr. *de Vivans* had much ado to save himself through the Vineyards; his Men were closely pursued, and quitted their Horses, to make their Escape along the Hedges; Count *Mercy* brought away four Standards, 150 Prisoners, 1300 Horses, and had only two Lieutenants and 30 private Men killed. Among the Booty were 5000 Pistoles *in Specie* and Mr. *de Vivans's* Plate. The Action was scarce over, when the Vanguard of the Infantry, which was to have joined him that Day, appeared in Sight, but too late; whereupon they returned to their Camp, as the *Germans* did to theirs.

The *French*, though they made their Loss very little, yet owned the Defeat. Immediately after this Marshal *Villars* ordered back and received the Detachments he had sent towards *Provence*, with other Reinforcements, whereby he became much stronger than the Imperial Army; however he could get no manner of Advantage over his Electoral Highness, nor take the least Revenge of this Defeat for the rest of the Campaign.

During this Time the Armies in the *Netherlands* did nothing on either Side, and only watched each others Motions. The Duke of *Marlborough* left the Army of the Allies about the Beginning of *October*, and after several Conferences with the Deputies of the *States-General* at the *Hague*, set out for *Francfort*, where he met his Electoral Highness and the Elector of *Mayence*. They concerted the Operations for a more successful Campaign next Year; after which the Duke went back to the *Hague*, and his Electoral Highness returned to the Army. The *French* at that Time began to repass the *Rhine*, in order to go into Winter Quarters in *Alsatia* and in the *Franche Comté*; his Electoral Highness, on his Part, visited the new Lines on the 31st of *October*, and ordered them to be finished with all Expedition, that his Army might do the same.

The Circles of the *Rhine*, of *Franconia*, and *Suabia*, who had reaped much Benefit from his Electoral Highness's Command, waited on him by their Deputies, to return him their humble

Thanks

Thanks for his Vigilance and Care for their Safety. He proposed to them among other Things, that Measures should be taken for quartering the whole Body of his Army as near as possible to the present Camp for the ensuing Winter, that so they might be ready to oppose any new Irruption from the Enemy: That Subsistence and Forage should be provided, and necessary Magazines erected for the Service of the next Year; for Want of which the Army had suffered great Inconveniences the last Campaign: That new Lines should be thrown up in as many Places as should appear necessary; and that for this End a sufficient Number of Pioneers must be furnished, to be ready with proper Instruments to work on those Lines in the Winter Season, whenever the Weather should permit it: That his Electoral Highness and several Princes of the Empire having reinforced the Army with Troops beyond their *Quota*, it was reasonable, that those Troops should be subsisted at the Expence of the Circles, and that as their Methods of supplying them had proved defective, he offered to their Consideration, whether it would not be fit, to appropriate for that Service Part of the *Roman Months*: That the Circles should contract with Persons able to furnish the Army with Provisions and Forage at reasonable Rates: That the Recruits of each Circle might be raised with such Expedition as to pass in Review in *February* following at farthest, and that all Regiments might be compleat at that Time; it being of the last Importance, to open the ensuing Campaign early in the Year. Lastly he pressed the Circles in Regard to their own Safety, to furnish the Military Chest with 200,000. *Rixdollars* above their *Quota*, it being at that Time in a very low Condition.

There seemed indeed at this Time a better Disposition in the Diet of the Empire, to carry on the War with Vigour under the Elector's Conduct, than there had been under the Command of the Generals before him. They had a just Regard for his Electoral Highness's Proposals, and more particularly took into Con-

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

consideration the Business of the Money, as the Sinew of War. They found it highly necessary for carrying on the military Operations, that a Sum of Money should be levied by the whole Empire, that each Circle should bear a proportionable Share in it, and that the Whole should be speedily brought in, to enable his Electoral Highness to put his Designs in Execution: They also found, that by a Resolution of the Diet, passed the 11th of *May 1704*, every Circle stood already charged, at a certain Rate, for every Horseman and Foot Soldier, which they were to furnish as their Contingent, and that the Sum so charged amounted to above 200,000 *Rixdollars*, now demanded by the Elector. For this Reason the three Colleges resolved: "That the said
 " ratified Resolution of the Diet should be put in Execution,
 " and that agreeable thereto, the Circles of the Empire should
 " each furnish their due Proportion of the said Sum of 200,000
 " *Rixdollars*, and send it to the City of *Francfort*, within a
 " Month without Fail: And whereas the Disposal of that Sum
 " for the Service of the Empire was entirely left to the Discre-
 " tion of his Electoral Highness, the aforesaid City of *Francfort*,
 " according to the Orders of the Elector, should pay out the
 " Money for the military Service, keeping a regular and due Ac-
 " count of the several Disbursements; and in Consideration that
 " this Affair would admit of no Delay, Orders on the Part of the
 " Empire should be issued with all Expedition to the several
 " Circles, to the End, that within the said Term of four Weeks
 " every Circle might pay in its Share to the City of *Francfort*
 " and receive Discharges for the same: And forasmuch as this
 " was a common and pressing Affair, no State of the Empire
 " should on any Pretence whatsoever be exempted from fur-
 " nishing its Contingent, the rather as the present State of *Ger-*
 " *many* and the common Service required, that the Empire
 " should exert itself with more than ordinary Vigour in fur-
 " nishing its Proportion of Troops towards carrying on the
 " War.

The Season being far advanced, his Electoral Highness separated the Army, and disposed the Troops in such a Manner, that they might be drawn together in Eight and Forty Hours, upon any sudden Emergency. Before he set out for his Dominions, he acquainted the Diet by a Letter, “ That he had given the Com-
“ mand of the Army to General *Thungen*; that he had caused
“ necessary Lines to be drawn for covering the Troops in their
“ Winter Quarters; that he could have wished the Disposition
“ of the Affairs of the Army under his Command had been
“ such, that this Campaign might have been ended with greater
“ Advantage to the Empire and the War carried into the Ene-
“ mies Territories: That he hoped all the Electors, Princes and
“ States of the Empire, being inspired with Zeal for the Ho-
“ nour, Welfare and Prosperity of their Country, would not be
“ wanting to put the said Army early in a Condition to act offen-
“ sively against the Enemy, in order to confine them within due
“ Limits.

The Elector of *Mayence* caused Copies of this Letter to be sent to all the States of the Empire, with Exhortations, to perform with all Diligence what his Electoral Highness desired for the Good of the common Cause; especially as it was apprehended, that *England* and *Holland* would be discouraged from giving their Assistance, should the Empire be remiss in providing for its own Defence. Whatever were the real Sentiments of the Allies at that Time, it appears, that her Majesty Queen *Ann* had so just a Sense of the Elector’s past Services, and of what he might still do, if well supplied, that she took Notice of it in her Speech to the Parliament in Words to this Purpose: “ That the Weakness
“ and ill Posture of Affairs upon the *Rhine* in the Beginning of
“ the Year, had given an Opportunity to the *French* to make
“ themselves stronger in all other Parts; but that this Defect
“ seemed in a very promising Way of being fully remedied against
“ the next Campaign, by the Conduct and Authority of the Elec-
“ tor of *Brunswick-Luneburg*; whose seasonable Acceptance of

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

“ the Command intrusted to him had strengthened and much obliged the whole Confederacy.

1708. Great Hopes were entertained of the next Campaign. The Diet proceeded, as if it really intended to furnish the Elector with such an Army and with all other Necessaries of War, as might enable him to perform these glorious Things for the Service of the Empire and the common Cause, as justly might be expected from his Conduct and Courage. Many Decrees passed, pursuant to which an Army of 120,000 Men was to be brought into the Field with the necessary Artillery, Ammunition and Provisions. The several Circles were rated in order to raise the Money required for that Service, and the better to quicken these Contributions, it was represented to the Empire, that it had been in the utmost Danger of being ruined the last Campaign, and that next to God it owed its Preservation to the wise and prudent Management of the Elector of *Brunswick-Luneburg*. The Diet at the same Time acquainted his Electoral Highness with what they had done, and intreated him to use his utmost Endeavours to take the Field before the Enemy. He returned them Thanks for the Trust they reposed in him, and assured them, that nothing should be wanting on his Part, for carrying on the War with better Success than hitherto; desiring the Members of the Diet that they would renew their Instances with their respective Principals, for sending their Contingents with all Speed to the *Rhine*.

Notwithstanding all these specious Promises on one Part, and pressing Sollicitations on the other, the Army of the Empire was very weak this Campaign. His Electoral Highness was inclined to act offensively against the *French*, and had formed Schemes for that Purpose; but how well soever these were concerted, there was no Possibility for him to undertake any Thing of Moment; wherefore much against his Will, he stood upon the Defensive. It is Matter of Surprize, that in Spite of all the Difficulties he laboured under, he nevertheless found means to keep the *French*
Army

Army in Awe, and to prevent the March of the Detachments they designed to send into the *Netherlands*, and into *Dauphiné*; that he was able to make such a Diverſion to the Enemy, as gave the Allies an Opportunity of taking *Exiles*, *Perouſe*, *Fort-Louis*, *Feneſtrellé*, *Fort Mutin*, and *Liſle*; before which laſt Place, the Allies would have met with much greater Difficulties and Obſtructions than they did, had the Elector of *Bavaria* been ſucceſſful in a Scheme he meditated; which was to form in *Brabant* a ſeparate Army of 10,000 Men, joined by ſome Detachments of the Garrifons of *Namur*, *Charleroy*, and other Places. The Execution of this Deſign, as well as of another, formed by him to penetrate into his own Country, his Electoral Highneſs utterly defeated by keeping him cloſe to the Banks of the *Rhine*. All this, it muſt be confeſſed, was more than could be expected from the insignificant Forces of the Imperial Army at this Time, and were undoubtedly, the Effects of the Prudence and Vigilance of their Commander; who compaſſed theſe great Ends and ſurmounted the Difficulties ariſing from the intricate Situation he was in, by ſuch Turns of the military Art, as are equal to Victories, and ſo much the more glorious, as Fortune can claim no Share in them.

We cannot omit mentioning here, that, whilſt the illuſtrious Father was thus employed in defending the common Cauſe at the Head of the Army of the Empire, his Son *George Auſtuſtus*, then Electoral Prince, gathered Laurels in the *Netherlands*, where his Father had a Body of Troops that acted in Conjunction with the Allies. Here he greatly ſignalized himſelf at the Battle of *Oudenarde*, and performed ſuch Feats of War as were worthy his high Birth, and of the Heroes he was deſcended from. He bravely charged the Enemy Sword in Hand, as a Volunteer, at the Head of the *Hanoverian* Dragoons; whereby his Perſon was brought into imminent Danger, his Horſe having been ſhot under him, and the Commander of the Squadron, where he fought, ſlain in his Preſence.

From

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.
1709.

From the discouraging Prospect the Elector had before him, it was natural to expect, that he would have declined heading the Army of the Empire any longer; and indeed, nothing but his hearty Zeal for the common Cause could have prevailed upon him to do otherwise. From this Motive alone, he yielded to the repeated Sollicitations of the Allies, who intreated him to command it one Campaign more. According to the Promises which were given him, 80,000 Men were to be this Year on the *Rhine*; notwithstanding which, scarce half that Number assembled, and that so late, that General *Tbungen* had much ado, to form the Army in the Month of *June* behind the Lines of *Etlingen*. The Elector, as soon as he had joined it, immediately employed himself in putting in Execution a Project, which he had formed with the Allies, in Concert with the Duke of *Savoy*; which was, that a considerable Detachment of the Imperial Army should pass the *Rhine* into the *Upper Alsatia*, whither the Elector with the whole Army was to follow; whilst the Duke of *Savoy*, who was already advanced as far as *Annecy*, should penetrate into *Franche Comté*; which Enterprize the *Swiss* engaged to favour by granting a Passage through their Territories to those Troops, that were to act in it. This was a great Project, and would have given a terrible Blow to *France*, had it been attended with the Success, there was Room to expect from the prudent Measures that had been taken to bring it to bear. Count *Mercy* marched towards the *Black-Forest* at the Head of the Detachment that was ordered into *Upper-Alsatia*, meanwhile that the Elector passed the *Rhine*, and made Dispositions for attacking the Enemy's Lines, in order to hinder the Marshal *Harcourt*, who commanded the *French*, from detaching any considerable Body of Troops to oppose Count *Mercy*. On the 23d of *August* the Elector marched from *Langencandel*, and being arrived near the *French* Camp, he, with the other Generals, went the next Morning to take an exact View of the Enemy; in doing which he advanced so far, that one of his

his Servants was wounded by a Musket Ball near his Person. He found the Lines very strong, and was informed by the Spies and Deferters, that the Marshal *Harcourt* had made but a small Detachment against Count *Mercy*, and that he was much stronger than had been reported.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

At his Return to the Army, he received certain Advice, that Count *Mercy* was arrived at *Neuburg*, and that the Generals *Breuner* and *Weickerheim*, who at the same Time marched on the other Side of the *Rhine*, had laid a Bridge over it and joined him. Hereupon a Council of War was called, in which the Generals having considered on one Hand, the dangerous Consequences of being repulsed in the Attack of the Lines, and on the other, how advantageous it would be to support the Enterprize of Count *Mercy*, the Elector resolved to repass the *Rhine*, and march up along that River to *Neuburg*.

The *French* made a Shew, as if they would fall on the Rear, but the Elector, who was there in Person, continued on the other Side of the *Rhine* till all the Troops were over, and took such Precautions, that they durst not attack him. After this, he ordered the Boats of the Bridge near *Philipsburg*, to be put into Waggons, to serve for laying a Bridge in another Place, and continued his March. But one of his Parties, having on the 28th defeated a Party of the *French* near *Rastadt* and brought in several Prisoners, a Letter was found in the Pocket of one of them, which gave an Account, that Count *Mercy* had been routed by Count *de Bourg*.

However, little Credit was given to this Letter, and the Elector continued his March; but this News being confirmed in the Evening, and Advice brought also, that the Marshal *Harcourt* was in Motion, his Electoral Highness thought fit to give Orders to the Army, which was already advanced beyond *Rastadt*, to return to *Meckensturm* on this Side of the *Murk*. There he received more Particulars of what had happened to Count *Mercy*, by which it appeared beyond doubt, that he had been defeated;

only

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

only his Loss was variously reported, some saying it to consist in 400 Men killed, and 1800 Prisoners; whereas others made it amount to 3000 in all; at the same Time, that the Loss of the *French* was represented to be 2000 Slain, and 1000 wounded.

How little soever this Loss might appear to be, it was certainly a great one for the Army of the Empire, because it disappointed the main Project of the Campaign, as well on the *Rhine* as on the Side of *Savoy*; where the *French* being much inferior in Number to the Duke of *Savoy*, acted only on the Defensive; and had this Project proved successful, would have been inclosed between two Armies, or else obliged to retire, and to leave all the *French* Provinces, till then untouched and defenceless to the Mercy of the Allies. The Defeat of this Body disappointed all those great Designs to the no small Concern of his Electoral Highness. Count *Mercy* had gained considerable Reputation before this Disgrace, which was the Reason the Elector pitched upon him to manage an Enterprize, on which so much depended. Many pitied him, while others severely blamed his Conduct, saying, that he had disobeyed Orders, in quitting his Intrenchments, where he might have been safe; and that the Elector would have joined him in two Days, for which Purpose he had provided a great Number of Waggons, to carry Provisions, Ammunition, and Part of his Infantry, that nothing might retard his March.

As Count *Mercy* was chiefly concerned in this Action, and by many blamed for the unfortunate Issue of it; it will not be amiss to insert the Account he himself gave to his Electoral Highness of what happened on this Occasion, with an Apology of his Conduct.

“ According to the Orders of your Electoral Highness, I set
 “ out the 12th of *August* from *Villingen*, having upon my own
 “ Credit made the necessary Dispositions that were wanting, as
 “ well in Respect to Provisions and Ammunition, besides what
 “ I had agreed for with General *Harsb*, and which I could not
 “ have from *Friburg*; and with three Battallions of *Guttenstein*,
 “ *Arnon*, and *Went*, two Battaillons of *Hildesheim*, and one of
 “ *Saltzburg*,

“ *Saltzburg*, the two Regiments of Horse of *Neuburg* and
 “ *Breuner*, and 200 *Hussars* arrived the same Day at *Neuf-*
 “ *tadt*; whilst a Detachment of 200 Men of the Regiments of
 “ *Oettingen* and the hereditary Prince of *Wurtemberg*, 100 *Huf-*
 “ *sars* and 300 Foot detached from the Battallions afore said,
 “ were sent to guard the Materials for a Bridge, and join Count
 “ *Breuner*, who was gone before to *Friburg*, to get all in Rea-
 “ diness, and assemble another Battallion of *Saltzburg* and two
 “ of *Reisbach* and *Ensberg*. The 19th, I marched to *Allef-*
 “ *wied*, but seeing the Infantry could not march with the re-
 “ quisite Expedition, I left the same under the Command of
 “ General *Weickersheim*, with Orders to continue their March the
 “ 20th by *Ganders*, and join Count *Breuner* at *Neuburg*. Having
 “ continued my March through *Switzerland*, I arrived the 21st
 “ at Ten o’Clock in the Morning at *Otmersheim*, as it had been
 “ projected, and according to what I had the Honour to write
 “ to your Electoral Highness from *Villingen*. The taking of a
 “ Post at *Burgfeld*, where the *French* had some Men under a
 “ Lieutenant Colonel, gave the Alarm to the Enemy, who re-
 “ tired with three Bataillons and five Squadrons to *Brietzen*, un-
 “ der the Cannon of *Old* and *New Brisfach*, and left only some
 “ Peasants in several Redoubts; which they immediately aban-
 “ doned, as well as the Island of *Neuburg*, seeing I was pre-
 “ paring to attack them, and we took some few Prisoners.
 “ Count *Breuner* could not arrive till late in the Night, which
 “ was spent in unloading our Boats or Pontons, and putting
 “ them into Water, and the next Day, being the 22d, we
 “ went about to lay our Bridge; but through the Rapidity of
 “ the Stream, the too great Lightness of the Boats, and the
 “ Difficulty of fixing the Anchors, it could not be perfected
 “ till the 23d at Noon; in the mean Time we worked with all
 “ possible Diligence to fortify the Heads of the said Bridge on
 “ both Sides of the River, though the Works on the Side of
 “ *Brisgau* were carried on but slowly, because of the Difficulty

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

and Extent of the Ground we were obliged to take, for possessing the rising Grounds about the same. The rest of the Day we spent in securing such Redoubts as were judged necessary for the Security of the Bridge, and I took a View of the Country for a Camp, which I marked out in a pretty good Situation, but of too great an Extent for the Troops I had with me. The 24th we continued our Works, and to view the Country; but being informed in the Evening, that the Count *de Bourg* had been reinforced, I caused the Troops to be upon their Guard all that Night, and sent Spies and Parties abroad to get Intelligence of the Enemy. They confirmed the Account I had received, with the Addition, that Mr. *de Immeccourt* was marching with further Reinforcements, his Infantry being carried in Waggons, in Order to attack me on the Side of *Neuburg*, whilst the Count *de Bourg* was marching towards me with 20 Squadrons, 6 Battaillons, 6 Companies of Grenadiers, and a Detachment of 10 Men per Company of the Garrison of *Brisach*.

Seeing all these Preparations ready to fall upon me, I resolved narrowly to observe the Enemy, and attack the first Body that should advance. Count *de Bourg* marched the 26th, whereof I was immediately informed by the Parties who observed him; whereupon I ordered Count *Breuner* to join me with 4 Pieces of Canon, 600 Foot, and 1800 Horse, and 60 *Hussars*; leaving General *Weickersheim* to secure our Bridge and the Islands with 4 Pieces of Canon, and the Regiments of *Saltzburg*, *Reischach* and *Enfberg*, with 300 *Hussars*, besides two Parties that were patrolling between *Brisach* and *Huningen*, and also a Bataillon of *Hildesheim*, which was left in the Islands and in the Works, at the Head of the Bridge, which we had no Time to finish. I sent the Equipages into the Islands, and having passed a Rivulet, drew up in order of Battle, to march to the Enemy upon two Lines. The Regiment of Horse of *Neuburg* on my Right, that of *Breuner*

“ on

“ on the Left, the Infantry in the Center, and Detachments
“ aforefaid making my Body of Referve. The *Huffars* were
“ fent before, to obferve the Motions of the Enemy. After an
“ Hour’s March we difcovered them on the Hill, where is a
“ Farm belonging to the *Jefuits*, into which they had put fome
“ Infantry. I continued to advance, and that Farm being in
“ my Center, I ordered the Body of Referve to come into the
“ Lines, whereby I made a Front pretty equal to the Enemy,
“ and gave Orders to attack them on all Sides at the fame Time.
“ I put myfelf at the Head of the Regiment of *Neuburg* on
“ the Right, but was immediately abandoned by the fame, except
“ by the Colonel and two Troops, which having charged the
“ Enemy, were foon beaten. I endeavoured to rejoin my In-
“ fantry, which had put that of the Enemy into fome Diforder,
“ but found it impoffible, the fame being furrounded by the
“ Enemy, and I narrowly efaped being taken. I joined the
“ Regiment of *Breuner*, and found that the General of that
“ Name had been killed in the Beginning of the Action, and
“ that Part of them had been broke, the Flight of the Regi-
“ ment of *Neuburg* having given the Enemy an Opportunity
“ to take them in Flank. A Captain called *Helmeyer*, rallied
“ fome few Troopers, and with them I endeavoured to join
“ fix other Troops of the fame Regiment, which had forced
“ Part of the Right of the *French* to give Way, and purfued
“ them fo far, that I could not join them; and they could nei-
“ ther return to the Bridge, the Enemy being pofted between
“ them and the faid Bridge. I endeavoured to force my Way
“ to the fame, but having with me only the Major of *Neuburg*,
“ the Captain of *Breuner* aforefaid, and 14 or 15 Troopers, we
“ could not open a Paffage through nine Squadrons drawn up in
“ good Order. One of them advanced to charge us, but was
“ repulfed. Things being in this Diforder, I had no other
“ Courfe to take, but to retreat through *Switzerland*, as did alfo
“ the fix Troops of *Breuner*, which paffed the *Hart*, that they
“ might

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

“ might not be cut off in their Retreat to *Rheinfeld*. I went to
 “ *Neuburg*, but was informed, that General *Weickersheim* had
 “ abandoned the Island, the Bridge and Part of the Equipages before
 “ he was attacked, though I had ordered him to defend the same
 “ to the last Extremity. I returned thereupon to *Friburg*,
 “ where the Remains of our Troops met again, and there ap-
 “ peared to be 2600 Men missing, either killed, wounded, or
 “ Prisoners. The *French* own, they had 1500 Men wounded,
 “ and near 500 killed upon the Spot; and it is certain, that they
 “ would have been beaten, had the Regiment of *Neuburg* be-
 “ haved themselves as I expected, and the Enemy do not disown
 “ it. We have taken two Standards from them, and they have
 “ taken three from us, with the Kettle Drums of *Neuburg*.

“ This is a genuine Account of the Action; but as your Elec-
 “ toral Highness desires to know the Reasons, which obliged
 “ me to march to the Enemy, instead of expecting them in my
 “ Camp, I must in the first Place take Notice, that the Enemy
 “ intending to attack me on two Sides, I should have been pen-
 “ ned up in a Corner, from whence I could neither advance nor
 “ retreat, and where our two Flanks would have been exposed
 “ to their Cannon. I had besides put some Men in three Re-
 “ doubts, from whence it would have been easy to ruin our
 “ Bridge, which I could not sustain without marching out of
 “ my Camp. Had I retired into the Island, it would have been
 “ impossible for me to retreat, after the Ruin of my Bridge, and
 “ I should have remained at the Discretion of the Enemy. I
 “ had therefore no other way left, than to fall upon the first
 “ Body of the Enemy, that should advance against me, or else
 “ to retire to *Friburg*; seeing that, having abandoned the first
 “ Arm of the *Rhine*, I was unable to return into *Alsatia*. As
 “ your Electoral Highness intended to maintain that Post,
 “ through some other Reasons, which there is no need to al-
 “ ledge here, and that I could not do it without Fighting, I
 “ marched to attack them in a Spot of Ground, of which I had
 taken

“ taken a View, and where I had Reason to promise myself
“ the Victory, if the Regiment of *Neuburg* had seconded my
“ Intentions, and followed the Dispositions I had made, accord-
“ ing to the Plan I have sent to Your Electoral Highness. I
“ hope that the Situation of the Enemy, and the Reasons afore-
“ said, will persuade Your Electoral Highness, that I was neces-
“ sitated to fight. I have this Comfort in my Misfortune, that
“ I have nothing to reproach myself withal; but I had not the
“ Secret to preserve People from Fear. I have lost in this un-
“ fortunate Action all my Equipages, and have preserved nothing
“ but my Orders and a Letter from Your Electoral Highness
“ of the 18th of *August*. I had 6000 Men in all, whereof
“ 4200 Men were concerned in the Action, and 8 Pieces of
“ Cannon, whereof 4 are lost, and the other 4 brought back to
“ this Place. As to the Bridge, the Islands, and what was
“ therein, General *Weickersheim*, who is gone before, to wait
“ upon Your Electoral Highness, will doubtless give a particular
“ Account thereof, which I wish may be satisfactory. As for
“ me, I could not be in the Fight and at the Bridge at the same
“ Time, and it was not becoming me to be one of the first who
“ retired thither. I did whatever was in my Power to re-esta-
“ blish an Affair, which was put into Disorder merely through
“ the Panick Fear of the Regiment of *Neuburg*; but I will
“ not trouble Your Electoral Highness with any farther Argu-
“ ments on the Cause of my Misfortune, which I impute to
“ my ill Fate. I wish it had proved more fortunate, for the
“ Satisfaction of Your Electoral Highness, and remain &c.

Signed,

Friburg, Sept. 7,
1709.

COUNT M E R C Y.

The Emperor and the Allies were greatly affected at the News of this Action. Some of the Generals being accused of having been wanting in Point of Conduct, and some of the Troops in Point

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

Point of Courage, the Elector made Instances to have this Affair narrowly looked into. After this the Army with a View to hinder the *French* from sending Reinforcements to the *Netherlands*, kept the Field till the Fortrefs of *Mons* surrendered; whereupon the *French*, as well as the Army of the Empire, went into Winter Quarters, and his Electoral Highness returned to *Hanover*; leaving the Command of the Army to General *Gronsfeld*.

The Disappointment the Elector had met with from the Remissness of the Empire during these three Campaigns, at length kindled his just Resentment; his generous Spirit could no longer brook to act a Part, so unbecoming a Prince of his high Rank, as to suffer his Reputation dwindle away at the Head of an insignificant ill regulated Number of Troops of the Circles, whilst his own well disciplined Forces were sacrificed in the *Netherlands*, to raise the Fame of other Generals. He had already done more than could be expected, to prove his Zeal for the common Cause of *Europe* and his Deference to the Intreaties of the Allies; wherefore he fully resolved to lay down the Command of the Army of the Empire, and signified the same by a Letter to the Imperial Court. The Emperor immediately returned an Answer, and most earnestly pressed his Electoral Highness to continue in it; he promised, that all necessary Measures should be taken, for putting the Army into such a Posture, as he desired. But these Promises had been made so often, and to so little Purpose, that no further Credit could be given to them. On this Account he persisted in his Resolution, declaring "That it was not only
"disagreeable but prejudicial to him, to head the Army any
"longer, and that he hoped, it would not be insisted upon,
"that he should again take upon him a Command, from which
"he could not promise himself any Honour, nor the Publick expect any Advantage." However, he left his Troops with the Army of the Empire, while those he had with the Allies in the *Netherlands*; continued to second them there.

1710.

It

It has been said above, that upon the conferring the Ninth Electorate on the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* it was agreed, that in Case the Eighth Electorate became vacant, that then the Office of *Arch-Treasurer* of the Empire should pass to this new Electorate. The *Palatine* House, which formerly had the Fifth Place in the Electoral College, after the unhappy Battle, *Frederic* King of *Bohemia* and Elector *Palatine* fought near *Prague* in 1621, lost this Dignity with the *Upper Palatinate*, which *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria* acquired to his House. At the ensuing Peace of *Westphalia* the *Palatine* House was restored to its Possessions, except the *Upper Palatinate*; and an eighth Electorate was erected in its Favour, to which the Office of *Arch-Treasurer* was annexed. At this Time the Elector of *Bavaria* being proscribed, the *Palatine* House returned to its former Place in the Electoral College, and thus the Office of *Arch-Treasurer* became vacant; with which his Electoral Highness *George Lewis* was now invested. It happened some Years after, that upon the Restoration of the Elector of *Bavaria*, the *Palatine* House returned to the eighth Electorate; notwithstanding which, the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* kept, and still keeps Possession of the Dignity of *Arch-Treasurer*, till another suitable Office is found out and annexed to the ninth Electorate.

1710.

About this Time an Affair was brought before the Diet of *Ratisbon*, which besides the great Noise it made, gave all *Europe* an Instance of the House of *Brunswick's* extraordinary Zeal in Behalf of the Protestants. It has been said in its proper Place, that this House possessed a great Part of the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* for the Space of above one Hundred Years, and yielded its Possessions to *Ferdinand* Elector of *Cologne* and Bishop of that See, by a Convention concluded between them in 1643. The free Exercise of the Protestant Religion was in general Terms stipulated in that Treaty, and more particularly so in another signed at the same Time, intituled, *The Convention of Religion*, wherein all Disputes on this Score were obviated, as far as human Prudence would.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

would permit. The Treaty of *Westphalia*, which ensued hereupon, enjoined, that the Affairs of Religion in the Empire should be restored, and remain for the future on the same Footing they were upon in 1624; and by a new Treaty, called *A Consistorial Convention*, made in 1651 for the Execution of that Peace between the Deputies of the Elector of *Mayence* and the House of *Brunswick*, and ratified in 1652 by *Maximilian Henry* Elector of *Cologne* and Bishop of *Hildesheim*, it was especially and in plain Terms provided, that the Protestants should not only enjoy a free and unlimited Exercise of their Religion in that Bishoprick, but also that their Consistorial Affairs should not for the future be brought before the Chancery or Court of the Bishop of *Hildesheim*, but be decided by a Consistory of their own; which was re-established for that Purpose, in the same Condition it was in, in the Year 1624.

There was Room to believe that after so many explicit Conventions, all Pretences to future Incroachments on the Rights and Liberties of the Protestants in that Bishoprick were sufficiently provided against; but it soon appeared, that there is no Barrier strong enough to repress the furious Zeal of a blind Clergy. They persuaded the Regency of *Hildesheim*, to infringe in numberless Instances the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and the particular Conventions above-mentioned, in order to deprive the Protestants of their Liberties. They built *Romish* Churches in several Places, where they had none in the Year 1624, whilst in others they seized by Force on those of the Protestants, and introduced therein their Worship; they forced Protestants, who were sick, to make use of Popish Priests, instead of their own Ministers; they deprived the Protestant Clergy and School Masters of their Income, compelled the Protestants to observe the *Romish* Holy Days; publicly sold their Livings to the highest Bidders, violated, or rather totally suppressed the Privilege of their Consistory, by taking from them the Cognizance of such Affairs, as were to be brought before them, commanding the Magistrates to have no Regard to the
Injunctions

Injunctions of the said Consistory; and infringed the Treaty of *Westphalia* and the aforefaid Conventions in a thousand other Instances, which it would be too long to enumerate.

The Protestants complained of these Infractions to *Maximilian Henry*, Elector of *Cologne* and Bishop of *Hildesheim*, and after his Death to his Successor in that Bishoprick, but without any Success. They applied to the Imperial Chamber at *Wetzlar*, which after having examined their Complaints, issued several Decrees in their Favour; but the *Roman* Catholicks finding Means to evade the Effect thereof, the Case of the Protestants grew every Day worse and worse; the Decrees of that Tribunal being made a Pretence to persecute them in a more arbitrary Manner, without any Regard had to their Rights and Liberties however well founded.

The Protestants having thus tried to no Purpose, to obtain Redress of their Grievances, applied to the Directors of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and in particular to the House of *Brunswick*, as being the chief Party concerned in the Conventions above mentioned: but the Letters written by that House to the last Bishop, and since his Decease to the Chapter, having proved as insignificant as the other Methods used by the Protestants, the House of *Brunswick*, which was obliged to maintain the Convention they had made with the Bishop and Chapter of *Hildesheim*, resolved in the Year 1703 to sequester all the Revenues of the said Chapter within the Dominions of their House; in order to try, whether this Expedient would be more effectual than those already made use of, to bring the Chapter to Reason.

This seemed at first to have the desired Effect; the Chapter gave Assurances by Letters and Deputies sent to the House of *Brunswick*, that the Grievances of the Protestants should be redressed, according to the Tenor of the several Treaties and Conventions. They made the same Declarations to the Protestant States assembled at the Diet of the Empire, and the Emperor and some other *Roman* Catholick Princes interceding in their Favour, an Agreement was drawn up, and the Sequestration of their

The House of
Brunswick
Luncburg.

Revenues taken off in the Year 1709. But scarce was this done, when without any Regard to these Promises, the Chapter continued their former Course, and instead of redressing the Grievances of the Protestants, made new Incroachments on their Liberties. They seized on their Church-yards, or Burying Places, and ordered the Magistrates to assist the *Roman* Clergy in these Violences; the Sale of Livings was continued in a most scandalous manner, and such Parishes were punished as endeavoured to oppose this Practice. They even deprived the Protestant Consistory of the very Shadow of Authority it still preserved, by annulling in Behalf of *Roman* Catholics, the Sentences it pronounced.

The House of *Brunswick* being informed of these unworthy Proceedings, put the Chapter in Mind at repeated Times, of the Promises and Agreements, they had made during the Sequestration of their Revenues. However they persisted in their Purpose, and roundly declared, that the *Consistorial Convention* abovementioned, was no way obligatory to the Bishop or Chapter, and that consequently they were not bound to observe it; and yet this *Convention* had been made in Presence of the Deputies of the Chapter of *Hildesheim*, who put their Hands and Seal to it; which Convention, besides, had been ratified by the Bishop, and acknowledged by the Imperial Chamber of *Witzlar* for the Foundation and Basis of the religious Liberties of the Protestants of *Hildesheim*, and had been owned as such by the Chapter, as appeared by their Letters during the Time that their Revenues were under Sequestration.

This unexpected Declaration of the Chapter was not only entered into their Register, but they had the Confidence to send a Copy of it to his Electoral Highness; who plainly perceiving thereby, that they did not sincerely intend to redress the Grievances complained of, resolved upon taking proper Measures, to maintain the above Conventions, and consequently the Liberties of the Protestants of *Hildesheim*. To this End he ordered a Detachment

ment of Dragoons to enter the Bishoprick, which made them-^{The House of} selves Masters of the Fortrefs of *Peina*, and seized on the City of ^{Brunswick} *Hildesheim*, and on the three Bailiwicks of *Steinbruck*, *Marienburg*, and *Widelach*. The Chapter made heavy Complaints, and demanded the Evacuation of their Territories, which his Electoral Highness agreed to do, as soon as sufficient Security should be given to the Protestants for the Enjoyment of their just Rights and Priveleges: At length the Chapter thought it prudent, to give the Elector intire Satisfaction, by renewing or confirming the former Agreements; whereupon his Electoral Highness gave a noble Proof of his Uprightness and Sincerity, by immediately withdrawing his Forces from their Country. 1711.

From the Time that his Electoral Highness resigned the Command of the Army of the Empire, nothing remarkable happened on the *Rhine*, both Armies there keeping on the Defensive; whereas the War in the *Netherlands* was carried on with Vigour. *France*, whose Interest it was to disunite the Powers leagued against it, left no Stone unturned to attain this End, and at length prevailed upon the Court of *Great-Britain*, to enter into a separate Negotiation of Peace. His Electoral Highness, being more attentive than any other Prince of *Europe* to whatever affected the Common Cause, had Representations made to her Majesty Queen *Ann* by his Minister, on the Necessity there was of keeping up a perfect Union between the Allies, and of their acting in Concert for procuring a General Peace; ordering him at the same Time, to lay before her the pernicious Consequences that must ensue to *Europe* in general, and to the *British* Nation in particular, should a contrary Course be pursued, and should *Spain* and the *Indies* be left to the Duke of *Anjou*; in which last Case, the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* could be considered in no other Light than one Power. Notwithstanding the Strength and Cogency of the Arguments, wherewith his Electoral Highness supported his Representations, (a Detail whereof may be met with in the Annals of the Reign of Queen *Ann*)

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1712.

1713.

1714.

France, though exhausted, and as it were vanquished, had the good Fortune to succeed in its Aim: a Suspension of Arms between that Crown and *Great-Britain* was agreed to, whereupon a Peace came to be concluded at *Utrecht* the Year following. This was a fatal Blow for the Allies, as it considerably weakened them: However the Elector still continued strictly to adhere to the Common Cause, and kept his Troops in the Armies of the confederated Powers to the End of the following Campaign; when the two capital Fortresses of *Landau* and *Iriburg* having fallen into the Hands of the *French*, the Emperor found himself obliged to renounce the War, and to conclude in his Name and in that of the Empire, a Peace with *France* at *Rastadt*, and at *Baden* in *Switzerland*.

As the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* had so great a Share in the War hitherto carried on against *France*, so was it equally concerned in both Treaties of Peace made with that Crown: For in that concluded at *Rastadt* and *Baden*, *France*, which to this Time had disowned the Electoral Dignity in the House of *Luneburg*, now formally acknowledged it, with all the Rights and Prerogatives thereto appertaining; whilst by the Treaty made with *Great-Britain* at *Utrecht*, it owned the Succession to the *British* Realms, according as it was limited by Acts of Parliament in Favour of the Princess *Sophia*, Electress Dowager of *Brunswick-Luneburg*, and her Descendants.

1714.

This Princess lived not to enjoy the Crowns that were destined for her. Her Constitution, which was excellent notwithstanding her advanced Age, seemed to presage that her Death was not nigh at Hand, when an Apoplectic Fit seized her on the 8th of *June* N. S. and the same Day put an End to her Life. She had then almost compleated her 84th Year; a long Period indeed if considered by itself, but which appeared short to such as had the Honour of being personally acquainted with her, and knew how to value true Merit. The Virtues which shone forth in this illustrious Princess for so many Years, added so much Dignity to her

her Birth and Rank, that her Character will for ever be an Ornament to the History of *England*, as well as to that of *Germany*. Her Knowledge in Divinity, History, and Philosophy was such, as intitled her to the Admiration of the learned World, and rendered her Conversation both instructive and entertaining. To the Sprightliness of her Wit was joined a solid Judgment, cultivated and adorned not only by Reading and Study, but likewise by Observation and Experience; which made her the Delight of a Court, at the same Time they enabled her to transact Affairs of the highest Concern. The Greatness of her Soul bore an equal Proportion with her other eminent Endowments, and helped to give new Weight to all she said and did. Pomp and Majesty she knew must be kept up by such, as Providence has placed in an exalted Station; but these she was used to temper with so much Sweetness and Affability, that what was a Duty to those about her, became at the same Time a Pleasure. She enjoyed so great a Fund of Happiness, that it could not be confined within narrow Bounds; it overflowed as it were, and was felt by all that approached her Person, so that she seemed to be born for no other End, than to promote the Good of others. To close up the whole, her Piety, though exemplary, was without Affectation, and no one was ever more studious to prevent, or more active to suppress than she, all that tended towards disturbing Peace and Tranquillity. A Life thus spent, being properly speaking Immortality commenced here below, needed no Warning to prepare for a future State; and where Princes of so distinguished a Character are at the Helm or on the Entail, their Subjects may reasonably expect a long Series of Blessings.

The Death of this Princess was followed a few Weeks after, by that of her Majesty Queen *Ann*; who, leaving no Issue, his Electoral Highness's Right to the *British* Crowns, pursuant to the Provision made in that Respect, took Place; and accordingly, on the 1st of *August*, the Day of the Queen's Death, he was proclaimed at the usual Places, and with the usual Ceremonies,
King

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

King of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland; Defender of the Faith, &c.* The Lords Justices, consisting of the seven great Officers of the Crown, appointed Regents by Act of Parliament, during the Absence of the Successor to the Crown, with those whom his Majesty King *George* had chosen to be added to that Number, having a few Days after acquainted the Parliament with what had been done hitherto for the Security of the Kingdoms, and requested their Concurrence in those Matters that were to be transacted untill they received the King's Orders: both Houses, after having taken the Oaths to the King, found the first Step they ought to take was, to invite his Majesty to hasten to these Kingdoms. An Address to this Purpose, directed to the King, was presented to the Lords Justices, who had already of their own Accord sent the Earl of *Dorset* to his Majesty with the same Intreaty.

During the Time that his Majesty's Arrival was expected, the Commons, to give a fresh Proof of their Duty and Affection to his Majesty, as well as of the Unanimity of his Subjects, shewed themselves very earnest in passing the *Civil-List-Bill*, and on the 10th, O. S. a Resolution passed, *nemine contradicente*: "that
" towards the Supply granted to his Majesty, for the Support of
" his Majesty's Household and of the Honour and Dignity of
" the Crown, the same Revenues, which were payable to her
" late Majesty Queen *Ann*, during her Life, and had Continu-
" ance to the Time of her Demise, be granted and continued
" in like Manner to his Majesty during his Life; except the Re-
" venue of the Dutchy of *Cornwall*, which is by Law vested
" in his Royal Highness the Prince, as Duke of *Cornwall*, and
" also resolved, that the said Revenue be continued from the
" Death of her late Majesty".

As soon as the King received News of the Queen's Death, and of this Proclamation, he sent further Instructions to the Lords Justices with his Thanks to both Houses for their affectionate Address, as well as for the Sincerity and Unanimity, wherewith they had taken the Oaths to him. His Majesty at the same
Time,

Time having expressed his Intention forthwith to set out for *England*, a Fleet consisting of 16 Men of War, two Frigats, six Yachts, and eighteen Transports, under the Command of the Earl of *Berkley*, set sail for *Holland*, and arrived the 28th N. S. in the *Maese*, to join a *Dutch* Squadron, which the *States-General* had ordered for escorting his Majesty to his *British* Dominions; agreeable to the Engagements they had entered into for the Guaranty of the Succession to the Crown of *Great-Britain* in the Protestant Line. The King, however, did not set out from *Herrenhausen* till on the 11. *Sept.* N. S. and arrived at the *Hague* on the 16th. The *States-General*, on the Frontiers of their Dominions, complimented his Majesty by their Deputies, who conducted him to the *Old Palace* at the *Hague*; where he received the same Honours the *States-General* used to pay to King *William*. His Majesty having continued there till the 27 N. S. or 16 O. S. he embarked that Day, and landed at *Greenwich* the Saturday following, which was the 18th of *Sept.* O. S. The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who during the Time of the last Ministry had not appeared at Court, lent the King his Hand when his Majesty set Foot on Shore, and the Lord High Chancellor at the Head of the Regency, complimented him; after which he was conducted to the Palace of *Greenwich*, whither a prodigious Number of People had flocked to see their new Monarch. We need not add, that his Majesty was received by all true *Britons* with great Demonstrations of Joy. No less could be expected from a Nation, who, ever attentive to its Liberties, had with so much Deliberation settled the Crowns of these Realms on his August and Most Serene House, from a Conviction that these valuable Blessings, together with the Protestant Religion, could not be under more faithful Guardians, nor Posterity be better secured against Oppression and Arbitrary Power.

Here an ample Field opens to our View, arising from the various Events that happened from the Time of his Majesty's Arrival in *England* to that of his Death. viz. His publick Entry in-

to

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

to his Capital. The Solemnity of his Coronation. The Demolition of the Works at *Mardyck*, and of *Dunkirk* Harbour. The Conclusion of the *Barrier Treaty*. The unnatural Rebellion that broke out, and was afterwards suppressed in these Kingdoms. The *Triple Alliance* concluded between *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*; which afterwards became a *Quadruple Alliance* by the Accession of *Holland*. The War which *Spain* carried on against *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, wherein *Great-Britain* was considerably interested, as well as in the Regulations made with Respect to the Succession to the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, and to the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The Treaty of *Passarowitz* concluded between the *Emperor* and the *Turks*, through the Mediation of *Great-Britain* and *Holland*. The Design of the Crown of *Spain* upon *Scotland* in Favour of the Pretender, and the Descent of the *English* on the Coast of *Gallicia*. The wise Measures taken by his Majesty and his Parliament for re-establishing the publick Credit, prejudiced by the Misdemeanours of the Directors of the *South-Sea* Company. The Accession of *Spain* to the *Quadruple Alliance*, and the giving up of *Gibraltar*, so much disputed by that Crown, with the singular Advantages thence arising to the *British* Commerce. The Alliance concluded between his Majesty and *Sueden*, together with his Mediation for bringing about a Peace between that Realm and *Denmark*. The Treaty of *Vienna*, and that of *Hanover* in Opposition to it. The sailing of three *English* Squadrons for the *Baltick*, the Coast of *Spain* and the *South-Sea*. The Advantage which *Europe* in general, and *Great-Britain* in particular, received from this formidable Armament. The Disputes about the *Ostend* Company. The Siege of *Gibraltar*. The long and difficult Negotiations between *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, *France*, *Holland*, and *Spain*, for settling Preliminaries, in order to conclude a General Peace.

These are some of the most material Transactions, that occur in King *George's* Reign over the *British* Realms, and which on
account

account of their Importance ought to have fallen here under our Consideration: But as these Memoirs are already swelled to a much greater Bulk than was proposed, we must confine ourselves to the bare mentioning of them. However, it will be proper to observe, that the stricter his Majesty's Conduct is examined into, the more clearly it will appear, that throughout the whole Course of his Administration his Views had no other Tendency, than to maintain a just *Equilibrium* in *Europe*, whereon alone its Tranquillity depends, to preserve to his Subjects a full and quiet Enjoyment of their Properties, to enlarge their Trade, and to keep up and extend the Honour and Glory of the Nations that were under the Influence of his Scepter.

Where a Prince pursues such wise and good Ends, his Reign cannot but be auspicious, whilst his Death must appear a general Calamity. Thus it happened with Respect to the Monarch we are speaking of; his Reign was prosperous, and when Providence took him off, his Loss was universally lamented by his faithful Subjects. Having, in the Year 1727 resolved to visit his *German* Dominions, he settled the Government of his *British* Realms for the Time of his Absence, and set out from St. *James's* Palace on the 3d of *June* for *Gravesend*; where being arrived, he went on board the *Carolina* Yacht, and after a prosperous Voyage landed on the 7th in *Holland*. He passed through the Territories of the Republick seemingly in perfect Health, and continued so till he came to *Delden*, which was on the 9th. Here he eat his Supper with a good Appetite, and among other Things part of a Melon. This, it seems, was followed by an Indigestion; for upon his setting out again at three the next Morning, he had not travelled far when he was seized with a Fit of the Cholick. Being come to *Linden*, where a Dinner was provided for him, he could eat nothing. Hereupon he was immediately let Blood, and such Remedies were administered as his Case seemed to require. His Attendants would have had him to rest there; but he being desirous to reach his own Dominions with all pos-

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

1727.

able Speed, continued his Journey; and as he fell into a kind of Dozing, rested in the Arms of the Gentleman that sat alone in the Coach with him. About ten that Night he arrived at his Brother's the Duke of York's Palace at *Osnabruck*; where his Lethargy increasing, notwithstanding all the Physicians could do for his Recovery, he departed this Life on Sunday the 11th of *June*, about One in the Morning, in the 68th Year of his Age, being the thirteenth of his *British* Reign, and the thirtieth from the Time of his coming to the Government of his *German* Dominions.

This excellent Monarch's personal Merit and superior Talents being so recent in every one's Memory, the Reader would perhaps willingly dispense with our expatiating on that Subject. But as the Duty of an Historian requires that he should do Justice to Princes, who have been remarkably conspicuous for the Wisdom and Integrity of their Administration; and as Posterity may lay a just Claim to the Instruction and Benefit accruing from their Example; we cannot avoid pointing out a few of those bright Lines, that formed *George Lewis's* Character. He ever delighted to appear what he was, and to be what he appeared. In him happily met Capacity without Conceit, Justice without Rigour, Courage without Temerity, Condescension without Disguise, Magnanimity without Ostentation, Liberality without Profuseness, and Religion without Hypocrisy. These eminent Qualifications shone forth in him very early, before he ascended the *British* Throne. His Valour in the Field, and his consummate Experience in the Cabinet in particular, whereof he gave many Proofs in the Government of his hereditary Dominions, and when Affairs were in a most critical Posture, procured him the Reputation of being able equally to *act* and to *advise*. His unwearied Application to publick Affairs, the Talent he had to discover at first Sight the Measures that were to be taken, and his Steadiness in carrying on the Projects he had once formed; made it incontestible, that he thoroughly possessed *the great Art of Government.*

vernment. Hereby he not only acquired great Glory at home, but his Fame spread into distant Countries, and gave his future Subjects an high Opinion of the Happiness they were to enjoy hereafter under his auspicious Reign. When by coming to the Throne of *Great-Britain* he had more Scope for exerting his great Abilities, and his Power of doing good grew in Proportion more extensive, they were made thoroughly sensible that they had not been mistaken in their Expectations. For the Love he bore them was such, that it could be equalled by nothing but the Pleasure he felt in deserving theirs. Many were the Proofs he gave of the tender Regard he had for them; he vigorously defended their Rights, maintained their Laws, protected their Religion and Liberties, made their Commerce flourish and their Arms to be respected. The powerful Fleets, which he sent out at sundry Times, added new Lustre to the Nation, at the same Time that they effectually secured the Peace of *Europe*. As no Prince ever shewed greater Judgment in the Choice of his Ministers, so never Prince was better served than him; and as he was remarkably steady and obliging to his Friends, they in Return were so strongly attached to his Interest, that no Consideration, no Prospect whatever could affect their Fidelity. By his Moderation and Disinterestedness, his Meekness and Candour, his open and graceful Deportment to all, and his generous Compassion towards the Distressed in particular, Qualities that are so conspicuous, as we have seen, in his illustrious House, and inseparable from true Heroism; he so won the Hearts of his Subjects, that they gave themselves up without Reserve to his prudent Administration; and the Use he made, from the Beginning to the End of his Reign, of the Confidence they placed in him, will be a standing Monument to future Ages, that he was in every Respect worthy of so important a Trust.

The Death of so wise and good a Prince, whose constant Study it had been to promote the Welfare of his Subjects, could not be too much regretted by them; and indeed, the Loss they sustain-

The House of
Brunswick
Luneburg.

ed, on this Occasion, would have appeared irreparable, had it not been made up by the Accession of the illustrious Monarch now sitting on the Throne. To his prudent Administration and superior Talents these Realms, as well as the Electoral Dominions, are indebted for the Felicity they have enjoyed ever since: To his generous Interposition *Europe* owes, in a great Measure, the Preservation of its Liberties; and to his illustrious Offspring is reserved the glorious Task, by following his Footsteps, to transmit the Blessings we now enjoy to latest Posterity.

The *E N D.*



T H E
I N D E X.

- PAGE.
- A**CHARINUS of *Este* 4
- Aëtii* 3. The Emperor *Conrad* vouches the House of *Este* to descend from the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Aëtii* 39.
- Aëtius* or *Azo* I. of *Este* 5
- Aëtius* or *Azo* II. of *Este* 10
- Adelbrandinus* of *Este* 14
- Agnes*, called *Irene* by the *Greeks*, Daughter of *Henry* the *Wonderful* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, married to *Andronicus* III. Emperor of the *East* 135
- Albert* of *Este*, Marggrave of *Tuscany* 10
- Albert*, Son of *Aëtius* or *Azo* II. of *Este* 12
- Albert* the *Great*, Duke of *Brunswick* 116. Sets up *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall* for Emperor 117. Assists the King of *Bohemia* against *Bela* IV, King of *Hungary* 118. Punishes his Subjects 118. Conquers *Herslingsburg* from the Bishop of *Hildesheim* 119. Takes the Archbishop of *Mayence* Prisoner 120. Acquires the Cities of *Hameln* and *Eimbeck* *ibid.* Is circumvented by the Bishop of *Hildesheim* *ibid.* Assists the Queen of *Denmark*, and restores Tranquility to that Kingdom 121. Is intrusted with the Government of several Provinces, and has a great Influence upon the Queen's Counsels, who had a mind to marry him *ibid.* Confers the Honour of Knighthood on his Brother *John* 122. Has a great Misfortune *ibid.* Obtains of *Henry* III. King of *England* a Grant for the *Hamburgers* 124. Acquires *Grubenhagen* *ibid.* His Death and Character 125.
- Albert* the *Gross* at *Gottingen* 126. Disputes his Brother *William's* Succession with *Henry* the *Wonderful* 130. His Death 131.
- Albert*, second Son of *Albert* the *Gross*, Bishop of *Halberstadt*, makes great Acquisitions to that Bishoprick 131.
- Albert*, youngest Son of *Magnus* I, becomes Archbishop of *Bremen* 139. An Accident which causes him Uneasiness 141.
- Albert* II. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 160. Acquires the Lordship of *Salze* *ibid.* Wages War against the Landgrave of *Hesse* *ibid.*
- Albert* III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 190.
- Aldoardus* of *Este* 6. 7
- Almarius* Marggrave of *Ferrara* 10
- Alphorisius* of *Este* 5
- Anabaptists* in *Munster* 245
- Anthony* *Ulric*, his Learning and Labours. 352. 353. *Saltzdahl* built by him *ibid.* His Character and Death 354.
- Arles*, the Posterity of *Conrad* I. second Son of *Guelph* I. were Kings of *Arles* or of *Burgundy* 16.
- Arminius*, his Victory over *Varus* the Emperor *Augustus's* General 29.

Augsburg Confession 216
Augustus of the House of *Brunswick Wolfenbittel* 324. Accepts of the Peace of *Prague* 326. Endeavours to bring about a general Peace 329. The Imperialists are defeated near *Wolfenbittel* and the Siege of that Place is continued 335. Prevarication of the Governor of *Wolfenbittel* *ibid.* *Augustus* treats with the Archduke *Leopold* 336. An Agreement made between the Emperor and both Houses of *Wolfenbittel* and *Luneburg* at *Goslar* 338. The Imperialists endeavour to keep *Wolfenbittel* 339. Both Houses of *Wolfenbittel* and *Luneburg* send an Ambassy to *Christina* Queen of *Sueden* 340. Conditions granted to both Houses in the Peace of *Westphalia* 343. *Augustus's* Abilities 344. His Mediation between the *States-General* and the Bishop of *Munster* 345. His Learning, Character and Death 346 to 349.
Augustus of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* 358. Acquires the Principality of *Calenberg* *ibid.* His Death *ibid.*
Aurelius Aëtius of *Este* 4
Austria erected into a *Dutchy* 49
Azo III. of *Este* 10
Azo IV. Son of *Hugo Aëtius* of *Este* 14
Azo V. of *Este* 12. 14

B

Balthasar of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 143
 Ban of the Empire, its Importance 61
Bardewick, the City of, its supposed Antiquity 69.
Basilus of *Este* 5
Becket, *Thomas*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*; *Henry the Lyon* is charged with having murdered him 61
Berengarius of *Este* 8
St. Bernhard, the Oracle of *Christendom* 45
Bernhard Duke of *Luneburg* 160. Acquires the County of *Homburg* and the City of *Ultzan* 171. Takes the City of *Schnackenburg* *ibid.* Has an extraordinary Piece of Ordinance cast, called the *Faule Mette* 171. Defeats the Bishop of *Hildesheim* in three Battles 172. His Death *ibid.*

Bernhard II. of the House of *Luneburg* 187
Boji, a German Nation 29
Bonifacius of *Este* 5
Bonifacius, Son of *Theobald* of *Este*, Possessor of *Tuscany*, *Ferrara*, *Placentia*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Reggio*, *Parma*, *Lucca* and *Verona* 11
Bovines, Battle near that Place 101
Bremen, its Archbishop's bold Proceedings with the Pope's Commissaries 108
Bruno II. built the City of *Brunswick* 34
Brunswick, the Ancestors of that House from the House of *Este* 3. From the *Guelphs* 15. From *Witekind* the Great 33. The black Horse in *Witekind's* Escutcheon changed by *Charles* the Great into a white Horse, which the House of *Brunswick* retains to this Day in its Coat of Arms 33
Brunswick, City of, the Emperor *Conrad* endeavours to stir it up against *Henry* the Lyon 47
Burgundians a German Nation 30
Burgundy, Kings of, of the *Guelphic* Race 16

C

Cajus Aëtius 3
Cajus Xillus 4
Canossa, a Castle in the *Dutchy* of *Reggio*, where Pope *Gregory* VII. absolved the Emperor *Henry* IV. from the Excommunication he had put him under 11
Charles Victor, Son of *Henry* the younger of the Line of *Wolfenbittel*, slain in the Battle of *Siverhausen* 231
Christian, Bishop of *Halberstadt*, Brother of *Frederic Ulric* of the House of *Wolfenbittel*; his Attachment to the King of *Bohemia* 297. A Medal alluding to it *ibid.* Marches against the Imperialists *ibid.* Reprimands the twelve Apostles found at *Paderborn* 298. Battle between him and *Tilly* 299. With *Gonzales de Cordova* 301. Loses an Arm *ibid.* Gives up the Bishoprick of *Halberstadt* 303. Fights against *Tilly* near *Stadtloo* *ibid.* Goes over to *England* *ibid.* Takes several Places from the Imperialists 306. His Death and Character 307.

- Christian* of the House of *Luneburg* of the last Division 357. Acquires the Principality of *Grubenhagen* *ibid.* His Death 358
- Christian Lewis* 363. The *Suedes* give up the Possessions hitherto kept in the *Luneburg* Dominions 364. He founds an Academy at *Luneburg* *ibid.* His Death *ibid.*
- Cimbri*, a Nation in *Germany* 29
- Clergy, Natives of the *British* Islands among the dignified Clergy in *Germany* 92
- Conrad* of the *Guelphic* Race, Bishop of *Constance*, canonized by the Pope 17
- Corpus doctrinæ Julium* 265
- Corpus doctrinæ Luneburgicum* 285
- Cressy*, Battle near that Place 145
- Crodus* or *Crodo*, an Idol of the *Saxons* 29
- Crusade*, the first 22. The second 44. The third 67. 70. The fourth 106. The fifth 114
- Cunigunda* Daughter of *Guelph* III.
- D
- Danebroke*, Banner of, 283
- Diethmarses* 280
- E
- Eimbeck* acquired to the Dominions of *Brunswick* 120
- Electoral College of the Empire, when it commenced 153
- Elizabeth*, Sister of *Henry* III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, makes Use of a peculiar Method to oblige the Landgrave of *Hesse* to raise the Siege of the Castle of *Saltze* 187
- Emigration of the Children of *Hameln* 126
- Erich* at *Grubenhagen* 172. Fights a Battle against the Count of *Hohnstein* 173. His Death *ibid.*
- Erich* I. or the *Elder*, of the Line of *Calenberg* 190. Plants the first Colours on the Walls of the Castle of *Vienna* 192. His Expedition into *Hungary* 193. Against the *Palatine* House *ibid.* Saves the Emperor *Maximilian's* Life 194. A bright Star is added to his Coat of Arms by the Emperor *ibid.* His Expedition against the *Venetians* 195. Against the *French* 199. Is in Danger of his Life *ibid.* Returns to his Dominions after ten Years Absence 200. Rejects the Proposal of an Alchymist 201. His Death *ibid.*
- Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg* 205. Is against the Reformation 216. His Expedition against the City of *Bremen* 226. Assists at the Battle of *St. Quintin* 237. His Expedition against *Albert* Duke of *Prussia* *ibid.* His Acquisitions 240. His Death *ibid.*
- Ernest* of *Este* 7
- Ernest* of the Line of *Gottingen* 136. Acquires the County of *Dassel* 138. His Death *ibid.*
- Ernest* of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 143. Gains the Love of his Subjects by his Clemency 150. His Death *ibid.*
- Ernest* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, made Prisoner in the Battle of *Muhlberg* 222. Released 229. Assists at the taking of *St. Quintin* 257. His Death 258. The Advantage he procured to his Family by restoring the Mines in the Principality of *Grubenhagen* 259
- Ernest* the Confessor of the Line of *Zelle* 205. His Acquaintance with *Luther* 208. Is the first of the House of *Brunswick* that embraces the Reformation 214. His Conduct in introducing it in his Dominions 215. Enters into the Union of *Smalcald* 217. Introduces the Reformation in the Dominions of *Henry* the younger of the Line of *Wolfenbuttel* 219. Sends Troops against the Peasants in *Germany* 244. Against the *Anabaptists* 245. *Thuanus's* Report of him 254. His Character 255.
- Ernest* of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* of the last Division 356. The remarkable Agreement made between him and his Brothers *ibid.* Writes the Life of the Emperor *Justinian* 357. His Death *ibid.*
- Ernest-Augustus* of the House of *Brunswick-Luneburg* 387. Becomes Bishop of *Osna-bruck* 388. His Court is called *Aula laboriosa* *ibid.* Assists at the Battle and Siege of *Treves* 390. At the Siege of *Mastricht* *ibid.* Introduces the *Right of Primogeniture* in his House 391. His great Armament.

moment *ibid.* Orders the *French* Minister to quit his Court and recalls his own from *Paris* 392. Assists the Empire on the *Moselle* 393. In *Hungary* 394. Obtains the Electoral Dignity 395. Rejoycings on Account of the Victory near *La Hogue* 396. Enters into Family Pacts with the House of *East-Friezland* 397. His Character and Death 400 401
Ethico, eldest Son of *Guelph I.* his Power 16
 Excommunication of the Popes, of what Consequence 58

F

Faule Mette, an extraordinary Piece of Ordinance 171
Fehde's, *Diffidationes* or Challenges, highly in Vogue in *Germany* 184
 Fire ordered to be set to a Man's House that refused to harbour a Stranger 46
Flavius Aëlius of Este 4
Forestus of Este 4
Francis of the Line of *Giffhorn* 205. Embraces the Protestant Religion 214. His Address of Body 242. His Character and Death 243
Franci, or *Franks*, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Frederic Barbarossa, Emperor 48. Holds the Stirrup to the Pope *ibid.* The gross affront given to his Wife by the Inhabitants of *Milan* 58
Frederic of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 160. Acquires the County of *Lutterberg* 161.
Frederic Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* 160. Gets Possession of his Inheritance by a Stratagem 161. Acquires the Bailiwick of *Ierxheim* 163. Makes a Treaty of Confraternity and mutual Succession with the House of *Saxony* *ibid.* Assists King *Sigismund* in his War in *Hungary* *ibid.* Is a Candidate to the Imperial Throne 164. Is elected Emperor to the inexpressible Joy of all *Germany* 166. His Character *ibid.* Is assassinated 167
Frederic the Pious of the House of *Luneburg* 172. His Propensity to great and good Actions 185. Retires from the World 186. His Death *ibid.*

Frederic of the Line of *Calenberg* 187
Frederic Ulric of the House of *Wolfenbuttel* 286. Reduces the City of *Brunswick* 289. His Munificence *ibid.* Is involved in a great War that lasts thirty Years 290. Assists at the Assembly of the Princes of the *Lower Saxony* 295. Enters into an Alliance at *Lauenburg* 304. His Dominions are ruined by both Parties 305. Delivers the Fortres of *Wolfenbuttel* into his Brother's Hands 306. The *Danes* refuse to restore it to him and remain in Possession of several Places belonging to him 308. Declares for the Imperialists 309. Who take *Wolfenbuttel* from the *Danes* and keep it 310. The Emperor demands his delivering up the Possession his House had acquired in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* 312. *Frederic Ulric* sides with the *Suedes* 316. Takes *Peine* and *Calenberg* 319. Dies during the Siege of *Wolfenbuttel* 321. His Character *ibid.*
Frederic of the House of *Brunswick Luneburg* of the last Division 358. Acquires the Possessions of the Line of *Harburg* 359. His Death *ibid.*

G

George of the House of *Luneburg*, his early Studies 360. Assists the Imperialists 308. 360. Espouses the *Suedish* Party and defeats Count *Gronsfeld* 317. 361. Takes *Duderstadt* *ibid.* Heads a separate Army in the Circles of *Lower Saxony* and *Westphalia* 318 Seizes on several Places *ibid.* Invests the Fortres of *Hameln* *ibid.* Obtains a signal Victory over the Imperialists 319. 361. Takes *Hameln* and several other Places *ibid.* Defeats the Imperialists near *Hildesheim*, and takes that City 320. 361. Blocks up the Fortres of *Wolfenbuttel* *ibid.* The *Suedes* endeavour to keep him in their Interest 325. Accepts of the Peace of *Prague* 327. The *Suedes* offer him the supreme Command of their Army, which he rejects 328. He dispossesses the *Suedes* from the City of *Luneburg* *ibid.* Dislodges the Imperialists from several Places 332. Blocks up the Fortres

- Fortress of *Wolffenbittel* 333. His Death *ibid.* and 361. *Puffendorf's* Report of him 333. His Character 362
- George Lewis* 401. His first Campaigns on the *Moselle* and in the *Netherlands* 402. His Marriage and Issue 403. His Campaigns in *Hungary* 404. On the *Rhine* and in the *Netherlands* 406. Takes upon him the Government of his Dominions after the Death of his Father *ibid.* Assists the Duke of *Holstein* 407. The Succession to the *British* Realms settled in Favour of his Family 409 410. Electoral Prince married to the Princess of *Anspach* 412. Her Character *ibid.* Electoral Prince created Marquis of *Cambridge &c.* 413. Union of *England* and *Scotland* *ibid.* The Elector accepts of the Command of the Army of the Empire 414. Commands the Army of the Empire *ibid.* to 430. The Electoral Prince's valiant Behaviour near *Oudenarde* 421. *George Lewis* is invested with the Office of Arch-Treasurer 431. His Zeal for the Protestants in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* 431 to 435. *France* acknowledges the Electoral Dignity and the Succession to the *British* Realms 436. The Death of the Princess *Sophia* and her Character 436. 437. *George Lewis* succeeds to the Crowns of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland* 438. Sets out for *England*, and arrives at *Greenwich* 439. His Death and Character 442. to 444.
- George William* 364. His first Rudiments in the Military Art 365. His Interview with *Charles II.* King of *England* 366. Assists *Bremen* 368; the *Venetians* 369; the *Dutch* 370. Fights against the *French* near *Ensisheim* 371. Obtains a complete Victory over the *French* 372. Takes *Treves* and makes the Marshal *de Crequi* Prisoner *ibid.* A Medal struck upon this memorable Event 373. His Maxim in all his Expeditions 374. Reduces the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* *ibid.* Assists the Elector of *Brandenburg* 375. And the City of *Hamburg* 376. King *William* pays him a Visit, which he returns *ibid.*
- Assists the *Hamburgers* a second Time 377; the Duke of *Holstein* 378. King *William's* Regard for *George William*, and the Friendship that subsisted between both Princes *ibid.* and 380. *George William* takes the Field in his old Age for the Defence of the Duke of *Holstein* 381 407. Acquires the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg* 382. Receives the *French* Protestants in his Dominions 383. His Death and Character 385.
- Gibellins*, the probable Rise of this Party Distinction 43. 44
- Godfrey*, Duke of *Bouillon*, King of *Jerusalem* 23
- Golden Bull* 153. 157
- Grubenhagen*, acquired to the Dominions of *Brunswick* 124
- Guelfs*, Origin of that Name 16
- Guelf I.* his Daughter *Judith* married to the Emperor *Lewis* the *Debonair* 16. The Posterity of his third Son *Conrad* were Kings of *Burgundy* or of *Arles* *ibid.*
- Guelf II.* 17
- Guelf III.* *ibid.*
- Guelf IV.* 17. His Sister *Cunigunda* married *Azo IV.* of *Este* 18
- Guelf V.* surnamed the *Valiant*, Son of *Azo IV.* of *Este* and of *Cunigunda* of the *Guelfic* Race 14. 18. Acquires *Bavaria* *ibid.* Is despoiled of it 21. The Emperor reinvests him with it *ibid.* Dies in the Island of *Cyprus* 24.
- Guelf VI.* Duke of *Bavaria* 12. His prudent Conduct at *Rome* 24. Marries *Mathildis* of *Este* 25
- Guelf VII.* Duke of *Spoletto* Prince of *Sardinia*, and Count of *Altorff* 37. Guardian of *Henry* the *Lyon* 42. Is besieged in *Weinsberg* by the Emperor *Conrad*, and saves himself by a Stratagem 43. The Emperor *Conrad* invests him with *Tuscany*, *Sardinia* and *Spoletto* *ibid.* The Emperor *Frederic* does the same, and adds to it the Succession of *Mathildis* of *Este* 50. He makes his Will in Favour of *Henry* the *Lyon* 56. Alters it and bequeathes his Dominions to the Emperor *Frederic* 57.

Annuls his Will 71. His Death *ibid.*

Guido of Este 10

Gundelhardus of Este 6, 7.

H

Hameln acquired to the Dominions of *Brunswick* 120, The Emigration of its Children 126

Hans Towns, the probable Rise of that Association 124. A remarkable Instance of their Authority 162. The Dissolution of that Society 225.

Hengist, King of the *Saxons*, goes over to *England* 30

Henry IV. Emperor, his tragical End 21

Henry the Fowler, of the *Saxon* Race, Emperor 34

Henry of Este, Prince of *Trevigio* 7

Henry, surnamed *with the golden Chariot* 16

Henry II. 17

Henry surnamed the *Black*, is with the Emperor *Henry V.* at *Chalons*, and has a Sword carried before him 26. His Marriage with *Wulfhild* Heiress of *Saxony* on the *Elbe* 27

Henry the Proud, acquires *Brunswick* and all *Saxony* for his Family 27. 36. Account of his vast Possessions 37. The Emperor *Conrad* vouches his being descended from the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Astii* 39. He marches with an Army against the Emperor 41. Is poisoned at *Quedlinburg* *ibid.*

Henry the Lyon 42. His Expedition against the *Veneds* 45. 47. Dissuades the Emperor *Frederic* from holding the Stirrup to the Pope 48. Rescues the Emperor from his Enemies *ibid.* Is wounded by the *Romans* *ibid.* The Emperor calls him his *Saviour*, and bestows on him the Right of appointing and investing Bishops *ibid.* His paternal States are restored to him 50. He acquires *Hanover* *ibid.* And the Counties of *Sultzbach* and *Burckhausen* 51. His Expedition against the *Veneds* 51. Receives an Embassy from the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel I.* 52. His Wars with the Count of *Oldenburg*, the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* and the Bishop of *Hildesheim* 53. Has a *Lyon*

cast and put up before the Castle of *Dancwerderode* 53. Divorces *Clementia* his first Wife, and marries *Matilda* Daughter of *Henry II.* King of *England* 54. Acquires the County of *Stade* *ibid.* His War with *Woldemar* King of *Denmark* *ibid.* His Daughter marries the Son of the King of *Denmark* 50. He makes out of Devotion a Journey to *Jerusalem* *ibid.* The first Foundation of his Misunderstanding with the Emperor 57. The Emperor's Humiliation before him *ibid.* Marches with the Emperor to *Italy* 58. Returns soon after, and for what Reason *ibid.* Inlarges the City of *Munich* and finishes the Stone Bridge over the *Danube* at *Ratisbon* 59. The Emperor lays the ill Success of his Expedition in *Italy* to his Charge 60. He is summoned to appear at the Diets, which he refuses to comply with *ibid.* Is accused of several Facts and put to the Ban of the Empire 61. Partition of his Dominions 62. A remarkable Picture on that Account *ibid.* Attacks his Enemies who are assembled at *Goslar* 63. The Bishop of *Halberstadt* excommunicates him *ibid.* He beats the Archbishop of *Cologne* by *Hallerfelde* *ibid.* Routs the Bishop of *Halberstadt* and takes him Prisoner 64. Seizes on the Duchy of *Holstein* *ibid.* Beats the Landgrave of *Thuringen* and takes him Prisoner *ibid.* The Emperor *Frederic* marches against him *ibid.* *Ratisbon* becomes a Free Imperial City *ibid.* His Tenderness towards the Citizens of *Lubeck* 65. Submits to the Emperor 66. Sets out for *England* 67. His Return to *Germany* *ibid.* His second Exile 68. Razes the City of *Bardewick* 69. An Accident that hinders his Restoration 72. 73. His Death 74. Character 52. 74. Two Leopards given him in his Coat of Arms by *Richard I.* King of *England* 74.

Henry the Long, defends the City of *Brunswick* 71. Is an Hostage at the Emperor's Court for his Father *Henry the Lyon* 72. Makes his Escape 75. Marries *Agnes* Heiress to the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine* *ibid.*

Claims

- Claims the Restitution of his Family States 76. Is a Candidate to the Imperial Dignity 77. Is put to the Ban of the Empire 104. Delivers up the *Insignia* of the Empire to the Emperor *Frederic II.* *ibid.* Disposes of the County of *Stade* in Favour of the Archbishop of *Bremen*, and of his other Dominions in Favour of his Daughters *ibid.*
- Henry* surnamed the *Wonderful* at *Grubenhagen* 126. The Emigration of the Children of *Hameln* *ibid.* Razes the Castle of *Herlingsburg* 130. His Death 135
- Henry* fourth Son of *Albert the Gross*, of the Line of *Gottingen*, Bishop of *Hildesheim*, makes considerable Acquisitions to that Bishoprick 132
- Henry II.* or the younger at *Grubenhagen* 136. Assists the Emperor *Lewis* against the House of *Austria* 137. Makes a Journey to *Constantinople* and the *Holy Land* 137. Reconciles the *Greek* Emperor with his Sons *ibid.* His Death *ibid.*
- Henry* of the House of *Brunswick* 160. Wages War against the Archbishop of *Mayence* 168. Against the Count of *Lippe* and his Allies 169. His Character 170
- Henry* the *Pacifick* at *Wolfenbittel* 172. His Death 183
- Henry III.* of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 187
- Henry* the younger of the House of *Luneburg* 190. Becomes Lord Paramount of the County of *Diepholt* 201. Is engaged in the War of *Hildesheim* 202. Put to the Ban of the Empire 204. Gives up his Dominions to his Sons and retires to *France* 205. His Death *ibid.*
- Henry* the elder of the Line of *Wolfenbittel* 190. His Disputes with the City of *Brunswick* *ibid.* His Death 191
- Henry* the younger of the Line of *Wolfenbittel* 205. His War against a People called the *Wurfati* 206. Is prejudiced against the Reformation 215. Enters into the *Holy League*, and is appointed Commander of its Forces 218. His Expedition against *Goslar* *ibid.* He is dispossessed
- of his Dominions 219. The Motives of the Protestant Princes for their acting against him *ibid.* He is made Prisoner by the Landgrave of *Hesse* 220. Released from his Captivity 224. Besieges the City of *Brunswick* 224. His Ardour in prosecuting the Protestants abates 226. He defeats *Albert* Margrave of *Brandenburg* near *Sivershausen* 231. Near *Stederburg* 232. Near *Kitzingen* *ibid.* The high Opinion *Charles V.* had of him 233. *Henry's* Reflexions on the Emperor and Cardinal *Granvella* *ibid.* A strange Amour of his 234. Declares at length for the *Augsburg Confession* 237. His Death *ibid.*
- Henry* of the Line of *Danneberg* 257. Rules jointly with his Brother *William* 280. His Concern in the War carried on by the King of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holstein* against the *Diethmarses* *ibid.* His Death 284
- Henry Julius* of the House of *Wolfenbittel* 257. His great Accomplishments 268. Is made Bishop of *Minden* and of *Halberstadt* 269. His Acquisitions 270. The *Brunswickers* conspire against his Life 272. His great Clemency 274. He is Umpire in the Broils the Emperor *Rudolph* had with his Brother *Matthias* *ibid.* *Henry Julius's* Character and Death 278
- Hugo Aëtius* of *Este*, proposed as a Pattern of a worthy Patriot 14
- Hugo* of *Este* 10
- Hunibert* of *Este* 9. His Character 10
- Hufs* burned with his Writings at *Constance* 174

J

- Investiture* of the German Bishops 24
- John* Duke of *Luneburg* 116. His Care for the Poor and the Love his Subjects bore him 125
- John Frederic* 386. Builds new Works to the City of *Hameln* 386. His Character 387
- John* of *Leyden* 248

Irminsula, an Idol of the Saxons 29. A Description of it 31
Iron Crown 84
Isenbart, married *Irmentrudis* Sister-in-Law of the Emperor *Charles* the Great 15
Judith, Daughter of *Guelph* I. Wife of the Emperor *Lewis* the Debonair 16
Julius of the Line of *Wolfenbittel* 257. His melancholy Circumstances in his younger Years 261. Is reconciled with his Father 263. His Character 264. 267. Is the Founder of Free-Schools, and of an University at *Helmstadt* 265. His Acquisitions and Death 267
Julius Ernest of the House of *Wolfenbittel* of the last Division 324. Cedes the Principality of *Wolfenbittel* to his Brother *Augustus* *ibid.* His Death *ibid.*
Jus Hagestoltziatus 355.

L

Ladies carry their Husbands upon their Backs 43
League, Holy, 217
Lewis at *Luneburg* 144. Was present at the Diets of *Nurenberg* and *Metz*, where the Sanction of a fundamental Law was given to the *Golden Bull* 153. His Death 157.
Lime mixed amongst the Meal 45
Longobards, a German Nation 30
Lotharius II. Emperor, his Daughter marries *Henry* surnamed the Proud, of the *Guelphic* Race, and brings him for a Portion all *Saxony* 37
Lubeck, the City of, *Henry* the Lyon's Tenderness towards that City 65. Is made a Free Imperial City *ibid.*
Lucius of *Este* 4
Luder fifth Son of *Albert* the Gross, Grand Master of the *Teutonic* Order 132. His Contest with the See of *Rome* 135
Ludolph made Great Duke of *Saxony* 33
Lyon, a Lyon cast and put up before the Castle of *Dancwerderode* in *Brunswick* 53.

M

Magnus surnamed the Pious at *Brunswick* 136. His Acquisitions 138. His Death 139.

Magnus Torquatus, is unfortunate in a War against the Bishop of *Hildesheim* 158. Lays the Foundation to the Recovery of the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg* 159. Finishes his Days in a miserable manner *ibid.*
Marvellus of *Este* 5
Mathilda Daughter of *Henry* II. King of England married to *Henry* the Lyon 54
Mathildis of *Este*, Possessor of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Pisa*, *Spoleto*, *Ancona* and *Tuscany* 12. 19. Her Bounty to the See of *Rome* 25. Disputes about her Succession 26
Maximus of *Este* 5
Mecklenburg or *Megapolis*, the City of, five Leagues in Circumference, burned by the *Veneds* 51
Modena, its Dukes are descended from the second Marriage of *Azo* IV. 14
Muhlberg, the Protestants lose a Battle near that Place 222

O

Obitius Son of *Hugo Actius* of *Este* 14
Obizo of *Este* 10
Otho of *Este* 9
Otho the great, Duke of *Saxony*, an uncommon Example of his Generosity 34
Otho I. or the great, Emperor, of the *Saxon* Race 34. His rich Present to the Church of *St. Michael* in *Luneburg* 35
Otho II. or *Rufus*, Emperor, of the *Saxon* Race *ibid.*
Otho III. or *Mirabilia Mundi*, Emperor, of the *Saxon* Race 34. 35
Otho IV. Son of *Henry* the Lyon, is a Hostage at the Emperor's Court for *Richard* King of *England* 73. Released 76. Elected Emperor *ibid.* Remarkable Agreement between him and the King of *France* 77. Crowned at *Aix la Chapelle* 78. His Wars with *Philip* of *Suabia* 79. *John* King of *England* breaks his Measures 79. 80. Is deserted by his Brother *Henry* 81. The Pope manages an Agreement between him and *Philip* 82. Is Emperor without a Competitor *ibid.* Desires of the King

- of *France* to fulfill the Agreement made with him at *Poitiers* *ibid.* Sets out for *Rome* to be crowned by the Pope 84. Five Articles the Pope obliges him to swear to before he crowns him *ibid.* A short Sketch of the Means the Popes made Use of to enlarge their Dominions and Authority 85. The Grounds of his Quarrel with the Pope 97. Conquers the Provinces usurped by the See of *Rome* 98. The Pope excommunicates him and desires the Princes of the Empire to make a new Election *ibid.* The Arguments the King of *Bohemia* made Use of to prevent it 99. *Otho's* Representations to the Diet at *Nuremberg* on this Account 100. Celebrates his Nuptials at *Northausen* *ibid.* The Burghers of *Brisach* revolt against him *ibid.* He refuses to grant to *Premislaus* the Advantages *Frederic II.* offered him *ibid.* Is deserted by *Premislaus* 101. He joins his Troops with the *English* against the King of *France* *ibid.* Battle near *Bovines* 102. Keeps the *Insignia* of the Empire *ibid.* His Will and Death *ibid.* Cause of his Misfortunes 103. His Character *ibid.*
- Otho* the Infant fights a Battle near *Bornhövede* 105. Is taken Prisoner *ibid.* Makes himself Master of the Country of *Brunswick* *ibid.* Refuses the Imperial Dignity offered him by the Pope 107. Is like to draw the Pope's Excommunication upon him upon Account of the *Stadingi* 108. The Emperor *Frederic II.* creates him Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* 109. His War with the Archbishop of *Bremen* 110. Makes a successful Expedition into *Prussia* 111. He assists the Emperor against the Pope 112. Sends Auxiliaries against the *Tartars* in *Silesia* *ibid.* Assists the Margraves of *Brandenburg* against the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* and the Bishop of *Halberstadt* 113. His Credit in the Empire *ibid.* Gives his Daughter to the Emperor *William* *ibid.* His Death 114.
- Otho* surnamed the *Severe* at *Luneburg* 126. Acquires the Counties of *Danneberg* and *Luchow* 135. Compells the *Veneds* to give up their wild Habitations 136. His Death *ibid.*
- Otho* surnamed the *Liberal* at *Brunswick* 138. His Death *ibid.*
- Otho* at *Luneburg* 136. His Death 142.
- Otho* the Strong of the Line of *Gottingen* 144. Is in a fair Way of making a considerable Acquisition 150. His irregular Conduct 151. Is excommunicated by the Archbishop of *Mayence* 152. A remarkable Instance of his Gratitude and Generosity *ibid.* Becomes a strict and impartial Observer of Justice 153. His Death *ibid.*
- Otho* of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 143. Assists *John* King of *Bohemia* in his War in *Italy* *ibid.* Takes *Vercelli* and other Fortresses and Cities in *Lombardy* 145. Fights in the Battle of *Cressy* *ibid.* His Dispute with *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster* 146. Reinstates *Joan* Queen of *Naples* and marries her *ibid.* Pope *Urban's* insolent Behaviour towards him 147. He invests *Naples* 148. His courageous Conduct *ibid.* Escapes to *Avignon* 149. Takes *Naples* by Assault *ibid.* Character and Death 150
- Otho* surnamed *Cocles* of the Line of *Gottingen* 160. His Subjects boast of living in the *Golden Age* 161. With him the Line of *Gottingen* becomes extinct *ibid.*
- Otho* at *Grubenhagen* 172.
- Otho* at *Luneburg* 172. The Archbishop of *Bremen* puts himself and his See under his Protection 184.
- Otho* the *Magnanimous* of the House of *Luneburg* 187. 189
- Otho* the *Elder* of the Line of *Harburg* 205. Embraces the Protestant Religion 214. His Death 242
- Otho* the *Younger* of the Line of *Harburg* 257. Is a learned Prince and a great Favourer of Learning 279. His Death *ibid.*
- Ottocarus*, Surname given to the King of *Bohemia* for his Attachment to the Interest of the Emperor *Otto IV.*

P

Pacification of Passau 230
Peace of Religion 230

Peter II. King of *Arragon* crowned by the Pope with a Crown made of Bread 99
Philip the Elder of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 205. His War with a People called the *Wurfati* 206. Imbraces the Protestant Religion 214. *Ernest* his eldest Son is made Prisoner after the Battle of *Mublberg* 222. Released 229. *Philip's* remarkable Steadiness and Composure of Mind 241. His Death 242
Philip Magnus Son of *Henry the Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbittel*, slain in the Battle of *Siverhausen* 231. Author of a Translation of the Historian *d'Avila* 237
Philip II. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 286. His Death and the Extinction of his Line 287
Picture put up by Pope *Hadrian V.* of the Coronation of the Emperor *Lotharius* 50
Primogeniture, Right of, established in the House of *Brunswick* 161. Is set aside again 168. Is firmly settled in the House of *Brunswick Lunenburg* 391
 Protestants, the Rise of that Appellation 216

R

Rammelsberg, its Mines first worked 35.
Ratisbon becomes a Free Imperial City 64
 Reformation, the Occasion of it 210
Richard I. King of *England* summoned as a Member of the Empire to the Election of an Emperor 78. Whether or no he was a Feudatary of the Empire on account of the Kingdom of *England* *ibid.*
Roland, a Priest of *Parma*, his Boldness 19
Rosaries or *Chaplets*, their Rise 23
Rudolph I. 17
Rudolph II. 17
Rudolph Augustus 349. His brotherly Affection *ibid.* His Contest with the House of *Brandenburg* 350. With the Bishop of *Munster* *ibid.* Reduces the City of *Brunswick* 351. His Character 352.

S

St. John, Knights of *St. John* or Hospitalers, afterwards Knights of *Rhodes* now Knights of *Malta* 22

Saxony, the Countries comprehended under that Name 28. Dukes of *Saxony* on the *Elbe* 35. Dukes of *Saxony* on the *Wefer* 36. Marggaves of *Saxony* *ibid.*
Saxons, the different Opinions of their Origin and Name 28. Their Customs *ibid.* Their Worship 29. How they were governed *ibid.* All their Kings known to *Witekind the Great* in Table I. When known to the *Romans* *ibid.* Were obliged to pay Tribute to the *Franks* 31. They lose their chief Idol *ibid.* The Column of it serves to put Candles upon in a Church at *Hildesheim* 32. A great many *Saxons* get themselves baptized *ibid.*
 Sectaries, a strange Sort of, in the Country of *Brunswick* 123
Sigfried or *Sigbert* of *Esse* 10
Smalcald, Union of, 217
Stadingi, a warlike People near *Oldenburg* 107
Stadtland and *Budjadingia*, held in Fief by the King of *Denmark* of the House of *Brunswick* 366
Suevi or *Suabians*, a Nation in *Germany* 29

T

Tartars, fill nine Sacks with Christian Ears 112
Templars, the Institution of that Order 45. Are accused of many horrid Crimes 130. Lose their Possessions in the Dutchy of *Brunswick* 131
Teutonic Order, its Rise 132
Theobald of *Esse* 11
Thuringi, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Tibelinus, an Idol of the *Saxons* 29
Tiberius 4
Tile Kollup, an Impostor 128

V

Valerianus of *Esse* guards a Passage over the River *Po* in the 14th Year of his Age 6
Vandali, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Venice, its Rise 4
Veneds, an Account of that Nation 46. Their Name becomes in Abomination 52. Their savage

ſavage Cuſtom of killing old People continued to the fourteenth Century 136.

W

Warinus, Lord of *Altorff* 15

William ſurnamed *Long-Sword*, is an Hoſtage at the Court of the Duke of *Austria* for *Richard* King of *England* 73. 104. Released 76

William Son of *Albert* the Great at *Brunswick* 126. His Death 130

William at *Luneburg* 136. His Death 142. Great Diſputes about his Succeſſion *ibid.*

William the Elder, or the *Victorious* at *Calenberg* 172. Marches againſt the *Huffites* 173. Conquers *Ellenbogen* and *Egra* 176. And *Brück* or *Brix* 177. A great Injuſtice done him by the Emperor *Sigismund* *ibid.* Is victorious againſt the *Danes* near *Flenſburg* 178. Leads the *Auſtrian* Troops againſt the Duke of *Burgundy* 179. Aſſiſts at the taking of *New Prague* 181. Gains a Victory over the Archbiſhop of *Mayence* near *Homburg* *ibid.* And another over *Maurice* Count of *Oldenburg* 182. Comes to a Rupture with his Brother *Henry* the *Pacifick* *ibid.* A ſignal Proof of

his Magnanimity *ibid.* Acquires the Counties of *Hallermund*, *Wunſtorff*, *Wolpe*, and the Poſſeſſions of the Line of *Göttingen*, to which were added the Succeſſion of his Brother 183

William the Younger of the Line of *Wolfenbüttele* 187. His Valour in the Relief of the City of *Neus* 188. Acquires the City of *Helmſtädt* *ibid.* His Sentiments on Death 189

William of the Houſe of *Luneburg* 257. His Acquiſitions 285. His Character and Death 286

William of the Line of *Harburg* 286. His Death and the Exinction of his Line 288.

Wigbert Son of *Witekind* the Great 33

Witekind the Great, laſt King of the *Saxons* 31. His Wars with *Charles* the Great 32. 33. Made Duke of *Saxony* *ibid.* The *black Horſe* in his Eſcutcheon changed into a *white Horſe*, retained by the Houſe of *Brunſwick* *ibid.*

Wolfgang of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 275. Aſſiſts at the taking of the Fortreſs of *Ehrenberg* 259. His Meaſures for the Progreſs of the Reformation 260. His Acquiſitions *ibid.*

E R R A T A.

PAGE 8. Line 11. Favorites, read Favourites. p. 15. l. 24. *Leudicius*, r. *Leudifus*. p. 16. l. 14. *Arles*, r. *Arles*. p. 18. l. 19. under the, r. to the. p. 28. l. 31. have, r. trace. p. 31. l. 14. p. 32. l. 7, 13, 17, 22, 30, 32. p. 33. l. 4, 7, 9, 13, 16, 23, 30. p. 36. l. 14. *Wittekind*, r. *Witekind*. p. 52. l. 13. County, r. Country. p. 60. l. 15. prevailed, r. prevailed upon. p. 61. l. 18. imputed, r. imputed to. p. 62. l. 6. *Angria* and *Weſphalia*, r. *Angria* in *Weſphalia*. p. 66. l. 6. Favorite, r. Favourite. p. 69. l. 17. naked, r. naked. p. 71. l. 19. undiſputable, r. indiſputable. *ib.* l. 11. of, r. in. p. 72. l. 16. his, r. the. p. 89. l. 12. Oriental, r. Oriental. p. 94. l. 17. *Vail*, r. *Veil*. p. 96. l. 19. in its, r. to its. p. 107. l. 31. ſucceſſfully, r. ſucceſſively. p. 110. l. 25. accuſtomad, r. accuſtomed. p. 112. l. 34. a Battle, r. the Battle. p. 116. l. 24. conſumated, r. conſummated. p. 119. l. 18. then, r. than. p. 120. l. 21. granted, r. granted to him. p. 137. l. 12. happy, r. happily. p. 143. l. 18. went, r. went in. p. 148. l. 7. *Nouvo*, r. *Nouvo*. p. 153. l. 32. commended, r. commenced. p. 160. l. 7. occurs, r. occur. p. 165. l. 23. them, r. him. p. 166. l. 2. Favorites, r. Favourites. p. 167. l. 33. favourable, r. favourable. p. 170. l. 6. Deſtructions, r. Diſtractions. p. 173. l. 20. victorius, r. victorious. p. 174. l. 34. raiſe, r. riſe. p. 210. l. 8. *Wiclef*, r. *Wickliff*. p. 213. l. 18. diſuaded, r. diſſuaded. p. 217. l. 22. acceded, r. acceded. p. 234. l. 29. Gray, r. Grey. p. 245. l. 12. Camarades, r. Camerades. p. 250. l. 16. and p. 257. l. 19. preceeded, r. preceded. p. 254. l. 16. appeared, r. appear. p. 264. l. 9. Fourthy, r. Forty. p. 270. in the Margent, 1696, r. 1596. p. 287. l. 1. diſappointed, r. diſappointed. p. 292. l. 16. ſhme, r. ſhame. p. 314. l. ult. Shceme, r. Scheme. p. 348. l. 1. thought his, r. thought it his. p. 393. l. 1. to loſe, r. of loſing. p. 399. l. 32. form himſelf, r. form to himſelf. p. 403. l. 11. Father's r. Father. p. 424. l. 32. and, r. as. p. 430. l. 13. dwindle, r. to dwindle.

The ancient House of Este

CAJUS ACTIUS of <i>Este</i> , lived in 390.			
CAJUS ACTIUS, <i>Quatuor Vir</i> , <i>Decurio</i> and <i>Senator</i> of <i>Rome</i> , <i>Prince of Este</i> in 402. d. 410.			
FLAVIUS ACTIUS.	CAJUS XILLUS.	AURELIUS ACTIUS.	d. 418.
LUCIUS.	TIBERIUS d. 428.	FORESTUS d. 453.	
CAJUS RENESTUS d. 454.	MARVELLUS d. 457.	ALPHORISIUS d. 478.	ACHARINUS d. 478.
TIBERIUS.	MAXIMUS Prince of <i>Este</i> and <i>Feltri</i> d. 538.	ACTIUS or CONSTANTIUS AZO I. d. 538.	d. 539.
VALERIANUS.	BONIFACIUS d. 557.	BASILIUS.	d. 564.
VALERIANVS. d. 590.			
ALDOARDUS d. 638.	GUNDELHARDUS.	d. 682.	
ALDOARDUS d. 700.	HERIBERTUS.	d. 694.	
REGENFRIED	ERNESTUS.	d. 752.	
RHEOMANNUS	HENRY Margrave of <i>Este</i> Prince of <i>Treviso</i> and <i>Feltri</i> .	d. 780.	
AELHARDUS.	OBIZO. OTHO. BERENGARIUS	d. 840.	
ERNIBALDUS.	ABALDUS.	OTHO. d. 898.	
GODFREY.	MARINUS. HUNIBERTUS.	HUGO. d. 880.	OBIZO. d. 925.
	d. 926.		SIEGFRIED. d. 945.
DELONGUS. d. 891.	ALBERT d. 938.	ARDUINUS. d. 892.	ALMARIUS. d. 944.
	HUGO d. 953.	AZO III. d. 954.	ACTIUS or AZO II. d. 970.
	GUIDO d. 1009.	GERHARD.	
	ALBERT.	THEODORIC.	ALMERICUS.
THEOBALD. d. 1007.	ALBERT. d. 995.		
THEOBALD. II.	CONRAD.	BONIFACIUS. d. 1052.	BONIFACIUS. FULCO. d. 1002.
		HUGO ACTIUS. d. 1014.	
EDERIC. d. before his Father.	MATHILDIS. Heiress of <i>Ferrara</i> , <i>Mantua</i> , <i>Lucca</i> , <i>Parma</i> , <i>Medena</i> , <i>Placentia</i> , <i>Regio</i> , <i>Pisa</i> , <i>Spoleto</i> , <i>Ancona</i> , and <i>Tuscany</i> . m. 1. <i>Godfrey Duke of Lorraine</i> . 2. <i>Azo V. of Este</i> , who divorced her. 3. <i>Guelfh VI. Duke of Bavaria</i> and Count of <i>Altorf</i> , who survived her. She died without Issue 1115.	OBITIUS. ADELBRANDINUS. d. 1046.	AZO. IV. m. 1. <i>Cunigunda</i> Daughter of <i>Guelfh III.</i> Heiress of the <i>Guelfhic</i> States. 2. <i>Gersenda</i> Daughter of <i>Hugo</i> , Count of <i>Maine</i> . d. 1097.
		AZO. V. married <i>Mathildis</i> and afterwards divorced her. He died without Issue.	
	GUELPH. V.	AZO. VI.	

See Table II.

Table I.

The Ancestors of the Guelfhs.

PHARAMOND. King of the Franks d. 425. or 430.
CLODIO. King of the Franks. d. 445.
MEROVÆUS. King of the Franks. d. 460.
ALBERO or ADELBERTUS Duke on the <i>Moselle</i> . d. 491.
VAUBERTUS or WAMBERTUS. Duke on the <i>Moselle</i> . d. 528.
ANSBERTUS. Duke on the <i>Moselle</i> . d. 570.
ARNOLDUS of whom <i>Charles the Great</i> and the Emperors of the <i>Carlovingian</i> Line are descended.
GERTRUDE married to <i>Richimeres</i> Duke in <i>Francia</i> . d. 655.
GERBERGA married to <i>Ega</i> , Major Domus in <i>France</i> in the Reign of King <i>Dagobert I.</i> d. 646.
ERCKEMBALDUS, Major Domus in <i>France</i> in the Reign of King <i>Clodovæus II.</i> d. 661.
LENDISIUS or LEUDISIUS Major Domus, d. 680.
ETHICUS surnamed <i>Adelricus</i> Duke of <i>Alfatia</i> . d. 720.
ADELBERTUS Duke of <i>Alfatia</i> . d. 741.
EBERHARDUS Duke of <i>Alfatia</i> . d. 747.
WARINUS Lord or Count of <i>Altorf</i> d. 780.
TSENBART Lord or Count of <i>Altorf</i> married <i>Irmentrudis</i> Sister in Law to the Emperor <i>Charles the Great</i> .
GUELPH. I. Lord or Count of <i>Altorf</i> , Author of the <i>Guelfhs</i> .

See Table II,

The Ancestors of Witekind the Great.

1. HARDERICH King of the *Saxons* in 3858, or 90. Years before the Birth of Christ.
2. ANSERICH King of the *Saxons* at the Time of the Birth of Christ
 3. WILCKE I. Prince of the *Saxons* A. 8. d. 30.
 4. SUARTICKE I. Prince of the *Saxons* d. 76.
 5. SUARTICKE II. Prince of the *Saxons* d. 80.
 6. SIGWARDUS Prince of the *Saxons* lived A. 100.
 7. WITEKIND King of the *Saxons* lived A. 106.
 8. WILCKE II. Prince of the *Saxons* d. 190.
 9. MARBODUS King of the *Saxons* d. 256.
 10. BODO King of the *Saxons* d. 300.
 11. WITTE I. King of the *Saxons* d. 350.
 12. WITTE II. King of the *Saxons* d. 400.
 13. WITIGISLUS King of the *Saxons* d. 434.
 14. HENGST or HENGIST King of the *Saxons* 434. goes to *Britain* 449. d. 474. or 488. HORSTUS, went also to *Britain*.
 15. HARTWACKER Ecca or HEBUSUS, his Son RONI Prince of the *Saxons* ESCUS King of *Kent*. *Idas* founded the Kingdom of *Northumberland*. 449. to 480.
 16. HARTWIGATE Prince of the *Saxons* to 524.
 17. HULDERICUS King of the *Saxons* d. 540.
 18. BODICUS Prince of the *Saxons* in 540. lived still in 568.
 19. BERTHOLDUS King of the *Saxons* lived still in 633.
 20. SIGHARD King of the *Saxons* d. 691.
 21. DIETRIC King of the *Saxons* d. 740.
 22. ETHELHARD King of the *Saxons* d. 757.
 23. WERNICKE King of the *Saxons* d. 768.
 24. WITEKIND the Great, last King of the *Saxons*, and first Duke of *Saxony* d. 807.

See Table II.

Note. m. signifies married, d. died.

Table III.

The House of BRUNSWICK of the first Division.

OTHO the Infant. See Table II.

BRUNSWICK. OTHO the Great, b. 1256. m. 1. Elizabeth Daughter of Henry V. Duke of Burgundy. 2. Adelheid, Sister of Otto Count of Montferrat. d. 1279.										LUNEBURG. JOHN Founder of the House of LUNEBURG of the First Division. See Table IV.																													
GRUBENHAGEN. OTTO the Wonderful, m. Agnes Daughter of Landgrave of Thuringen, d. 1322.										BRUNSWICK. WILLIAM, died without Issue 1292.																													
GOTTINGEN. ALBERT the Great, m. Rosa Daughter of Henry the Elder Prince of Werle in Mecklenburg d. 1318.										BRUNSWICK. WILLIAM, died without Issue 1292.																													
BRUNSWICK. OTTO the liberal, b. 1292. m. 1. Agnes Daughter of Conrad I. Margrave of Brandenburg. 2. Jutta Daughter of Henry, Landgrave of Hesse. d. 1344.										GOTTINGEN. ALBERT. Bishop of Halberstadt. d. 1358. ERNEST, m. Barbara, Hildesheim. d. 1362. HENRY. Bishop of Hildesheim. d. 1362. BRUNO. Master of the Teutonic Order. d. 1335. LUDER, Grand Duke of Sagan. d. 1367.										BRUNSWICK. JOHN, Knight of the Teutonic Order. MAGNUS I. or the Pious. m. Sophia Daughter of Henry Margrave of Brandenburg. d. 1368. ADELHEID. MECHTILD. RICHENZA. JUTHA. Abbess of Gandersheim.																			
BALTHASAR. m. Jobanetta Heiress of Fondi in Naples. 1386.										LUNEBURG. LEWIS, m. Mechtild Daughter of William Duke of Luneburg d. 1367. MAGNUS II. or Torquatus, m. Catherine Daughter of Waldemar I. Elector of Brandenburg d. 1373.										BRUNSWICK. ALBERT, Arch Bishop of Bremen. d. 1395. ERNEST, III. of Anhalt. MECHTILD, m. Bernhard. HELENA, m. Otto Count of Hoya. AGNES, m. Erich Count of Hoya.																			
ERICH at Grubenhagen, m. Elizabeth Daughter of Otto the Strong, Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Göttingen. d. 1431.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO the Strong, m. Margaret Daughter of Gerhard Duke of Berg. d. 1394.										LUNEBURG. BERNHARD, Founder of the House of LUNEBURG of the second Division. See Table VI.										BRUNSWICK. OTTO, Bishop of Verden 1388. Arch-Bishop of Bremen 1395. d. 1407. HENRY, Founder of the House of BRUNSWICK of the second Division. See Table V. HELENA, m. Albert II. Duke of Mecklenburg and King of Sweden, d. 1433. AGNES, m. Bufso Count of Mansfeld. 2. Duke of Pomerania. ANNA, m. Maurice Count of Oldenburg. d. 1420. CATHERINE, m. I. Gerhard Duke of Saxe-Lauenburg.									
ANN, m. 1. Albert III. Duke of Bavaria. 2. Frederic Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Calenberg.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO Coeles, m. Agnes Daughter of Herman Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1463.										LUNEBURG. FREDERIC, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.										BRUNSWICK. AGNES, m. Henry Count of Hohnstein. ELIZABETH, m. Erich Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Grubenhagen. ERNEST, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.									
ANN, m. 1. Albert III. Duke of Bavaria. 2. Frederic Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Calenberg.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO Coeles, m. Agnes Daughter of Herman Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1463.										LUNEBURG. FREDERIC, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.										BRUNSWICK. AGNES, m. Henry Count of Hohnstein. ELIZABETH, m. Erich Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Grubenhagen. ERNEST, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.									
HENRY III. at Grubenhagen. m. Margaret Daughter of Jobu I. Duke of Sagan, d. 1469.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO Coeles, m. Agnes Daughter of Herman Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1463.										LUNEBURG. FREDERIC, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.										BRUNSWICK. AGNES, m. Henry Count of Hohnstein. ELIZABETH, m. Erich Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Grubenhagen. ERNEST, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.									
HENRY IV. at Grubenhagen, m. Margaret Daughter of Bernhard Duke of Saxe-Lauenburg d. 1526.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO Coeles, m. Agnes Daughter of Herman Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1463.										LUNEBURG. FREDERIC, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.										BRUNSWICK. AGNES, m. Henry Count of Hohnstein. ELIZABETH, m. Erich Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Grubenhagen. ERNEST, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.									
ERNEST II. at Grubenhagen, b. 1512. m. Margaret Daughter of George Duke of Pomerania d. 1567.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO Coeles, m. Agnes Daughter of Herman Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1463.										LUNEBURG. FREDERIC, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.										BRUNSWICK. AGNES, m. Henry Count of Hohnstein. ELIZABETH, m. Erich Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Grubenhagen. ERNEST, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.									
ELIZABETH m. John Duke of Hohnstein d. 1586.										GOTTINGEN. OTTO Coeles, m. Agnes Daughter of Herman Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1463.										LUNEBURG. FREDERIC, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.										BRUNSWICK. AGNES, m. Henry Count of Hohnstein. ELIZABETH, m. Erich Duke of Brunswick of the Line of Grubenhagen. ERNEST, Emperor of the Romans. m. Ann Daughter of Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony d. 1400.									

Note. b. signifies born, m. married and d. died.

Table IV.

The House of LUNEBURG of the first Division.

OTHO the Infant. See Table II.

<p><i>BRUNSWICK.</i> ALBERT the Great, Founder of the House of BRUNSWICK of the first Division. See Table III.</p>	<p>OTHO, Bishop of Hildesheim. d. 1279.</p>	<p>CONRAD, Bishop of Verden, d. 1303.</p>	<p>HELENA, m. Albert I. Duke of Saxony, d. 1273,</p>	<p>MECHTILD, m. Henry Prince of Anhalt; after his Death Abbess of Gernrode.</p>	<p>ADELHEID, m. Henry Landgrave of Hesse, d. 1308.</p>	<p>AGNES, m. Wenceslaus Prince of Rugen.</p>	<p>ELIZABETH, m. William Emperor of the Romans.</p>	<p><i>LUNEBURG.</i> JOHN, m. Luitgardis Daughter of Gerhard I. Count of Holstein. d. 1277.</p>	
<hr/>									
<p>OTHO the Severe, m. Mechtild Daughter of Lewis the Severe, Duke of Bavaria and Count Palatine of the Rhine d. 1330.</p>									
<p>ELIZABETH, m. Conrad Count of Wernigerode.</p>			<p>AGNES, m. Gardewin Count of Hadmerleben.</p>		<p>HELENA, m. John VIII. Count of Oldenburg.</p>		<p>MECHTILD, m. Henry Prince of Werle.</p>		
<hr/>									
<p>OTHO, m. Margaret Daughter of Henry the Lyon, Duke of Mecklenburg d. 1354.</p>			<p>WILLIAM, m. 1. Maria, Daughter of Majorca, 2. Sophia Daughter of Sueden, 3. Gezecke Countess of Ravensberg. 4. Agnes Daughter of Erich I. Duke of Saxe-Lauenburg. d. 1369.</p>			<p>LEWIS, Bishop of Minden, d. 1346.</p>		<p>JOHN, Administrator of the Arch-Bishoprick of Bremen.</p>	
<p>MECHTILD, m. Henry Count of Waldeck.</p>			<p>ELIZABETH, m. Otto Duke of Saxony of the Ascanian Race, Brother to Wenceslaus Elector of Saxony, d. 1384.</p>			<p>MECHTILD, m. 1. Lewis Duke of Brunswick, Brother of Magnus Torquatus, 2. Otto, Count of Schaumburg.</p>			
<hr/>									
<p>ALBERT Duke of Saxony, d. 1385.</p>									

Note. b. signifies born, m. married, and d. died.

Table V.
The House of BRUNSWICK of the second Division.

HENRY,

Youngest Son of Magnus Torquatus, See Table III. m. 1. *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wratislavus VI*, Duke of *Pomerania*. 2. *Margaret*, Daughter of *Herman*, Landgrave of *Hesse*. d. 1416.

CALENBERG.

1.
WILLIAM the Elder or the Victorious, b. 1392. m. 1. *Cæcilia*, Daughter of *Frederic I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. 2. *Mechtild*, Daughter of *Otbo*, Count of *Schaumburg*. d. 1482.

I.
CATHERINE, m. *Frederic the Warlike*, Elector of *Saxony*. d. 1442.

WOLFFENBUTTE L.

2.
HENRY the Pacifick, b. 1411. m. *Helena*, Daughter of *Adolph*, Duke of *Cleves*. d. 1473.

CALENBERG.

I.
FREDERIC, m. 1. *Ann*, Daughter of *Erich Duke of Brunswick*, of the Line of *Grubenhagen*. 2. *Margaret*, Daughter of *Conrad VII.* Count of *Rietberg*. d. 1494. without Issue.

WOLFFENBUTTE L.

I.
WILLIAM the Younger, m. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Botbo*, Count of *Stolberg*. d. 1503.

2.
OTHO, d. in his Infancy, in 1468. or 1471.

MARGARET, b. 1451. m. *William V.* Count of *Henneberg*. d. 1509.

CALENBERG.

BRUNSWICK or WOLFFENBUTTE L.
HENRY the Elder, b. 1463. m. *Catherine*, Daughter of *Erich II.* Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1514.

ANN, m. *William I.* Landgrave of *Hesse*. d. 1515.

ERICH I. or the Elder, b. 1470. m. 1. *Catherine*, Daughter of *Albert*, Duke of *Saxony*. 2. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Joachim I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. b. 1540.

CALENBERG

ANTHONY, b. 1487. Bishop of *Bremen* and *Verden*. 1558.

ERICH, Commander of the *Teutonic Order* at *Memel*. d. 1525.

WOLFFENBUTTE L.
HENRY the Younger b. 1489. m. 1. *Maria*, Daughter of *Henry*, Duke of *Wurtemberg*. 2. *Sophia*, Daughter of *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*. d. 1568.

FRANCIS, b. 1492. Bishop of *Minden*. d. 1529.

WILLIAM, Commander of the Order of *S. John* at *Mirow*. d. 1557.

GEORGE, b. 1494. Bishop of *Minden* and *Verden*, and Arch-Bishop of *Bremen*. d. 1566.

CATHERINE, b. 1518. m. *Magnus II.* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1563.

ERICH II. or the Younger, b. 1528. m. 1. *Sidonia*, Daughter of *Henry the Pious*, Duke of *Saxony*. 2. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Francis*, Duke of *Lorraine*. d. 1584. without legitimate Issue.

ANNMARIA, m. *Albert*, Duke of *Prussia*. d. 1568.

ELIZABETH, m. *George Ernest*, last Prince of *Henneberg*. d. 1566.

CATHERINE, m. *William*, Count of *Rosenberg*, Burgrave of *Bohemia*. d. 1558.

WOLFFENBUTTE L.

I.
ALEXANDER VICTOR, b. 1525. killed in the Battle of *Sievershausen* 1553.

I.
PHILIP MAGNUS, b. 1527. killed in the Battle of *Sievershausen* 1553.

I.
IULIUS, b. 1528. m. *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Joachim II.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. d. 1589.

I.
CATHERINE, b. 1518. m. *John*, Margrave of *Brandenburg*. d. 1574.

I.
MARY, b. 1521. Abbess of *Gandersheim*. d. 1539.

I.
MARGARET, m. *John*, Duke of *Munsterberg and Oels*. d. 1565.

I.
CLARE, b. 1532. m. *Philip II.* Duke of *Brunswick* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*. d. 1595.

HELVIA HEDWIG, b. 1611. m. *Ernest Leobowitz*, Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1631.

WOLFFENBUTTE L.
HENRY IULIUS, b. 1564. m. 1. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*. 2. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Frederic II.* King of *Denmark*. d. 1613.

MARIA, b. 1566. m. *Francis II.* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1626.

ELIZABETH, b. 1567. m. 1. *Adolph*, Count of *Schaumburg*. 2. *Christopher*, Duke of *Luneburg*, of the Line of *Harburg*. d. 1618.

PHILIP SIGISMUND, b. 1568. Bishop of *Verden* and *Osnabruck*. d. 1623.

IOACHIM CHARLES, b. 1573. Provost of the Dome at *Strasbourg*. d. 1615.

DOROTHY AUGUSTA, b. 1577. Abbess of *Gandersheim*. d. 1625.

IULIUS AUGUSTUS, Abbot of *Michaelstein*. d. 1617.

HEDWIG, b. 1580. m. *Otbo Duke of Luneburg* of the Line of *Harburg* d. 1641.

WOLFFENBUTTE L.

I.
DOROTHY HEDWIG, b. 1587. m. *Rudolph*, Prince of *Anhalt-Lerbil* d. 1608.

2.
FREDERIC ULRIC, b. 1591. m. *Ann Sophia*, Daughter of *John Sigismund*, Elector of *Brandenburg*. d. 1634. without Issue.

2.
SOPHIA HEDWIG, b. 1592. m. *Ernest Casimir*, Count of *Nassau-Dietz*, and Stadtholder in *Friesland*. d. 1642.

2.
ELIZABETH, b. 1593. m. 1. *Augustus*, Duke of *Saxony*, Brother to the Elector *John George I.* 2. *John Philip*, Duke of *Saxe-Altensburg*. d. 1650.

2.
HEDWIG, b. 1595. m. *Ulric*, Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1622.

2.
DOROTHY, b. 1596. m. *Christian William*, Margrave of *Brandenburg* and Administrator of *Magdeburg*. d. 1643.

2.
CHRISTIAN, b. 1599. Bishop of *Halberstadt*. d. 1626.

2.
RUDOLPH, b. 1602. Bishop of *Halberstadt*. d. 1616.

2.
HENRY CHARLES, b. 1609. Bishop of *Halberstadt*. d. 1615.

2.
ANN AUGUSTA, b. 1612. m. *George Lewis*, Prince of *Nassau-Dillenburg*. d. 1656.

Note: b. signifies born, m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. and 2. placed over a Name, shew the Issue of the first or of the second Marriage.

Table VI.
The House of LUNEBURG of the second Division.

BERNHARD I.

Eldest Son of Magnus Torquatus. See Table III. m. Margaret,
Daughter of Wenceslaus, Elector of Saxony. b. 1434.

OTHO. m. Elizabeth, Daughter and Heiress of Herman II, Count of Eberstein. d. 1445.	FREDERIC the Pious. m. Magdalen, Daughter of Frederic I. Elector of Brandenburg. d. 1478.	CATHERINE. m. Casimir VI. Duke of Pomerania. d. 1429.
BERNHARD II. m. Mechtild, Daughter of Otho, Count of Schaumburg. d. 1464.	OTHO the Magnanimous. m. Ann, Daughter of John, Count of Nassau. d. 1471.	MARGARET. m. Henry, Duke of Mecklenburg. d. 1466.
HENRY the Younger. m. Margaret, Daughter of Ernest, Elector of Saxony. d. 1532.		WILLIAM. d. 1480.

HARBURG.

ELIZABETH, b. 1494. m. Charles, Duke of Gelders. d. 1572.

OTHO the Elder, b. 1495. m. Mechtild de Campen, died 1549.

FRANCIS HENRY, d. in his Infancy.

HENRY, d. in his Infancy.

ZELLE.

ERNEST the Confessor, b. 1497. m. Sophia, Daughter of Henry, Duke of Mecklenburg. d. 1546.

APOLLONIA, b. 1499. d. 1571.

ANN, b. 1502. m. Barnimus XI, Duke of Pomerania. d. 1568.

GIFFHORN.

FRANCIS, b. 1508. m. Clare, Daughter of Magnus II, Duke of Saxe-Lauenburg. d. 1549.

HARBURG.

OTHO the Younger, b. 1528. m. 1. Margaret, Daughter of John Henry, Count of Schwartzburg. 2. Hedwig, Daughter of Enno II, Count of East-Friesland. d. 1603.

ANN, OTHO, FRANCIS, FREDERIC, and MARGARET, died in their Infancy.

SUSANNA, d. 1581.

AUTHOR of the Houses of
BRUNSWICK and LUNEBURG
of the last Division.
See Table VII.

CATHERINE, m. Henry VII. last Burgrave of Misnia. d. 1565.

CLARE, m. 1. Bernhard VIII, Prince of Anhalt. 2. Bogislaus XIII, Duke of Pomerania. d. 1598.

HARBURG.

1.	1.	1.	2.	2.	2.	2.	2.	2.	2.	2.	2.
ELIZABETH, b. 1553. m. Erich Brabe, Count of Wiesenburg. d. 1617.	OTTO HENRY, b. 1555. d. 1591.	JOHN FREDERIC, b. 1557. d. 1619.	WILLIAM, b. 1564. d. unmarried 1642. <i>The Last of this Line.</i>	ANN MARGARET, b. 1567. d. 1643.	HEDWIG, b. 1569. d. 1620.	CHRISTOPHER, b. 1570. m. Elizabeth, Daughter of Julius, Duke of Brunswick. d. 1606.	OTHO, b. 1572. m. Hedwig, Daughter of Julius, Duke of Brunswick. d. 1641.	JOHN, b. 1573. d. 1625.	CATHERINE SOPHIA, b. 1577. m. Herman, Count of Schaumburg. d. 1665.	FREDERIC, b. 1568. d. 1605.	ENNO, HENRY, ELIZABETH, and FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, died in their Infancy.

Note: b. signifies born, m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. and 2. placed over a Name, shew the Issue of the first or of the second Marriage.

STATE OF NEW YORK

IN SENATE

JANUARY 18, 1907

REPORT

OF THE

COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE

IN ANSWER TO A RESOLUTION PASSED BY THE SENATE

APRIL 18, 1906

PUBLISHED BY THE STATE PRINTING OFFICE

ALBANY, N. Y.

1907

ALBANY: STATE PRINTING OFFICE, 1907.

RECEIVED JAN 20 1907

STATE OF NEW YORK

IN SENATE

JANUARY 18, 1907

REPORT

OF THE

COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE

IN ANSWER TO A RESOLUTION PASSED BY THE SENATE

APRIL 18, 1906

Table VII.
The House of BRUNSWICK of the last Division, or the present House
of BRUNSWICK-WOLFFENBUTTEL.

ERNEST the Confessor. See Table VI.

D ANNEBERG.		LUNFBURG.	
FRANCIS OTMO, b. 1530. m. Elizabeth Magdalen. Daughter of Joachim II. Elector of Brandenburg. d. 1559.	FREDERIC, b. 1532. d. 1553. by Sivershausen.	HENRY, b. 1533. m. Ursula, Daughter of Francis I. Duke of Saxe-Lauenburg. d. 1598.	MARGARET, b. 1534. m. John I. Count of Mansfeld.
		URSULA, b. 1536. d. 1538.	CATHERINE, b. 1537. d.
		ELIZABETH, b. 1539. m. Otto, Count of Schaumburg. d. 1586.	URSULA, b. 1540. m. Arnold Count of Bentheim-Steinforth. d. 1586.
		MAGDALEN, b. 1540. m. Ar-	SOPHIA, b. 1541. m. Poppo XVIII. Count of Henneberg. d. 1631.
			WILLIAM, b. 1535. Founder of the present House of BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG. See Table VIII.

D ANNEBERG.		WOLFFENBUTTEL.	
JULIUS ERNEST, b. 1571. m. 1. Maria, Daughter of Ezard II. Count of East-Friezland. 2. Sybilla, Daughter of William Duke of Luneburg d. 1636.	FRANCIS, b. 1572. d. 1601.	ANN SOPHIA, b. 1573. d. 1574.	HENRY, b. 1574. d. 1575.
		SYBILLA ELIZABETH, b. 1576. m. Anthony Count of Oldenburg. d. 1630.	SIDONIA, b. 1577. d. 1645.
MARIA CATHERINE, b. 1616. m. Adolph Frederic Duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin d. 1665.	SIGISMUND AUGUSTUS, and ANN MARIA, died in their Infancy.		
			AUGUSTUS, b. 1579. m. 1. Clare Maria, Daughter of Bogislaus XIII. Duke of Pomerania. 2. Dorothy. Daughter of Rudolph Prince of Anhalt-Zerbst. 3. Sophia Elizabeth, Daughter of John Albert Duke of Mecklenburg. d. 1666.

2. HENRY AUGUSTUS, b. 1625. d. 1627.	2. RUDOLPH AUGUSTUS, b. 1627. m. 1. Christina Elizabeth, Daughter of Albert Frederic Count of Barby. 2. Rosina Elizabeth Mentbin, called Madame Rudolphine. d. 1704.	2. SYBILLA URSULA, b. 1629. m. Christian Duke of Holstein Glücksburg. d. 1671.	2. CLARE AUGUSTA, b. 1632. m. Frederic Duke of Wurtemberg Neufstadt. d. 1700.	2. ANTHONY ULRIC, b. 1633. m. Elizabeth Juliana, Daughter of Frederic Duke of Holstein Norburg. d. 1714.	3. FERDINAND ALBERT, b. 1636. m. Christina, Daughter of Frederic Landgrave of Hesse Eschwege d. 1687.	3. MARIA ELIZABETH, b. 1638. m. 1. Adolph William Duke of Saxe-Eisenach. 2. Albert Duke of Saxe-Coburg. d. 1687.	3. CHRISTIAN FRANCIS, b. 1639. d. in the same Year.
1. DOROTHY AUGUSTA, b. 1653. m. John Adolph Duke of Holstein Plen, d. 1722.		1. CHRISTINA SOPHIA, b. 1654. m. Augustus William, Son of Anthony Utric, d. 1695.					

AUGUSTUS FREDERIC, b. 1657. killed before Philipburg, 1676.	ELIZABETH ELEANOR, b. 1658. m. 1. John George, Duke of Mecklenburg. 2. Bernhard Duke of Saxe-Meiningen. d. 1729.	ANNE SOPHIA, b. 1659. m. Charles Gustavus, Margrave of Baden-Durlach. d. 1742.	AUGUSTUS WILLIAM, b. 1662. m. 1. Christina Sophia, Daughter of Rudolph Augustus Duke of Brunswick. 2. Sophia Amalia, Daughter of Christian Albert Duke of Holstein Gottorp. 3. Elizabeth Sophia Maria, Daughter of Rudolph Frederic Duke of Holstein Norburg. d. 1731. without Issue.	AUGUSTA DOROTHY, b. 1666. m. Anthony Gunther Prince of Schwarzburg Sondershausen Arnstadt.	HENRIETTA CHRISTINE, b. 1669.	LEWIS RUDOLPH, b. 1671. m. Christina Louise, Daughter of Albert Ernest Prince of Oettingen d. 1735.	LEOPOLD AUGUSTUS, b. 1661.	AUGUSTUS HENRY, b. 1663.	AUGUSTUS CHARLES, b. 1664.	AUGUSTUS FRANCIS, b. 1665.	AMALIA ANTHONIA, b. 1668.	SYBILLA URSULA, b. 1672. died in their Infancy.
ELIZABETH CHRISTINA, b. 1691. m. Charles VI. Emperor of the Romans.		CHARLOTTA CHRISTINA SOPHIA, b. 1694. m. Alexis Prince Imperial of Russia. d. 1715.		ANTHONETTA AMALIA, b. 1696. m. Ferdinand Albert Duke of Brunswick.								

SOPHIA ELEANOR, b. 1674. d. 1710.	AUGUSTUS FERDINAND, b. 1677. d. in the Action on the Schellenberg. 1704.	FERDINAND ALBERT, b. 1680. m. Anthonetta Amalia, Daughter of Lewis Rudolph Duke of Brunswick d. 1735.	FERDINAND CHRISTIAN, b. 1682. d. 1706.	ERNEST FERDINAND, a Twin of the former, b. 1682. m. Eleanor Charlotte, Daughter of Frederic Casimir Duke of Courland d. 1746.	HENRY FERDINAND, b. 1684. lost his Life before Turin 1706.
-----------------------------------	--	---	--	---	--

CHARLES, present Duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel, b. 1713. m. Philippina Charlotte Daughter of Frederic William King of Prussia.	ANTHONY ULRIC, b. 1714. m. Ann Daughter of Charles Leopold Duke of Mecklenburg.	ELIZABETH CHRISTINA, b. 1715. m. Frederic present King of Prussia.	LEWIS ERNEST, b. 1718. elected Duke of Courland in 1741.	AUGUSTUS FERDINAND, b. 1719. b. 1721.	LOUISE AMALIA, b. 1722. m. Augustus William Prince of Prussia.	SOPHIA ANTHONETTA, b. 1724. m. Ernest Frederic Prince hereditary of Saxe-Salfeld.	ALBERT, b. 1725. d. in the Action of Sorr 1745.	CHRISTINE CAROLINE LOUISE, b. 1726.	THERESIA NATALIA, b. 1728.	JULIANA MARIA, b. 1729.	FREDERIC WILLIAM, b. 1731. d. 1732.	FREDERIC FRANCIS, b. 1732.	JOHN ANTHONY, b. 1732. d. the same Year.
JOHN, b. 1740.	CATHERINE, b. 1741.	ELIZABETH, b. 1743.	A PRINCE, b. 1746.	AUGUSTUS WILLIAM, b. 1715.	CHRISTINA SOPHIA, b. 1717. m. Frederic Ernest Prince of Culmbach Bareuth.	FREDERICA ALBERTINA, b. 1719.	GEORGE LEWIS FREDERIC, b. 1721. d. 1747.	FREDERIC GEORGE, b. 1723.	AMALIA CHRISTINA, b. 1724. d. 1726.	CHARLES WILLIAM, b. 1725. d. in the same Year.	FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, b. 1726.	MARIA ANN, b. 1728.	FREDERIC CHARLES FERDINAND, b. 1729.
CHARLES WILLIAM FERDINAND, hereditary Prince of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel. b. 1735.	GEORGE FRANCIS, b. 1736. d. 1737.	SOPHIA CAROLINE MARIA, b. 1737.	CHRISTIAN LEWIS, b. 1738. d. 1742.	ANN AMALIA, b. 1739.	FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, b. 1740.	ALBERT HENRY, b. 1742.	LOUISE FREDERICA, b. 1743. d. 1744.	WILLIAM ADOLPH, b. 1745.	ELIZABETH ULRICA, b. 1746.	FREDERICA WILHELMINA, b. 1748.	AUGUSTA DOROTHY, b. 1749.		

Note. b. signifies born. m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. 2. 3. placed over a Name, shew the Issue of the first, second, or third Marriage.

Table VIII.
The House of LUNEBURG, of the last Division; or the present House
of BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG.

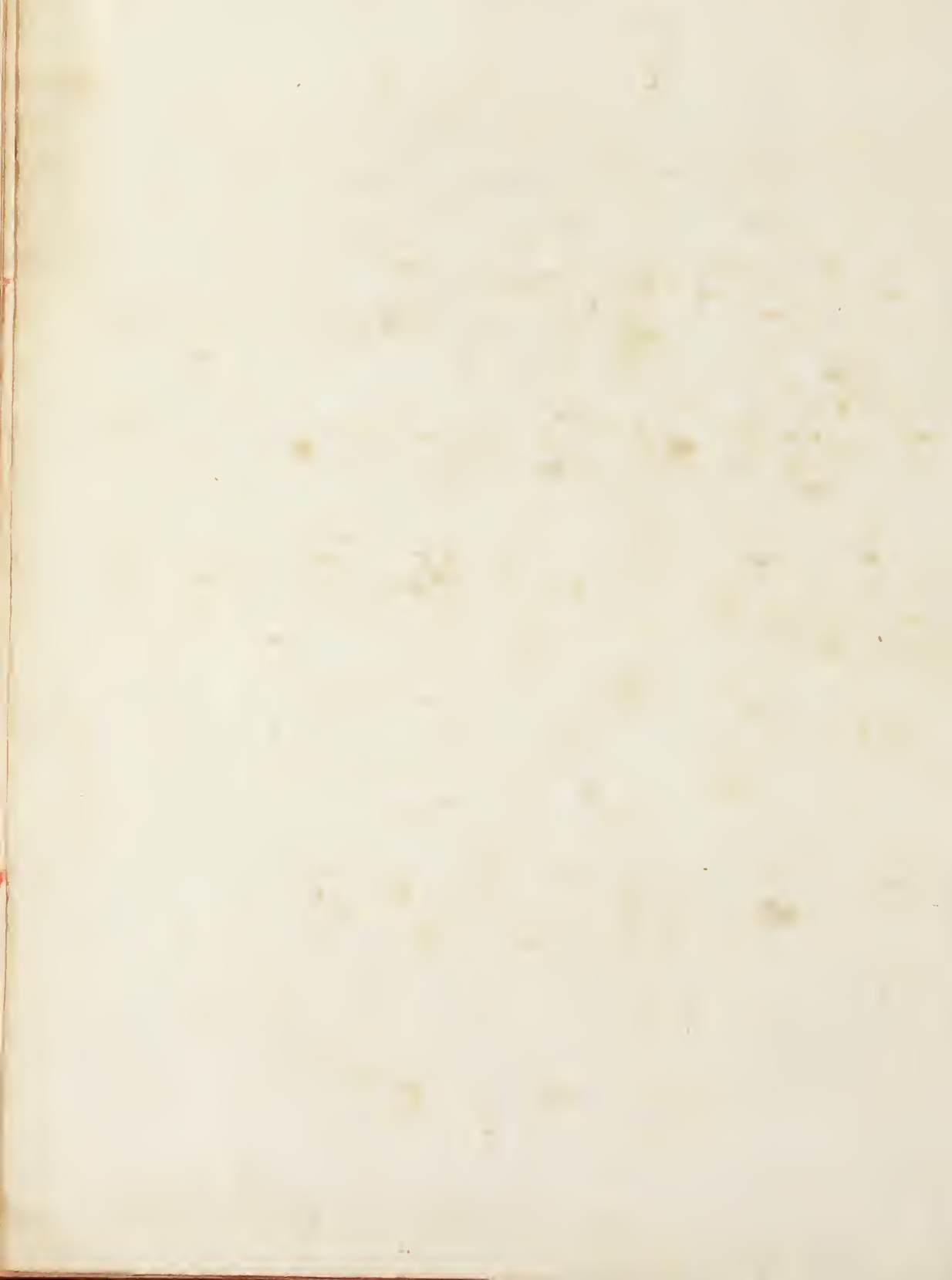
WILLIAM,

Youngest Son of *Ernest the Confessor*. See Table VII. b. 1535. m. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Christian III.* King of *Denmark*, d. 1592.

SOPHIA, b. 1563. m. <i>George Frederic</i> , Margrave of <i>Brandenburg-Anspach</i> , d. 1639.	ERNEST, b. 1564. m. <i>Frederic</i> , Count of <i>Hohenlohe</i> . d. 1611.	ELIZABETH, b. 1565. m. <i>Frederic</i> , Count of <i>Hohenlohe</i> . d. 1621.	CHRISTIAN, b. 1566. d. 1633.	AUGUSTUS, b. 1568. d. 1636.	DOROTHY, b. 1570. m. <i>Charles</i> , Prince of <i>Birckenfeld</i> , Line of <i>Birckenfeld</i> , d. 1649.	CLARE, b. 1571. m. <i>William</i> , Count of <i>Schwarzburg</i> , d. 1658.	ANN UR- SULA, b. 1572. d. 1601.	MARGARET, b. 1573. m. <i>John</i> <i>Casimir</i> , Duke of <i>Saxe-Coburg</i> , d. 1643.	FREDERIC, b. 1574. d. 1643.	MARIA, b. 1575. d. 1610.	MAGNUS, b. 1577. d. 1632.	GEORGE, b. 1582. m. <i>Ann Eleanor</i> , Daughter of <i>Lewis V.</i> Landgrave of <i>Hesse-Darmstadt</i> , d. 1641.	JOHN, b. 1583. Duke of <i>Brunswick</i> of the last Division, d. 1652.	SYBILLA, b. 1584. m. <i>Julius Ernest</i> , Duke of <i>Brunswick</i> of the last Division, d. 1652.
MAGDALEN, b. 1618. died in the same Year.	CHRISTIAN LEWIS, b. 1622. m. <i>Dorothy</i> , Daughter of <i>Philip</i> , Duke of <i>Holstein-Glucksburg</i> , d. 1665.	GEORGE WILLIAM, b. 1624. m. <i>Eleanor d'Emiers</i> , of the House of <i>Olbrouse</i> in <i>France</i> , d. 1705.	JOHN, b. 1625. m. <i>Benedicta</i> <i>Henrietta Philippina</i> , Daughter of <i>Edward</i> , Prince of the Line of <i>Simmern</i> , d. 1679.	FREDERIC, b. 1625. m. <i>Benedicta</i> <i>Henrietta Philippina</i> , Daughter of <i>Edward</i> , Prince of the Line of <i>Simmern</i> , d. 1679.	SOPHIA AMALIA, b. 1628. m. <i>Frederic</i> <i>III.</i> King of <i>Denmark</i> , d. 1685.	ERNEST AUGUSTUS, b. 1629. Bishop of <i>Osnabruck</i> 1662. Elector of <i>Brunswick-Lune-</i> <i>burg</i> 1692. m. <i>Sophia</i> , Daughter of <i>Frederic</i> , King of <i>Bohemia</i> and Elector <i>Palatine</i> , d. 1698.	DOROTHY MAGDALEN, Twin with the former Brother, b. 1629. d. 1630.	ANN ELEANOR, b. 1630. d. 1636.						
SOPHIA DOROTHY, b. 1666. m. <i>George</i> <i>Lewis</i> , Elector of <i>Brunswick-Luneburg</i> , and King of <i>Great-Britain</i> , d. 1726.		ANN SOPHIA, b. 1670.	CHARLOTTA FELICITAS, b. 1671. m. <i>Reinald</i> , Duke of <i>Modena</i> , d. 1710.	HENRIETTA MARIA, b. 1672. d. 1687.	WILHELMINE AMALIA, b. 1673. m. <i>Joseph</i> , Emperor of the <i>Romans</i> , d. 1742.									
GEORGE LEWIS, b. 1660. Elector of <i>Brunswick-</i> <i>Luneburg</i> 1698. King of <i>Great-Britain</i> , <i>France</i> , and <i>Ireland</i> 1714. m. <i>Sophia Dorothy</i> , Daughter of <i>George</i> <i>William</i> , Duke of <i>Brunswick-Luneburg</i> , d. 1727.	FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, b. 1661. d. in an Action against the <i>Turks</i> in <i>Tran-</i> <i>sylvania</i> , 1690.	MAXIMILIAN WILLIAM, b. 1666. Field Marshal Ge- neral of the Imperial Army, died at <i>Vienna</i> 1726.	SOPHIA CHARLOTTE, b. 1668. m. <i>Frede-</i> <i>ric I.</i> King of <i>Prussia</i> , d. 1705.	CHARLES PHILIP, b. 1669. killed in a Battle with the <i>Turks</i> and <i>Tar-</i> <i>tars</i> in <i>Albania</i> 1690.	CHRISTIAN, b. 1671. drown- ed near <i>Ehingen</i> , in 1703.	ERNEST AUGUSTUS, b. 1674. Bishop of <i>Osnabruck</i> 1715. d. 1728.								
GEORGE AUGUSTUS, b. 1683. Prince of <i>Wales</i> 1714. crowned King of <i>Great-Britain</i> , <i>France</i> , and <i>Ireland</i> 1727. m. <i>Wilhelmine Caroline</i> , Daughter of <i>John Frederic</i> , Margrave of <i>Brandenburg-Anspach</i> .	SOPHIA DOROTHY, b. 1687. m. <i>Frederic William</i> , King of <i>Prussia</i> .													
FREDERIC LEWIS, b. 1706-7. Prince of <i>Wales</i> 1727. m. <i>Augusta</i> , Daughter of <i>Frederic II.</i> Duke of <i>Saxe-Gotha</i> .	ANN, b. 1709. m. <i>William Charles</i> <i>Henry Friso</i> , Prince of <i>Orange</i> , and Stadtholder of the United Provinces.	AMELIA SOPHIA ELEANORA, b. 1711.	ELIZABETH CAROLINE, b. 1712.	GEORGE WILLIAM, b. 1717. d. 1718.	WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, b. 1721. Duke of <i>Cum-</i> <i>berland</i> .	MARY, b. 1723. m. <i>Frederic</i> , Prince he- reditary of <i>Hesse</i> .	LOUISE, b. 1724. m. <i>Frederic V.</i> King of <i>Denmark</i> .							
AUGUSTA, b. 1737.	GEORGE WILLIAM FRÉDERIC, b. 1738.	EDWARD AUGUSTUS, b. 1738-9.	ELIZABETH CAROLINE, b. 1740-1.	WILLIAM HENRY, b. 1743.	HENRY FRÉDERIC, b. 1745.	LOUISE ANN, b. 1748-9.								

Note. b. signifies born, m, married, and d. died.





SPECIAL 88 B
18057

